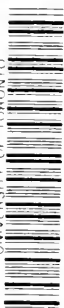


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00367724 2

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY







7306

THE

Cambridge MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

P
Eng
Phil

III

THE
Cambridge MS

(University Library, Gg. 4. 27)

OF
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



LONDON :

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.

119728
7/12/

PR
1901
A3

no. 4, 10
etc.

First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS OF THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
A.	§ 1. General Prologue ¹	1	1
	<i>Teseide</i> notes for the <i>Knight's Tale</i>	25	25
	§ 2. Knight's Tale ² (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40 ; Pt. III, p. 54 ; Pt. IV, p. 71)	26	26
	§ 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK	89	89
	§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, & the Oxford Carpenter's Wife)	92	92
	§ 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK	111	111
	§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks. <i>With a cut of the Reeve</i>) ...	113	113
	§ 7. REEVE-COOK LINK	125	125
	§ 8. Cook's Tale (of the London Victual- ler's Apprentice : <i>unfinisht</i>) ³ (from Sloane MS. 1685) (<i>with</i> <i>a cut of the Cook</i>)	127	127

B.	§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK ...	129	129
	§ 2. Man of Law's (Proem and) Tale (of Constance and her boy. Pt. II, p. 142 ; Pt. III, p. 157) ...	132	132
	[<i>For the rest of Group B, see Appendix, p. 27*, and pp. 386—518 below.</i>]		

¹ Has not the Friar lines 252 *b, c*, of the Hengwrt MS.

² For Appendix to Group A, the spurious *Tale of Gamelyn*, from Sloane MS. 1685, see Appendix 1, after, p. 676 *Camb.*

³ In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: “:” means ‘enlight from the *Teseide*’; “|” means ‘having a general likeness to it’; “;” means ‘having a slight likeness’.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's ‘Essays on Chaucer,’ vol. i.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
D.	§ 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5 Husbands, &c.)	334	167
	§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire. <i>With a cut of the Wife</i>)	359	192
	§ 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINK (from Harl. 1758)	371	204
	§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner being carrid off to Hell)	372	205
	§ 5. FRIAR-SUM'NER LINK (from Harl. 1758)	383	216
	§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar being trickt)	385	218
—			
E.	§ 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685)	403	235
	§ 2. Clerk's (Proem from Sloane 1685, and) Tale (of Grisilde, Pt. II, p. 409 <i>S-T</i> ; Pt. III, p. 417 <i>S-T</i> ; Pt. IV, p. 422 <i>S-T</i> ; Pt. V, p. 428 <i>S-T</i> ; Pt. VI, p. 433 <i>S-T</i> ; Lenuoy de Chaucer, p. 440 <i>S-T</i>)	405	237
	<i>Appendix to E, § 2: ?Original, but rejected End-Link to the Clerk's Tale</i>	477	273*
	§ 3. CLERK-MERCHANT LINK (from Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 4. 24)	442	274
	§ 4. Merchant's Tale (of January and May)	443	275
§ 5. MERCHANT'S END-LINK (from Harl. MS. 7335)	476	308	
—			
F.	§ 1. SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK (from Harl. MS. 7335)	478	308*
	§ 2. Squire's Tale (of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon: <i>unfinisht</i>) (Pt. II, p. 488 <i>S-T</i>)	479	309
	§ 3. SQUIRE-FRANKLIN LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685)	498	328
	§ 4. Franklin's (Proem from Sloane MS. 1685, and) Tale ¹ (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilius)	500	330

¹ The Cambr. MS. has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
C.	§ 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia) ...	303	356
	§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685) ...	312	365
	§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble ($\frac{1}{3}$ rd from Sloane 1685) of his Preaching and Tricks ...	314	367
	§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Riot- ers. <i>With a cut of the Pardoner</i>)	318	371
	[For B, § 1, 2, see p. 129-66; for B, § 3, MAN-OF-LAW-SHIPMAN LINK, see Appendix 2, p. 27*.]		
B.	§ 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife) ...	168	386
	§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORESS LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685) ...	181	399
	§ 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy) ...	182	400
	§ 7. PRIORESS-THOPAS LINK ...	190	408
	§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (<i>un- finisht</i>) ...	191	409
	§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK (from MS. Reg. 18 C ii) ...	199	417
	§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe ...	201	419
	§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK ...	253	471
	§ 12. Monk's Tale ¹ (of Men fallen from high estate. <i>With a cut of the Monk</i>) ...	256	474
	§ 13. MONK—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK (from Sloane MS. 1685) ...	281	499
	§ 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox) ...	283	501
	[For B, § 15, the NUN'S PRIEST'S END- LINK, see Appendix 3, p. 29*, after, p. 676 <i>Cambr.</i>]		
G.	§ 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ...	527	519
	§ 2. SECOND NUN—CANON'S-YEOMAN'S LINK ...	547	539
	§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy) ...	552	544
	§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale (of the ras- cally Alchemist-Canon) ...	560	552

¹ The four 'modern instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are wrongly put at the end of the Tale, p. 495-8 *Cambr.*, instead of after Zenobia, p. 486 *Cambr.*, p. 268 *Six-Text*.

Group		Six-Text Pages	Cambr. Pages
H.	§ 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK ...	576	567
	§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow. <i>With a cut of the Manciple</i>) ...	580	571
—			
I.	§ 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK ...	589	579
	<i>Contents of the Parson's Tale</i> ...	592	582
	§ 2. Parson's Tale (a prose treatise on Penitence. Pt. II, p. 612-678 <i>S-T</i> , p. 603-669 <i>Cambr.</i> ; Pt. III, p. 679-683 <i>S-T</i> , p. 670-4 <i>Cambr.</i> ; Leave-taking (from Harl. MS. 1758), p. 684 <i>S-T</i> , p. 675 <i>Cambr.</i> <i>With cuts of Envy & Charity, Gluttony & Absti- nence, Lechery & Chastity</i>) ...	593	584

Appendix.

1.	Appendix to Group A. The Spurious <i>Tale of Gamelyn</i> , from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum ...		1*-26*
2.	The genuine <i>Man-of-Law—Shipman Link</i> , Group B, § 3, from the Sloane MS. 1685 ...	167	27*
3.	The genuine <i>Nun's-Priest's End-Link</i> , Group B, § 15, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, Brit. Mus. ...	301	⁴⁵² 29*
4.	Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Can- terbury Tales</i> , copied from the Elles- mere MS., and cut by Mr Hooper		

GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

CAMBRIDGE UNIV. MS. Gg. 4. 27.

(Its gaps are filled in from Harl. 1758 and Sloane 1685.)

[Prologus. Libri. [Harl. 1758, leaf 1]

[^hEre begynneth the book . of tales of Caunterburye . compiled by Geffraie Chaucers . of Brytayne chef poete.

Whan that Aprille . with his schoures swote .
The drougħt of Marche . hath perced to þe rote .
And bathed euery veyne . in suche licoure .
Of whiche vertue . engendrid ys the floure . 4
And zephirus eke . with his swete breth .
Enspired hath . in euerie holt *and* heth .
The tendre croppes . *and* the yong sonne .
In to the Ram . his half cours ronno . 8

And smale fowles . maken melodye .

That slepen all the nygħt . with open eye .

So priketh hem nature . in here corages .

Than longen folk . to goñ in pilgrimages . 12

And palmers for to seke . straunge strondes

To ferne halwes . couthe in sondry londes .

And specialy . from euerie schires ende .

Of Englund to Caunterburye thei wende . 16

The holy blisfult martyr . for to seke .

That hem hath holpen . whan þat þei were seke .

Byfett that . in that sesoun on a daye .

In suthwerk . at the Thabard as I laye . 20

Redy to wenden . on my pilgrimage .

To Caunterbury . with full deuoute corage .

At nygħt was come . in to þat hostelrye .

Well nyne *and* twenty . in a companye . 24

Of sondry folk . by auenture falle .

In felschip . *and* pilgrymes were þei alle .

That towarde Cauntirbury . wolde ryde .

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table	100
¶ A 3eman hadde he & seruauntys no moo	3eman
At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo	.
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene	
A schef of pekok / arwys bry3te & schene	104
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly	
Wel coude he dresse hese takil 3emanly	
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe	
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe	108
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage	[leaf 133]
Of wode craft wel coude he al þe usage	
Vp on his arm hē bar a gay braser	
And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler	112
And on that oþer side a gay daggere	
Harneysed wel / & schrap as poynt of spere	
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene	
An horn he bar þe baudryk was of grene	116
A foster was he sothli as I gesse	
Ther was also a nunne a prieresse	Prieresse
¶ That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy	
Here grettete oth was but be seynt loy	120
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne	
fful wel sche song / þe seruyse of deuyne	
Entuned in here nose so semely	
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely	124
As aftyr þe schole of stratforthe at the bowe	
ffor french of parys was to here onknowe	
¶ At mete wel I-tau3t / was sche with alle	
Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle	128
No wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe	
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe	
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest	
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst	132
Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene	
That in hire coppe þer was / no ferthyng sene	
Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught	

fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught	136
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport	
And ful plesynge & amyable of port	
And peynede here to contyrfete chere	
Of court & to been / estatly of manere	140
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence	
But for to spekyn of here concience	
Sche was so charytable & so pitous	
Sche wolde wepe zif that sche seye a mous	144
Kauzt in a trappe zif it were ded or bledde	[leaf 133, back]
Of smale houndis hadde sche þat sche fedde	
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred	
But sore wepte sche zif on of hem were ded	148
Or zif men smot it with a 3erde smerte	
And al was concience & tendere herte	
¶ fful semely here wimpil pynched was	
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas	152
Here mouth ful smal & þerto softe & red	
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed	
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe	
ffor hardily sche was not vndir-growe	156
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war	
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar	
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grenc	
And þeron heng a broche of gold so kene	160
On wich þere was wretyn a cround A	
And aftyr Amor vincit omnia	
¶ A nothir nonne with here hadde sche	cnapeleyn
¶ That was here chapelen & prestis thre	Nonne prest
¶ A monk þere was a fayr for the maystrye	Monk
An out ridere þat louede uenerye	
A manly man to ben an abbot able	
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable	168
And whan he rod men myzte his brydil here	
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere	
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle	

4 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table	100
¶ A ȝeman hadde he & seruauztys no moo	ȝeman
At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo	
And he was clad in cote & hod of grene	
A schef of pekok / arwys bryzte & schene	104
Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftyly	
Wel coude he dresse hese takil ȝemanly	
Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe	
And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe	108
A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage	(leaf 133)
Of wode craft wel coude he al þe usage	
Vp on his arm hē bar a gay braser	
And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler	112
And on that oþer side a gay daggere	
Harneysed wel / & schrap as poynt of spere	
A Cristofere / on his brest of siluyr schene	
An horn he bar þe baudryk was of grene	116
A foster was he sothli as I gesse	
Ther was also a nuȝne a prieresse	Prieresse
¶ That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy	
Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy	120
And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne	
fful wel sche song / þe seruyse of deuyne	
Entuned in here nose so semely	
And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely	124
As aftyr þe schole of stratforthe at the bowe	
ffor french of parys was to here onknowe	
¶ At mete wel I-tauzt / was sche with alle	
Sche let no morsel / from here lyppis falle	128
Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe	
Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe	
That no drope ne fel vp on here brest	
In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst	132
Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene	
That in hire coppe þer was / no ferthyng sene	
Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught	

fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught	136
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport	
And ful plesynge & amyable of port	
And peynede here to contyrfete chere	
Of court & to been / estatly of manere	140
And to ben holde dygne of reuerence	
But for to spekyn of here concience	
Sche was so charytable & so pitous	
Sche wolde wepe zif that sche seye a mous	144
Kauzt in a trappe zif it were ded or bledde	[leaf 133, back]
Of smale houndis hadde sche þat sche fedde	
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred	
But sore wepte sche zif on of hem were ded	148
Or zif men smot it with a 3erde smerte	
And al was concience & tendere herte	
¶ fful semely here wimpil pyunched was	
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas	152
Here mouth ful smal & þerto softe & red	
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed	
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe	
ffor hardily sche was not vndir-growe	156
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war	
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar	
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grenc	
And þeron heng a broche of gold so kene	160
On wich þere was wretyn a cround A	
And aftyr Amor vincit omnia	
¶ A nothir nonne with here hadde sche	cnapeleyn
¶ That was here chapelen & prestis thre	Nonne prest
¶ A monk þere was a fayr for the maystrye	Monk
An out ridere þat louede uenerye	
A manly man to ben an abbot able	
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable	168
And whan he rod men myzte his brydil here	
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere	
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle	

6 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

There as this lord was kepere of the selle	172
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght	
Be cause that it was old & sumdel streyt	
This ilke monk let olde thyngge pace	
And held aftyr the newe world the space	176
He 3af not of that tixt a pulled henne	
That seith þat hunterys ben not holye menne	
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles	
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles	180
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre	[leaf 184]
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere	
And I seyde his opynyoun was good	
What schulde he stodie & make hymself wood	184
Vp on a bok in cloystere alwey to poure	
Of swynkyn with hese hondis & laboure	
As Austyn bit how schal þ ^e world be servid	
Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid	188
Therefore he was a prekasour aryzt	
Grehou[n]dis he hadde as swift as foul in flyzt	
Of prekyng & huntyngge for the hare	
Was al hese lust for no cost wolde he spare	192
I sey hese sleuys / purfilid at the hand	
With grys / & that the feyneste of a land	
And for to festene his hod vnder his schyn	
He hadde of gold I-wrouzt a ful coryous pyn	196
A loue knot in the grettere ende þere was	
His hed was ballyd that schon as ony glas	
And ek hese face as he hadde ben enoynt	
He was a lord ful fat & in good poynt	200
Hese eyen stepe & rolyngge in hese hed	
That stemyd as a furneyns of a led	
Hese botis souple / his hors in gret estat	
Now serteynly he was a fayr prelat	204
He nas not pale as a forpyzned gost	
A fat swan louede he best of ony rost	
His palfray was as broun as is a berye	

A frere pere was a wantoun & a merye	208
¶ A lymytour a ful solempne man	ffrere
In alle the orderys foure is non that can	
So mekil of daliauns & fayr langage	
He hadde mad ful manye a maryage	212
Of 3onge wemen at hese owene cost	
On to his ordere he was a noble post	
ful wel he louyd / & famyliar was he	
With frankeleynys / oueral in his cuntre	216
And with worthi wemen of the toun	[leaf 134, back]
ffor he hadde power of confessioun	
As seide hym self more than a curat	
ffor of hese ordere he was licencyat	220
ful swetli herde he confessioun	
And plesaunt was hese absolucyoun	
He was an esi man to 3eue penaunce	
There as he wiste to han a good petauns	224
Vnto pore orderis for to 3eue	
Is ^l ygne that a man Is ^l wel I-schreue	[^l s by a later hand ^t
ffor 3if he 3af he durste make auaunt	
He wiste that a man was repentaunt	228
ffor manye a man so hard is of hese herte	
He may not wepe though hym sore smerte	
Therefore in stede of wepyng & preyeres	
Men mote 3eue siluer to the pore freres	232
¶ Hise tipet was ay farsed ful of knyuyys	
And pynnys for to 3euyyn fayre wywes	
And serteynli he hadde a merye throte	
Wel couthe he synge & pleyen on a rote	236
Of 3eddyngis he bar vttyrli the prys	
His nekke whit was as the flour de lis	
Therto he strong was as a chaumpioun	
He knew the tauernys wel in euery toun	240
And eueryche osteler & tapstere	
Bet than a laser or a bakystere	
ffor vn to swich a worthi man as he	

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Acordith not as by his faculte	244
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntaunce	
It is not honest it may not auau[n]ce	
ffor to dele with non swich parayle	
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle	248
And oueral there profit schulde aryse	
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse	
Ther was no man now so vertyuous	
He was the beste begere in hese hous	252
[.]	
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>	
ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho	[leaf 135]
So plesaunt was his in principio	
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente	
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente	256
And rage he couthe as it were ryzt a whelp	
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help	
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer	
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer	260
But he was lik a mystir or a pope	
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope	
Tha[t] rounded as a belle / out of the presse	
Sumwhat he lipsede for hese wantounnesse	264
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge	
And in hese harpyngge whan that he hadde sunge	
Hese eyzyyn twynkeledyn in hese hed aryzt	
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght	268
This worthi limytour / was cleped hobert	
A marchaunt was there with a forkede berd	Marchaunt
In motle an heigh on horse he sat	
Vp on his hed a flaunderich bemysch hat	272
Hese botis clospede ful fetusely	
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly ¹	[¹ in a late hand]
Sounyngge alwey the cres of hese wynnynge	
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng	276
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle	

Wel couthe en eschaung schildis selle	
This worthi man ful wel his wit be-sette	
There wiste no man that he was in dette	280
So estatli was he of hese gouernaunce	
With hese bargaynys & hese cheuysance	
fforsothe he was a worthy man withal	
But sothe to seyn I not how men hym cal	284
A clerk there was of oxsenforthe also	Clek of Oxenforthe
That vnto logyk hadde longe I-go	
As lene was hese hors as is a rake	
And he nas not / ¹ rygh fat / I vndyrtake ¹	[1-1 later hand] 288
fful thredbare was hese ouereste courtepy	[leaf 135, back]
[. a line blank]	
ffor he hadde getyn hym 3it no benefys	
Ne was so wordely for to hauyn offys	292
ffor hym was lefere to haue at hese bedis hed	
Twenty bokis I-clad in blak or red	
Of Aristotile & his philoso-phie	
þan robis ryche or fedele or gay sautrie	296
But al be þat he was a philisofre	
þat hadde but lityl gold in cofre	
But al þat he myzte of hese frendis hente	
On bokis & on lernynge he it spente	300
And besily gan for þe soulys preye	
Of hem þat 3af hym wherwith to schole heye	
Of stodie tok he most kep & most hede	
Not a word spak he more þan was nede	304
And þat was seyð in forme & reuerence	
And schort & quik & ful of hey sentence	
Sounynge in moral uertu was hese speche	
And gladly wolde he lerne & gladli te-che	308
A seriaunt of the lawe bothe war & wys	Seregeaunt
That ofty n hadde ben at þ ^e paruys	
He was also ryche of excellence	
Discret he was & of gret reuerence	312
He semede swich hese wordis were so wyse	

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

Iustyse he was ful oftyn in asyse	
Be patent & be pleyn commyssioun	
ffor hese sience & for hese heye renoun	316
Of feis & robis hadde he manyon	
So gret a purchasour was neuere non	
Al was fesymple to hym in effect	
His purchase myzto not ben enfect	320
Neuere so besy a man as he þere nas	
And þat he semede besiere þan he was	
In termys hadde he cas & domys alle	
þat from the tyme of kyng welyam were falle	324
Therto he coude endite & make a thyng	[leaf 136]
Ther coude no man pyneche at hese wrytyng	
And euery statut coude he pleyn be rote	
He rod but homely in a medely cote	328
Gyrt with a seynt of silk with barrys smale	
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale	
A frankeleyn was in hese cumpanye	ffrankeleyn
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie	332
Of complexioun he was sanguyn	
Wel louede be þ ^e morwe a soppe in wyn	
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wone	
ffor he was epicurus owene sone	336
Tha ^t held opynyoun þat pleyn delyt	[¹ t in later hand]
Was uery felicite parfyt	
An housholdere & þat a gret was he	
Seynt Ielion he was in that cuntre	340
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aftyr on	
A betere enuynede man was nower non	
With-oute bake mete was neuere his hous	
Of fysch & flesch & þat so plentyuous	344
It snowede in his mouth of mete ² & drynk	[² te in late hand]
Of alle deynteis that ³ men coude þynk	[³ t altered to at by a later hand]
Aftyr þ ^e sundery sesenys of the 3er	
So chaungede he hese mete & hese soper	348
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he in mewe	

And many a brem / & manye a luce *in stewe*
 Wo was hese cook / but 3if hese sauce were
 Poynaunt & redy al hese geere 352
 His table dormaunt in hese halle alwey
 Stod redy keuered / al the longe day
 At sessiounnys *pere* was he lord & syre
 fful ofte tyme he was kn[i]ght of the schyre 356
 An Anlas & a gipser al of sylk
 Heng at hese gyrdil whit as morwyn mylk
 A schirreue hadde he *ben* & countour
 Was¹ nower swich a vanasour [1 as in a later hand] 360
 An habirdaschere & a carpenter [leaf 136, back]
 A webber a dyere & a taphiser
 And þey were clothid alle in on lyuere
 Of a ful solempne & a gret fraternyte 364
 ffrorsch & newe here ger apikede was
 Here knyues were chapid not with bras
 But al *with* sylvir wrou3t ful elene & wel
 Here grerdelys & here pouchis euerydel 368
 Wel semede eche of hem a fayr burgeys
 To sittyn In a 3ilde halle on a deys
 Euerych for the wisdam that he can
 Was schaply for to ben an aldirman 372
 ffor catel hade þey I-now & rente
 And ek here wyuys wolde it wel assente
 And ellis serteyn weryn þey to blame
 It is ful fayr to be clepid madame 376
 And gon to vigilis al be-fore
 And han a mental ryalliche I-bore
 A cok hadde þey *with* hem for þe nonys A Cook
 To boile the chekenys & the marye bonys 380
 And poudir Marchaunt tard & galyngale
 Wel coude he knowe a drau3t of londen ale
 He couth roste & sethe & boyle & frye
 Makyn mortereus & wel bake a pye 384
 But gret harm was it as it semede me

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS.

That on hese schene a normal hadde he	
ffor blankmanger þat made he at the beste	
A schipman was þere wonynge fer be weste	a Shipman
ffor ouzt I wot he was of dertemouthe	389
He rod up on a rouncey as he couthe	
In a gownne of faldynge to the kne	
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he	392
Aboute his nekke vnder his arm adoun	
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun	
And serteynli he was a good felawe	
fful manye a drauht of weyn hadde he I-drawe	396
ffrom burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep	[leaf 137]
Of nyce consience tok he none kep	
3if that he fauht & hadde the heyere hand	
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land	400
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis	
Hese stremys & hese daungerys hym besyde	
His herberwe & hese mone his ¹ lodmyngage	[¹ is in a later hand]
There nas non swich from hul to cartage	404
Hardy he was & wys to vndirtake	
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake	
He knew alle þe hauenys as þey were	
ffro gotlond to the kape of fenystere	408
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne	
His barge elepid was de maudelayne	
With vs þere was a doctour of phisik	Doctor de physik
In al þis world was ther non hym lik	412
To speke of phisik & of surgerye	
ffor he was groundit in astronomye	
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del	
In houres by his Magik naturel	416
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendent	
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient	
He knew the cause of euery maladye	
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye	420
And where þey engendere & of what humour	

He was a veray parfyt praktysour	
The cause I-knowe & of hese harm the rote	
Anon he 3af the seke man hese bote	424
fful redy hadde he sese apotecaryis	
To syndyn hym hese droggis & hese letewaryis	
ffor eche of hem made opere for to wynne	
Here frenschepe was not newe to begynne	428
Wel knew he the olde exculapijs	
And diascorides & ek Rufijs	
Olde ypocras lylve & galien	
Serapion Razis & Auycen	432
Auerois damascyen & constantyn	[leaf 137, back]
Bernard & Gadefleun & gilbertyn	
Of hese diete mesurable was he	
ffor it was of non superfluyte	436
But of gret nuryschyng & digestible	
His stody was wol lytyl in the bible	
In sanguyn & in pers he clad was al	
lynede with taffata & sendal	440
And 3it he was but esy of dispence	
He kepte that he wan in pestelence	
ffor gold in phisik is a cardial	
Therefore he louede gold in special	444
A good wif was there of beside bathe	A wyf of bathe
But sche was sumdel def & þat was skathe	
Of cloth makynng sche hade swich an hānd	
Sche passed hem of ypres & of gaunt	448
In al the parich wif was there non	
That to the offeryng to fore her' schulde gon	
And 3if þere dede serteyn so wroth was sche	
That sche was out of alle charite	452
Here couercheis ful fyne were of ground	
I durste swere þey weyedyn a pound	
That on a sunday weryn vp on here hed	
Here hosyn weryn of fyn skarlet red	456
fful streyte I-teyede & schois ful moyste & newe	

Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe	
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue	
Husbandis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue	460
<i>With-outyn opere compayne in 3outhe</i>	
But <i>perof</i> nedith not to speke as nouthe	
And thryes hadde sche ben at Ierusalem	
Sche hadde passed manye a strong strem	464
At rome she hadde ben & at boloyne	
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne	
Sche couthe meeche of wonderyng be þ ^e weye	
Gat-toþed was sche sothly for to seye	468
Vp-on an aumbelere ful esily sche sat	[leaf 138]
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat	
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe	
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large	472
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe	
In felausehepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe	
Of remedijs of loue / sche knew per schaunee	
ffor sche coude of that art / the olde daunse	476
A good man was there of religioun	a Persoun
And was a pore persoun of a toun	
But riche he was of holy thouzt & werk	
He was also a lerned man a clerk	480
That cristis gospel trewely wolde teche	
Hese parischiens deuoutly wolde he teche	
Benyngne he was & wondyr delygent	
And in aduersite ful pacient	484
And swich he was preuyd ofte sythis	
fful loth were hym to cursyn for hese tythis	
But rathere wolde he 3euy ⁿ out of doute	
Vnto hese pore parschens aboute	488
Of hese offeryng & hese substau[n]ce	
He couthe in lityl thyng han suffisiaunce	
Wyd was hese parysch & housys fer asundir	
But he ne lyfte not for reyn ne thondir	492
In seknesse nor in myschif to visite	

The fertheste in hese parich meche & lite	
Vp on hese fet & in hese hond a staf	
This noble ensauple to hese schep he 3af	496
That fyrst he wrou3te & aftyrward he tau3te	
Out of the gospel he to wordis cau3te	
And this figure he addede þerto	
That 3if gold rustede what schal yryn do	500
That 3if a pryst be foul on whom we truste	
No wondyr ist ¹ lewede men to ruste	[¹ MS. altered]
And schame it is 3if a pryst take kep	
A schetyyn schepperde & a clene schep	504
Wel outhe a prest ensauple for to 3eue	[leaf 138, back]
By hese clennesse how hese schep schulde leue	
He sette not hese benefys to hyre	
An let hese schep ² acumbrit in the myre	[² p in a later hand]
And ran to lundene vn to seynt poulys	509
To seke hym a chauntriye for soulys	
Or with a broþerhed to be with holde	
But dwelte at hom & kepte wel hese folde	512
So that þe wolf ne made it not myscharie	
He was a schepherde & not a mersenarye	
And þow he holy were & vertyuous	
He was not to synful men dispitous	516
Ne of hese speche daungerous ne digne	
But in hese techyng ³ discreet & benyng ³	[³ in a later hand]
To drawyn folk to heuyn be clennesse	
Be good ensauple this was hese besynesse	520
But 3if it were ony persone obstynat	
What ⁴ so he were of hey or low estat	[⁴ in a later hand]
Hym wolde he snybbyn scharpli for the nonys	
A bettyr pryst I trowe neuere non is	524
He waytid aftyr no pompe ne reuerence	
Ne makid [him ⁵] a spisede concience	[⁵ in a later hand]
But cristis lore & hese apostiff twelue	
He taughte but fyrst he folwede it hym selue	528
With hym þere was a plowman that was hese broþer	

That hadde led of donge manye a fodir	
A trewe swynkere & a good was he	
leuyng in pes & parfit charite	532
God louede he best with al hese hole herte	
At alle tymys thow hym gamenede or smerte	
And thanne his ny3he-bour ri3t as hym selue	
He wolde throsche & þerto dyke & delue	536
ffor cristis sake for / eue[r ¹]y pore wyght	[1 r in a later hand]
With-outyn hyre / 3if it leye in his my3t	
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel	
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel	540
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere	[leaf 130]
There was also a reue & a mellere	¶ a Reve. a. Mellere.
A somnour & a pardounner also	a Sunour.
A maunspile & myn self there were no mo	a Pardonnere.
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys	¶ a Maunciple
ful big he was of braun & ek of bonys	Chaucer
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al þere he cam	
At wrastelyng he wolde haue alwey the ram	548
He was schort schulderid brod & thikke knarre	
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre	
Oor breke it at a rennyng with hese hed	
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red	552
And þerto brod as þow it were a spade	
Vp on the cop ry3t of hese nose he hade	
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys	
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys	556
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide	
A swerd & a bokeier bar he bi hese syde	
His mouth as a ¹ gret furneys	[1 a in a later hand]
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys	560
And that was most of synne & harlotrye	
Wel coude he stele corn & tolle twye	
And that he hadde a tabbard ² of good parte ²	[2-2 in a later hand]
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he	564
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & sounne	

And þerwithal he brouzte / vs out of touanne	
A gentyl maunciple was þere of a temple	A Maunciple
Of whiche acatouris myzte take exsaumple	568
ffor to ben wys in beyinge of uytayle	
ffor where that he payede or tok be tayle	
Algate he waytide so in hese acate	
That he was ay be-forin & in good state	572
Now is not that of god / a ful fayr grace	
That swich a lewede manys wit schal pace	
The wisdam of an hep / of lernede men	
Of maystrys ¹ hadde he mo þan thryis ¹ ten	[¹ s, hr: later] 576
That were of lawe expert & corious	[leaf 139, back]
Of whiche þere were a doseyn in that hous	
Worthi to ben styward of ² rente & lond ²	[² later]
Of ony lord that is in yngelond	580
To make hym lyue / by his owene good	
In honour detteles but he werere wod	
Or leue as skarsely as hym liste desire	
And able for to helpyn al a schyre	584
In ony cas that myzte falle or happe	
And 3it this maunsiple / sette here allerys cappe	
The reue was a sclendere colerik man	A Reve
Hese berd was schaue as nygh as euere he can	588
His her was by hese erys ful rou[n]de I-schorn	
His top was dokkyd as a pryst be-forin	
fful longe were hese leggis & ful lene	
y-lik a staf ther was no calf I-sene	592
Wel couthe he kepe a gerner & a bynne	
There [was] non auditour couthe on hym wynno	
Wel wiste he be þe droute & be the reyn	
The 3ildynge of hese sed & of hese greyn	596
His lordis schep hese net hese deyerye	
Hese swyn hese hors hese stoor & his pultrie	
Was holly in þis revis gouernynge	
And be þe couenaunt 3af the rekenynge	600
Syn þat his lord was twenty 3er of age	

The[r] coude no man bryngyn hym in a-rerage	
Ther nas bayle herde ne oper hyne	
That he knew his sleythe & conyng	604
The were adred of hym as of the deþ	
Hese wonyng was ful fayre / vp on an heth	
With grene trois I-schadewid was hese place	
He couthe betere þan hese lord purchase	608
fful riche he was a-storid preuily	
Hese lord. wel couthe he plese subtyly	
To 3eue & lene hym of hese owene good	
And haue a thank & 3it a cote and ¹ hood ¹ .	[1-1 nd, hood: later]
In 3outh he hadde lernyd a good mystir	[leaf 140] 613
He was a wol good wryzte a carpenter	
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot	
That was a pomeli grey & hyzte skot	616
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde	
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade	
Of norfolke was þis reue of whiche I telle	
Be syde a toun men clepe baldiswelle	620
Tukkede he was as is a frere aboute	
And euere he rod þ ^e hementereste of oure route	
A somnour was þere with vs in that plase	A Somenour
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face	624
ffor sausefleme he was with eyen narwe	
As hot he was & lecherous as a sparwe	
With skaledede browys blake & pilid berd	
Of hese vesage chylderyn weryn a-ferid	628
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston	
Boras seruse ne oyle of tartre non	
Ne oynement þat wolde clense & byte	
That hym myzte helpyn of hese whelkys white	632
Ne of the knobbis sittynge on hese schekes	
Wel louede he garlek onyounys & ek lekys	
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod	
Thaane wolde he speke & crye as he were wod	636
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde þe wyn	

Thanne wolde he speke no word but latyn	
A fewe termys hadde he to or thre	
That he hadde lernyd out of sum decre	640
No wondir he herde it al the day	
And ek 3e knowe wel that a Iay	
Kan clepe watte as wel as can the pope	
But who so couthe in opere þyngis hym grope	644
Thanne hadde he spent al hese philosophie	
Ay questio quod Iurys wolde he crye	
He was a gentil harlot & a kynde	
A betere felawe schulde men not fynnde	648
He wolde suffere for a quart of wyn	[leaf 140, back]
A good felawe to haue hese concubyn	
A twelmonyth & excusyn hym at the fulle	
fful pryuyly a fynce ek couthe he pulle	652
And 3if he fond ower a good felawe	
He wolde techyn hym to haue non awe	
In swich cas of the erchedekenys curs	
But 3if a manys soule were in hese pors	656
ffor in hese purs he schulde ponynschid be	
Purs is the erchedekynys helle seyde he	
But wel I wot he lyeþ ryzt in dede	
Of cursyng owyth eche gilty man drede	660
ffor curs wele sle ryzt as asoylyng sauyth	
And also war hym of a sygnifycauyth	
In daunger hadde he at hese owene gyse	
The 3onge gerlys of the diosyse	664
And knew here conseyl & was al here red	
A garlond hade he set vp on hese hed	
As gret as it were for an ale stake	
A bokeler hadde he mad hym of a cake	668
With hym there rod a Ioly pardounner	A Pardounner
Of rounceyuale his frend & his cumber	
That streyt was comyn from the court of rome	
fful loude he song loue come hedir come	672
This somnour bar to hym a stif bordoun	

Was neuere triompe half of so gret a soun
 This pardounner hade her as zelw as ony wax
 But smothe it heng as doþ a strik of flex 676
 Be ounceis heng hese lokkys þat he hadde
 And þerwith he hese schulderys ouerspradde
 But thenne it lay be culpounys on & on
 And hod for Iolite werede he non 680
 ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet
 Hym thouzte he rod al of the newe iet
 Discheuele saf his cappe he rod al bare
 Sweche glarynge. eyen. hadde. he as an hare 684
 A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe [leaf 141]
 Hese walet be-foryn hym in hese lappe
 Bret ful of pardoun come from rome hot
 A uoys he hath as smal as haþ a got 688
 No berd hadde he ne neuere schulde haue
 As smothe it was / as it were late schauē
 I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare
 But of hese craft from berewik in to ware 692
 Ne was swich a noþer pardounnere
 ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere
 Wich þat he seyde was oure lady ueyl
 He seyde he hadde a gobet of þe seyl 696
 That seynt petyr hadde whan þat he wente
 Vp on þe se tyl that god¹ hym hente [1 that god: later]
 He hadde a cros / of latoun . ful of stonys
 And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys 700
 But with þese relikys whan þat he fond². [2 d: later]
 A pouere persoun vp on lond
 Vp on a day he gat hym more moneye
 Than þe persoun gat in monepis tweye 704
 And þus with feynede flaterye & Iapis
 He made the persoun & the puple hese apys
 But trewely to tellyn at the laste
 He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste 708
 Wel couthe he rede a lessoun or a story

But aldirbest he song an offratory ffor wel he wiste whan that song was sunge He muste preche & wel affile hyse tunge	712
To wyzne syluer as he wel couthe Therefore he song the meryerely & loude Now haue I told 3ow sothly in a clause	
The estat tharay the noumbre & ek the cause	716
Whi assemblid was this cumpayny In southwerk at this ientil ostelry That hy3te the tabbard faste by þ ^e belle	
But now is tyme to 3ow for to telle	720
How that we beryn vs that ilke ny3t	[leaf 141, back]
Whan that we were in that ostelrye aly3t And aftyr wole I telle of oure viage	
And al the remenau ^t of oure ¹ pilgrymage	[¹ u: later] 724
But fyrst I prey 3ow of 3oure curteysye That 3e narette not myn velanye Thow that I pley ⁿ ly speke in þis matere	
To telle 3ow here wordys & here cher	728
Ne thow I speke here wordis properly ffor this 3e knowyn als so wel as i ²	[² i: later]
Who so schal telle a tale aftyr a man He mote reherse as nyh as euere he can	732
Eueryche a word 3if it be in his charge Al speke he neuere so rewedely & large Or elle he mote telle his tale ontrewē	
Or feyne þyng or fyndyn wordis newe	736
He may not spare al-they he wer' his broþer He mote as wel seyn on word as a noþer Crist spak hym self ful brode in holy wryt	
And wel 3e wote no velany is it	740
Ek plato seyth ho so can hym rede The wordys ³ mote be chose to the dede	[³ s: later]
Also I prey 3ow to for3eue it me Al haue I not set folk in here degre	744
Here in this tale al as þey schulde stonde	

Myn wit is schort 3e may wel vndyrstonde
 Gret chere mad oure ost vs eueychon
 And to the soper sette he vs a-non 748
 He seruede vs with vitayle at the beste
 Strong was the wyn & wel to drynke vs liste
 A semely man oure ost was with al
 ffor to ben a marchal of an hal 752
 A large man he was with eyne stepe
 A fayrere burgeys is þere non in chepe.
 Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-tau3t
 And of manhod hym lakkede ry3t no3t¹ [¹ no3t: later] [Cambridge stops till l. 965]
 Eke therto he was right^t a mery man [Sloane MS. 1685, lf 2, back]
 And aftir soper pley n he bygan .
 And spak of^t mirthe among^t and othere thingis
 Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges 760
 And seide thus now lordyngis trewly
 Ye ben to me welcome ryght^t hertily
 ffor certis yf that^t I shal not^t lye
 I sawe nought^t this yere so mery a companye 764
 At ones in this herborowe as it^t now
 ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how
 And of a myrthe I am right^t now bithought
 To don yow ese and it^t shal coste nought. 768
 Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede
 The blisfult martir quyte you youre mede
 And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye
 Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye 772
 ffor truly comfort ne mirthe is noon
 To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon
 And therefore wole y maken you disport
 As I seide arst^t and don yow som comfort /. 776
 And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
 fforto stonden att^t my Iuggement^t
 And forto werken as I shal yow seye
 To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye 780
 Now so god saue me at my most nedo

But ye be merie I wole yeue yow myn heede [Sloane MS. 1685]
 Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche
 Oure counsel was not long^t forto seehe 784
 Vs thought^t it^t was not^t worth to make to wys
 And grauntide hym withouten more avys.
 And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste
 Lordlyngis *quod* he herkeneth now for the beste 788
 But take it^t nought / I praie 3ow in disdeigne
 This is the poynt^t to speke short and pleigne
 That^t eche of yow to short with oure weye
 In this viage shal telle tales tweye 792
 To caunterbury ward I mene it^t so
 And homward he shal tellen other two
 Of auentoures that^t haue bifalle
 And which of yow that^t berith him best^t of alle 796
 That^t is to seyn that^t tellith in this cas
 Tales of best^t sentence and moost^t solas
 Shal haue a souper/ at oure aldercost^t
 Here in this place sittynge bi this post^t 800
 Whazne that^t we comen ageyn fro Cauntirbury
 And forto make yow the more myry
 I wole my siluen goodly with 3ou ride
 Right at^t myn owne caste and be youre gyde 804
 And who so wole my iugement withseye
 Shal paye al that^t we spende by the weye
 And if^t ye vouche saaf that^t it^t be so
 Telle me anoon without^t ony word moo 808
 And I wole erly shape me therfore
 This thing^t was graunted *and* oure othes swore
 With ful glad herte and preien him also
 That^t he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo 812
 And that he wolde be oure gouernour
 And of oure tales Iugge and reportour/
 And sette a soper / at^t a certeyn prys
 And we wolen reuled ben at^t youre deuis 816
 In high and logh and thus by oon assent^t

We ben acordid to the Iuggement	[Sloane MS. 1685]
And theruppon the wyn was fet' anoon	
We dronken and to rest' wente echon	820
Withouten ony lenger / taryng	
A morow whanne the day gan to springe	
Vp roos oure oost' and was oure alde cok'	
And gaderede us to gidre in a flok'	824
And forth we riden a litil more than pas	
Onto the watering' of' seynt Thomas	
And there oure oost gan his hors areste	
And seide lordis herkeneth if' yow leste	828
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorde	[leaf 3, back]
If euensong' and morowe song accorde	
Let' se now who shal telle the firste tale	
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale	832
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement'	
Shal paye for all that' by the weye is spent'	
Now drawith Cutt' er' that' ye ferther/ twynne	
Which that' hath the shortest shal bigynne	836
Sir knyght quod he my maister/ and my lord	
Now drawith Cutt' for that' is accord	
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse	
And ye Sir clerk lat' be youre shamfastnesse	840
Ne studieth noght' leye hond to euery man	
Anoon to drawe euery wight' bigan	
And shortly forto tellen as it' was	
Were it' by auenture or by sort or eas	844
The sothe is the Cutt' fel to the knyght	
Of' which ful blythe and glad was euery wight	
And tellen he most his tale as it' was resoun	
By forward and by composicioun	848
As ye han herd what' nedith wordes moo	
And whanne this gode man sawe that' it' was soo	
As he that' wys was and obedient'	
To kepen his forward by his fre assent'	852
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game	

What welcome be the Cut a goddis name. [Sloane MS. 1685]
 Now lat us ride and herkneth what I seie
 And with that word we riden forth oure weye 856
 And he bigan with rizt a mery chere
 His tale anoon and seide as ye may heere

*Iamque domos patrias scithie post prelia gentis.
 Prelia laurigero & cetera.* ¶ Heere endith the prolog
 of this book: and heere bigynneth the first tale which
 is the knyghte tale

[Notes referred to in the references to the *Knights Tale*.]

[1. Boccaccio calls *Teseo* 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father *Egeo* was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).

2. — in giubba iscalza' (*en deshabelle*). III. 8.

3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.

4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the *Teseide*) when they meet in the grove.

5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.

6. Comp. *Troilus and Cressida*, IV. st. 136:

— For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,

Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,

That purveiaunce hath scene beforne to be—

7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte

E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.

8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the *Teseide*, VII. 64: the *Roman de la Rose* is followed here.

9. See *H. of Fame*, 198; and Albricus Philosophus in Stavren's *Auctores Mythographi*, 1702, vol. ii. p. 903.

10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.

11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.

12. 'La Morte armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.

13. 'Le navi bellatrici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as burnt, but merely as trophies.

14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'

15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Pelco' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).

16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime piatose.'

17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l'onore.' VII. 27.

18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemone comes 'Dall'altra parte' (VII. 113). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and white.

19. Boec. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).

20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).

21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured: so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).

22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).

23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).

24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).

25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).

26. 'Nun potea racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), not excepting 'Egeo;' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)

27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,

i circostanti più pianger faccia' (XI. 31).

28. Right and left of Palemone (XI. 40).

29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]

¶ *fabula militis.* [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Whylom as olde stories tellen vs ¶ *fabula militis.*
Capitulum . Im.
 Ther was a Duk that hight Thesius* [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
 Of Athenes he was lord *and* gouernour
 And in his tyme sich a conquerour
 That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
 fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864
 What with his wisdom and his Chialrie
 He conqueride al the regne of femyny
 The whylom was clepid sithia
 And weddide the queene ypolita 868
 And brought hir hom with hym in his Contre
 With mich glorie and gret solempnyte
 And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
 And thus with victory and with melodie 872
 Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride
 And al his oost in armes hym biside
 And certis if it ne were to longe to heere
 I wolde haue told fully the manere 876
 How wymmen was the regne of femynye
 By Theseus and by his chyualrie
 And of the gret batayle for the nones
 Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880
 And how assegid was ypolita
 The fair / hardi queene of scithia
 And of the feeste that was at hir weddingt
 And of the¹ at hir / home comyngt [1 Rubbed] 884
 But al that [t]hing I moot as now forbere
 I haue god woot a large feld to ere
 And weyk ben the oxen in² my plough [2 Rubbed]
 The remenaunt of the tale is longt ynough 888
 I wole not letten eke noon of this Route

Boccaccio
Teseio: means tr
lated,
| general li
: slight li

Books I-II

Lat euery felowe telle his tale a-boute	[Sloane MS. 1685]		<i>Teseide.</i>
And lat' se now who shal the soper wynne			
And ther as I left I wole bygynne		892	
¶ This Duk of whom I make meciouuz	¶ Incipit narracio.		II. 25.
Whanne he was comen almost to the town			
In al his wele and his moost' pride	[leaf 4, back]		
He was ware as he caste eyze aside		896	
Where that' ther knelide in the high weye			
A company of' ladies tweye and tweye			
Ech aftir/ other/ cladde in 'chothes blake	[1 So in MS.]		
But sich a crie and sich a woo they make		900	
That in this world is creature lyuyng			
That' herde sich another/ weymentyng			
And of' this crie thei nolde neuere stente			II. 25. (before the car
Tyl they the reynes of' his bridel hente		904	
What' folk' be ye that' at' myn hom comyng			• II. 25.
Disturblen so my feeste with cryng			•
Quod Theseus haue ze so gret' enuye			•
Of' myn honour that' thus compleyne and crie		908	•
Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid			
And telleth me if' it' may be amendid			
And whi that' ye ben clothed thus in blak'			•
The eldest lady of hem alle spak'		912	
Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere			
That' it' was reuthe forto seen and here			
She seide. lord to whom fortune hath 3yuen			
Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuen		916	
Not' greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour/			• II. 27.
But' we biseke mercy and socour			
Haue mercy on oure wo and oure distresse			
Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse		920	
Vppon vs wrecchid wymmen lat' yow falle			
ffor certis lord ther is noon of vs alle			• II. 29.
That she nath ben a duchesse or a quene			•
Now be we caytifs as it is wel sene		924	
Thanked be fortune and hir/ fals wheel			

That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel	[Sloane MS. 1685]	<i>Teside.</i>
Now certis lord to abide youre presence		
Heere in this temple of the goddess clemence	928	(mentioned in II. 17.)
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght		
Helpe vs lord sith it' is in thy myght.		
¶ I wrecche which that wepe and weyle thus	[leaf 5]	
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus	932	II. 28.
That' starf at thebes cursid be that' day		
And aft we that' ben in this array		
And maken aft this lementacioun		
We losten aft oure hosbondis at that' toun	936	
While pat' the assege there abowte lay		
And yet' now the olde Creon weiloway		II. 31.
That' lord is now of thebes citee		II. 30.
ffullfillid with ire and of iniquitee	940	II. 31.
He for despite and for his tyrannye		
To don the dede bodies velonye		
Of alle oure lordes which that' ben slawe		
Hath aft the bodies on a hepe I-drawe	944	
And wole not' suffre hem by non assent'		II. 31.
Neither/ to ben I-buried neither I-brent'		
But' makith houndis ete hem in dispite		
And with that' word with outen more respite	948	II. 33.
Thei fyllen gruf and erieden pitously		
Haue on vs wrecchid wymmen sum mercy		
And lat oure sorowe synken in thyne herte		
¶ This gentil duke from his Coursour/ he sterte	952	
With herte pitous whanne he herde hem speke		
Hym thoughte that' his hert' wold breke		
Whanne he sawe hem so pitee and so mate		II. 36-9.
That' whilom were of so grete astate	956	
And in his armes he hem vp hente		
And hem counfortith in ful good entente		
And swoor his oothe as he was trewe knyght /		
He wole don so ferforthly his myght'	960	
Vppon the treaunt' Creon hem to wreke		

	<u>Textide.</u>
That alle the puple of grece shold speke	
How creon was of thebeus y-serued	963
As he that hath his deth ful wel disserued	[Sloane extract ends.]
And ryzt a-non with-oute more abod	[Cambr. MS. Gg. 4. 27, lf 145]
Hese baner he displayeþ & forth rod	II. 50.
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side	
No ner athenys wolde he go ne ryde	968.
Ne take hese ese fully half a day	II. 49.
But onward on hese way þat nyzt he lay	
And sente anon Ipolita the quene	II. 40-2.
And emelie here 3ynge systyr schene	972
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle	
And forth he rit ther is no more to telle	
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe	
So schynyth in hese white baner large	976
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun	
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun	
Of gold ful ryche in whiche þere was I-bete	
The mynatour whiche þat he slow in Crete	980
Thus ryzt þis deuk þus ryzt þis conquerour	
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour	
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe	
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte	984
But schortli for to spekyng of this thyng	II. 53-76.
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng	
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght	
In pleyn batayle & putte the folk to fleyz	988
And by assent he wan the sete aftyr	
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere ¹ & raftyr	[1 late a over e]
And to þe ladyis he restorede ageyn	
The bonys of here frendis þat were slayn	992
To don obsequies as was þo the gyse	
But it were al to longe for to deuyse	II. 80-1
The grete clamour & the waymentyng	
That þe ladyis made at the brennyng	996
Of the bodyis & the grete honour	

That theseus the noble conquerour		
Doth to þe ladijs whan þey from hym weynte		
But schortely for to telle is myn entente	1000	
Whan that this worthi duk this thesius	[leaf 145, back]	II. 74.
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus		
Stille in that feld he tok al nyzt hese reste		
And dede with al the cuntre as hym leste	1004	
To ransake in the taas of bedijs dede		II. 85.
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede		
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure		
Afyt the batayle & discumfiture	1008	
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde		• II. 85.
Thorgh girt with manye a bloody wounde		•
Two zonge knyztys liggyng by & by		•
Bothe in on armys wrouzt ful richely	1012	
Of whiche too Arcita hyzte þat on	Arcita.	
And that oper knyzt hyzte palomoun	Palamon.	
Not fully queke ne fully dede þey were		
But by here cote armoure & by here gere	1016	II. 86.
Theroudis knew hem best in special		
As þey þat were of the blod ryal		
Of Thebes & of systeryn to I-born		
Out of the taas the pilouris han hem torn	1020	
And han hem caryed softe on to the tente		II. 87.
Of thesyus & ful sone hem sente		II. 89.
To Athenes to dwellyn in presoun		
Perpetually he nolde no raunsom	1024	
And whan this worthi deuk hap þus I-don		II. 90-95.
He tok hese Ost & hom he rit a-non		
With laurer crowned as a conquerour		
And there he lyuyth in ioye & in honour	1028	
Terne of lyf what nedip wordis mo		
And in a tour in angwisch & in wo		III. 2
This Palamoun & hese felawe Arcite		
ffor eueremor ther may mo gold hem quyte	1032	
This passeth þer be þer & day be day		

	<i>Teseide.</i>
Til it fel onys in a monyth of may	
That emale that fayrere was to sene	
Than is the lylic vp on hese stalke grene	1036 [See XII. 53.]
And frosscher than þe may with flourys newe	[leaf 146]
ffor with the rose colour frosh here hewe	
I not whiche was fynere of hem too	
Er it were day as was here wone to do	1040 • III. 10.
Sche was a-resin & al redy dyzt	•
ffor may wele haue no slogardye on nyzt	
The sesyn prekyth euery gentyl herte	
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte	1044
And seyth a-rys & do þyn obseruaunce	
This makith emalie to haue remembraunce	
To don honure to may & for to ryse	
I-cloped was sche fresch for to deuyse* [* See p. 25, n. 2.]	1048 III. 8.
Here zelwe her was broyded in a tresse † [† See p. 25, n. 3.]	III. 10.
Be-hynde here bak a zerde long I gesse	
And in the gardyn at the sunne vp-riste	III. 8-10.
Sche walkyth vp & doun & as here lyst	1052
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede	
To make a suptyl garlund for here hede	• III. 10.
And as an aungel heueneliche sche song	•
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong	1056 III. 11.
Whiche of the castel was the chef donioun	
There as the knyztis weryn In presounz	
Of whiche I tolde 3ow & telle schal	
As euene ioynande to the castel wal	1060
There as this emale hadde here pleyng	Emelye.
Bryzt was the sunne & cler in that morwenyng	
And palamoun þis woful presoner	
As was hese wone be leue of hese gayler	1064
Was resyn & romede in a chau[m]bre an hey	
In whiche he al the cete sey	
And ek the gardyn ful of braunchis grene	
There as this froshche Emelye the schene	1068
Was in here walk & romede vp & doun	

[*Arcita si levo*
III. 11.]

This sorweful louere this palamoun		
Goth in the chambre romynge to & fro		
And to hymselfe compleynynge of hese wo	1072	
That I was born ful ofte he seyde allas		[leaf 146, back]
And so be-fel be auenture & cas		
That þorow a wyndowe thikke of manye a barre		• III. 11.
Of yryn gret & squire as ony sparre	1076 .	
He caste his eye vp on emelyea		
And þerwithal he blenthe & cryede A		... tutto s Gridd. On III. 17.
As thow he stongyn were to þ ^e herte		
And with þat cry a-non arcite vp styrte	1080	
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith þe		
That art so pale & dedly on to se		
Whi cryestow who hath the don offense		
ffor goddys lone tak al in pacience	1084	
Oure prysoun for it may non oþer be		
ffortune hap ¹ þouyn vs þis aduersite		[1 o altered]
Sum wekede aspect or disposicioun		
Of saturne by sum constolacioun	1088	
Hath þouyn vs þis al-þow we hadde it sworn		
So stod the heuene whan that we were born		
We muste endure it þis is the schorte & pleyn		
This Palamoun onswerde & seyde a-geyn	1092	
Cosyn for sothe of this opynyoun		
þow hast a vayn ymagynaeyoun		
This prisoun causede me not for to crye		
But I was hort ryȝt now thorgh-out myn ye	1096	! III. 16.
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be		III. 20.
The fayrenesse of myn lady þat I se		
þond in the gardyn romyn to & fro		
Is cause of al myn erynges & myn wo	1100	
I ne wot wheþer she be woman or godesse		
But venus it is sothly as I gesse		• III. 14.
And þerwithal on kneis down he fel		
And seyde Venus ȝif it be þyn wil	1104	
þow in this gardyn thus to transfigure		

	<i>Tesside.</i>
Be-for me sorweful wreche cryature	
Out of this prysoun help þat we may skape	
And 3if so be myn destene be schape	1108
By eterne world to deyen in presoun	[leaf 147]
Of oure kynrede haue sum compassioun	
That is so lowe brou3t be tyranye	
And with that word Arcite gan asspie	1112
Where as this lady romede to & fro	
And with that sy3t here beute hurte hym so	
That 3if þat Palamoun was woundede sore	
Arcite is hurt as wel as he or more	1116
And with a sik he seyde pitously	
The frosseche beute sloth me sodeynly	
Of here that romyth in the 3ondir plase	
And but I haue here mersy & here grase	1120
That I may sen here at the leste weye	
I nam but ded þere nys no more to seye	
This Palamoun whan he þo wordis herde	
Dispitousli he lokede & answerde	1124
Wheþer seyst þou this in ernest or in pley	
Nay quod arcyte in ernest be myn fey	
God help me so me lyst but euel pleye	
This palamoun gan knytte hese browis tweye	1128
It were to the quod he no gret honour*	[* See p. 25, n. 4.]
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytour	V. 43.
To me that am thyn cosyn & thyn brothir	
I-sworn ful depe & eche of vs to oþer	1132
That neuere for to deyin in peyne	
Til that the deth departe schal vs tweyne	
Neyþer of vs in loue to hynderyn oþer	
Ne in non oþer cas myn leue broþer	1136
But þat þou schuldist trewely forþere me	
In euery cas & I schal forthere the	
This was þyn oth & myn also serteyn	
I wote it wel þou darist it not with-seyn	1140
Thus art þou of myn conseyll out of doute	

And now þou woldist falsely ben aboute
 To loue myn lady whom I loue & serue
 And euere schal tyl that myn herte sterue 1144
 Now certis false arcite þou schat not so [leaf 147, back]
 I louede here fyrst & tolde þ^e myn wo
 As to myn conseyl & to myn br[o]þer sworn
 To forthere me as I haue told be-forn 1148
 ffor which þou art boundyn as a knyzt
 To helpyn me 3if it leye in þy myzt
 Or elle art þou fals I dare wel seyn
 This arcite ful proudely spak a-geyn 1152
 þou schat *quod* he be rapere fals than I
 But þou art fals I telle þ^e vttyrly
 ffor paramour I louede here ferst er þou
 What wit þou seyn þou wyst no 3it now 1156
 Wheþer sche be a woman or goddesse
 Thyn is affecciounz of holynesse
 And myn is loue as to creature
 ffor whiche I telle þe myn auenture 1160
 As to myn cosyng & myn broþer sworn
 I pose that þou louedist here be-forn
 Wist þou not wel the olde clerkys sawe
 That ho schal 3eue a louere ony lawe 1164
 Loue is a grettere lawe be myn pan
 Than may ben 3ouyn to ony erthely man
 And þerfore posityf lawe & swich decree
 Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree 1168
 A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed [See V. 51.]
 He may not flen þat þogh he schulde be ded
 Al be sche mayde or wedew or elle wif
 And it is not likly al thyn lyf 1172 [See V. 45, 49.]
 To stondyn in here grace no more schal I
 ffarewel þou wist þyn seluyn verayly
 That þou & I ben dampned to presoun
 Perpetuelly vs geynyth no raunsun 1176
 We stryue as dede the houndis for the bon

They fouzte al day & zit here part was non		
Ther cam a kete whil that þey were wrothe		
That bar away the bon be-twixe hem bothe	1180	
And þerfore at the kyngis court myn broþer	[leaf 148]	
Eche man for hym self ther is non oper		
Loue 3if the lyst for I loue & ay schal		
And sothli leue broþer this is al	1184	
Here in this presoun mote we endure		
And euerych of vs take his auenture		
Gret was the stryf & long be-twixe hem tweye		
3if that I hadde leyser for to seye	1188	
But to þe effect it happede on a day		
To telle it 3ow as schortly as I may		
A worthi deuk that hyzte perotheus		
That felawe was vn to deuk Theseu	1192	III. 47.
Syn thilke day þat þey were childeryn lite		
Was come to athenes hese falawe to visite		
And for to pleye as he was wone to do		
ffor in this world he louede no man so	1196	
And he louede hym as tendirly ageyn		
So wel þey louedyn as olde bokys seyn		
That whan that on was ded sothly to telle		
His felawe wente & souzte hym doun in helle	1200	
But of that story liste me not to wryte		
Deuk Perotheus louede wel arcite		
And hadde hym knowyn at thebes þer be 3ere		
And fynelli at requisit & at preyere	1204	
Of perotheus <i>with</i> -outyn ony raunsoun		
Deuk Theseus hym let out of presoun		
ffrelly to gon whil that hym leste ouyral		
In swich agyse as I 3ow telle shal ¹	[¹ altered from caul]	1208
This was the forward pleyndly for tendit		
Be-twixe Thesius & hym Arcite		
That it were that Arcite were founde		
Euere in his lyf be day or nyzt or stounde	1212	
In ony cuntre of this thesyus		

And hee were cauth it was acordit þus
 That with a swerd he wolde lese his hed
 Ther nas non oþer remedie ne red 1216
 But takyth his leue & homward he hym spedde [leaf 148, back]
 let hym be war his nekke lith to wedde
 How gret a sorwe sufferith now areyte
 The deth he felyth thorgh his herte smyte 1220
 He wepith weyleth cryeþ pitously
 To slen hym self he waytyth priuily
 He seyde allas that day that I was bore
 Now is myn prisoun werse þan be-fore 1224
 Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle
 Not in purgatory but in helle
 Allas that euere knew I perotheus
 ffor elle hadde I dwellid with thesyus 1228
 I-fetered in his prisoun euere mo
 Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo
 Only the syzthe of her' whom that I serue
 Though I neuere here grace may disserue 1232
 Wolde han suffysed ryzt I-now for me
 O dere cosyn palamoun quod he
 This is the victorie of this auenture
 fful blysful in prisoun mayst þow endure 1236
 In prysoun nay parde but in paradys
 Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys
 That hast the syzt of here & I the absens
 ffor possible is syn þow hast here presens 1240
 And art a knyzt a worthi & able
 That by sum cas syn fortune is chaungable
 Thow mayzt to þyn desyr sumtyme atteyne
 But I that am exiled & barayne 1244
 Of alle grace & in so gret dispeyr
 That þere nys erthe watyr fyre ne eyr
 Ne criatur that of hem makyd is
 That may me helpyn or don comfort in this 1248
 Wel ouzte I sterue in wanhope & distresse

• Teseide.
• III. 54.

[Gen. resembl.
See III. 75, &c.]

ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse		
Allas whi pleyne men so in comune		
On puruyauce of god or of fortune	1252	
That 3eyyth <i>hem</i> ful ofte in manye a gyse	[leaf 149]	
Wel betyr þan þey can <i>hem</i> self deuyse		
Sum man desiryth for to haue richesse		
That is cause of hese mordre or gret seknesse	1256	
And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn		
That in hese hous is of hese meyne slayn		
Infynyte harmys ben in this matere		
We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here	1260	
We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous		
A dronke man wot wel that he hath an hous		
But he not whiche the ryzte weye is þedyr		
And to a dronke man the weye is sledyr	1264	
And sertys in þis world so faryn we		
We sekyn faste aftyr felycite		
But we gon wrong oftyn trewely		
Thus may we seyn alle & namely I	1268	
That wende & hadde a gret opynyoun		
That I myzte skapyn from prysoun		
Thanne hadde I be in ioie & parfyt hele		
There now I am exilyd from myn welo	1272	
Syn that I may not sen 3ow emalye		• III 75.
I nam but ded þere nys non oþer weye		•
Vp on that oþer syde palamoñ		
Whan that he woste Arcyte was a-goñ	1276	
Swich sorwe he makyth that þ ^e grete tour		
Resounnyth of hese 3oulyng & clamour		
The pure feterys of hese schenys grete		
Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete	1280	
Allas <i>quod</i> he arcita cosyn myn		
Of aloure stryf god wot the freut is þyn		
Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large		
And of myn wo þou 3euyst lityl charge	1284	
Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede		

Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede And make a werre so scharp on this cyte That by <i>sum</i> auenture or <i>sum</i> trete	1288
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf ffor as be weye of possibilite	[leaf 149, back]
Sithe þou art at thyn large of <i>prisoun</i> fre And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage More than is myn that sterue here in a cage ffor I mot wepe & waile whil I leue	1292
With al the wo that <i>prisoun</i> may me ʒeue And ek <i>with</i> peyne that loue me ʒeuyth also That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo Therwith the fyr of ielusye vp sterte	1296
With-inne hese brest & hente hym by the herte So wodly that he lyk was to bi-holde The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis þat gouerne This word woth byndyng of ʒoure word eterne	1300
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte Thorw <i>parlemen</i> & ʒoure eterne graunte What is mankynde more on to ʒow holde Thus is the schep that rokiþ in the folde ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste	1304
And dwellith ek in <i>prisoun</i> & areste And hath seknesse & gret aduersite And ofte tyme gilteles <i>parde</i>	1308
What gouernynge is in this <i>prescience</i> That gilteles turmentyth innocence And enereseth þis al myn penaunce	1312
That man is boundyn to hese obseruaunce ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese wille Ther as a beste may al hese lust fulfylle And whan a beste is ded he hath no peyne	1316
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & pleyne Though in þis world he haue care & wo	1320

With-outyn doute it may stondyn so
 The answe're of þis lete I to deuynys
 But wel I wot that in þis world gret peyne is 1324
 Allas I se a serpent or a thef [leaf 150]
 That manye a trewe man hath don myschf
 Gon at hese large & wher hym liste may turne
 But I mot ben in prisoun þour saturne 1328
 And ek thorgh Iuno ielous & ek wood
 That hath distroyed wol ny al the blood
 Of thebes *with* hese waste wallys wyde
 And venus sleth me on þat oþer syde 1332
 ffor Ielousie & fer of hym Arcyte
 Now wele I stynte of palamoun a lite
 And late hym in hese prysoun styлле dwelle
 And of Arcyta forþ I wele 3ow telle Arcita
 The somyr passeþ & the nyztys longe
 Encresyn double wise the peynys stronge
 Bothe of the louere & the prisounner
 I not ho hath the wofulere¹ myster (1 here : later.) 1340
 ffor schorth for to seyn this palamoun
 Perpetuelly is dampned to prisoun
 In cheynys & in feterys to ben ded
 And Arcyte is exiled vp hese hed 1344
 ffor eueremo as out of that cuntre
 Ne neuere mo schal hese lady se
 3ow louerys axe I now þis questioun
 Ho hath the werse arcyte or Palamoun 1348
 The ton may sen his lady day be day
 But in prisoun ho mot dwelle alway
 That othir where hym leste may ride or go
 But sen hese lady schal he neuere mo 1352
 Now demyth as 3ow lyste 3e þat can
 ffor I wele telle forþ as I be-gan

[No gap in the MS.]

Teseide.

"paurosa gelos
V. 2.

[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was		
fful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allas	1356	
ffor sen hese lady schal he neuere mo		
And schortly to concludyn al hese wo		
So meche sorwo hadde neuere creature		
That is or schal whil that þe world may dure	1360	
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hym beraft	[1f 150, bk]	IV. 26, 27
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft		
Hese cyne holwe / & gresely to beholde		• IV. 28.
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as ¹ asschen colde	[1 as: later]	1364 • IV. 27.
And solitarie he was / & euere alone		
And waylynge al the nyzt makyng hese mone		
And 3if he herde song or instrument		
Thanne myzte he wepe he myzte not be stent	1368	
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe		IV. 29.
And chaungit so þat no man coude hym knowe		
Hese speche nor hese voys þow men it herde		
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde	1372	
Not only lik the louere maladye		
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye		
Engenderid of humourys malencolik		
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik	1376	
And schortly turned was al vp so doun		
Bothe abit & ek ² disposicioun		[² ek: later]
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite		
What schulde i of hese wo alday endyt	1380	
Whan he endured hadde a 3er or to		
This crewel turment & this peyne & wo		
At thebes in his court as I seyde		
Vp on a nyzt in slep as he hym leyde	1384	
Hym thouzte that the vengede god mercurye		
Be-forn hym stod & bad hym to be murye		
Hese slepi 3erde in hond he bar vp ryzt		
An hat he werede vp on hese herys bryzt	1388	

Arayed was þis god as he tok kep		
As he was whan that Argus tok hese slep		
And seyde hym thus to Athenys schat þou wynde		
There is the schapyn of thi wo an ende	1392	
And with that word Arcyte wok & styrte		
Now trewely how sore that me smerte		
Quod he tathenys / rygh now wele I fare		
Ne for the dred of deth schal I not spare	1396	
To se myn lady that I loue & serue		[leaf 151]
In here presence I rekke not to sterue		
And with that word he cauȝte a gret myroure		
And saw that schaunged was al hese colour	1400	
And say hese vesage al in anoþer kynde		
And ryȝt a-non It ran hym in hese mynde		IV. 38.
That sithe hese face was so disfyguryd		
Of maledye whiche he hadde endured	1404	
He myȝte wel ȝif that he bar hym lowe		
Leuyn in athenys euere more onknowe		
And sen hese lady wel ney day be day		
And ryȝt a-non he chaungede hese aray	1408	
And cladde hym as a pore labourer		<i>pover calletto,</i>
And al alone saue only a squyer		IV. 22.
That knew hese preuyteis & al hese cas		<i>umil garzone,</i>
Whiche was disguised porely as he was	1412	IV. 22.
Tatthenys is he gon þe nexte way		<i>povero valletto,</i>
And to the court he wente vp-on a day		IV. 40.
And at the gate he proferyth hese seruyse		
To drogge & drawe what so men wolde deuyse	1416	
And schortly of this mater for to seyn		
He fil in offys with a chaumbyrleyn		
The whiche that dwellynge was with emalye		
ffor he was wys & coude sone aspie	1420	
Of euery seruauant whiche that seruyth here		
Wel coude he hewyn wode & watyr bere		
ffor he was ȝong & myȝty for the nonys		
And þerto he was long & big of bonys	1424	

	<i>Tescide.</i>
To don that ony with can hym deuyse	
A 3er or too he was in þis seruyse	
Page of the chaumbere of emale þ ^e bryȝt	
And philostrate he seyde þat he hyȝt	1428
But half so wel be-louyd a man as he	[Pentec IV. 3. &]
Ne was there neuer in court of hese degre	
He was so Ientyl of condicioun	
That þour-out al the court was hese renoun	1432
They seydyn that it were a charite	[leaf 151, back]
That Thesyus wolde enhaunsyn hese degre	
And puttyn hym in worschepful seruyse	
There that he myȝte hese vertue excercise	1436
And þus with-inne a while his name is spronge	IV. 69.
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge	
That Thesius hath takyn hym so ner	
That of hese chaumbere he made hym a squyer	1440
And ȝaf hym gold to meyntene his degre	
And ek men brouȝtyn hym out of hese cuntre	
ffrom ȝer to ȝer ful priuily hese rente	
But onestly & slyly he it spente	1444
That no man wonderede how þat he it hadde	
And thre ȝer in this wise his lyf he ladde	
And bar hym so in pes & ek in werre	
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre	1448
And in this blisse lete I now arcite	IV. 69.
And speke I wele of palamoun a lite	
In derknesse & horrible & strong prisoun	
This seuene ȝer hath setyn palamoun	1452
ffor-pynyd what for wo & for distresse	
Who feleth double sorwe & heynesse	V. 1.
But palamoun þat loue distreynyth so	V. 3.
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo	1456
And ek þerto he is a presounner	
Perpetuelly not only for a ȝer	
Who coude ryme in englys properly	
His marterdam for sothe it am ¹ not I	[? MS.] 1460

Therefore I passe as lyztely as I may		
It fel that in the seuynte 3er In may		
The thredde nyzt as olde bokys seyn		
That al this story tellyn more & pleyn	1464	
Were it by auenture or destene		
As whan a þyng is schapyn it schal be		
That sone aftyr the mydnyzt palamoun		V. 25-7.
Be helpyng of a frend brak hese presoun	1468	
And fleth the cete faste as he may go	[leaf 152]	
ffor he hadde 3ouyn hese gayler dronkyn so		V. 21.
Of a clarre mad of certeyn wyn		
With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn	1472	
That al that nyzt though þat men wolde hym schake		
The gayler slep he myzte not wake		
And þus he fleth as faste as euere he may		
The nyzt was schort & faste by the day	1476	
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide		
And tyl a groue faste þere besyde		V. 33.
With dredful fot þanne stalkyth palamoun		
ffor schortely þis was hese opynnyoun	1480	
That in þat groue he muste hym hide alday		
And in the nyzt þanne wolde he take his way		
To thebes-ward hese frendis for to preye		
On Thesyus to helpe hym for to werye	1484	
And schortly oper he wolde lese ¹ hese lyf	[? MS. lese]	
Or wynnyn emelye vn-to hese wyf		
This is theffect & hese entente pleyn		
Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn	1488	
That lityl wiste how nygh that was hese care		
Tyl þat fortune hadde brought hym in þat snare		
The besye larke messenger of the day		
Salueth in here song the morwe gray	1492	
And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght		
That al the oryent laugheeth of þ ^e lyght		
And with hese stremys dreyeth in þ ^e greuys		
The syluere dropis hangynge in the leuys	1496	

And arcita that is in þ ^e court royal		
With Theseus is squyer pryncypal		
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day		
And for to don hese obseruance to may	1500	
Remembrynge on the poynt of hese desyr		
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr		
Is redyn in to þ ^e feldis hym to pleye		
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye	1504	
And to þ ^e grene of wheche þat I 3ow tolde		[leaf 152, back]
By auenture his weye he gan to holde		
To make hym a garlond of the greuys		IV. 62.
Were it of wode-bynde or hawethorn leuys	1508	
And loude he song a-3en the sunne schene		
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene		
Welcome be þou fayre frosche may		
In hope þat I sum grene getyn may	1512	
And from hese courser with a lusty herte		
In-to the greue ¹ ful hastyleche he sterte		[¹ MS. altered]
And in a path he romede vp & doun		
There as be auenture this palamoun	1516	
Was In a bosch that no man myzte hym se		
ffor sore ofered of hese death was he		
Ne þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit		
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite	1520	
But soth is seyð gon sithe manye 3erys		
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath crys		
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene		
ffor al day metiþ men at vnset ² stevene	[² nset: later]	1524
fful lityl wot arcyte of hese felawe		
That was so nygh to heryn of hese tale		
ffor in the bosch he sittyth now ful styлле		
Whan þat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle	1528	
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly		
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly		
As don þese louerys in here queynte geres		
Now in the crop now doun in the brerys	1532	

Now vp now doun as boket in a welle		<i>Teseide.</i>
Ryzt as the fryday sothly for to telle		
Now it schynyth now it reynyth faste		
Ryzt so can gery venus ouercaste	1536	
The hertys of here folk ryzt as here 30 ¹ may		[¹ 30 ma: later]
Is gerful ryzt so chaungith sche aray		
Selde is the fryday al the wouke lyk		
Whanne that Areyte hadde sungo he gan to sik	1540	
And sette hym doun with-outyn ony more		[leaf 153]
Allas <i>quod</i> he that day þat I was bore		
How longe Iuno thorw þyn crewelte		
Wiltow werreyen Thebes the sete	1544	
Allas I-brouzt is to confusioun		See IV. 13, 14
The blod royal of Cadme & amphion		
Of Cadme wich þat was þ ^e ferste man		
That Thebes beelte ² / or fyrst þ ^e toun began	1548	[² ee: later]
And of the Sete fyrst was crounede kyng		
Of hese lynage was I / and hese of-spryng		
By verray lyne / as of the stok royal		• See IV. 31.
And now I am so kaytif & so thral	1552	
That he that is myn mortal enemy		See IV. 85.
I serue hym as hese squyer purely		
And 3it doth Iuno me more schame		
ffor I dare not beknowe myn owene name	1556	
There as I was wone to hyzte areyte		• See IV. 84.
Now highte I philostrate not worth a myzto		• [Pentec., IV. 61.]
Allas þou felle Mars allas Iuno		See IV. 17.
Thus hath 3oure yre oure lynege fordo	1560	
Saue only me wrechede Palamoun		
That Thesyus marteryth in presoun		
And oueral þis to slen me vttyrly		IV. 82.
Loue hath hese fery darte so brennyngely	1564	
I-stekid þour myn trewe carful herte		
That schapyn was myn deþ er þan myn scherte		
3e slen me with 3oure eyen emelye		
3e ben the cause wherfore that I deye	1568	

Of al the remenaunt of myn oþer care	
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare	
So þat I coude don ouzt to zoure plesauunse	
And with þat word he fyl down in a traunce	1572
A long tyme & aftyward he vp styrte	
This palamoun þat thoute þat thorw hese herte	
He felte a cold swerd sodeynliche glyde	
ffor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he bydo	1576
And whan þat he hadde herd Arcytis tale	[leaf 153, back]
As hewere wod with face ded and pale	
He styrte hym vp out of the boschis pikke	
And seyde arcite false traytour wikke	1580
Now art þou hent þat louyst myn lady so	
for whom þat I haue al þis peyne and wo	
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn	
As I ful oftyn haue seyd þe here be-forn	1584
And hast beiapid here deuk Thesyus	
And falsely chaunged þyn name thus	
I wele ben ded or ellys þou schat deye	
þou schat not loue myn lady Emalye	1588
But I wele loue here only & no mo	
ffor I am palamoun þyn mortal fo	
And þow þat I no wepene haue in þis place	
But out of prisoun am styrt by grace	1592
I drede not þat outhur þou schat deye	⋮ See V. 54.
Or þou ne schat not louyn emalye	⋮
Ches which þou wit or þou schat not asterte	
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte	1596
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd	
As fers as lyoun pullede out a swerd	
And seyde þus bi god that set a-boue	
Nere it þat þou art sek & wod for loue	1600
And ek for þou no wepen hast in þis place	
Thow schuldist neuere out of þis grene pase	
That þou ne schuldist deyen of myn hond	
ffor I defie the surete & the bond*	[* See p. 25, n. 5.] 1604 v. 51.

Wiche þat þou seyst þat I haue mad to þe		<u>Teseide.</u>
What veray fol þink wel that loue is fre		V. 61.
And I wele loue here maugre al þyn myzt		
But for as meche þou art a worthy knyzt	1608	
And wilnyst to darrayne here be batayle		
Haue here myn trouthe to-morwe I nyl not fayle		
With-oute wetyng of ony oper whight		
That here I wele be foundyn as a knyght	1612	
And bryngyn harneys ryzt I-now for the	[leaf 154]	
And ches the best & lef the werste to me		
And mete and drynk þis nyzt wele I brynge		
I-nough for þ ^e & clothis for þyn beddyng	1616	
And 3if so be þat þou myn lady wynne		
And sle me in þis wode þere I am inne		
þou mayst wel han þyn lady as for me		
This palamoun answerde I graunte it the	1620	
And þus þey be toparted til a morwe		
Whan eche of hem hadde leyd hese feyth to borwe		
O cupide out of alle charite		
O regne that wolde no felawe han with the	1624	
ful soth is it seyð that loue and lordschep		. V. 13.
Wolde not hese þankys han no felauschep		.
Wel fyndy þat areite and palamoun		
Areite is rydyn anon in to þe toun	1628	
And on þ ^e morwyn er it were day lyzt		
ful fynly to harneys hap he dyzt		
Bothe sufficiaunt & mete to darreeyne		
The batayle in the feld be-tweixe hem tweyne	1632	
And on hese horse alone as he was born		
He caryeth al þis harneys hym be-forn		
And in the groue at tyme & place I-set		
This areite & þis palamo[n] ben met	1636	
To chaunge gan the colour in here face		
Rygh as the hunters in the regn ^e of trace		
That stondiþ at the gap with a spere		VII. 100.
Whan huntede is the lyoun or the bere	1640	

An herith hym come russchyng in the greuys	
And brekith boþe the bowis & the leuys	
And þynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy	
With-oute fayle he'mote be ded or I	1644
ffor eyþer I mote slen hym at the gap	
Or he slen me 3if that me mys hap	
So ferdyn þey in chaungyng of here hewe	
As fer as eueryche of hem oþer knewe	1648
Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng	[leaf 154, back]
But streyt with-oute word or rehersyng	
Eueryche of hem halp for to arme oþer	
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr	1652
And aftyr þat with scharpe sperys stronge	
They foynedyn eche at oþer wondyr longe	
Thow myztist wene þat þis palamoun	
In hese fyzt were a wood lyoun	1656
And as a cruel tygre was arcite	
As wilde borys gunne þey to smyte	
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod	
Vp to the anches foute þey in here blod	1660
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtyng dwelle	
And forth I wele of thesyus 3ow telle	
The destenye mynystere general	• VI. 1.
That executyth in the world oueral	1664
The puruyauns þat god hath seyn be-forn*	[* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So strong it is þat thow þ ^e world hadde sworn	
The contrarye of a thyng be 3a or nay	
3it sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day	1668 • V. 77.
That fallyth not eft with inne a thousent 3ere	.
ffor certeynly oure aspectis here	
Be it of werre or pes or hate or loue	
Al is þis reuled be the sizte a-boue	1672
This mene I now be myzty thesyus	V. 77
That for to huntyn is so desirous	
And namely at the grete hert in may	
That in hese bed þero dawede hym no day	1676

	<u>Teoride.</u>
That he nys clad & redy for to ryde	
With hunte & horn & houndis hym besyde	v. 77.
ffor in hese huntyngge hath he swych delyzt	v. 78.
That it is al hese Ioye & apetyt	1680
To ben hym self the grete hertys bane	
ffor ofte mars he seruyth now dyane	
Cler was þe day as I haue told or this	
And Thesyus <i>with</i> alle Ioye & blys	[leaf 155]
With hese ypolita the fayre quene	
And Emale clothed al in grene	[See XII. 65.]
On huntyng be þey redyn really	
And to the groue stod ful faste by	1688
In wech there was an hert as men him tolde	
Deuk thesyus þ ^e ryzte weye hath holde	
And to the launde he rydith hym ful ryzt	
ffor there was the hert wone to have his flyzt	1692
And ouer a brok & so forth on hese weye	
This deuk wele han a cours with hym or tweye	
With houndis which as hym lyste comaunde	
And whan This deuk was comyn vn-to þ ^e launde	1696
Vndir the sunne he lokyth & þat a-non	
He was war of Arcite & Palamon	
That foutyn breme as it were boris too	
The bryzte swerdis wentyn to & fro	1700
So hidously that with the leste strok	
It semede as it wolde felle an ok	
But what þey were no þyng he ne wot	
This deuk hese courser <i>with</i> the sporys smot	1704 v. 82.
And at a stert he was be-twixe hem too	
And pulle out a swerd & cryede hoo	
No more vp peyne of lesyngge of <i>zoure</i> hed	
Be myghti mars he schal a-non be ded	1708
That smyth ony strok that I may sen	
But telle me what myster men 3e ben	v. 83.
That ben so hardy for to fytyng here	
With-outyn Iúge or <i>oper</i> offiser	1712

As it were in a listis ryaly		
This Palamon answerde hastly		
And seyde sere what nedith wordis mo		
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two	1716	
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytyuys		
That ben encomberit of oure owene lyuys		
And as þou art a ryztful lord & Iuge		
Ne 3if vs neythir mercy ne refuge	1720	
But sle me ferst for seynte charite		[leaf 155, back]
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as me		
Or sle hym ferst for þow þou knowist it lyte		
He is þyn dedly enemy areyte	1724	
That fro þyn lond is banysschid on his hed		See V. 91.
ffor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded		:
ffor this is he that come on to þyn zate		:
And seyde that he hyte philostrate	1728	
Thus hath he Iapid þ ^e ful manye a 3er		
And þow hast makid hym þyn squyer		
And this is he that louyth Emelye		
ffor sithe the day is come that I schal deye	1732	
I make pleyn myn confessioun		
That I am thilke woful Palamoun		
That hath thyn presoun broke wekedel		See V. 91.
I am thi mortal fo / & it am I	1736	:
That louyth so hote Emalia the bryzte		
That I wele deye present in here syzte		
Wherfore I aske deth & myn Iu-wise		V. 90.
But sle myn felawe in the same wise	1740	
ffor bothe haue we disseruyd to ben slayn		
This worthi deuk answerde anon agayn		
And seyde þis is a schort conclusyoun		
3oure owene mouth be 3oure confessioun	1744	
Hath dampned 3ow & I wele it recorde		
It nedith not to pyne 3ow with the corde		
3e schul be ded be myzty mars the rede		
The quene a-non for veray woman-hede	1748	

Gan for to wepe & so dede emelye
 And alle the ladyis in the cumpanye
 Gret pete was it as it thoughte hem alle
 That euere swich a chaunse schulde falle 1752
 ffor gentil men þey were of gret estat
 And noþyng but for loue was this debat
 And saw here bloddy woundis wide & sore
 And alle criedyn both lasse & more 1756
 Haue merci lord ¹vpon vs wemen alle [leaf 156] [1^v: later]
 And on here bare kneis adoun þey falle
 And wilde a kissede hese fet þere as he stod
 Til at the laste a-slakede was hese mod 1760
 ffor pete rennyt sone in gentil herte
 And though he ferst for yre quok & sterte
 he hath consideryd schortely in a clause
 The trespase of hem bothe & ek the cause² [2 chauce: altered]
 And al-thow that hese yre hese gilt acused 1765
 3it in hese resoun he hem bothe excused
 As thus he thouthe wel that euery man
 Wele helpe hym selve in loue 3if that he can 1768
 And delyuere hym self 3if that he moun³ [3 moun: later]
 And ek hese herte hade compassioun
 Of wemen for þey wepyn euere in on
 And in hese gentil herte he thou3te a-non 1772
 And softe to hym self he seyde fy
 Vpon a lord that wele haue no mercy
 But byn a lyoun bothe in word & dede
 To hem that ben in repentaunt & drede 1776
 As wel as to a proud dispitous man
 That wele meyntene that he ferst began
 That lord hath lityl discrecioun
 That in swich cas hath no dyuysioun 1780
 But weyeth pride & humbleesse aftyr on
 And schortly whan hese yre is þus agon
 He gan to lokyn vp with ey3yn ly3te
 And spak these same wordis alle on hy3te 1784

The god of loue a benedicite		
How myghti & how gret a lord is he		
A-ȝens hese myȝt þere geynyth none obstakeff		
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakeff	1788	
ffor he can makyn at hese owene gyse		
Of eueryche herte as he leste deuyse		
Lo here þis arcite & þis Palamour		
That quyteley weryn out of presoun	1792	
And myȝtyn a leuyd in thebes really		[leaf 156, back]
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy		
And that here deth lyth in myn myȝt also		
And ȝit hath loue maugry here eyȝyn two	1796	
Brought hem hedyr bothe for to deye		
Now lokith is not this an hey folye		
Who may ben a fol but ȝif he loue		
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue	1800	
Se how þey blede be þey not wel arayed		
Thus hath here lord the god of loue hem payed		
Here wagis & here feis for here seruyse		
And ȝit þey wene for to ben ful wyse	1804	
That sey th loue for ouȝt that may be-falle		
But þis is ȝit the beste gise of alle		
That sen for whom they han this iolyte		
Kan hem therefore as meche thank as me	1808	
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare		
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare		
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold		
A man mot nede ben a fol or ȝong or old	1812	V. 92.
I wote it be myn self ful ȝore agon		
ffor in myn tyme a seruauzt was I on		
And þerfore syn I knowe of loue peyne		
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne	1816	
As he that hath ofte be cauȝt in his las		
I ȝow for-ȝeue al holy this trespas		V. 92-3.
At request of the quen that knelith here		
And ek of emalye myn systir dere	1820	

	<u>Teseide.</u>
And 3e schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere	
That neuere mo 3e schul myn cuntre dere	
Ne mak werre vp-on me nyzt ne day	
But ben mynne frendys in al that 3e may	1824
I 3ow for-3eue þis trespas euerydel	
And þey hym sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel	V. 93.
And hym of lordschepe & of merey preyede	
And he hem grauntede grace & þus he seyde	1828
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse	[leaf 157] V. 96.
Thow that sche were a quen or a princesse	
Eche of 3ow bothe is worthi douteles	
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neuer the les	1832
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye	
ffor whom 3e han þis stryf of Ielousye	
3e wote 3oure self sche may not wedde two	. V. 95.
At onys þey 3e fyzte euere mo	1836
To on of 3ow / al be hym loth or lef	
He mote go pipe in an yuy lef	
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe	
Al be 3e neuere so Ielous ne so wrothe	1840
And for-thi I 3ow putte in þis degre	
That eche of yow schal han hese destene	
As hym is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse	
Lo here 3oure ende of that I schal 3ow deuyse	1844
Myn wil is this for plat conclusioun	
With-outyn ony replicacyoun	
3if that 3ow likyth tak it for the beste	
That eueryche of 3ow schal gon ryzt were hym leste	1848
ffrely with-oute raunsum or daunger	
And þis day fifty woukis fer & ner	
Eueryche of 3ow schal brynge an hunderit knyghtis	'un anno intero, V. 93.
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis	1852 V. 97.
Al redy to darrayne here by batayle	'nel teatro nostro.
And this be-hote I 3ow with-outyn fayle	
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a knyzt	
That whethir of 3ow bothe that hath myght	1856

fful of degreis the hey3te of sixty pas		<i>Teseide.</i>
That whan a man was set on a degre		VII. 119.
He lettyth not his felawe for to se	1892	
Estward þere stod a gate of marbil whit		Porta Marmoris
Westward swich a noþer in the opposit		VII. 119.
And schortly for to conclude swich a place		
Was non in erthe of so lytil space	1896	
ffor in the lond þere nas no crafty man		
That iemetrye or arsmetrik can		
Ne portretour ne keruere of ymagis		
That Thesys hym 3af mete & wagis	1900	
The theatre for to makyn & deuyse	[leaf 158]	
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise		
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue		
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue	Venus	
Don make an auter & an oratorye	1905	
And on the westward in memorye		
Of mars he makyd hat ryzt swich a noþer	Mars	
That coste of gold largely a fother	1908	
And norward in a toret of the wal		
Of alabastre whit & red coral		
An oratorye ryche for to se		
In worschepe of Diane of chastite	Dyane	
Hath Thesius don wrouzt in noble wise	1913	
But 3it hadde I forzetyn to deuyse		
The noble keruyng & the portreyture		
The schap the contenance & the fygure	1916	
That weryn in these oratoryis thre		
ffyrst in the temple of venus mayst þou se		
Wrouzt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold		
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde	1920	
The secret terys & þe waymentyng		
The fery strokys of the desyryng		VII. 53.
That louys seruauentyis of this lyf enduren		
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryng	1924	
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse		See VII 55-6. &c.

Beute & 3outhe baudrie richesse			
Charmys & force lesynge & flaterye			<i>Tescide.</i>
Dispence besynesse & Ielousye	1928		See VII. 60, & 64 See VII. 55-6, 59.
That werede of 3elwe flourys a garlond			
And a cokkow sittyng on hese hand			
ffestis instrumentis karolys daunsis			See VII. 53. & 57
lust & aray & alle þe <i>circumstancis</i>	1932		
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal			
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal ¹			
And mo þan I can make of mencyoun			
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytheroun		1936	VII. 50.
There <i>venus</i> hath hese pryncipal dwellyng		[leaf 158, back]	
Was schewid in the wal in portreyng*		[* See p. 25, n. 7.]	
With al the gardyn & the besynesse			
Not was forȝetyn the portyr ydilnesse †		[† See p. 25, n. 8.]	1940
Ne narcyus the fayre of 3ore a-gon			
And 3it the folye of kyng salamon			
And ek the grete strenthe of ercules ‡		[‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]	
Thenchauntementz of Media / & Circes			1944
Ne of Turnes / <i>with</i> the hardy ferce corage			
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage			
Thus may 3e sen that wisdam ne rychesse			
Beute ne sleythe strenthe ne hardynesse			1948
Ne may with <i>wenus</i> holde champardye			
ffor as here lust the world þanne may sche gye			
Lo alle these folk so cauȝt were in here lase			
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas			1952
Suffyseth here ensaumplys on or to			
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo			
The statue of Venus glorious for to se §		[§ See p. 25, n. 9.]	Venus
Was makyd fletynge in the large se			1956
And from the nauelle doun al couered was			
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas			
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche			
And on here hed so semely for to se			1960
A rose garlond froseh & wel smellynge			

	<u>Textile.</u>
A-boue here hed here dounnys flekerynge	
By-forn here stod here sone cupido ¹	[¹ a second o added: later]
Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to ¹	1964
And blynd he was as it is ofte sene	
A bowe he bar & arwys bryzte & kene	
Whi schulde I not as wel telle 3ow al	
The portreiture that was vp-on þ ^e wal	1968
With-inne the wal of myzty mars the rede	[Mars]
Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede	• VII. 36.
Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place	VII. 29, 30.
That hyzte the grete temple of Mars in Trace	1972
In tylke colde frosty regyoun	[leaf 1.9]
Ther as Mars hath hese souereyne mancyoun	
ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest	• VII. 31.
In whiche þere dwellith neyper man ne beste	1976
With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde	• [but a real forest there, not a painted one.]
Of stubbis scharpe and hidous to beholde	
In whiche þerein ran a rumbil in a swogh	•
As þow a storm schulde brestyn euery bowgh	1980
And down from an hyl vndyr a bente	
There stod the temple of Mars armypotente	• VII. 32.
Wrouzt al of bornede stel of wheche thentre	•
Was long & stryt and gastely for to se	1984
And ther-out come a rage in swich a wese	• VII. 33.
That it made al the gate for to rese	•
The northren light In at the dorys shon*	[* See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor wyndow on the wal was there non	1988
Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth discerne	
The doris were ale of athamanutz eterne	• VII. 32.
I-clenchede ouerthwert & endelong	•
With yryn tough & for to make it strong	1992
Euery peler the temple to susteyne	• VII. 33.
Was tunne gret of yryn bryzt & schene	•
There saugh I fyrst the derke ymagynyng	•
Of felonye and the compassyng	1996
The crewel yre red as ony glede	•

The pike-purs & the pale drede		• <i>Teseide.</i>
The mylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke		• VII. 33. [not the pickpurse.]
The shepne brennyng <i>with</i> the blake smoke	2000	VII. 34.
The tresoun & the morderyng in the bed		
The opene werre <i>with</i> woundis al be-bled'		
Contek with bloody knyf & scharp manace		• VII. 34.
Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place	2004	•
The sloere of hym self 3it saw I þere		
Hese herte blod hath bathed al hese here		
The nayl I-dreue in the schod a nyzt		
The colde deth with mouth gapyng vþ ryght	2008	
In myddis of the temple there sat myschaunce*		[leaf 159, back] [* See p. 25, n. 11.]
With disconfort & sory cuntenauns		
3it saw I wodnesse laughyng <i>in</i> hese rage		VII. 35.
Armyd compleynt / outes & fers corage †	2012	[† See p. 25, n. 12.]
The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe		
A thousent slayn & not of qualm I-storve		
The tyraunt with the pray by forse I-raft		
The toun distroyed there was no þyng laft	2016	VII. 36.
3it saw I brent the schepis hospesterys ‡		[‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeled with the wilde berys		
The sowe fretyn the child ryzt in þ ^e cradil		
The cook I-skaldit for al hese longe ladil	2020	
Nouzt was for-3etyn by the infortune of marthe		
The cartere ouyr redyn with hese carte		VII. 37
Vndir the whil ful lowe lay he a-doun		
There were also of martyrs dyvysioun	2024	
The labourer the bocher & the smyth		
That forgith scharpe swerdis on the steyth		
And al a-boute depeyntid in a tour		
Saw I conquest sittyng in gret honour	2028	
With the scharpe swerd ouyr his hed		
Hangyng by a sotyl twynede thred		
Depeyntid was the slautre of Iulyus		
Of grete nero & of antonyus	2032	
Al be that ilke tyme they were onborn		

3it was here deth depeyntid þere be-forn
 By manasyng of mars ryȝt by fygure
 So was it schewid in that portreture 2036
 As is depeyntid in the sertres above
 Who schal be slayn or elle ded for loue
 Suffiseth on ensaumple in storyis olde
 I may not rekene hem thow I wolde 2040
 The statue of mars vp-on a carte stod
 Armyd & lokede grym as he were wod
 And ouer hese hed þere schynyn two figurys
 Of storyis þat ben clepid in scripturys 2044
 That on puella that othir Rubeus
 This god of armys was arayed thus [leaf 160]
 A wolf there stod be-forn hym at hese fet
 With eyȝyn rede & of a man he et 2048
 With sotyl pensel was depeyntid þis story
 In redoutyng of mars & of hese glory
 Now to the temple of dyane the chaste Dyane
 As shortly as I can I wele me haste 2052
 To telle ȝow al the discripcioun
 Depeyntid ben the walle vp & doun
 Of huntynge & of schamfast schastite
 Ther saw I how woful Calistope 2056
 Whan that dyane agreuyd was with here
 Was turnyd from a woman til a bere
 And aftyr was sche mad the lode sterre
 That shynyth in the hevyn / from yow so férre [whole line later]
 Here sone is ek a sterre as men may se
 There saw I dane I-turnede til a tre
 I mene not the goddesse dyane
 But Pennyus douȝtyr whiche that hyȝte dane 2064
 There saw I. Attheon / an hert I-makid
 ffor vengauunce that he saw dyane al nakyd
 I saw how that hese houndis han hym caut
 And fretyn hym for that þey knewe hym not 2068
 3it peyntid was a lityl ferþere more

How atthalaunte huntid þe wilde bore		<i>Teseide.</i>
And Melyagre & manye a-noþer mo		
ffor whiche diane wrouzþe hym care & wo	2072	
There saw I manye a-noþer wondir story		
The wheche me lyste not drawe to memory		
This goddesse on an hart ¹ / wol hye set	[¹ art nearly erased]	
With smale hundys / al aboute here fet	2076	
And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone		
Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone		
In gaude grene here statue clothede was		
With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas	2080	
Here eyzyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun	[leaf 160, back]	
Ther pluto hath / here derke regioun		
A woman trauaylynge / hadde sche be-form		
But for here child / so longe was on-born	2084	
fful pitusly lueyane gan sche calle		
And seyde help for þou mayst best of alle		
Wel coude he peynte lyfly that it wrouzþe		
With manye a floreyne / heye it was bouzþe	2088	
Now ben these lystis / made & thesyus		
That at hese grete cost arayed þus		
The temple & the theatre euerydel		
Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel	2092	
But stynte I wele of Thesyus a lyte		
And speke of Palamoun & [of] Arcite		
The day a-prochith of here returnynge		
That eueryche schulde an hunderit knyztis brynge	2096	
The batayle to darrayn as I 3ou tolde		
And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde		
Hath eueryche of hem brouzt an hunderit knyztis		
Wel armede for to werre at alle ryztis	2100	
And sekyrly þere trowede manye a man		
That neuere sithe that the world be-gan		VI. 71.
As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond		
As fer as god hath makyd se & sond	2104	
Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany		VI. 71.

ffor euery wy3t that louede chyualry		<i>Teseide.</i> ¹
And wolde hese þank han a passaunt name		
Hath preyed that he my3te ben of that game	2108	'giuoco,' VII. 4
And wel was hym that þerto schosyn was		
ffor 3if there fel to-morwe swich a cas		
3e knowe wel that euery lusty kny3t		
Th[a]t louyth paramouris & hath hese my3t	2112	
Were it in yngelond or ellys where		
They wolden here thankys willyn to be there		
To fyghtyn for a lady benedicite		
It were a lusty sy3te for to se	2116	
And ry3t so ferdyn þey with Palamoun	[leaf 161]	
With hym þere wentyn knyghtys manye on		
Some wele ben armede in an habiroun		
And in a brest plate & in a ly3t Iopoun	2120	
And some wele haue a peyre platys large		
And some wele haue a pruce schild or a targe		
Some wele ben armyd on hese leggyz wel		
And han an ax & some a mace of stel	2124	
There is non newe gyse that it nas old		
Armede were þey as I haue 3ow told		
Eueryche aftyr hese opynyoun		
Ther mayst þou sen / comynge with palamoun	2128	[on Arcita's side.
Ligurge hym selue / the grete kyng of trace		<i>Tes.]</i>
Blak was hese berd / & manlyche was hese face		• VI. 14.
The Cerkelys of hese eyen / in hese hed		VI. 21. (See p. 25,
They glowedyng / by-twethyn 3elw & red	2132	n. 14.)
And lyk a grefoun lokede he a-boute		
With kempe herys on hese browys stoute		
His lemys grete / hese brawnys grete & stronge		• VI. 21.
Hese schuderys brode hese armys rounde & longe	2136	
And as the gyse was in his cuntre		
fful heye vp on a char of gold stod he		✓ VI. 21.
With foure white bolys in the trays		
In stede of hese cote armour ouer hese harneys	2140	• VI. 22
With naylys 3elwe & bryghte as ony gold		•

He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old		• <i>Teseide.</i>
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak		VI. 22.
As ony rauenyis fedyr it schon for blak	2144	
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte		
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonys bryghte		
Of fynne rubeis & of dyamauntys		
A-boute hese char there wente whyzte Alauntis	2148	
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster		
To huntyn at the lyoun or the der		
And folwede hym with mosel faste I-bounde		
Colerid of gold / & torettys fylede rounde	2152	
An hunderit lordis hadde he in hese route	(leaf 161, back	
Armede ful wel with hertis sterne & stoute		
With arcyta in storyis as men fynde		
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde	2156	
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel		
Couered in cloth of gold diapyrd wel		• VI. 29. (See ¶ 25,
Come rydyngge liik the god of armys mars		n. 15.)
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris	2160	
Couchede with perlys white & rounde & grete		
Hese sadil was of brend gold newe bete		VI. 17.
A mantyl vp-on hese schuldyr hangyngge		VI. 16.
Bret ful of Rubyis rede & fer sparkelyngge	2164	
Hese criske her lyk ryngis was I-roune		
And þat was zelw / & glederit as the sonne		
Hese nose was hey hese ey3yn bryght sitryne		
Hese lyppis rounde hese colour was sanguyn	2168	
A fewe frakenys in hese face I-sprend		
Be-twixe zelw / & sumdel blak I-meynd		
And as a lyoun he hese lokyngge caste		
Of fyue & twenty 3er / hese age I caste	2172	
Hese berd was wel begunne for to spryngge		
Hese voys was as a trumpe thonderyngge		
Vp-on hese hed he werede a laurer grene		VI. 41.
A garlond frosch & lusti for to seene	2176	
Vp-on hese hond he bar for hes deduyt		

	<u>Tesside.</u>
An egle tame as ony lylve whit	
An hunderid lordys hadde he <i>with hym</i> there	
Alle armede sone / here hedis <i>in</i> al here gere	2180
ful ryehely in alle maner thyngis	
ffor trustyth wel that dukis erlys kyngis	
Were gaderid in this noble cumpanye	
ffor loue & for ences of chiwalrye	2184
A-bouthe this kyng / there ran on euery part	
fful manye a tame / lyoun & lebard	
And in this wise / these lordis alle & some	
Ben on the soneday / to the sete come	2188
Aboute <i>prime</i> & in the toun a-light	(leaf 162)
This thesytus this deuk this worthi knyght	
Whanne he hadde brouzt hem in-to hese cete	
And innode hem / euerych at hese degre	2192
He festith hem / & doth so gret labour	
To esyn hem / & don hem alle honour	
That 3it men wenyn / that no mannys wit	
Of non estat / ne coude amendyn it	2196
The menstraleye / the scruyse at the feste	
The grete 3iftys to the meste & leste	
The ryche aray of thesytus palays	
Ne ho sat ferst or last vp-on the deys	2200
What ladyis fayrest ben or best daunsynge	
Or whiche of hem can daunsyn best or syng	
Ne who most felyngely / spekyth of loue	
What haukys syttyn on the perche a-boue	2204
What houndys liggyn in the flor adoun	
Of al this make I now no mencyoun	
But al theffect that pynkyth me the beste	
Now comyth the poynt / & herkenyth 3if 3ow lyste	2208
The soneday nyzt er day be-gan to spyng	
Whan palamoun The larke herde syng	
Al-þey it were nought / day be ourys to	
3it song the larke / & palamoun also	palamoun to venus
With holy herte & with an hey corage	2213

He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgrymage		<i>Tescide.</i>
Vn-to the temple blysfyl Cythera benygne		
I mene venus honorable & dygne	2216	
And in here hour he walkith forth a pas		
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was		
And doun he knelith & with vmble chere		
And herte sor / he seyde as 3e shal here	2220	
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus		
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vleanus		• VII. 43.
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheroun		•
ffor thilke loue / þou haddyst to Adoun	2224	•
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte	[leaf 162, back]	•
And tak myn humble preyere at þyn herte		
Allas I ne haue no langage to telle		• VII. 45.
Theffectis ne the turmentis of myn helle	2228	•
Myn herte may myn harm ¹ not bewreyen	[1 arm: later]	
I am so confus þat I can not seyen		• VII. 45.
But merey lady brygh that knowyst wel		•
Myn thought & fest what harmys that I fel	2232	•
Considerere al this & rew vp-on myn sor		
As wisely as I schal 3it eueremor		
Enforte myn myzt thi trewe seruauant be		
And holdyn werre alwey with chastite	2236	
That make I myn owene so 3e me helpe		
I kepe not of armys for to 3elpe		• VII. 46.
Ne I ne axe not / to morwe to haue victorye		•
Ne renoun in this cas / ne ven glorye	2240	•
Of prys of armys blowyn vp & doun		•
But I wolde haue fully possessioun		•
Of Emelye & deye / in þyn seruyse		•
ffynd þou the maner how & in what wyse	2244	• VII. 47.
I reche not but I may betere be		•
To haue victorye of hem & þey of me		•
So that I haue myn lady in myne armys		•
ffor thow so be / that Mars I god of armys	2248	
3oure vertu is so gret in heuene a-boue		

That ȝif þou lyst I schal wel haue myn loue		<u>Teseide.</u>
Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo		• VII. 48.
And on thyn auter where I ryde or go	2252	•
I wele don sacrifyse & ferys bete		•
And ȝif ȝe wele not so myn lady swete		• VII. 49.
Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere		•
That Arcitha / me þour the herte bere	2256	•
Than rekke I not whan I haue last myn lyf		•
Thow Arcithe / wynne here to hese wyf		•
This is theeffect / & ende of myn preyere		
ȝyf me myn loue þou blysfyl lady dere	2260	
Whan þ ^e orysoun was don of palamoun	[leaf 163]	VII. 68.
Hese sacrifyse he dede & þat a-non		
fful pitously <i>with</i> al circumstaunce*	[* See p. 25, n. 16.]	
Al telle I not as now hese obseruaunce	2264	
But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok	Venus	
And made a sygne wherby that he tok		
That hese preyere acceptid was that day		
ffor though the sygne schewede a delay	2268	
þo wiste he wel þat grauntid was hese bone		
And with glad herte he wente hym hom ful sone		
The threde hour inequal that Palamoun		
Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon	2272	
Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye	Emale	
And to the temple of dyane gan hye	Diane	
Here maydenys þat sehe thidir with her ladde		VII. 71.
fful redyly þ ^e fuyr <i>with</i> hem þey hadde	2276	
Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al		
That to the sacrificise longyn schal		
The hornys ful of mete / as was the gyse		VII. 71.
Ther lakkede not to don here sacryfise	2280	
Smokyng þ ^e temple ful of clothis fayre		VII. 72.
This Emelye <i>with</i> herte debonayre ¹	[¹ a altered from o]	
Here body wesch <i>with</i> watyr of a welle		VII. 72.
But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle	2284	
But ȝif it be ony þyng / in general		

And 3it it were a game to here it al			<i>Teseide</i>
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge			
But it is good a man be at hese large	2288		
Here bryghte her was kempt vntrussed al			
A coroun of a grene ok cerial			• VII. 74.
Vp-on her hede was / set / ful fayre & mete			•
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete	2292		•
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde			
In stace of Thebes & these bokys olde			
Whan kyndelit was this fuyr <i>with</i> pitous chere			• VII. 76.
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as 3e may here	2296		•
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene		[leaf 163, back]	• VII. 79.
To whom boþe heuene & erthe & se is sene			• VII. 77.
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe			•
Goddesse of maydenys / þat myn herte hast knowe	2300		•
ful manye a 3er and wost what I desire			
So kep me from þyn veniance & þyn yre			• VII. 79.
That attheon Aboughte crewelly			•
Chaste godesse wel wost þou that I	2304		
Desire to ben a maydyn al myn lyf			
Ne neuere wele I be no loue ne wyf			
I am þou wost 3it / of thyn compaygnye			• VII. 81.
A mayde & loue huntynge & venery	2308		•
And for to walkyn in the wodys wilde			•
And not to ben a wyf & ben <i>with</i> chylde			
Not wele I knowe compaynye of man			VII. 81.
Now help lady sithe 3e may [& ¹] can	[1 erasure] 2312		
ffor to thre formeste that þou hast in þe			
And palamoun that hath swich loue to me			
And ek arcite that louyth me so sore			
This grace I preie the <i>with</i> -oute more	2316		• VII. 84.
And send loue & pes be-twixe hem to			•
And from me turne a-wey here hertis so			•
That alle here hote loue & al here desyr			•
And al here besy turment and here fyr	2320		•
Be queynt & turne in a noþer place			•

And ȝif so be þou wilt not do me grace		
Or ȝif myn destene be schapen so		• VII. 85.
That I schal nedys han on of hem to	2324 .	
As send me hym that most desyryth me		:
Be-hold goddesse of elene chastite		
The bittere terys that on myne che-kys falle		VII. 78.
Syn þou art maydyn & kepere of vs alle	2328	
My maydynhed þou kepe & wel conserue		
And whil I leue / a mayde I wele þ ^e serue		
The fyrys brenne vp on the auter clere		• VII. 88.
Whyl Emalye was þus in here preyere	2332 .	
But sodeynly sche sey a seyghte queynte	[leaf 164]	
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the ferys queynte		• VII. 91.
And quekede a-geyn & aftyr that anon		.
That othyr fer was queynt & al a-gon	2336 .	
And as it queynte it made a whistelyng		.
As don the wete brondis in here brennyng		• VII. 92.
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non		.
As it were blodi dropis many on	2340 .	
ffor which so sore agast was emalye		
That sche was wol nygh mad & gan to crye		
ffor sche nyste what it sygnefyed		VII. 92.
But only for the fer þus hath sche cryed	2344	
And wep þat it was pete for to here		
And þerwithal diane gan apere		• VII. 88.
With bowe in hond rygh as an hunteresse		.
And seyde doughtir stynt þyn heynesse	2348	
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd		• VII. 89.
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd		[‘con eterna pa- rola.’ VII. 85.]
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two		• VII. 89.
That han for the so meche care & wo	2352	
But vn-to whiche of hem I can not telle		• VII. 89.
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle		
The furys whiche þat on myn auter brenne		VII. 89.
Schul the declaryn or that þou go henne	2356	
Thyn auenture / of loue as in this cas		

And with þat word / þe arwis in the cas	• <i>Teseide</i>
Of the goddesse clateryn faste & ryng	• VII. 90.
And forthe sche wente & made auanysschyng	2360 •
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was	
And seyde what amountyth this allas	
I putte me in thyn proteccioun	
Dyane & in thyn dispoceyoun	2364
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye	• VII. 93.
This is theeffect þere is no more to seye	
The nexte hour of Mars folwyng this	Arcite . Mars
Arcite vn-to the temple walked is	2368
Of ferse Mars / to don his sacrifyse	[leaf 164, back]
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise	
With pitous herte & hey deuocoun	• VII. 23.
Rygh þus to Mars he seyde hese orysoun	2372 •
O stronge god / that in the regnys colde	• VII. 24.
Of trace honoured art & lord I-holde	•
And hast in euery regne and euery lond	
Of armys al the bridil in þyn hond	2376
And hem fortunyst as the lyste deuysel	
Accepte of me myn pitous sacrifyse	
3if it so be that myn 3outhes may disserue	• VII. 25.
And that myn myght be worthi for to serue	2380 •
Thyn godhed that I may ben on of thyne	•
Thanne prey I the / to rewe vp-on myn pyne	
ffor thylke pyne & thylke hote fuyr	
In whiche whilhom þou brentist for desyr	2384
Whan that þou vsedest the beute	• VII. 25.
Of fayre 3outhes frossche venus fre	•
And haddist here in armys at þyn wille	
Al-though the onys on a tyme mysfille	2388
Whan vleanus hadde caught þe in hese las	• VII. 25.
And fond the lyggynge by his wife allas	
ffor thilke sorwe / that was in thyn herte	
Haue routhe as wel vp-on myne peynys smerte	2392
I am 3ong / and oncunnyng as þou wylt	• VII. 26.

And as I trowe <i>with</i> loue offendit most	• <i>Teseide.</i>
That euere was ony / lyuys cryature	VII. 26.
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure	2396
Ne rechith neuere whedyr I synke or fleete	
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete	
I mot <i>with</i> strenthe wyne here in the place	
And wel I wot / <i>with</i> -oute helpe or grace	2400 • VII. 29.
Of the : ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle	•
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle	• VII. 27.
ffor thilke fuyr that whilhom brente the	•
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me	2404 •
And do þat I to morwe haue victorie	[leaf 165]
Myn be þ ^e trauayle & thyn the glorie*	[* See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thyn souereyn templ wel I muste honoure	
Of ony place & alwey most laboure	2408
In thyn pleasauce & in thi craftys stronge	
And in thi temple I mowe myn baner honge	• VII. 25.
And alle the armys of myn cumpanye	•
And euere mo vn-to þat day I deye	2412
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde	• VII. 28.
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde	
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adoun	• VII. 28.
That neuere 3it me felte offencyoun	2416 •
Of rasour ne of schere I wele the 3eue	•
And ben thyn trewe seruauunt whil I leue	
Now lord haue routhe vp on myne sorwis sore	
3if me the victorie I aske the no more	2420
The preyer stynte of arcita the stronge	
The ryngis on the temple dore that henge	
And ek the doris clateredyn ful faste	• VII. 30.
Of which arcita sum-what hym gaste	2424 •
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bry3t	• VII. 40.
That it gan al the temple for to ly3t	•
A swete smel a-non the ground vp 3af	•
And arcita anon hese hond vp haf	2428
And more ensens in to the fuyr he ^l caste	See VII. 40.
	[^l c altered from st]

	<i>Tescide.</i>
With othere ryztys mo and at the laste	
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberck ryng	• VII. 40.
And <i>with</i> that soun he herde a murmuryng	2432 .
fful lowe & dym þat seyde þus victorye	
ffor which he 3af / to Mars ¹ . the glorye ¹ [¹⁻¹ over victorye erased]	
And þus <i>with</i> Ioye & and hope wel to fare	• VII. 41.
Arcita anon vn-to his in is fare	2436
As fayn as foul is of the bryzte sunne	
And ryzt anon þere is swich stryf be-gunne	Murmur • VII. 67.
ffor thilke grauntyng in the heuene aboue	.
Be-twixe venus the goddesse of loue	2440 .
And mars the sterne god Arnypotent	[leaf 165, back] .
That Iupiter was besi it to stynte	
Til that þe pale saturne the colde	
That knowith so manye of auentouris olde	2444
ffond in hese old experience an art	
That he ful sone hath plesid euery part	
As soth is seyde elde hat gret auantage	
In elde is bothe wisdam & vsage	2448
Men may the elde at-renne & not at-rede	
Saturne a-non to stynte stryf & drede	
Al be it þat it is ageyn hese kynde	
Of al this stryf he gan remedie fynde	2452
Myn dere douztyr venus <i>quod</i> saturne	
Myn course þat hath so wyde for to turne	
Hath more power than wit ony man	
Myn is the drenchyng in the se so wan	2456
Myn is the prisoun in the derke cote	
Myn is the strangelyng & hangyng bi the throte	
The murmur & the cherle rebellyng	
The groynyng & the priue enpouyroung	2460
I do veniaunce and pleyn coreccioun	
Whyl I dwelle in the sygne of the lyoun	
Myn is the ruyn of the heye hallys	
The fallyng of the tourys & of the waliys	2464
Vp-on the mynour or the carpenter	

I slow Samson schakyngge þ^e piller
 And myne ben the maladijs colde
 The darke tresouznys & the castis olde 2468
 Myn lokyngge is þe fadir of pestelence
 Now wep no more I schal don diligence
 That Palamoun that is þyn owene knyzt
 Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hyzt 2472
 Though Mars schal helpe hese knyzt zit neuertheles
 Be-twixen 3ow there may ben sumtyme pes
 Alle be 3e not of on complexioun
 That causeth al day swich dyuysioun 2476
 I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille [leaf 166]
 Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfylle
 Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboute
 Mars & venus goddesse of loue 2480
 And tellyn 3ow as goodly as I can
 The grete effect for whiche þat I began

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

Gret was the feste in Athenys þat day
 And ek the lusti sesen of þat may 2484
 Made euery whitht to ben in swich plesaunce
 That al that moneday Iustene they & daunce
 And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse
 And by the cause that þey schulde ryse 2488
 Erly for to sen the grete fyzt
 Vnto here reste wente þey þat nygh[t]
 And on the morwe whan þat day gan spryngge
 Of hors & harneys noyse & clateryngge 2492
 There was in ostelleryis al aboute
 And to the paleys rod þere manye a route
 Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis
 There mayst þou sen / deuysyng of harneys 2496
 So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel
 Of gold smetheris / of broudyngge & of stel

[General imita-
tion of VII. 95-99.

	<u>Teseide.</u>
The scheldys bryghte testers & trappuryz	
Gold hew helmys hauberkis cote armuryz	2500
lordis in paramentis on here courseryz	
Knyghtis of retenew & ek squyeryz	
Naylynge the speryz & helmys bokelynge	
Giggyng of schyldys <i>with</i> lanyeryz la-synge	2504
Ther as nede is þey were no þyng ydyl	
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl	• VII. 97.
Gnawynge faste .the. armuryz also	•
With fyle & hamyr prikyng to & fro	2508
Thanne on fote comounnys ¹ manye on	[MS altered]
With schorte stauys / as thikke as þey may gon	
Pypis trumpis nakeryz claryounnys	
That in the batayle blowyn bloody sounys	2512
The paleys ful of peplyz vp & doun	[leaf 166, back] VII. 99.
Here thre þere ten / holdynge here questyounz	• VII. 98.
Deunynge of these / thebene knyghtis too	•
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so	2516
Some heldyn <i>with hym with</i> the blake berd	
Some <i>with</i> the ballede some <i>with</i> the thykke herid	
Some seyde he lokede grymme & he wolde fyghte	
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weighte	2520
Thus was the halle ful of dynynge	
Longe aftyr that the sunne be-gan to sprynge	
The grete thesyus that of hese slep a-wakyd	• VII. 96.
<i>With</i> mynstrelsye & noyse that was makyd	2524
Held ȝit the chambre of hese paleys ryche	•
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche	
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet	
Deuk thesyus is at a wyndowe set	2528
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone	
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone	
<i>Hym</i> for to sen & don hey reuerence	
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence	2532
An heraud on a skaffald made an hoo	
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do	

And whan he say / the noyse of puple al styлле		<i>Teseide.</i>
The schewede he the myghty dukis wille	2536	
The lord hath of hese hey discrecyoun		See VII. 7-13.
Consyderit þat it were distructioun		⋮
To gentyl blod to fygtyn in the gyse		⋮
Of mortel batayle now in this empryse	2540	• VII. 7.
Wherfore to schapyn þat þey schul not dye		
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye		
No man þerfore vp peyne of los of lyf		
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf	2544	VII. 12 [no lances allowed in Boccaccio].
In to the lystys sende ne dedyr brynge		
Ne schort swerd for to steke with poynt bytynge		
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde		
Ne no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde	2548	
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere	[leaf 167]	
ffayn 3if hym lyst / on fote hym self to were		
And he that is at myschef schal be take		
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake	2552	VII. 131-132.
That schal ben ordeynyd on eyþer syde		
But dedir he schal be forse & þere abyde		
And 3if so falle the cheuynteyn be take		
On eythyr syde or ellys slen hese make	2556	
No lengere schal the turnynginge leste		
God spede 3ow. goth forth / & leyth on faste		
With long swerd & with macys fytyth 3oure fyllle		
Goth now 3oure wey / this is the lordys wille	2560	• VII. 12 (and with 'bipente').
The voys of peple touchede the heuene		• VII. 14.
So longe cryedyn þey with merye steuene		•
God sawe swich a lord þat is so good		•
He wylnyth non distructioun of blod	2564	•
Vp goth the trumpys & the melodye		
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynye		
By ordenaunce Throuout The sete large		
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge	2568	
fful lyk a lord þis noble deuk gan ryde		• See VII. 100-102.
These too thebenys vp on eyþer syde		⋮

	<i>Teseide.</i>
And aftyr rod the quen & emelye	
And aftyr þat a noþer cumpanye	2572
Of on & oþer aftyr here degre	
And thus þey passyn thour out the cite	
And to the lystis come þey betyme	
It nas not of the day fully pryme	2576
Whan set was Thesyus ful ryche & hye	
Ypolita the quen & Emely	
And oþere ladyis in degreis aboute	
Vnto the setis / presith al the route	2580
And westwardis thorough þ ^e gatys vndyr marthe* [[•] See p. 25, n. 18.]	VII. 114.
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte	
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non	
And in that selue moment Palamon	2584
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place	[leaf 167, back]
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac	
In al the world to sekyn vp & doun	VII. 118.
So euene with-oute variaoun	2588
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye	
ffor þere ne was non that coude seye	
That ony hadde of oþer auantage	
Of worthynesse ne of estat ne age	2592
So euene were þey ^l chosen for to gesse	[^l altered from h]
And too ryngis fayre þey hem dresse	
Whan that here namys rad were euerychon	
That in here noumbre gile was þere non	2596
Tho were the gatys schette & cryed was loude	
Do now 3oure deuer 3ynge knyghtis proude	
The heroudys lefte here prykyng vþ & doun	
Now ryngyn trompys loude & claryoun	2600
There is no more to seyne but west & est	VIII. 5.
In gon the sperys ful gladly in at rest	
In goth the scharpe spere in to þ ^e syde	VIII. 7.
Ther sen men ho can Iuste & ho can ryde	2604
There sleueryn sperys vp-on schildys þikke	
He flelyth thorw the herte spon the prykke	

Vp spryngyn sperys twenty fote on heyghte		<i>Teseide.</i>
Out gon þ ^e swerdis as the syluyr bryght	2608	
The helmys they hewyn & to-schrede		
Out brest the blod <i>with</i> sterne stremys rede		
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste		See VIII. 14, 29,
He thour the thikkeste of the thrang gan threste	2612	33, 40, 69, 81, &c.
There semblyn stedys stronge & doun goth al		
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal		
He foynyth on hese feet <i>with</i> hese trunchoun		
And he hym hurtelith <i>with</i> hese hors adoun	2616	
He thour the body is hurt & sithe take		
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake		
As forward was / ryȝt þere he wolde abyde		
Anoper lad is on that oper syde	2620	
And sumtyme doth hem Thesius to reste	[leaf 168]	
Hem to frossche & drynkyn ȝif hem leste		
ful ofte a day han these Thebens two		VIII. 12.
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo	2624	
Vn-horsede hath eche oper of hem tweye		
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgopheye		
Whan that here whelp is stole whil it is lyte		VIII. 26.
So crewel on the hunte as is arcyte	2628	
ffor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamoun		
Ne in Belmarye þere ne is non so fel lyoun		
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod		
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod	2632	
As Palamoun to slen hese fo Arcyte		
The Ieluse strokys on here helmys byte		
Out rennyth blod on boþe here sydis rede		
Sumtyme an ende þere is of eyþer dede	2636	
ffor er the sunne vn-to þ ^e reste wente		
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente		
This Palamoun as he faught <i>with</i> Arcyte		
And made his swerd depe in hese flesch to bite	2640	
And be the forse of twenty is he take		
Vn-ȝoldyn & Idrawyn to the stake		

And in the rescous of this palamoun		
The stronge kyng Iyurge is born adoun	2644	
And kyng Emetrius for [al] hese strenthe		
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lenthe		
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take		
But al for nought he was brought to the stake	2648	
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought		
He muste abyde whan that he was caught		
By forse & ek by compocycioun		
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun	2652	VIII. 123.
That may ¹ no more gon ageyn to fyghte		[¹ altered from mo]
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte		
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon		
He cryede ho / no more for it is don	2656	
I wele be trewe iuge & no partye		[leaf 168, back]
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye		
That bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne		
A-non þere is a noyse of puple begunne	2660	
ffor ioye of this so loude & heye with al		
It semede þat the lystis schulde fal		
What can now fayre venus don aboue		
What seyth sche now / what doth this quen of loue	2664	
But wepith so / for wantynge of here wille		
Tyl þat here terys in the lystis fyllen		
Sche seyde I am a-schamyd duteles		
Saturne seyde douȝtyr hold þyn pes	2668	
Mars hath his wille his knyght al hese bone		
And be myn hed þou schat ben esed sone		
The trumpis with the loude mestreleye		
The heroudis þat ful loude zelle & crye	2672	
Ben in here wele for ioye of daun Arcyte		
But herkenyth me & styntyth now a lite		
Which a merakele þere be-fel a-non		
This ferse arcyte hath of hese helm I-don	2676	VIII. 131.
An[d] on a courser for to schewe hese face		
He prikyth endelong the same plase		

Lokynge vpward vp on þis Emelye			<i>Teseide.</i>
And sche ageyn hym caste a frendely ye	2680		VIII. 131. VIII. 124-6.
[. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]			
And was al hese cher as in hese herte			
Out of the ground a furye infernal sterte	2684		[a <i>Fury</i> , raised by Venus, IX. 4.]
ffrom pluto sent at request of saturne			
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne			IX. 7.
And lep a syde & founderede as he lep			
And er þat arcite may takyn kep	2688		
He pyghte hym on the pomel of hese hed			
That in þ ^e place he lay as he were ded			IX. 8.
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe			
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe	2692		
So was the blod ronnyng in hese face			
A-non he was I-born out of the place			IX. 47.
With herte sor to thesenaus paleys		[leaf 169]	
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys	2696		IX. 13.
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe			IX. 48.
ffor he was 3it in memory & alyue			
And alwey crynge aftyr Emelye			
Duk Thesius <i>wit</i> al hese cumpanye	2700		IX. 38.
Is comyn hom to athenus hese cete			
With al blys & gret solempnete			
Al be it þat this / auenture was falle			
He nylde not disconfortyn hem alle	2704		
Men seyde ek that Arcita schal not deye			IX. 26.
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye			
And of a noþer þyng þey wern as fayn			
That of hem alle was þere non I-slayn* [* See p. 25, n. 19.]	2708		
Alle were þey sore I-hurt & namely on			
That <i>wit</i> a spere was therlyd hese brest bon			
To othere woundis & to brokene armys			
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys† [† See p. 25, n. 20.]			
ffermacies of erbis & ek saue	2713		
þey dronken / for þey woldyn here lemys haue			

	<i>Teseide.</i>
ffor which this noble deuk as he wel can	
Confortyth & honouereþ euery man	2716
And made reuel al the longe nyght	IX. 61.
Vn to þo straunge ¹ lordis as was ryght	[¹ altered from stronge]
Ne þere was holdyn non disconfitinge	
But as a iustis or a turneynyng	2720
ffor sothely þere was non disconfiture	
ffor fallynge nys not but an auenture	
Ne to be lad be forse on to the stake	
Vnþoldyn & . with twenty knyghtis I-take	2724
On persone a-lone <i>with</i> -oute mo	
And haried by arm fote & to	
And ek hese stede dreuy ⁿ forth <i>with</i> stauys	
With footmen bothe þemen & ek knavys	2728
It nas arettyd hym no velanye	
There may no man clepe it cowardye	
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye	[leaf 169, back]
To styntyn alle rançure & enuye	2732
The gre as wel on o syde as of othir	
And cythyr syde liche ² lyk a operis brothir	[² MS. altered] IX. 54.
And þene hem ȝiftys aftyr here degre	
And fully held a feste dayis thre	2736 XII. 80,
And conueyed þ ^e kyng worthily	Fifteen days.
Out of hese town a iurne largely	
And hom wente euery man the ryghe way	XII. 83.
þere was no more but farwel & heue good day	2740
Of this batayle I wele no more endyte	
But speke we of palamoun & arcite	
Swellyth the brest of Arcite & the sor*	[* See p. 25, n. 21.] See X. 11.
Encreseth at hese herte more & mor	2744
The cloterede blod for ony leche-craft	
Corupteth & is in hese bouk I-laft	
That neyþer veyne blod ne ventusyng	
Ne drynk of erbis may ben hese helpynge †	[† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertu expulsyf of anymal	2749
ffor thilke vertu clepe I natural	

Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle		
The pypis of hese lungys gunne to swelle *	[* See p. 25, n. 23.]	2752
And euery lacerte in hese brest adoun		
Is schent <i>with</i> vertu & corupeyoun		
Hym gaynyth neyber for to gete his lyf		
Vomyt vpwar ne douward laxatyf		2756
Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun		
Nature hath no domynacyoun †	[† See p. 25, n. 23.]	
And serteynly þere nature wele not werch		
ffarwel fysyk go bere the man to scherche		2760
This al and sum that arcite mot deye		X. 12.
ffor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye		X. 37, 61.
And palamoun that was hese cosyn dere		
Thanne seyde he þus as 3e schul aftyr here		2764
Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte		X. 54-5.
Declare on poynt of alle mynne sorwis smerte		
Do 3ow myn lady that I loue most	[leaf 170]	
But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost		2768 X. 62.
To 3ow a-bouyn euery cryature		
Syn that myn lyf may no lengere dure		
Allas the wo allas the peynys stronge		X. 102.
That I for 3ow haue suffered & so longe		2772
Allas the deth allas myn Emelye		X. 103.
Allas the partynge of oure cumpaynye		
Allas myn hertis quene allas myn wif		
Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf		2776
What is this world what askyn men to haue		
Now with hese loue now in hese colde graue		
A-lone <i>withoutyn</i> ony cumpanye		
ffarewel myn swete fo myn emelye		2780
And softe tak me in 3oure armys tweye ‡	[‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]	
ffor loue of god & herkene what I schal soye		
I haue here <i>with</i> myn cosyn palamoun		X. 60-2.
Had strif & rancur manye a day agon		2784
ffor loue of 3ow & for myn Ielusye		
And Iupiter so wisely myn soule gye		

To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely		
With alle circumstauncys trewely	2788	X. 62.
That is to seyne / strenth . honour . knyghede .		
Wisdam . vmblesse . estat . & hey kynrede .		
ffredom . & al that longith to that art		
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part	2792	
As in þis world now ne knowe I non		X 63.
So worthi to be louyd as palamon		
That seruyth 3ow & wele don al hese lyf		
And 3if that euere 3e schul be a wif	2796	
ffor-3et not palamoun the gentyll man *		[* See p. 25, n. 25.]
And with that word hese speche fayle gan		
ffor from hese herte vp to hese brest was come		• X. 111, 112.
The colde of deth þat hadde hym ouercome	2800	•
And 3it more ouyr for in hese armys two		•
The vital strenthe is lost & al a-go		•
Only the intellect with-outyn more		[leaf 170, back] •
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore	2804	•
Gan fayle whan the herte felte deth		•
Dusked hese eyne þ ^o & faylede breth		•
But on hese lady 3it caste he hese eye		•
Hese laste word was mercy Emelye	2808	•
Hese spyrit schaugede hous & wente þere		• See XI. 1-3, and
As I cam neuere I can not telle where		the end of <i>Tristram</i>
There-fore I stynte I neam no dyuynystere		& <i>Cressida</i> .
Of soulys fynde I not in þis registre	2812	
Ne me ne leste thilke opynyounys to telle		
Of hem though they write / where þat þey dwelle		
Areyte is cold there Mars hese soule gye		
Now wele I speke forth of Emelye	2816	
Schrikte Emelye & houlith palamoun		XI 6.
And thesyus hese sistyr tok a-non		
Swounnyng & bar here from the cors away		
Wha helpith it to tarie forth the day	2820	
To telle how sche wep bothe eue & morwe		
ffor in swich cas wemen haue swich sorwe		

	<i>Tessite.</i>
Whan that here hosbondys ben from hem a-go	
That for the more part þey sorwe so	2824
Or ellys fallyn in swich maledye	
That at the laste serteynly þey deye	
Infynyte ben / the sorwis & þe terys	2828
Of olde folk & folk of tendere ȝerys	XI. 8.
In al the toun for deth of this Theban	
ffor hym there wepith boþ ^e child & man	
So gret a wepyng was there non sertayn	• XI. 7.
Whan Ettor ¹ was brought ¹ al frosh I-slayn	[¹ tt. t: modern] •
To troye allas the pete þat was there	2833
Crachynge of chokys / rentynge of ² here	[² h: later]
Whi woldist þou ben ded þese women crye	
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye	2836
No man myghte glade Thesyus*	[* See p. 25, n. 26.] • XI. 9.
Sauynge hese olde fadyr egyus	
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun	[leaf 171] • XI. 10. 11.
As he hadde seyn it vp & doun	2840 •
Ioye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse	•
And schewede hem ensaumplys & lyknesse	•
Ryght ³ as þere deyede neuere man quod he	[³ t: later] • XII. 6.
That he ne leuede in erthe in sum degre	2844 •
Ryght so þere leuede neuere man he seyde	•
In al this world that sumtyme he ne deyede	•
This world is not but a thourfare ful of wo	
And we ben pilgrymys passynge to & fro	2848
Deth is an ende of euery wordely sore	
And oueral þis ȝit seyde he mechil more	
To this effect ful wisely to enhorte	
The pule that þey schulde hem reconforte	2852
Deuk Thesyus with al hese besi cure	• XI. 13.
Cast now wher ⁴ þat þ ^e sepulture	[⁴ r: later] •
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be	•
And ek most honorable in hese degre	2856 •
And at the laste he tok conclusioun	
That þere as fyrst arcite & palamoun	

		<i>Tescide.</i>
Haddyn for loue the batayle hem be-twene		XI. 13.
That þ ^e selue groue sote & grene	2860	
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres		.
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hote fyres		.
He wolde make a fyr in whiche thoffys		.
funeral. he myghte al a-complice	2864	
And let comaunde anon to hakke & hewe		XI. 14.
The okys olde & leyn hem on a rewe		
In culpounys wel arayed for to brenne		
Hese offyserys <i>with</i> swifte feet þey renne	2868	
And ryde a-non at hese comaundement		.
And aftyr þis thesius hath sche sent		. XI. 15.
Aftyr a bere & it al ouer-spradde		.
With cloth of gold the rycheeste that he hadde	2872	
And of the same sute he cladde arcite		.
Vp-on hese hondis hese glouys whyte		
Ek on hese hed a coroune of laurer grene	[leaf 171, back] .	
And in hese hand a swerd ful brygh & kene	2876	
He leyde hym bare þ ^e vesage on the bere		
Therwith he wept þat pete was to here		
And for the puple schulde sen hym alle		. XI. 16.
Whan it was day he broughte hym to þ ^e halle	2880	
That roryth of þ ^e crynges & þ ^e soun		. XI. 30.
Tho cam þis woful Theban Palamun		.
With flotery & rogi flateri herys		.
In clopys blake I-droppid al <i>with</i> terys	2884	
And passynge opere of wepynges Emelye*	[* See p. 25, n. 27.]	XI. 31.
The reufuleste of al the cumpaynye		
In as meche as the seruyse schulde be		
The more noble & ryche in hese degre	2888	
Duk Thesysus let forth thre stedis brynges		XI. 35.
That trappede were al in stel al glederynges		
And keuened the armys of daun arcyte		
Vp-on þese stedis grete & white	2892	
There setyn folk of which on bar hese schyld		
Anothir hese spere vp on hese hondys held		

The thredde bar <i>with hem</i> hese bowe turkeys			<i>Teseide.</i>
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys	2896		XI. 35.
And redyn forth a pas <i>with</i> sorweful chere			
Toward the groue as 3e schul aftyr here			
The nobileste of the grekys þat þere were			• XI. 33.
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere	2900		•
With slak pas & eighen . reede & wete			
Thorough-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete			
That sprad was al <i>with</i> blak & wondyr hye			
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye	2904		
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egeus*		[* See p. 25, n. 28.]	• XI. 40.
And on that oþer syde deuk Thesyus			•
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn †		[† See p. 25, n. 29.]	• XI. 37.
Al ful of. hony. mylk. blod & wyn.	2908		• XI. 40.
Ek Palamoun <i>with</i> ful gret cumpaynye			•
And aftyr that cam woful emelye			•
With fuyre in hond as was þat tyme þ ^e gyse		[leaf 172]	•
To don the offyse of feneral seruyse	2912		•
Hey labour & ful gret aparaylynge			• XI. 18.
Was at the seruyse & the fer makynge			
That <i>with</i> hese gret top the heuene raughte			XI. 26.
And twenty fademe of brede þ ^e armys straughte	2916		
This is to seyne þ ^e bowys were so brode			
Of treis fyrst þere were leyd manye a lode			XI. 27.
But how þ ^e fuyr was makyd vp on heichte			XI. 22-25.
Ne ek the namys what þ ^e treis hyghte	2920		
As. ook. fyrrre. Birch. asp. Aldyr. Holm. Popeler			
Wylw. Elm. Plane. Assh. Box. chesteyn. lynde. laurer			
Mapil. thorn. Bech. hasil. Ew. Whippil. trre			
How þey were feld schal not be told for me	2924		
Ne how the goddys rennyñ vp & doun			
Dysheritid of here abitacyoun			
In wheche þey wendyn in reste & pes			
Nymphus ffaunes & amadries	2928		
Ne how the bestis & þ ^e bryddys alle			• XI. 21.
flleddyn for fer whan the wode was falle			•

		<i>Tesside.</i>
Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght		XI. 21.
That was not went to sen the sunne brygh[t]	2932	
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst <i>with</i> stre		• XI. 27.
And þanne with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre		•
And þanne with grene wode & spicerye		•
An þanne with cloth of gold & with perrye	2936	• XI. 29.
And garlondis hangynge <i>with</i> mani ¹ a flour		• XI. 27.
	[¹ anl: later]	
The mirre ² þ ^e ensens <i>with</i> al so gret odour		• XI. 28.
	[² irre: later]	
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al ³ þis		• XI. 39.
	[³ 1: later]	
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is	2940	
Ne how þat Emelye as was te gyse		XI. 40.
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse		
Ne how sche swounnede whan men made þ ^e fuyr		XI. 41-46.
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr	2944	
Ne what Iewell men in the fuyr caste		XI. 48, 50.
Whan þat the fuyr was gret & brente faste		
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here spere [fr 172, bk]		• XI. 56.
And of here vestementis which þat they were	2948	• XI. 50.
And cuppis ful of wyn & mylk & blod		XI. 50, 51.
In-to the fuyr þat brente as it were wod		
Ne how the grekys <i>with</i> an heuge route		XI. 52.
Thryes redyn al the fuyre a-boute	2952	• XI. 53.
Vp-on the left half <i>with</i> a loud schoutynge		•
And thryes <i>with</i> here sperys claterynge		•
	[line repeated and crossed out]	
And thryes how the ladyis gunne crye		XI. 54.
Ne how that lad was hom-ward Emalye	2956	
Ne how Arcyte was brent to asschyn colde		XI. 57, 58.
Ne how that lyche / wake was I-holde		XI. 59-67.
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye		
The wake-pleyis ne kepe I not to seye	2960	
Who wrestelyth best nakyd <i>with</i> oille enoynt		
Ne who þat bar hym best in no disioynt		
I wele not tellyn ek how þat þey gon		
Hom to athenys whan the pley is don	2964	
But schortly to the poynt þanne wele I wende		
And makyn of myn longe tale an ende		

Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn ȝerys			• <i>Teseide.</i>
Al styntyd is the mournyng & the terys	2968		• XII. 3. 'giorn', instead of <i>years</i> .
Of grekys be on general assent			•
Than semede me þere was a parlement			
At athenes vp on certeyn poyntys and cas			
A-mong the poyntys spokyn was	2972		
To haue <i>with</i> certeyn poyntys alyance			
And haue fully of thebens obeissaunce			
ffor which this nobil theseus anon			
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon	2976		• XII. 4.
Vnwist of hym what was the cause & why			•
But in hese blake clopis sorwefully			•
He come at hese owene comaundement <i>in</i> hye			
To sente Theseus / for emelye	2980		
Whan þey were set & hust was al the place	[leaf 178]		• XII. 6.
And thesyus abedyn hadde a space			•
Er ony word <i>cam</i> from hese wyse brest			
Hese eynyn sette he þere as was hese lest	2984		
And with a sad visage he sikede stille			
And aftyr þat ryght þus he seyde hese wille			
The ferste mournere ¹ of the cause aboue	[1? MS.]		IX. 51.
Whan he ferst made þ ^e cheyne of loue	2988		<i>mondo.</i> for 'cheine of loue.'
Gret was theeffect & hy was hese entent			
Wel wiste he why & what þerof he ment			IX. 51.
ffor <i>with</i> that fayre cheyne of loue he bond			
The fuyr the eyre the watyr & the lond	2992		
In certeyn boundys þat þey may not fle			
That same prince & þat same Moeuere <i>quod</i> he			[See IX. 51, 52, and XII. 6.]
Hath stablyschid in this wrechede world a doun			
Certeyn dayis & duracioun	2996		
To alle þat is engenderid in þis place			
Ouer the whiche day þey may not pace			
Alle mowe þey ȝit þe dayis wel a-bregge			
þere nedyth non autorite to legge	3000		
ffor it is preuyd be experyence			
But þat me lyste to clare myn sentence			

		<u>Teseide.</u>
Thanne may men by þis ordere wel diserne		
That tylke moeuere styлле & sterne	3004	
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol		
That euery part dryuyth from hese hol		
ffor nature hath takyn hese begynnyng		
Of no party or of a cantel of a þyng	3008	
But of a þyng þat parfyt is & stable		
Dessendynge so til it be corumpable		
And perfore for hese wise puruyaunce		
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenaunce	3012	
That specyfie of þyngis & progressiounys		
Shul endure be succesciounys		
And not eterne with-outyn ony lye		
This mayst þou vndyrstondyn & sen at eye	3016	
lo þ ^e ok that hath so long a norichynge	[leaf 173, back]	XII. 7.
from the tyme þat it ferst begynnyth to sprynge		
And hat so long a lyf as we may se		
þit at the laste wastyd is the tre	3020	
Considerith ek how that the harde ston		
Vndir oure fet on whiche we trede & gon		
þit wastith it as it lyth be the weye		
The brode reuyr sumtyme waxeth dreye	3024	
The grete tounys se we wane & wende		
Than may I say þat al þis thyng hath ende		
Of man & woman se we we wel alsoo		. XII. 8.
That nedyth in on of þese termys too	3028	
This is to seyne in þouthe or ellys age		
He mote be ded the kyng as schal a page		
Some in his bed some in the depe se		. XII. 10.
Some in the large feld as men may se	3032	
There helpith not al goth that ilke weye		
Thanne may I seyn al þis þyng mote nedis deye		
What makyth þis but Iupiter þ ^e kyng		
That is prynee & cause of alle thyng	3036	
Conuertynge al vn-to hese propere welle		
ffrom wiche it is deryvit soth to telle		

And here ageyn no cryatour on . lyue		. <i>Teseide.</i>
Of no degre a-uaylith for to stryue	3040	. XII. 6.
Thanne is it wisdom as it þynkyt me		. XII. 11.
To makyn vertu of necessite		.
And take it wel that we may not eschewē		
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe	3044	
And ho so grochit out he doth folye		XII. 13.
And rebel is to hym þat al may gye		
And serteynly a man hath most honour		XII. 9, 12.
To deyen in hese excellence & flour	3048	
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name		
Thanne hath he don hese frend ne hym no schame		
And gladdere owith hese frend to ben of deth		
Whan with honour is 3oldyn vp hese breth	3052	
Than whan his name apeyred is for age	[leaf 174]	
ffor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage		
Thanne is it best as for a worthi fame		
A man to deye whan he is best of name	3056	
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes		XII. 13.
Why groche we why haue we heuynes		XII. 14-17.
That goode arcite of chyualrye flour		
Departid is with deynte & honour	3060	
Out of þis foule prysoun of þis lyf		
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif		
Of [his welfare that loueth hem so wel]	[Sloane MS. 1685]	
Can he hem thank nay god wot neuere adel	3064	
That boþe hese soule & ek hym self offende		
And 3it þey mowe here lustis not amende		
What may I conclude of þis longe serye		
But aftyr wo I rede vs to be merye	3068	XII. 19.
And thankyn Iupiter of al hese grace		
And er þat we departe from þis place		.
I rede we make of sorwys too		
On parfyt Ioye lastynge eueremo	3072	
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her inne		
There [wil I first bigynne	[Sloane MS. 1685]	

[Suster quod he this is my ful assent	[Sloane MS. 1685]	<i>Teocide.</i>
With alle thaues heere of my parlement'		3076
That gentyl palamon 3oure owne knyght'		
That seruyth 3ou with wil herte and myght		
As euer hath don sithen 3e first hym knewe		
That 3e shul of 3oure [grace] vpon him rewe		3080
And taken for husbond and for lord		
Lene me 3oure hond for this is oure acorde		
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee		
He is a kingis brother sone parde		3084
A[nd thou3 he be a pore bachelere		
S[ithen he hath serued 3ou so many a 3ere		
A[nd had for 3ou so gret aduersite		
It [most be considered leuyth me]	[Sloane extr. ends]	3088
ffor gentyl mercy owith to passyn ryght	[Cambridge Gg. iv. 27, leaf 174, back]	
Than seyde he þus to palamoun ful rygh[t]		
I trowe þere nedyth lytil sarmonyng		
To make 3ow assente to the thyng		3092
Come ner & tak 3oure lady bi the hond		
By-tweþyn hem was mad anon the bond		
That hyghte matrymonyne or mariage		XII. 69.
By al the cuntre & the barounnage		3096
And þus with al blys & melody		XII. 72.
Hath Palamoun I-wedded emely		
And god þat al þis wyde word hath wrought		
Synde hym his loue þat hath it dere abought		3100
ffor now is Palamoun in alle wele		
leuyng in blysse in richesse & in hele		XII. 83.
And Emelye hym louyth so tenderly		
And he here seruyth so gentyly		3104
That neuere was þere no word hem be-twen		
Of Ielousye or ony oþer teene ¹		
Thus endyth Palamoun & Emelye	[¹ teene: later]	
And god saue al this ffayre cumpaynye.		3108

[rest of leaf nearly all cut out.]

SO whan þ^e knyght hath þus hese tale told [leaf 175]
 In al þ^e route nas þere ȝyng ne old
 That he ne seyde it nas a noble story
 And worthy for to drawe to memory 3112
 And nameli þ^e gentil is euerychon
 Our ost lough and swor so mote I gon
 Thys goth aryght onbokeled is the male
 Let sen now who schal telle a noþer tale 3116
 ffor trewely the game is wel begunne
 Now tellyth ȝe sere monk ȝyf þat ȝe kunne
 Sumwhat to quite with þ^e knyghtis tale
 The mellere that dronke was al pale 3120
 So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat
 He nulde a-vale neythyr hod ne hat
 Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye
 But in pilat voys he gan to crye 3124
 And swor by armys & by blod & bonys
 I can a noble tale for thenonys
 With whiche he wele now quyte þe knyghtis tale
 Oure ost saw þat he was dronke of ale 3128
 And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brothyr
 Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyr
 Onbyd & lat vs werke thryftyly
 By goddys soule / quod he þat wele nat I 3132
 ffor I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey
 Oure ost answerde telle on a delewey
 Thow art a fol thy wit is ouercome
 Now herkenygh quod the mellere alle & some 3136
 But fyrst I make a protestacyoun
 That I am dronke I knowe it be myn souz
 And þerfore ȝif I mys speke or seye
 Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye 3140

ffor I wele telle a legende & a lyf
 Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf
 How that a clerk hath set the wryghtis cappe
 The reue answerde & seyde stynt þyn clappe 3144
 let be þyn lewede dronke harlotrye [leaf 175, back]
 It is a synne & ek a gret folye
 To apeyre ony man or hym diffame
 And ek to bryngyn whyuys in swych fame 3148
 þou mayst I-now of oþere thyngis sayn
 This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn
 And seyde leue brothyr Osewold
 Ho hath no wif he is no coukewold 3152
 But I seye not þerfore þat þou art on
 There ben ful goode wivis manyon
 And euer a thousent goode a-3ens on badde
 That knowyst þou wel þyn self / but 3if þou madde 3156
 Why art þou angry with myn tale now
 I haue a wif also as wel as þou
 3it nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow
 Takyn vp on me more þan I-now 3160
 As demyn in myn self þat þou were on
 I wele be-leue wel þat I ne am non
 An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf
 Of goddis priuete nor of hese wyf 3164
 So he may fyndyn godis foysovun there
 Of the remenaunt nedyth not tenquyre
 What schalde I seyn But this mellere
 Hé wolde hese wordys for no man forbere 3168
 But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere
 Me thynkyth I schal reherse it here
 And þerfore euery gentyl wygh I preye
 ffor goddys loue demyth not þat I seye 3172
 Of euyl entent but for I mot reherse
 Here talys al be þey betere or werse
 Or ellys fallyn sum of myn matere
 And þerfore who so leste it not here 3176

Turne ouer the lef & ches a noþer tale	
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale	
Of storyal thyng þat touchith gentillesse	
An ek Morallite and holynesse	3180
Blamyth not me 3if 3e chesyn amys	[leaf 176]
The mellere is a cherl 3e knowe wel this	
So was the reue & opere manye mo	
And harlotrye þey tolde bothe to	3184
Avyseth 3ow put me out of blame	
And ek men schal not makyn earnest of game	

here endith the prologe/

[No gap in the MS.]

& here begynnith the tale.

WHilhom þere was dwellinge in Oxenforde
 A ryche gnoff þat gestis helde to borde 3188
 And of his craft a carpenter
 With hym þere was dwellynge a pore scoler
 Hadde lernede art but of hese fantasye
 Was turned for to lernyn astronomye 3192
 And coude a certyn of conclusiounys
 To demyn by interrogacyounys
 3if that men axsed hym in certeyn hourys
 Whan men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys 3196
 Or 3if men axsede hym what schulde be-falle
 Of euery thyng I may not rekene hem alle
 This clerk was clepid hende nycholas
 Of derne loue he coude & of solas 3200
 And þerto he was sly & ful preue
 And lyk a mayde meke for to se
 A chambre hadde he in that ostelrye
 Alone with-outyn ony compaygnye 3204
 fful fetously I-dygh with erbis sote
 And he hym self as swete as is the rote
 Of licorys or ony Cetewale
 Hese almageste & bokys grete & smale 3208
 Hese augrym stonys lynge fayre apart
 Hese astellabre longynge for hese art
 On scheluyt couchede at hese bedys hed
 Hese presse I-couered with a faldynge red 3212
 And al aboute þere lay a gay sautrye
 On whiche he made on nyghtis melodye
 So swetely þat al the chambere rong [leaf 176, back]
 And Angelus ad uirginem he song 3216
 And aftyr þat he song the kyngis note
 fful oftyn blyssede was hese mery throte

And þus this swete clerk hese tyme he spente
 Aftyr hese frendys fyndynge & hese rente 3220
 This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf
 Whiche þat he louede more þan hese lyf
 Of eightene 3er sche was of age
 Ielous he was & held here narwe in cage 3224
 ffor sche was wilde & 3yng & he was old
 And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold
 He knew not catoun for hese wit was rude
 That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude 3228
 Men schulde wedde aftyr here estat
 ffor 3oughte & elde ben oftyn at debat
 But sythyn þat he was fallyn in the snare
 He muste endure as opere folk hese care 3232
 fflayr was þis 3onge wif & þerwith al
 As ony wesele here body gent & smal
 A seynt sche werede þ^e seynt al of sylk
 A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk 3236
 Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore
 Whit was here smok I-brouded al be-fore
 And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute
 Of col blak silk with-inne & ek with-oute 3240
 The tapes of here white voluper
 Were of the same sute of here coller
 Hyre filet brod of silk I-set ful hye
 And sekyrly sche hadde a lycorous eye 3244
 fful smale I-pullede were hese browis to
 And þ^o were bent & blake as is a slo
 Sche was more blysfyl on to se
 Than is the newe pere Ionete tre 3248
 And softere than is the wolle of a wedyr
 And by here gerdil heng a purs of ledyr
 Tassellid with sylk & perlit with latoun [leaf 277]
 In al this world to sekyn vp & doun 3252
 There is no man so wys that coude thynche
 So gay a popelote or swych a wenche

ful bryght was the schynynge of here hewe
 Than in þ^e tour/ the noble forgit newe 3256
 But of here song it was as loude & 3erne
 As ony swalwe syttyng on a berne
 And þerto sche coude skippe & make game
 As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame 3260
 Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe
 Or hord of appillis leyd in hay or hethe
 Wynsynge sche was as is a ioly colt
 Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt 3264
 A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler
 As brod as is the bos of a bokeler
 Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye
 Sche was a pryrole & a piggis nye 3268
 ffor ony lord to liggyn in hese bedde
 Or ek for ony good zeman to wedde
 Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas
 That on a day this hendyn Nicholas 3272
 fil with þis 3ynge wif rage & pleye
 Whil þat here husbonde was at Hoseneye
 As clerkys ben ful sotyl & ful queynte
 And pryuyly he caughte here bi þ^e queynte 3276
 And seyde I-wis but I mowe haue myn wille
 ffor derne loue of the lemman I spille
 And held here harde be the haunche bonys
 And seyde lemman loue me al at onys 3280
 Or I wele deyin al so god me saue
 And sche sprong as a colt doth in the traue
 And with here hed sche wrythed faste a-wey
 Sche seyde I wel not kysse þ^e be my fey 3284
 Whi let be *quod* sche let be nycholas
 Or I wele crye out harrow allas
 Do wey 3oure hondis for 3oure curteysy [leaf 177, back]
 This nycholas gan mercy for to cry 3288
 And spak so fayre & proferede hym so faste
 That sche here loue hym grauntede at þ^e laste

And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent	
That he wolde ben at hese comaundement	3292
Whan þat sche may here layser wel asspye	
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousye	
That but 3e waite wel & ben priue	
I wot ryght wel I am but ded <i>quod</i> sche	3296
3e muste ben ful derne as in þis cas	
Nay þerof care 3e not <i>quod</i> Nicholas	
A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while	
But 3if he coude a carpenter be-gyle	3300
And þus they ben acordit & I-sworn	
To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn	
Whan Nicholas hadde don þis euery del	
An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel	3304
He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye	
And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye	
Thanne fel it thus þat to þ ^e parich cherche	
Crystys owene werkys for to werche	3308
This goode wyf wente on an haly day	
Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day	
So was it wasschyn whan sche let here werk	
Now was þere of that cherche a parysch clerk	3312
The wheche þat was clepid absolon	
Crol was hese her & as þ ^e gol it schon	
And strut as a fan large & brod	
fful streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schod	3316
His rode was red hese ey3yn greye as gos	
<i>With</i> poulys wyndow I-korwyn on hese schois	
In hosyn rede he wente fetusly	
I-clad he was ful smal & properly	3320
Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet	
fful fayre & thikke. ben the poyntis set	
And þerupon he hadde a gay surplys	[leaf 178]
As whit as is the blome on the rys	3324
A merye chylde he was so god me saue	
Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schaue	

And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce
 In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce 3328
 Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo
 And *with* hese leggis castyn to & fro
 And pleyen songys on a smal rubybe
 Therto he song sumtyme a loud quynyble 3332
 And as wel coude he pleye on a geterne
 In al the touz nas brew hous ne tauerne
 That he ne visityd *with* hese solas
 There ony galiard tapstere was 3336
 But soth to seyn he was sumdel coymous
 Of fartyng & of speche daungerous
 This absalon that Ioly was & gay
 Goth *with* a senser on the halyday 3340
 Sensynge þ^e wyuys of the parych faste
 And manye a louely lok on hem he caste
 And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf
 To loke on here he thouzte a merye lyf 3344
 Sche was so propere & swete & lycurous
 I dar wel seyn 3if sche hadde ben a mous
 And he a cat he wolde here hente a-non
 This parych clerk þis Ioly Absalon 3348
 Hath in hese herte swich a louelongynge
 That of no wif tok he non offerynge
 ffor curteysye he seyde he wolde non
 The mone whan it was nyght ful bryghte it schon 3352
 And absalon hadde hese geterne take
 ffor *paramourys* he thoughte for to wake
 And forth he goth Iolyf & amerous
 Tyl he come to þ^e carpenterys hous 3356
 A lytil aftyr þ^e cokkys hadde crowe
 And dressede hym vp be a schot wyndowe
 That was vp on the carpenterys wal [leaf 178, back]
 He syngyth in hese wois¹ gentil & smal [1 corrected] 3360
 Now dere lady 3if thyn wille be
 I preye 3ow that 3e wele rewe on me

fful wel acordaunt to hese geternynge	
This carpentire a-wok & herde hym synge	3364
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non	
What alysoun heryst not þou absalon	
That schauentyth þus vndyr oure bouris wal	
And sche answerde here husbonde þerwithal	3368
þis god wot Ihun I here it euerydel	
This passeth forth what wele 3e bet þan wel	
ffrom day to day this Ioly Absolon	
So wowith here þat hym is wo begon	3372
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day	
He kempte hese lokys brode & made hym gay	
He wowith here be menys & procage	
And swor he wolde ben here owene page	3376
He syngyth brokkyngge as a nyghtyngale	
He sente here piment mede & spicede ale	
And waferys pipinge hote out of the glede	
ffor sche was of tounne he proferede mede	3380
ffor sum folk wele be wonne for richesse	
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse	
Sumtyme to schewe hese lyghtnesse & maystrie	
He pleyeth heroudis vp on a skafald hye	3384
But what auaylyth hym in þis cas	
Sche louyth so þis hende Nicolas	
That Absalon may blowe the bukkys horn	
He ne hadde for al hese labour but a skorn	3388
And sche makyth Absalon here ape	
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape	
fful soth is this prouerbo it is no lye	
Men seyth ryght þus the nyght slye	3392
Makyth the chartere lef to be looth	
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth	
Be cause þat he fer was from here syght	[leaf 179]
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght	3396
Now bere the wel þou hende nycholas	
ffor absalon may wepe & synge allas	

And so befel it on a satyrday
 This carpenter was gon to Osenay 3400
 And hende nycholas & Alysoun
 Acordede ben to this conclusioun
 That Nicholas schal schapyn hym a wilo
 This sely Ielous husbonde to begyle 3404
 And 3if so be this game wente aryght
 Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght
 ffor this was here desyr & hese also
 And rygh a-non *with-outyn* wordys mo 3408
 This nicholas no lengere wolde tarye
 But doth ful softe vnto hese chambere carye
 Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye
 And to here husbonde bad here for to seye 3412
 3if that he axede aftyr Nicholas
 Sche schulde seye he nyste neuer wher he was
 Of al þe day sche say hym not *with* ye
 Sche trowyth þat he was in malady 3416
 ffor no cry here mayde coude calle
 He nulde answer for no thyng that myghte falle
 This passeth forth al þat satyrday
 That Nicholas stille in hese chambere lay 3420
 And et & slep & dede what hym lyst
 Thil soneday þat the sunne goth to reste
 This sely carpenter hath so gret merueyle
 Of Nicholas or what thyng myghte hym eyle 3424
 And seyde I am adred be seynt thomays
 It stondyth not a-rygh *with* nycholas
 God schylde þat he deyede sodeynly
 This world is now ful tekyl sekyrly 3428
 I saw to day a cors boryn to scherche
 That now on moneday last I saugh hym werche
 Go vp *quod* he vn to hese knaue a-non [leaf 179, back]
 Clepe at hese dore or knobbe *with* a ston 3432
 Loke how it is & telle me boldely
 This knaue goth hym vp ful sturdyly

And at the chambere dore whil that he stod
 He cryede & knokkede as þey he were wod 3436
 What how what do 3e Maystyr Nicholay
 How may 3e slepen al the longe day
 But al for nought he herde not a word
 An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord 3440
 There as the cat was wont in for to crepe
 And at the hole he lokede in ful depe
 And at the laste he hadde of hym a sygh
 This Nicholas sat alwey gapyngge vp rygh 3444
 As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone
 Adoun he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone
 In what aray he saw this ilke man
 This carpenter to blyssyn hym be-gan 3448
 And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde
 A man wot lytyl what hym schal betyde
 This man is falle with hese astronemye
 In *sum* wodnesse or in *sum* agonye 3452
 I thoughte ay wel how þat it schulde be
 Men schulde not knowe of goddis priuete
 3e blyssede be alwey a lewede man
 That nought but only his bileue can 3456
 So ferde a nothyr clerk *with* astronomye¹ [r: later]
 He walkede in the feldis for to prie
 Vp on the sterrys what þere schulde befall
 Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle 3460
 He say not that but 3it be seynt Thomays
 Me rewyth sore of hende Nycholas
 He schal be ratyd of hese stodying
 3if that I may be Ihesu heuene kyng 3464
 Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore
 Whil that þou robyn hevyst vp the dore
 He schal out of hese stodyngge as I gesse [leaf 180]
 And to the chambere dore he gann hym dresse 3468
 Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys
 And by the haspe he haf it of at onys

And in the flor the dore lay a-non
 This nycholas sat ay as styll as ston 3472
 And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre
 This Carpenter wende he hadde ¹ben in dispeyre¹ [^{1-1 corrected}]
 And hente hym by the schulderis myghtly
 And shok hym harde & cryede dispitously 3476
 What Nicholas what how loke adoun
 Awake & thynk on crystis pascioun
 I crouche the from elvys & from whitys² [^{2 corr. to whichys}]
 Therwith the nyght spel³ a-non ryghtis [^{3 corr. to feel}] 3480
 On foure haluys of the hous aboute
 And on the throsschewald of the dore *with*-oute
 Ihesu cryst & seynt benedyt
 Blysse this hous from euery wede wygh 3484
 ffor the nyghtis verie / the white pater noster
 Where wonyst þou now seynte peterys systyr
 And at the laste þis hende Nicholas
 Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas 3488
 Schal al the world ben lost eftsonys now
 This carpente answerde what seynst þou
 What thynk on god as men don whan þey swinke
 This Nicholas answerde fet me drynke 3492
 And aftyr wele I speke in priuete
 Of serteyn thyng that touchith me & the
 I wele telle it non oþer man certeyn
 This carpentyr goth doun & comyth ageyn 3496
 And broughte of myghti ale a large quart
 And whanne that eche of hem hade dronke his part
 This Nicholas hese dore faste schette
 And doun the Carpenter by hym he sette 3500
 And seyde Ihun myn ost lef & dere
 Thow schat vp on thi trouthe swere me here
 That to no wyght þou schat þis conseyl wreye [^{leaf 180, back}]
 ffor it is crystis conseyl that I seye 3504
 And ȝif þou telle it man þou art forlore
 ffor this veniaunce þou schat han þerfore

That 3if þou wreye me þou schat ben wod
 Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood 3508
 Quod þ^o this selye man I nam no labbe
 Ne þow I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe
 Sey what þou wylt I schal it neuere telle
 To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle 3512
 Now Iohn *quod* Nicholas I nyl not lye
 I haue I-foundyn in myn astronemye
 As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght
 That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght 3516
 Schal falle a reyn & that so wilde & wod
 That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod
 This world he seyde in more thn an oure
 Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour 3520
 Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf
 This carpenter answerede allas myn wif
 And schal sche drenche allas myn alysoun
 ffor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun 3524
 And seyde is there no remedye in this cas
 Whi 3is for gode / *quod* hende Nichola
 3if þou wilt werkyn aftyr lore & red
 Thow mayst not werkyn aftyr þyn owene red 3528
 ffor thus seyth salamon that was for trewe
 Werk al be conseyl & þou schalt not rew
 And 3if þou werke wylt be good conseyl
 I vndyrtake *withoute* mast or sayl 3532
 3it schal I schaue here & the & me
 Hast þou not herd how sauyc was noe
 Whan þat oure lord hadde warnede hym befor
 Tha al the word *with* wayr schulde be lorn 3536
 3is *quod* this carpenter ful 3ore ago
 Hast þou not herd *quod* Nicholas also
 The sorwe of Noe *with* hese felauschepe [leaf 181]
 E[r] þan he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe 3540
 Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake
 Al thilke tyme than hese wederis blake

That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone
 And þerto wost þou what is best to done 3544
 This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng
 Men may not preche ne make taying
 Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in
 A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng 3548
 ffor eche of vs but loke that þey be large
 I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge
 And han þerinne vitayle suffyciaunt
 But for a day fy on the remenaunt 3552
 The watyr schal aslake & gon away
 Aboute pryme on the nexte day
 But robyn may not wetyn of this thyn knave
 Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve 3556
 Axe not whi for thow þou axe me
 I wele not telle godis pr'uyte
 Suffyseth þe but 3if thy wit madde
 To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde 3560
 Thyn wif schal I wel saue out of doute
 Go now thyn wey / & sped the here aboute
 But whan þou hast for here & þ' & me
 I-getyn vs these knedyng tubbys thre 3564
 Thanne schat þou hangyn hem in the rof ful hye
 That no man of oure puruyaunce aspye
 And whan þou hast þus don as I haue seyð
 And hast oure vitayle fayre in hem leyð 3568
 And ek an ax to smyte the corde a two
 Whan that the watyr comyth þat we may goo
 And breke an hole an hey vp on the gable
 Into the gardynward ouer the stabele 3572
 That we mowe frely passe forth ore way
 Whan that the grete schour is gon a-way
 Than schat þou sweme as merye I vndyrtake [leaf 181, back]
 As doth the white doke aftyr the drake 3576
 Thanne wele I clepe how alisoun how Ion
 Be merye for the flod wele passe a-non

And þou wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay
 Good morwe for I se þ^e wel for it is day 3580
 And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue
 Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue
 But of a¹ thyng I warne the ful ryght [1 a later]
 Be wel auysed on þat ilke nyght 3584
 That we ben enteryd in to schepys bord
 That non of vs ne speke not a word
 Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere
 ffor it is goddys owene heste dere 3588
 Thyn wyf & þou motyn hangyn fer a twen
 ffor that be-twixe 3ow schal ben no syn
 No more in lokynge þan þere schal in dede
 This ordenaunce is seyde go god þ^e spede 3592
 To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe
 In to oure knedyng tulbis we schul crepe
 And sittyng þere abydyng goddys grace
 Go now þyn way I ne haue no lengere space 3596
 To make of thys no lengere sarmounnyng
 Men seyth þus / synd þ^e wyse & sey no þyng
 Thow art so wys it nedyth þ^e not teche
 Go saue oure lyf & that I þ^e beseche 3600
 This sely carpenter goth forth hese way
 fful ofte he seyde allas & welle away
 And to hese wif he tolde hese priuyte
 And sche was war & knew it bet þan he 3604
 What al this queynte cast was for to say
 But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day
 And seyde allas go forth þyn waye a-non
 Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on 3608
 I am thyn verray trewe weddede wyf
 Go dere spouse & help to saue oure lyf
 Lo which a gret thyng is affeccioun [leaf 182]
 Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun 3612
 So depe may impressioun be take
 This sely Carpenter begynnyth to quake

Hym thynkyth verayly þat he may se
 Noyous flod come walwyngē as the se 3616
 To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere
 He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere
 He sykyth *with* manye a sory swough
 And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough 3620
 And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn
 And pryuyly he sente hem to hese in
 And hyng hem in the rof in *prīuyte*
With his owene hand he made ladderys thre 3624
 To klymbyn bi þ^e rounGIS & the stalkys
 On to the tubbe hangyngē in the balkis
 And hem vitaylede bothe trow & tubbe
With bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe 3628
 Suffysyngē rygh I-now as for a day
 But er he hadde mad al thys aray
 He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also
 Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go 3632
 And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght
 He schette hese dore *with-outyn* candeledygh
 And dressede alle thyngē as it schulde be
 And schortly vp they clumbe alle thre 3636
 They setyn styllē wel a furlong wey
 Now pater noster clum seyde Nicholay
 And clum *quod* Ion & clum *quod* Alysoun
 This carpentyr seyde hese deuocoun 3640
 And styllē he sit & biddyth hese preyere
 Awaytyngē on the reyn ȝif he it here
 The dede slep for verray besynesse
 ffel on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse 3644
 A-boute corfeu tyme or lyte more
 ffor trauayl¹ of hese gost he groynede sore [1: later]
 And efft he routyth for hese hed mys lay [leaf 182, back]
 Doun on the laddere stalkyth Nicholay 3648
 And Alysoun ful softe a doun sche spedde
With-outyn wordys mo þey gon to bedde

There as the carpentyr is wone to lye
 There was the reuel & the melodye 3652
 And þus lyth alysoun & Nycholas
 In besynesse of merthe & of solas
 Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to ryng
 And frerys in the schauusel gunne syng 3656
 Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon
 That is for loue alwey so wo begon
 Vp on the moneday was at oseneye
 With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye 3660
 And axede vp on cas a cloysterer
 fful priuyly aftyr Ion the carpenter
 And he drow hym a part out of the cherche
 And seyde I saw here not werche 3664
 Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went
 ffor tymbyr þere oure abbot hath hym sent
 ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go
 And dwellyn at the graunge a day or too 3668
 Or ell he is at hese hous serteyn
 Where that he be I can not sothly seyn
 This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght
 And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh 3672
 ffor sekyrly I say hym not sterynge
 A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to sprynge
 So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe
 fful priuyly knocke at hese wyndowe 3676
 That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal
 To alysoun now wele I tellyn al
 Myn loue longynge for 3it I schal not mysse
 That at the leste weye I schal here kysse 3680
 Sum maner confort schal I haue parfay
 Myn mouth hath 3echid al þis longe day
 That is a sygne of kyssynge at the leste [leaf 183]
 Al nyght me mette I was at a feste 3684
 Therefore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye
 And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye

Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non
 Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon 3688
 And hym arayep gay at poyn deuysel
 But fyrst he schewith greyn & licorys
 To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her
 Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber 3692
 ffor therby wende he to be gracious
 He romyth to the carpenterys hous
 And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe
 Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe 3696
 And softe he coude *with* a semy soun
 What do 3e hony komb 3e swete alysoun
 Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome
 Awakyth leman myn & spekyth to me 3700
 Wol lytil thynkyn 3e vp on myn wo
 That for 3oure loue I swete þere I go
 No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete
 I morne as doth a lamb aftyr þ^e tete 3704
 I-wis leman I haue so meche loue longyng
 That lik a turtele I trowe is myn mornyng
 I may not ete no more þan a mayde
 Go from the wyndowe Iakke fol sche sayde 3708
 As helpe me god it wele not be cumpame
 I loue a-nothir & eft I were to blame
 Wel bet þan þ^e be Ihesu Absalon
 Go forth þyn way or I wele caste a ston 3712
 And let me slepe a twenty dele wey
 Allas *quod* absalon & welleaway
 That trewe loue was euere so euele be-set
 Than kys me syn it may be no bet 3716
 ffor Ihesus¹ loue & for the loue of me [1 MS Ihe]
 Wilt þou þanne go thyn wey therewith *quod* sche
 3a certis lemman *quod* þis absalon [leaf 183, back]
 Thanne mak þ^e redi *quod* sche I come anon 3720
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 This Absalon sette hym down on hese kneis

And seyde I am a lord at alle degreis 3724
 ffor aftyr this I hope þere comyth more
 leman thyn grace & swete bryd þyn ore
 The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste
 Haue don *quod* sche come of & sped þ^e faste 3728
 Lest that thyn neyhebouris þ^e aspye
 This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye
 Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole
 And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole 3732
 And absalon fel neyþer bet noþer wers
 But *with* hese mouth he kyste here nakede ars
 fful sauourly er he were war of this
 A bakke he styrte & thouthe it was a mys 3736
 ffor wel he wiste a woman hadde no berd
 He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd
 And seyde fy allas what haue I do
 Te he *quod* sche & claptte here wyndowe to 3740
 And absalon goth forth a sory pas
 A berd a berd *quod* hynde Nicholas
 Bi goddis *corpus* this goth fayre & wel
 This sely absalon herde euerydel 3744
 And on his lippe he gan for angyr bite
 And to hym self he seyde I schal þ^e quyte
 Who rubbyth now ho frotyth now hese lippis
With dust *with* sond *with* straw *with* cloth *with* schippis
 But absolon þat seyth ful ofte allas
 Myn soule be-take I onto saternas
 But me were betere þan al this toun *quod* he
 Of þis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be 3752
 Allas *quod* he allas why ne hadde I bleynt
 Hese hote loue was cold & al I-queynt
 ffor from that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers
 Of paramour he sette not a kres 3756
 ffor he was heled of hese maladye [leaf 184]
 fful ofte paramouris he gan defye
 And wepte as doth a chyld þat is I-bete
 A softe pas he wente ouer the strete 3760

Vn tyl a smyth men clepedyn daun Ieruys
 That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys
 He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly
 This absalon knokyth al besyly 3764
 And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non
 What ho art þou it am I Absalon
 What Absalon what crystis swete tre
 Whi ryse 3e so rathe ey benedicyte 3768
 What eylyth 3ow sum gay gerl god it wot
 Hath brouzt 3ow þus vp on the merytot
 This Absolon ne roughte not a bene
 Be seynte note 3e wete wel what I mene 3772
 Of al this pley no word he ne spak
 He hadde more tow on hese rak
 Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere
 That hote cultyr in the chemene here 3776
 As lene it me I haue þerwith to done
 I wele bryngyn it þ^e a-geyn ful sone
 Gerueys answeredo sertis were it gold
 Or in a poke nobellys al ontold 3780
 Thu schuldyst haue as I am trewe smyth
 Ey cristis foo what wele 3e do þerwith
 Ther-of quod Alsalon be as be may
 I schal wel telle it þ^e to morwe day 3784
 And caughte þ^e cultyr by the colde stele
 fful softe out at þ^e dore hym gan stele
 And wente vnto þ^e carpenterys wal
 He knokyth fyrst & kallyth¹ þerwithal [1 corr.] 3788
 Vp on þ^e wyndowe rygh as he dede er
 This alysoun answerde ho is ther
 That knokyst so I warent the a thef
 Why nay quod he god wot myn swete lef 3792
 I am thyn absalon myn derelyng [leaf 184, back]
 Of gold quod he I haue þ^e brought a ryng
 Myn modyr 3af it me so god me saue
 fful fyn it is & þerto wel I-graue 3796

This wele I zeuen þ^e 3if I þ^e kysse
 This Nicholas was resyn for to pysse
 And thoute he wolde a-mendyn al þ^e Iape
 He schulde kysse hese ars er þan he spake 3800
 And vp the wyndowe dede he hastyly
 And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly
 Ouer the buttoke / to þ^e haunche bon
 And þerwith spak this absolon 3804
 Spek swete brid I not where þou art
 This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart
 As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent
 And with þ^e strok he was almost I-blent 3808
 And he was redy with hese yryn hot
 And Nicholas a mydde þ^e ars he smot
 Off goth the skyn¹ / an hande brede aboute (1 corrected)
 The hote cultry / brende so hese toute 3812
 And for the smert he wende for to deye
 As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye
 Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte
 This carpenter / out of hese slombir sterte 3816
 And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod
 And thoughte allas now comyth Neweþ flod (2 P Nowel)
 He sit hym vp with/oute wordys mo
 And with hese ax / he smette the corde on to 3820
 A doun he³ fel.³ he fond no³ thyng³ to selle (3 corrected)
 Neyþer bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle
 Vp on the flor / & þere aswounne he lay
 Vp styrte here Alysoun & nycholay 3824
 And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete
 The neygheborys boþ^e smale & grete
 In ronne for to gauryn on þis man.
 That 3it a swounne he lay boþ^e pale & wan. [Cambridge stops till
 ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme l. 3891.]
 But' stonden he must' vnto his owne harme [Sloane MS 1635,
 leaf 43]
 ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun
 With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun 3832

Thei tolde euery man that he was wood
 He was a-gast' so of' the Nowels flood
 Thurgh fantasie that' of his vanyte
 He hadde bought hym kneding' tubbes three 3836
 And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboute
 And that he praiede hem for goddis loue
 To sitten in the roof' par companye
 The folk gan laughwen at' his fantasie 3840
 And to the roof' thei kiken and thei gape
 And turned al his harm vnto a Iape
 ffor what' this carpentere answerde
 It' was for nought' no man his resouz herde 3844
 With othes gret' he was sworne adoun
 That he was holden wood in al that' toun
 ffor euery clerk anoon right' helde with other
 Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother 3848
 And euery wight' gan laughwen at' his stryf
 Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf
 ffor al his keypyng' and his Ialousie
 And Absolon hath kist' hir' nethir ye 3852
 And Nicholas is scaldid in his toute
 This tale is don and god saue al the route
Explicit fabula molendinarij.

[leaf 43, back]

[No break in the MS.]

[Of leaf 85, the Cambridge MS has only cas l. 3855, pleye, l. 3858,
and greue l. 3859.]

¶ Heere bigynneth the prolog^t of the Reues Tale. ^[Sloane MS. 1685]

WHanne folk han laughwen at this nyce cas
 Of Absolon and hynde Nicholas 3856
 Dyuerse folk^t dyuersely they seide
 But^t for the more part^t thei lough and pleyde
 Ne at this tale I saw no man him greue
 But^t it were oonly Oswald the Reue 3860
 By cause he was of^t Carpenteres craft^t
 A litel ire is in his herte laft^t
 He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite
 So the yk^t quod he ful wel kouthe I 3ou quite 3864
 With blering^t of a proude mellers ye
 If that^t me list^t to speke of^t rybaudye
 But^t yk am old me list^t not^t pleye for age
 Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage 3868
 This white top writeth myn olde 3eres
 Myn herte is al so mouled as myn heres
 But^t if I fare as doth an openers
 That^t ilk^t fruyt^t is euere lenger the wers 3872
 Til it be roten in mullok^t or in stree
 We olde men I drede so fare we
 Til we be roten can we nought^t be ripe
 We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe 3876
 ffor in oure wille ther stiketh euere a naile
 To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile
 As hath a leek . for though oure might^t be gon
 Oure wille desireth folye euere in oon 3880
 ffor whanne we may nought^t don than wil we speke
 3it^t in oure asshen old^t is fire reke
 ffoure gledes haue we whiche I shal diuise
 Auauntyng^t . liyng^t . Angre . Coueitise 3884
 These ffoure sparkles longith vnto elde [leaf 40]
 Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnwelde

But wille ne shal not failen that is soth	[Sloane MS 1685]
And 3it' haue I alwey a coltes toth	3888
As many a 3ere as it' is passed henne	
Sith that' my tappe of lyf' bigan to renne	[Sloane extract ends.]
ffor sekyrly whan I was boryn anon	[Cambr. MS. Gg 4. 27, 1f 186]
Deth drow þ ^e tappe of lyf & let it gon	3892
And euere sithe hath so þ ^e tappe Ironne	
Til þat almost al emty is þ ^e tunne	
The strem of lyf now droppith on þ ^e chymbe	
The sely tunge may wel rynge & chymbe	3896
Of wrechedenesse þat passede is ful 3ore	
With olde folk saue dotage is no more	
Whan þat þ ^e ost hadde herd this sarmounnyng	
He gan to speke as lordly as a kyng	3900
He seyde what amountyth al þis wit	
What schul we speke al day of holy writ	
The deuyl made a reue for to preche	
And of a soutere schipman or a leche	3904
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not þ ^e tyme	
Lo Depeforthe & it is half weye pryme	
Lo Grenewych þere manye a schrewe is inne	
It were hey tyme þyn tale to begynne	3908
Now serys quod this Osowold the reue	
I preye 3ow alle þat 3e nat 3ow greue	
Thow I answeere & sumdel sette hese howe	
ffor lefful it is þat forse / forse of schowe	3912
This dronkene mellere hath I-told vs here	
How þat begiled was a carpentere	
Paraurenture in scorn for I am on	
And by 3oure leue I schal 3ow quyte a-non	3916
Ryght in hese cherlis termys wele I speke	
I preye to god his nelke mote breke	
He can wel in myn eye sen a stalke	
But in hese owene he can not sen a balke	3920

Here begynnyth the <sup>*head of
painting of
the Reeve*</sup> Reue his tale

A T Trompyngtoun not fer fram cantabregge [leaf 186, back]
 here goth a brok & ouer þat a bregge
 Vp on þ^o which brok þer stant a melle
 And this is veray soth þat I 3ou telle 3924
 A melle was þer dwellynge many a day
 As ony pekok he was proud & gay
 Pype he coude and fyssche and netys beete
 And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete 3928
 Ay by hese belte he bar a long panade
 And of a swerd ful trenchaunt was the blade
 A Ioly poppere bar he in hese pouche
 Ther was no man for peryl durste hym touche 3932
 A sheffeld Thwytel bar he in hese hose
 Round was hese face & kammede was hese nose
 As pelyd as an ape was hese skolle
 He was a markat betere at þ^o fulle 3936
 There durste no wygh hand vp on hym leye ^[1 ye corrected]
 That he ne swor þat he schulde anon a-beye ¹
 A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele
 And þat a sly & vsaunt for to stele 3940
 And his name was hotyn deynous symkyn
 A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn
 The persoun of the toun here fadyr was
 With here he 3af ful many a peny of bras 3944
 ffor þat Symkyn schulde in hese blod alye
 Sche was fostered in a nunnerye
 ffor Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde
 But sche were wel Inoryschid & a mayde 3948
 To sauyn hese estat of 3emanrye
 And sche was proud & pert as is a pye
 A ful fayr syghte was it on hem to
 On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge 3952

With hese typet boundyn a-boutyn hese hed	
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red	
And symkyn hadde hosyn of the same	
Ther durste no wygh clepyn here but dame	3956
Was non hardy þat wente be þ ^e weye	[leaf 187]
That durste with here rage or onys pleye	
But 3if he wolde be slayn of symkyn	
With panade or knyf or boytekyn	3960
ffor Ielous folk ben perelous euere mo	
Algate þey wolde here wyuys wenden so	
And ek for sche was sumwhat smotyrych	
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich	3964
And ful of hokyr & of bismerye	
Sche thoughte þat a lady schulde here spareye	
What for here kynrede & here Norterye	
That sche hadde lerned in þ ^e nunnerye	3968
A doughtyr hadde þey be-twixe hem too	
Of twenty 3er with-outyn ony moo	
Sauynge a chyld þat was of sene 3er age	
In cradil it lay & was a propere page	3972
This wenche thikke & wel I-growyn was	
With cammuse nose & eyen greye as glas	
Buttokkys brode & brestis rounde & hye	
But rygh fayr was here her I wele not lye	3976
This persoun of the toun for sche was so fayr	
In purpos was to makyn here hese eyr	
But of hese catel & hese mesewage	
And straunge he made it of here maryge	3980
Hese purpos was for to be-stowe here hye	
In to sum worthi blod of aunceterye	
ffor holicherche good / mote ben dispendit	
On holy cherchis blod / þat is dessendit	3984
þefore he wolde / hese holy blod honoure	
Thow þat he holy cherche / schulde devoure	
Gret sokene hath / this mellere out of doute	
With whete & malt / of al the lond a-boute	3988

And namely þere was a gret college	
Men clepyth þ ^e soler halle at cantebregre	
There was heyre whete & here malt I-grounde	
And on a day it happede in a stounde	3992
Sek lay þ ^e mauncyple on a malady	[leaf 187, back]
Men wendyn wisely þat he schulde dey	
ffor which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn	
An hundere tyme more þan be-forn	3996
ffor þere be-forn he stal but curteysly	
But now he was a thef outragously	
ffor whych þe wardeyn schod & made fare	
But therof sette this mellere not a tare	4000
He crakyth bost & swor it was not so	
þanne were there pore clerkys too	
That dwelledyn in þis halle of whiche I seyde	
Testyf þey were & lusty for to pleye	4004
And only for here myrthe & reuerye	
Vp on þ ^e wardeyn besily þey crye	
To ȝeue hem leue but a lite stounde.	
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grounde	4008
And hardely þey durste leyn here nekke	
The mellere schulde not stele hem half a pekke	
Of corn be sleyghte ne be forse hem reue	
And at þ ^e laste þ ^e wardeyn ȝaf hem leue	4012
Ion highte þat on & aleyn hyghte þat oper	
Of on toun were þey born þat hyghte strother	
ffer in the north I can not tellyn where	
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere	4016
And on an hors he caste þ ^e sak a-non	
Forth goth aleyn þ ^e clerk & also Ion	
With good swerd & bokeler bi here syde	
Ion knew þe weye hem nedyth no gyde	4020
And at þ ^e melle þ ^e sak a-doun he leyth	
Aleyn spak fyrst alheyl symound in feyth	
How farys þyn fayre douȝtyr & thyn wif	
Aleyn wolcome quod symkyn be myn lyf	4024

And Iohn also how now what do 3e here	
Symond <i>quod</i> Iohn bi god nede has no pere	
He muste serue hym self þat has no sweyn	
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn	4028
Oure maunciple I hope he wele be ded	[leaf 188]
Swa werkis ay / þ ^e wangis in hese hed	
And þerfore is I come & ek aleyn	
To grynde oure corn & carie it hom a-geyn	4032
I prey 3ow spede vs hene as 3e may	
It schal be don <i>quod</i> symkyn be myn fay	
What wel 3e don whil þat it is in hande	
By god ry3t by þ ^e hopyr wele I stande	4036
Quod Ion & sen how þ ^e corn goth in	
3it saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn	
How þat þe hopir wagis to & fra	
Aleyn answerede & seyde wist þou swa	4040
Thanne wele I be beneth bi myn croun	
And sen how þat þ ^e mele fallyth don	
In to þe trow þat schal ben myn dysport	
ffor Iohn yfayth I may ben of 3ore sort	4044
I is as ille a mellere as is 3e	
This mellere smylede of here nyssete	
And thou3te al þis it nys don but for a wyle	
They wene þat no man may hem be-gyle	4048
But be myn thryft / 3it wele I blere here ye	
ffor al þe sley3te in here filosofye	
The more queynte crokede þat þey make	
The more wele I stele whan I take	4052
In stede of flour / 3it wele I 3eue hēm bren	
The gretteste clerkys ben not wyseste men	
As whilom to þe wolf þus spak þe mare	
Of al here art I counte not a tare	4056
Out at þe dore he goth ful pryuyly	
Whan þat he saw hese tyme softely	
He lokyth vp & doun tyl he haue founde	
The clerkys hors þere as it stod I-bounde	4060

- Be-hynde þe melle vndyr a leuesel
 And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel
 He strepith of þe brydil rygħt a-non
 And whan þe hors was los he gynnyth gon . 4064
 Toward þe fen þere wilde marys renne [leaf 188, back]
 And forth with wehe þour theke & thorw thenne
 This mellere gooth a-zen / no word he seyde
 But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede 4068
 Til þat here corn was wel & fayre grounde
 And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bounde
 This Ioħn goth out & fynt his hors away
 And gan to crye harow & weyleaway 4072
 Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys
 Step on thyn foot Aleyn come of atonys
 Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn
 This aleyn for-gat bothe mele & corn 4076
 Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye
 What whedir is he gon he gan to crye
 The wyf cam lepyng in ward with a ren
 Sche seyde alas þoure hors goth to þe fen 4080
 Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go
 Vn-thank come on hese hand þat bond hym so
 And he þat betere schulde a knyht þe reyne
 Allas quod aleyn for crystis peyne 4084
 Ley doun þyn swerd / & I wele myn al swa
 I is ful wyzt god woot as is a raa
 By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs baþe
 Whi ne haddist þou pit þe capyl in þe lathe 4088
 Ille hayl aleyn be god þou is a fonne
 These sely clerkis han ful faste I-ronne
 Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Ioħn
 And whan þe mellere saw þat þey were gon 4092
 He half a buschel of here flour bath take
 And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake
 He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd
 3it can a mellere make a clerkys berd 4096

ffor al here art now lat hem gon here woye
 Lo where he goth þat lat þe childeryn pleye
 They gete hym not so lyztely / be myn croun
 These sely clerkys rennen vp & down 4100
 Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware þe rere [leaf 189]
 Ga whystele thow & I schal kepe hymm here
 But schortly til þat it was veray nyght
 They coude not Thow they don al here myzt 4104
 Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste
 Tyl in a dych þey caughte hym at þe laste
 Wery & wet as beste is in þe reyn
 Comyth sely ion & with hym comyth aleyn 4108
 Allas *quod* Ioñn þe day þat I was born
 Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn
 Oure corn is stole men wele vs folys calle
 Boþe þe wardayn & oure felas alle 4112
 And namely þe mellere weyleaway
 Thus pleynyth Ioñn as he goth be þe wey
 Toward þe melle / & bayard in hese hond
 The mellere sittynge by þe fyr he fond 4116
 ffor it was nyzt & ferþere myzte þey nougħt
 But for þe loue of god þey hym be-sougħt
 Of herberwe & of ese for here peny
 The mellere seyde a-geyn 3if þere be eny 4120
 Swich as it is 3it schal 3e haue 3oure part
 Myn hous is streyt but 3e han lernede art
 3e cunne *with* argumentis make a place
 A myle brod of twenty fote of space 4124
 Let se now 3if þis space may suffyse
 Or make it roum with speche as is 3oure gyse
 Now symond seyde Ioñn be seynt Cutbert
 Ay art þou merye & þis is fayre answeyrd 4128
 I haue herd seyð men schal tan of too thyngis
 Swich as he fynd or take swich as he bryngis
 But specially I preye þe hoot & deere
 Gete vs sum mete & drynk & make vs chere 4132

And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
 With emty hand men may none haukys tolle
 Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
 This mellere in to þe tounne hese doughtyr sende 4136
 ffor ale & bred & rostede hem a goos [leaf 189, back]
 And bond here hors it schulde not gon loos
 And in hese owene chaumbir made a bed
 With schetis & with chalounnys fayre I-spred 4140
 Not from his owene bed ten fote or twelve
 Hese douȝtyr hadde a bed al by here selue
 Rygh in þe same schaumbyr by & by
 It myȝte ben no bet & cause why 4144
 There was non roumere herberw in þe plase
 The soupe & þey speke hem to solase
 And dronkyn ay strong ale at þe beste
 Aboute medenyȝt wente þey to reste 4148
 Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
 ffyl pale he was for-drunke & not red
 He ȝyksneth & spekyth þourw þe nose
 As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose 4152
 To bedde he goþ & with hym goth his wif
 As ony iay sche lyȝt was & iolyf
 So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
 The cradil at here beddys feet is set 4156
 To rokke & to ȝeue þe child to souke
 And whan þat dronkyn al was in þe crouke
 To bedde wente þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
 To bedde goth aleyu & ek Iofin 4160
 Ther nas no mor hem neded no dwale
 This mellere hath so wysely bibbit alle
 That as an hors he snortyth in hese slep
 Ne of hese tayl ne takyth he no kep 4164
 Hese wif bar hym a burdoun a ful strong
 Men myȝtyu here hyre route too furlong
 The wenche routyth ek par cumpaynye
 Aleyu þe clerk þat herde þis melodye 4168

He pokede ion & seyde slepist þou
 Herdist þou euere swich a song er now
 Lo swich a copil is a-mong hem alle
 A wylde fyr mote on here bodyis falle 4172
 Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng [leaf 190]
 3a þey schal haue þe flour of ille endyng
 This longe nyzt þere tydis me no reste
 But 3it no fors al schal ben for the beste 4176
 ffor Iohn seyde he as euere mote I thryue
 3if þat I may þe wenche wele I schryue
 Sum esement has lawe I-schapyn vs
 ffor Iohn þerc is a lawe þat says þus 4180
 That 3if a man in a poynt be a-greuyd
 That in a noþer he schal ben releuyd
 Oure corn is stolyn schortly it is non nay
 And we han had an ille fit al þis day 4184
 And syn I schal han non a-mendement
 A-geyn my los I wele haue eysement
 By godys sale it schal non oþer be
 This Iohn answerde Aley a-vise þe 4188
 The melleris is a perlyous man he seyde
 And 3if þat he out of hese slep a-breyde
 He myzte vs don bothe a velanye
 Alyn answerde I counte hym not a flye 4192
 And vp he sterte & by þe wenche he crepte
 This wenche lay vp ryght & faste slepte
 Tyl he so nygh was er sche myghte aspye
 That it hadde be to late for to crye 4196
 And schortely for to seyn þey were at on
 Now pley aleyn for I wele speke of ion
 This Iohn lyth styll a furlong wey or too
 And to hym self he makyth reuthe & woo 4200
 Allas quod he þis is a wekede iape
 Now may I seyn þat I is but an ape
 3it hath myn felawe sumwhat for hese harm
 He has þe melleris douztyr in hese arm 4204

He auntered hym & has hese nedis sped
 And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed
 And whan þis iape is told a noþer day
 I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay 4208
 I wele ryse & antere it be myn fay [leaf 190, back]
 Vn-hardi is vn-sely þus men say
 And vp he ros & softely he wente
 Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente 4212
 And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet
 Sone aftyr þis þe wyf here routyng let
 And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse
 And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse 4216
 And gropede here & þere / but sche fond non
 Allas quod sche I hadde almost' mys gon
 I hadde al most gon to þe clerks bed
 Ey benedyste þanne hadde I foule I-sped 4220
 And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond
 Sche gropede alwey ferþere with here hond
 And fond þe bed & thouȝte not but good
 Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod 4224
 And nyste where sche was for it was derk
 And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk
 And lyth ful styлле & wolde a cauȝt a slep
 With-inne a while þis Ioħn vp lep 4228
 And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore
 So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ȝore
 He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad
 This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad 4232
 Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge
 Aleyn wex wery in þe dawenyng
 ffor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nyȝt
 And seyde farwel malyn swete wyȝt 4236
 The day is come I may no lengere byde
 But euere more where so I go or ryde
 I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel
 Now dere leman quod sche go fare weel 4240

But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle
 Whan þat þou wendyst homward be þe melle
 Ryzt at þe entre of þe dore be-hynde [leaf 191]
 þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde 4244
 þat was I-makyd ryzt of þyn owene mele
 Which þat I halp myn fadyr for to stele
 And goode leman god þe sanc & kepe
 And with þat word sche gan almost to wepe 4248
 Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawe
 I wele gon crepe in by myn felawe
 And fond þe cradyl with hese hand a-non
 By god þouzte he al wrong I haue mys gon 4252
 Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyzt
 þat makyth me þat I go not aryzt
 I wot wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go
 Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also 4256
 And forth he goth a twenty deleway
 Vn to þe bed þere þat þe mellere lay
 He wende a crepid bi hese felawe Ion
 An by þe mellere in he crepede a-non 4260
 And cauzte hym by þe nekke softe he spak
 He seyde þou Tohn þou sweucnyst a-wak
 ffor cristis soule & here a nobele game
 ffor by þat lord þat called is seynt Iame 4264
 As I haue thryes in þe schorte nyzt
 Swyuyd þe melleris douztyr bolt vp ryzt
 Whil þou hast as a coward been a-gast
 3a false harlot quod þe mellere hast 4268
 A false traytour false clerk quod he
 Thow schat ben ded be godis dynete
 Ho durste ben so bold to disparage
 Myn douztyr þat is comyn of swych lenage 4272
 And by the throte bolle he caughte aleyn
 And he hente hym dyspitosly a-geyn
 And on þe nose he smot hym with hese fest
 Doun ran þe blod strem vp on hese brest 4276

And in þe floor with nose & mouth to-broke	
They walwe as don too piggis in a poke	
And vp þey gon & don a-geyn a-non	[leaf 191, back]
Tyl þat þ ^e mellere spurnede aȝen a ston	4280
And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif	
That wiste no þyng of þis nyse stryf	
ffor sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght	
With Ioĥn þe clerk þat wakede al nyȝt	4284
And with þe fal out of here slep sche bryde	
Help holy croys of bromeholm sche seyde	
In manus tuas lord to þe I calle	
A-wake symond þe fend is on vs falle	4288
Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded	
There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed	
Help symkyn for þe false klerkys fyȝte	
This Ioĥn styrte vp as faste as euere he myȝte	4292
And graspath by the walle to & fra	
To fynde a staf & sche styrte vp als wa	
And knew þe estis betere þan dede þis Ioĥn	
And bi þe wal a staf sche fond a-non	4296
And saw a lytyl schemeryng of a lyȝt	
ffor at an hole in schon þe mone bryt ¹	[¹ corrected]
And by þat lyȝt sche say hem boþe too	
But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who	4300
But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye	
And whan sche gan þe whyte þyng espye	
Sche wende þe clerk hadde wered a wolyper	
And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner	4304
And wende an hit þes aleyn at þe fulle	
And smot þe mellere on þe pylede sculle	
And doun he goth harow I deye	
These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye	4308
And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non	
And ek here mele & on here woye þey gon	
And at þe melle ȝit þey toke here kake	
Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake	4312

Thus is þe proude mellewe wel I-bete	
And hath I-lost the gryndyng of þe wete	
And payed for þe souper euery del	[leaf 192]
Of aleyn & of Iohn þat bete hym wel	4316
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als	
Lo swich It is a mellewe ¹ to ben fals	[1 re: later]
And þerfore this prouerbe is seyð ful soth ²	[2 soth: later]
Hym thar not wene wel þat euele doth	4320
A gylour schal ³ hym self begylede be	[3 1: later]
And god þat settyth hye in ⁴ mageste	[4 in: later]
Save all þese companyis grate ⁵ & smale	[5 ? corrected to grete]
Thus haue I quit þe mellewe in myn tale	4324

[Break of 3 lines in the MS.]

THe cook of lundene whil þe reue spak
 ffor ioye hym thouzte he clawede hym on þ^e bak
 Ha ha ha for *cristys* passyoun
 This mellere hadde a scharp *conclusyoun* 4328
 Vp on his argument of herbergage
 Wel seyde salamon / on his langage
 Ne brynge not euery with in to þyn hous
 ffor herberwyng be nyzte is *perlyous* 4332
 Wel auzte a man avysede for to be
 Whom þat he brouzte in to hese priuyte
 I preye to god so zeue me sorwe & care
 Syn euere I highte hoge of ware 4336
 Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke
 He hadde a Iape of maleys in þe derke
 But god for-bede þat we stentyn here
 And þerfore 3if ze wouche saf to here 4340
 A tale of me þat am a pore man
 I wele 3ow telle as wel as euere I can
 A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete
 Oure ost answerde & seyde I graunte it þe 4344
 Now telle on roger & loke þat it be good
 ffor manye a paste hast þou letyn blod
 And manye a rakke of douere hast þou sold/
 That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold [leaf 192, back] 4348
 Of manye a pilgrym hast þou *cristis* curs
 ffor of thyn *persele* 3it thy fare þe wers
 That þey han etyn with thyn stobil goos
 ffor in thyn schoppe is manye a flye los 4352
 Now telle on gentyl roger be þyn name
 But 3it I preye þe be not wroth for game
 A man may sey ful soth in game & play
 Thow seyst ful soth *quod* roger be myn fay 4356

But sooth pley quaad pley as þ^e flemyng seyth
 And þ^erfore herry bayly be þyn feyth
 Be þou not wroth er we partyn here
 Thow þat myn tale be of an ostelere 4360
 But natheles I wele nat telle it 3et
 But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit
 And þ^erwithal he low & made chere
 And seyde hese tale as 3e schal aftyr here 4364

[*No break in the MS.*]

Here begynnyst the kok of lundene hi tale

[*painting of the Cook*]

[*Nearly all leaf 193 of Camb. MS is cut out. Only He l. 4372, As 4373, We 4374, At 4375, H 4376, ff 4377, and bits of O and T, 4378-9, are left, and se of plase, l. 4410, and aunce 4412.*]

A Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee [Sloane MS 1685,
leaf 50, back]
 And of a craft of vitalers was he
 Gaillard he was as gol-fynche in þe schawe
 Broun as bery. a proper short felawe 4368
 With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly
 Daunce he kouþe so wel and Iolyly
 That he clepid perkyn reueilloure
 He was as ful of loue and paramour 4372
 As is þe hive ful of hony swete
 Wel was þe wenche with him myght mete
 At euery bridale wold he synge *and* hoppe
 He louede bette þe tauerne þan þe shoppe 4376
 ffor whan þer any ridyng was in chepe [leaf 51]
 Out of þe Shoppe þeder wold he lepe
 Til þat he had al þe sight I-seyn
 And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne 4380
 And gedrid hym mony of his sort
 To hoppe and synge and make suche disport
 And þere þey setten steuene for to mete
 To pleyn at þe dys in suche a strete 4384
 ffor in þe toun nas ner no prentis
 That fairer couþe cast a peyre of dys
 Then perkyn couth *and* þerto he was free
 Of his dispence in place of pryuyte 4388
 That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
 ffor ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare
 ffor sikirly a prentis reuelour
 [. *no gap in the MS.*] 4392
 His maystir shulk it in his shep aby
 Al haue not part of þe mynstraleie
 ffor theft and riot þei ben conuertible
 Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible 4396

Reuel and trouth as in lowe degree [Sloane MS 1685]
 They ben ful wroth al day as men may see
 This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode
 Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode 4400
 Al were he snybbit erly and late
 And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
 But at last his maystir him by-poght
 Vpon a day whan he his paper sought 4404
 Of a prouerbe þat saith þis same word
 Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde
 Than þat it rotet alle þe remenant
 So farith it by a ryocous seruant 4408
 It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe
 Than he shend alle þe seruauntz in þe place
 Therefore his maystir 3af him a quytaunce
 And bade him go with sorow *and* myschaunce 4412
 And þus this Ioly prentis had his leuee [leaf 5], back
 Now let hym Riot al þe nyght or leue
 And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke
 That helpith hym to wasten *and* to sowke 4416
 Of þat he bribe can or borow may
 Anoon he sent his bede *and* his array
 Vn to a couper of his owne soort
 That loued dys Reuel *and* disport 4420
 And had a wif þat held for contynaunce
 A shope and swyfed for hir sustynaunce [Sloane extract ends.]

APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

[*Spurious Link.*]

But here of I wil passe as now [leaf 51, back, line 11.]
 And of 3ong Gamelyne I wil telle 3ou 2

[*Tale.*]

The tale of 3ong^t Gamelyn
 Erthen *and* listeneth *and* herkenyth a right 1
 And shul here of a doughty knyght
 Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name
 He coude of norture and of mochel game 4
 Thre sones þe knyght had *and* with his body hem wan
 The eldest was a moche schrewe *and* sone he be-gan
 His brethren loued wel her fader *and* of hym were a-gast
 The eldist disserued his fader curs *and* had it at þe last 8
 The gode knyght his fader lyued so 3ore
 That deth was comen hym to. *and* handelid him ful sore
 The gode knyght cared sore . sike þere he lay
 How his children shuld lyuen after his day 12
 He had ben wide where but non husband he was
 Al þe londe þat he had hit was purchas
 ffayn he wold hit were dressed a-mong^t hem alle
 That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle 16
 Tho sente he in to cuntre after wise knyghtes
 To helpen delen his londes *and* dresen hem to rightes
 He sent hem . word by *lettres* þai shuld^t hye blyue
 3if þei wold speke with him while he was on lyue 20

Tho þe knygh̄tes . herden . sike þat he lay
 Had þey no rest nothir nygh̄t ne day
 Til þey come to him þere he lay stille
 On his det̄h̄ bed to a-bide goddes wille . 24
 Then seyde þe goode knygh̄t sike þere he lay (leaf 52)
 Lordes I 3ou warne for soþe with̄-oute nay
 I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stonde
 ffor thorough goddes wille det̄h̄ drawes to gronde 28
 Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right̄
 That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knygh̄t
 And seiden sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3ou nou3t
 God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrou3t 32
 Than spake þe gode knygh̄t sike þere he lay
 Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay
 But I beseche 3ou knygh̄tes for þe loue of me
 Goth *and* dresseth my londes a-monḡ my sones thre 36
 And for þe loue of god delith̄ not hem amys
 And for-3etep̄ not Gamelyn my 3ong sone þat is
 Taketh̄ hede to þat one as wel as to þat oþer
 Selde 3e seen any heire helpen his brother 40
 Tho leten þey þe knygh̄t lyen þat was not in hele
 And wenten in to counseil his londis for to dele
 ffor to delen hem alle to oon þat was her þogh̄t
 And for Gamelyn wast 3ongest he shuld haue nou3t 44
 Alle þe lond þat þer was þei dalten it in two
 And leten Gamelyn þe 3onḡ with̄-outen lond go
 And eche of hem saide to other ful lowde
 His brethren mygh̄t 3eue hym lond when he good cowde 48
 When þey had deled at her wille
 They comen to þe knygh̄t þer he ley stille
 And tolde hym a-non how þei had wrough̄t
 And þe knygh̄t ther he lay likid it right̄ nough̄t 52
 Than seyde þe knygh̄t by seynt martyñ
 ffor al þat 3e haue don 3et is þe lond myñ
 ffor go goddes loue Neighboures ston̄dith al stille
 And I wil delen my lond right̄ after my wille 56

Iohn my eldest sone shal haue plowes fyue
 That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue
 And my mydlest sone fyue plowes of lond
 That I halp for to gete with my right hond 60
 And al myn oper purchas of londes *and* ledes [leaf 52, back]
 That I be-queepe Gamelyn *and* alle my gode stedes
 And I beseke 3ou good men þat law con of lond
 ffor Gamelyns loue þat my quest stond 64
 Thus dalt þe knyght his lond by his day
 Right on his deth bed sike þere he lay
 And sone aftirward he lay stoon stille
 And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille 68
 A-none as he was deed *and* vnder gras graue
 Sone þe elder broþer gyled þe 3ong knaue
 He toke in to his honde and his lede
 And Gamelyn him selfe to clothen *and* to fede 72
 He cloþed hym *and* fedde hym yuel *and* eke wrothe
 And lete him his londes for-fare *and* his houses boþe
 His parkes *and* his wodes *and* dide noþyng' welle
 And sithen he it a-bow3t on his owne felle 76
 So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle
 ffor þe strengest of good wille þei doutenden alle
 Ther was none þere in. noþer 3ong' ne old
 That wold wrath Gamelyn where he neuer so bold 80
 Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers 3erde
 And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde
 He þou3t on his landes þat lay on-sawe
 And his faire okes þat doune were I-drawe 84
 His parkes were broken and his dere reved
 Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
 His houses were vn-hiled and ful euel dignit
 Tho þou3t Gamelyn it went not a right 88
 Aftirward came his brother walkyng' þere
 And seide to Gamelyn is oure mete 3ere
 Tho wrathed him Gamelyn *and* swore by goodes booke
 Thou shalt go bake þy self' I wilnot be pi cooke 92

Now broþer Gamelyn hou vnswarest þou now
 Thou spakkest neuer suche a word as þou dost now
 By my feythe seide Gamelyn now me þynkith nede
 Of alle þe armes þat I haue I toke neuer zet hede . 96
 My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved [leaf 53]
 Of myn armes *and* my stedes noghit is me byleued
 Al þat my fader me quaþ al goth to schame
 And þerfore haue goddes curs broþer by þyn name 100
 Than spak' his brother þat rape was of rees
 Stand stille gadlyng' and hold þy pees
 Thou shalt fayne to haue þy mete *and* þy wede
 What spekest þou gadlyng' of lond or of lede 104
 Than seide Gamelyn þe child þat was 3yng'
 Cristes curs mote he haue þat clepith me gadlyng'
 I am no worse gadlyng' ne no worse wight
 But borne of a lady and geten of a knyght 108
 Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go
 But clepid to him his men *and* saide to hem þo
 Gotth *and* bethet þis boy *and* reueth him his witte
 And lette hym lerne an oþer tyme to vnsware me bette 112
 Then seide þe child 3ong' Gamelyn
 Cristes curs mote þou haue brother art þou myn
 And 3if y shal algate be beten a-noon
 Cristes curs mote þou haue but þou be þat oon 116
 An-noon his brother in þat grete hete
 Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
 When euery of hem hed a staffe nomen
 Gamelyn was ware tho he seigh hem comen 120
 Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he lokid ouer all
 And was war of a pestel stood vnder þe wall
 Gamelyn was light and þider he can lepe
 And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe 124
 And lokid as a wild lyon *and* layde on gode wone
 Tho his brother sei þat he by-gan to gone
 He fley vp in to a loft *and* shete þe dore fast'
 Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem alle a-gast' 128

Some for Gamelyns loue <i>and</i> some for eye	
Alle þey drowen hem to halues þoo he gan to flee	
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote 3e þe	
Wille 3e by-gynne contyk' <i>and</i> so sone flee	132
Gamelyn souȝt his brother whider he was flow	[leaf 53, back]
And saughe where he lokid oute of a wyndow	
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere	
And I wille teche the a play at the bokeler	136
His brother him vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere	
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wole come no nere	
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by cr[i]stes ore	
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrath the no more	140
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrath me at ones	
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones	
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myght in myn armes	
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harmes	144
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wroth	
ffor to seen the haue harme me were right loth	
I ne dede it nouȝt brother but for a fondyng'	
ffor to loken or þou art strong' and art so ȝyng'	148
Come a doune þen to me <i>and</i> graunt me my bone	
Of o þyng' I wil þe axe <i>and</i> we shul saught sone	
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was <i>and</i> felle	
And was swich sore a-ferd of the pestell	152
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone	
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone	
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was	
And we shull be at one þou most graunt me þis	156
Alle þat my fader me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyue	
Thou moust do me it haue ȝif we shul not stryve	
That shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore	
Alle þat fader þe be-quaþ þough þou woldest haue more	160
Thi lond þat lith leye. wel it shal be sowe	
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe	
Thus seide þe knyght to Gamelyn with mouth	
And þouȝt on falsenes as he wel couth	164

The knyght þought on treson an Gamelyn on none	
And went and kissed his brother <i>and</i> whenne þey weren atone	
Allas 3ong ^t Gamelyn no þyng ^t he ne wiste	
With suche fals treson his brother hym kyste	168
Lyithenyth <i>and</i> lystnyth and holdith 3oure tong ^t	[leaf 54]
And 3e shul here talkyng ^t of Gamelyn þe 3ong ^t	
Ther was ther be siden. cried a wrastlyng ^t	
And ther for ther was sette a Ram <i>and</i> a ryng ^t	172
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þer to	
ffor to preuen his myght what he coude do	
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere	
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel coursere	176
That is fressh to þe spores on for to ryde	
I most on an Erand a litel here by side	
Be god seide his broþer of stedes in my stalle	
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle	180
Of stedes <i>and</i> of coursers that stoden hem be side	
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride	
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng ^t	
And þerfore shal be set a Ram an a ryng ^t	184
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle	
Might 3e the ram <i>and</i> þe ryng ^t bryngen home to þis halle	
A stede þer was sadeled smertly <i>and</i> skete	
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores fast on his fete	188
He sette his foot in þe stirop þe stede he by-strood	
And toward þe wrastlyng ^t þe yong child rood	
Tho Gamelyn þe yong was riden oute at gate	
The fals knyght his brother lokid yit after þate	192
And by-souzt ihesu crist þat is heuen kyng ^t	
He myght breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng ^t	
As sone as Gamelyn come þere the place was	
He light doun of his stede on the gras	196
And ther he herde a frankeleyn weylaway syng ^e	
And bi-gan bitterly his hondes for to wryng ^e	
Gode man saide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare	
Is ther no man þat may 3ou helpen oute of care	200

Allas seide þis f[r]ankelyn þat euer y was bore
 ffor twey stalworth sones I wene þat I haue lore
 A Champyon is in þe place þat haþ wrouzt me sorowe 203
 ffor he hath slayn my two sones but 3if god hem borowe
 I wel zeue ten pound by ihesu crist *and* more [leaf 54, back]
 With þe nones that I fonde a man to handle hym sore
 Gode man seide Gamelyn wilt þou wel done
 Hold my hors while my man drawith of my shone 208
 And helpe my man to kepe my clothes *and* my stede
 And I wil in to place gone to loke if y may spede
 By god seyde the frankeleyn it shal be done
 I wille my self be þy mane¹ to draw of þy shone [MS name]
 And wende þou in to place ihesu crist the spede
 And drede not of thi clothes ne of thi gode stede
 Barfoot and vngirt Gamelyn In came
 Alle þat were in þe place hede of him þei name 216
 How he dorste aunte him to done his myght
 That was so doughȝty a champion in wrastlyng^t *and* in fight
 Vp sterte þe Champion rapely a-none
 Toward zong^t Gamelyn he by-gan to gone 220
 And seide who is þy fader *and* who is þy sire
 ffor soþe þou art a grete foole þat þou come here
 Gamelyn vnswarid þe Champion tho
 Thou knew wel my fader while he couthe go 224
 Whilis he was on lyue by seynt Martyn
 Sire Iohan of Boundis was his name *and* I Gamelyn
 ffelaw seide the Champion so mote I thryue
 I knewe wel the fader whiles he was on lyue 228
 And thi self Gamelyn I wil þat þou it here
 While þou were a zong^t boy a moche schrew þou were
 Than saide Gamelyn *and* swore by cristes ore
 Now I am older wax þou shal fynde me a more 232
 By god seyde þe Champion wel come mote þou be
 Come þou ones in myn honde þou shalt neuer the
 It was wel with-inne nyght *and* þe mone shone
 When Gamelyn *and* the Champion to gedre gon gone 236

'The Champion cast tornes to Gamelyn þat was prest And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion Thou art fast a-boute to bryng' me a-don .	240
Now I haue proued mony tornes of thyne Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne Gamelyn to the Champion 3ede smertly a-none Of alle tornes þat he couthe he shewed hym but one And kest hym on the lift side þat þre ribbes to-brake And þerto his on arme þat 3af a grete crak'	244
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none By god seide þe Champion where it be He þat comeþ ones in þy honde shal he neuer the Than seide þe frankelyn þat had his sones þere Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat euer þou bore were The frankeleyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym no This is 3on Gamelyn þat taught the þis pleie A3en vnsward þe Champion þat liked no þyns wel He is alther meister <i>and</i> his pleie is right felle Sithen I wrastelet first it is gon 3ore But I was in my lif handled neuer so sore Gamelyn stode in the place a-non with-oute serke And seide 3if þer be mo let hem come to werke The Champion þat payned hym to werke sore Hit semeth by his contenance þat he wille nomore Gamelyn in the place stoode stille as stoon ffor to a-bide wrastlyng' but þer come non Ther was none with Gamelyn þat wold wrastle more ffor he handlid þe Champyon so wonderly sore To gentil men 3emed þe place Come to gamelyn god 3yue hym gode grace And seide to hym to on thi hosen <i>and</i> þi shone ffor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is done And þan saide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare I haue not 3et haluendel sold my ware	248
	[leaf 55]
	252
	[eye]
	256
	260
	264
	268
	272

Tho seide þe Champion so brok' I my swere
 He is a fool þat þer-of bief þou sillest it so dere
 Thoo seide the frankeleyn þat was in moche care
 ffelaw he seide why lakkist þou þis ware 276
 By seynt Iame in Gales þat mony man hatþi sought [r 55, bk]
 3it is it to good chepe þat þou hast bought
 Tho þat wardeyns were of þat wrastlyng'
 Come and brouzt Gamelyn þe Ram *and* þe ryng' 280
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And Gamelyn thouzt it was a faire þyng'
 And went with moche Ioy home in þe mornyng' 284
 His broþer seie where he came with þe grete route
 And bade shit þe gate *and* hold hym withi-oute
 The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
 And stert a-none to the gate *and* lokked it faste 288
 Now lytþeþ *and* lysteneyth boþe yong' *and* old
 And 3e shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn þe bold
 Gamelyn come þerto for to haue comyn In
 Than was it schet fast with a pyn 292
 Than seide Gamelyn porter vndo þe 3ate
 ffor gode mannys sone stond þer ate
 Than answered þe porter *and* sware by goddes berd
 Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this 3erd 296
 Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
 He smote the wiket with his foote *and* brake a-way þe pyne
 The porter sey tho it myghit no better be
 He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee 300
 By my fey seide Gamelyn þat trauel is lore
 ffor I am on fote as light as þou haddest it swore
 Gamelyn ouer toke þe porter *and* his tene wrake
 And girt him in the nekke þat þe boon to-brake 304
 And toke him in his arme *and* threw hym in a welle
 Vij^c. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle
 Whan Gamelyn þe 3ong' þus had plaide his plaie
 Alle þat in the 3erde were drowen hem a-waye 308

They dredein hym fol sore for werke þat he wrought
 And for þe faire companye þat he þedir brought
 Gamelyn zede to þe zate *and* lete hit vp wide
 He lete in alle þat gone old or ride 312
 And seide ze be welcome withi-oute eny greue
 ffor we wille be maisters here *and* axe no man leue
 3ersterday I left. seyde zong^r Gamelyn [leaf 56]
 In my broþer seller fyue tonne wyne 316
 I wilnot þis companye parten on twyne
 And ze wille don after me while sope ys þer-inne
 And 3if my brother gruche or make foule chere
 Other for spence of mete or drynke þat we spende here 320
 I am oure Catour *and* here oure alþer purse
 He shal haue for his gruchyng^r seynt marie curse
 My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore
 And we wille spende largely þat he hath spared zore 324
 And who þat make gruchyng^r þat we here dwelle
 He shal to porter in to þe drawe welle
 Vij. dayes and vij. nyght: Gamelyn held his fest
 Withi moche solace was there *and* none chest 328
 In a litel torret his broþer ley steke
 And sey hem wast his good *and* dorst not speke
 Erly in a mornyng^r on the viij. day
 The gestes come to Gamelyn *and* wold gone her way 332
 Lordes seide Gamelyn wil ze so hye
 Alle þe wyne is not zet dronke so broke I myn eye
 Gamelyn in his hert was ful wo
 Whenne his gestes toke her leue fro hym for to go 336
 He wold þey hadde dwelled lenger *and* þey seide nay
 But by-tauzt Gamelyn god *and* goode day
 Thus made Gamelyn his fest and brouzt it wel to ende
 And after his gestes to leue to wende 340
 Lythep *and* lystenyth *and* holdeth zoure tonge
 And ze shul here Gamen of Gamelyn þe zong^r
 Herkenyth lordynges and lystenyth a right
 Whenne alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight 344

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
 His broþer þoght on hym be wreke with his trecherie
 Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden *and* gone
 Gamelyn stode a-none allone frende hed he none 348
 Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
 Gamelyn was taken *and* ful hard I-bonde .
 fforþ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere [leaf 56, back]
 To Gamelyn his broþer he 3ede ful nere 352
 And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde
 ffor to stroien my store of my householde
 Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noght
 ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght 356
 ffor broþer þou hast hadde by seynt Richere
 Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene 3ere
 And of alle the bestis þou hast forþ bredde
 That my fader me by-quaþ on his deþ bedde 360
 Of alle þis sixtene I 3eue þe þe prove
 ffor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spended now
 Than sayde þe false knyght euyl mote he the
 Herken broþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe 364
 ffor of my body brother here geten haue I none
 I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan
 Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be
 And þou þinkest as þou seist gold 3eld it the 368
 No thyng wist Gamelyn of his broþer gyle
 Therefore he hym by-gyled in a litul while
 Gamelyn seide he oo þyng I þe telle
 Tho thou threw my porter in þe drawe wel 372
 I swor in þat wrath and in that grete moote
 That þou shuldist be bond both hond *and* foote
 [.
 376
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ffor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote
 Brother seide Gamelyn as mote 3e the
 þou shalt be for-swore for the loue of me 380

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte myght he not stonde
 Til þey hadde him both foot *and* honde
 The fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast
 And sende after feters to feteren him fast 384
 His broþer made lesynges on hym þer he stode
 And tolde hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wode
 Gamelyn stode to a post bonden in the halle
 Tho that comen In . loked on hym alle 388
 Euere stode Gamelyn euen vp right [leaf 57]
 But mete *and* drynke had he none noþer day ne nyght
 Than saide Gamelyn brothir by myn hals
 Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals 392
 Had I wist þe treson þat þou hast fond
 I wold haue ȝeue strokes or I had be bond
 Gamelyn stode stille bonde as eny stone
 Two dayes *and* two nyghtes mete hadde he none 396
 Than seide Gamelyn þat stode I-bonde strongr
 Adam spenser me þinkip I fast to longr
 Adam spenser now I beseche the
 ffor þe moche loue my fader loued the 400
 Ȝif þou may come to the keyes lese me out of bond
 And I wil parte with the of my fre lond
 Than seide Adam þat was þe spencer
 I haue serued þy brother þis xvj. ȝere 404
 Ȝif I let the gon out of his beure
 He wold saie afterward I were a traitour
 Adam seide Gamelyn so brok I myn hals
 Thou shalt fynd my broþer at þe last fals 408
 Therefore broþer Adam lose me oute of bondes
 And I wil parte with the of my fre londes
 Vp suche forward seide Adam I-wis
 I wil do þerto al þat in me is 412
 Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the
 I wille hold þe couenaunt *and* þou wil me
 Anone as Adams lord to bedde was gone
 Adam toke þe keyes *and* lete Gamelyn oute a-none 416

He vnloked Gamelyn boþe hondes *and* feete
 In hope of auauncement þat he him be-hete
 Than seide Gamelyn þankid be goddes sonde
 Now I am lose boþe foote *and* hande 420
 Hadde I now eten *and* dronken a riȝht
 Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde ne þis nyȝht
 Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon
 And lad hym in to spense raply a-none. 424
 And sette hym to soper riȝht in a priue stede [leaf 57, back]
 He badde him do gladly adam so dide
 Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel *and* fyne
 And þerto I-dronken wel of þe rede wyne 428
 Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þi rede
 Or I go to my brother *and* gird of his hede
 Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so
 I con teche the a rede þat is worth þe two 432
 I wote wel for soþe þat þis is no nay
 We shul haue a mangery riȝht on sonday
 Abbotes *and* prioures mony here shal be
 And oþer men of holy chirche as I telle the 436
 Thou shalt stond vp by þe post as þou wer hond fast
 And I shal leue hem vnloke þat a-way þou may hem cast
 Whan þat þei haue eten *and* wasshen her hondis
 Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryng^t the oute of bondys
 [. 441
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And if eche of hem say to vs nay
 I shal do an oþer I swere by þis day 444
 Thou shalt haue a gode staff^t I wil haue another
 And cristes curs haue þat oon þat falith þat oþir
 3e for god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me
 3if I faile on my side eucl mote I the 448
 3if we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
 Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne
 Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite
 I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be 452

Whan I wynke on the loke for to goon
 And caste a-way thy feders *and* come to me anoon
 Adam seyð Gamelyn blessed be þy bones
 That is a gode conseil ȝeuen for þe nones 456
 ȝif þey werne me to bryng' þe oute of bondes
 I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes
 Tho þe sonday was comen *and* folke to þe feste
 flaire þei were welcomed boþe lest *and* meste 460
 And euere as þey at þe halle dore come Inne
 They cast here eye on ȝong' Gamelyn.
 The fals knyght his brothir ful of trecherye [leaf 58]
 Alle þe gestes þat þer were at þe mangerye 464
 Of Gamelyn his brothir he told hem with mouthes
 Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe
 Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre
 Than seyde Gamelyn how serue ȝe me 468
 It is noght wel serued by god þat all made
 That I sitte fastyng' and oþer men make glade
 The fals knyght his brother þer as he stooðe
 Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode 472
 And Gamelyn stooðe stille and vnswarded noght
 But Adams wordes he held in his þought
 Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfully with alle
 To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe halle 476
 Lordes he saide for cristes passion
 Helpe to bryng' Gamelyn oute of prison
 Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke
 He shal haue cristes curs *and* seynt maryes eke 480
 That þe oute of prison beggeþ or borowe
 But euer worth hym wel þat doþe þe moche sorowe
 After þat abbot þan spake an oþer
 I wold þyn heed were of þeiȝh þou were my brother 484
 Alle þat þe borow foul mote hem falle
 Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle
 Than saide a priour euel mote he preue
 It is grete sorow *and* care boy þou art on lyue 488

Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone
 Now I haue spied þat frendes haue I none
 Cursed mote he worth both flessþ and blood
 That euer doth abbot or priour eny good 492
 Adam þe spense toke vp toke vp þe cloþe
 And loked on Gamelyn and say þat he was wroth
 Adam on þe pantrie litul he þought
 [. no gap in the MS.] 496
 Adam lokith on Gamelyn and he was war anone
 And cast a-way þe fetters and by-gan to gone
 Tho he come to Adam he toke þe on stafe
 And by-gan to worche and good strokes 3afe 500
 Gamelyn come in to the halle and þe spencer boþe [158, bk1
 And lokid hem a-boute as þei hadde be wrope
 Gamelyn spreynþ holiwater with a Oken spire
 That some þat stood vp right fel in the fire 504
 Ther was no lewed man þat in þe halle stode
 That wolde do Gamelyn ony þing but gode
 But stoden bisiden and leten hem boþe wirche
 ffor þei hadde no rewth of men of holy chirche 508
 Abbot or priour monk or chanoun
 That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon þei 3eden doun
 Ther was noon of alle þat with his staff mette
 That he made hem ouerthrow and quitte hem his dette 512
 Gamelyn seide Adam for seint Charite
 Paye gode lyueray for þe loue of me
 And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse
 Er þei ben assoyled ther shaft noon passe 516
 Doute þee nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
 Kepe þou wel þe dore and I wole worche heere
 Bistere þee gode Adam and let ther noon fle
 And we shuff telle largely how many þat þer be 520
 Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode
 Thei ben men of hooly chirche drawe of hem no blode
 Saue wel þe coroun and do hem no harmes
 But breke bothe her leggis and sithen her armes 524

Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought' right fast
 And playde with the monkes and made hem agast
 Thider þei come ryding iolily with swaynes
 And home aȝen þei weren lad in cartes and in waynes 528
 Tho þei hadden alle don þanne seide a gray frere
 Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere
 Tho þat we comen hider it was a cold rede
 Vs hadde ben better at home with water and with brede
 While Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere 533
 Euer stode his brother and made foule chere
 Gamelyn vp with his staff þat he wel knewe
 And girt' hym in þe necke þat he ouerthrewe 536
 A litel aboue the girdel þe rigge boon to-brast [leaf 50]
 And sette hym in þe fetres þere he sat sat' arst'
 Sitte þer brother seyde Gamelyn
 fforto colen thi body as I dide myne 540
 As swithe as þei hadden wroken hem of her foon
 Thei asked water and wasshen anoon
 What some for her loue and some for her awe
 Alle þe seruauntes serued hem of þe best lawe 544
 The Sherryf was þenne but fyue myle
 And alle was told hym in a lytel while
 How Gamelyn and Adam hadde don a sory res
 Bounden and woun den men aȝens þe kinges pes 548
 Tho bigan soone stryf' forto wake
 And þe Sherryf aboute Gamelyn for to take
 Now lytheth and lystneth so god ȝeue ȝou good fyne
 And ȝe shullen here good game of ȝong Gamelyne 552
 ffoure and twenty ȝongemen þat helden hem ful bolde
 Come to þe Sherryf and seide þat þei wolde
 Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
 The Sherryf ȝeue hem leue soth forto say 556
 They hyeden fast wolde þei not lynne
 Tyl þei come to þe gate ther Gamelyn was Inne
 They knokkiden atte gate þe porter was nygh
 And lokide out at an hole as man þat was slich 560

The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while
 He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle
 And let þe wiket stonde ful stille
 And asked hem withoute what was her wille 564
 ffor al þe gret companye þan spak' but oon
 Vndo þe gate porter and let us yn goon
 Thanne seide þe porter so broke I my chyn
 3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In 568
 Say to Gamelyn and adam if þer wille be
 We wille speke with hem two wordes or thre
 ffelowe seide þe porter stonde þere stille
 And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille. 572
 In went þe porter to Gamelyn anoon (leaf 59, back)
 And seide sir I warne 3ou heere be comen 3oure foon
 The Sherrefs men ben atte gate
 fforto take 3ou bothe shul 3e not ascape 576
 Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee
 I wole allow þee þi wordis whanne y my tyme se
 Go agayn to þe gate and dwelle with hem a while
 And þou shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle 580
 Adam seide Gamelyn loke þee to gone
 We haue fomen atte þe gate and freendes neuere one
 It ben þe Sherryfs men þat hider ben comen
 They ben swore to-gidre þat we shullen be nomen 584
 Gamelyn seide adam hye þee right blyue
 And if I fayle þee þis day yuel mote I thryue
 And we shullen so welcome þe Sherrifs men
 That some of hem shullen make her beddes in þe fen 588
 At a posterne gate Gamylyn out went
 And a good Cartstaff in his hond hent
 Adam hente soone anoþer gret' staff
 fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af 592
 Adam fel tweyne and Gamelyn fel three
 The Other sette fect on erþe and bigan to flee
 What seide adam so euere here I masse
 I haue right good wyne drynk' er 3e passe 596

Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk' is not goode
 It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
 Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute
 And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route 600
 Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
 Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue oure heedes
 Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
 Abide we no lenger lest we fare Amys 604
 I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde
 Better is þere louse þan in towne be bounde
 Adam toke by þe hond ʒong' Gamelyn
 And euery of hem drank a draught of wyn 608
 And aftir token her cours and wenten her way [leaf 60]
 Tho fonde the Sherryf nest' but noon Eye
 The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle
 And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle 612
 The Sherryf' vnfetrede hym right soone Anone
 And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rygge bone
 Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care
 And talke we of Gamelyn and loke howe he fare 616
 Gamelyn into the wode stalkid stille
 And adam spencer/ liked right' ille
 Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint' Richere
 Now I se it' is mery to be a spencere 620
 That leuer/ me were keyes to bere
 Thanne walken in this wilde wode my clothes to tere
 Adam seide Gamelyn dismay thee right' noght'
 Many goode mannes child in care is brought 624
 As þei stode talking' bothen in fere
 Adam herde talking' of' men *and* nygh hym thought þei were
 Tho Gamelyn vndir/ wode lokide a right
 Seuene score of' ʒongemen he se wel I-dight 628
 Alle Sate at' þe mete compas aboute
 Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute
 After bale cometh bote thorough goddis myght
 Me þenke of mete and drynk' I haue a sight 632

Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough
 And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynough
 ffor he hoped to god to haue his dele
 And he was sore alonged aftir a good mele 636
 As he seide þat word þe mayster outlawe
 Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe
 ʒongemen seide þe maister bi þe goode Rode
 I am war/ ofʒ gestes god sendʒ vs goode 640
 ʒonde ben two ʒongemen wel dight
 And peraventure ther ben more who so lokid a right
 Arisith up ʒongemen and fette hem to me
 Itʒ is good that we witen whatʒ men they be 644
 Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dynere [leaf 60, baek]
 And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere
 Whan þei weren nygh hem þanne seide that one
 ʒeldeth ʒou ʒongemen ʒoure bowes and ʒoure flone 648
 Thanne seide Gamelyn that ʒonge was ofʒ eelde
 Mich sorowe mote thei haue þat to ʒou hem ʒelde
 I course noon other/ but right my selue
 Though ʒe fette to ʒou fyue þan be ʒe twelue 652
 Tho þei herde bi his word thatʒ myght was in his arme
 Ther was noon of hem þat wolde do hem harme
 But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille
 Come afore our maister and seie to hym þi wille 656
 ʒongemen seide Gamelyn by ʒoure lewte
 What man is ʒoure maister thatʒ ʒe with be
 Alle þei answeride withoute lesyng
 Oure mayster is corouned of outelawis kingʒ 660
 Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
 He may neiþer mete ne drynkʒ werne vs for shame
 If þat he be hende and come of gentyl bloode
 He wole ʒeue us mete and drynkʒ and do us some goode 664
 By seintʒ Iame seide adam what harme þat I gete
 I wil auenture me thatʒ I hadde mete
 Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere
 And þei grette þe mayster þat þei fonde þere 668

Thanne seide the mayster king^t of outlawis
 What^t seke 3e 3ongemen vnder wode shawes
 Gamelyn answeride þe king^t with his coroun
 He must nedis walke in feeld þat may not walke in toun 672
 Sire we walke not heere noon harme to do
 But if we mete a dere to shete therto
 As men that ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
 And ben hard bistad vnder wode lynde 676
 Of Gamelyn wordis the maister hadde ruthe
 And seide 3e shal haue ynow haue god my treuthe
 He bad hem sitte doun forto take reste
 And bad hem ete and drynke and that of the beste/ 680
 As þei eten and drunken wel and fyne [leaf 61]
 Thanne seide oon to another/ þis is Gamelyne
 Tho was the maister outlawe into Counsel nome
 And tolde how it was Gamelyn that^t was thider come 684
 Anone as he herde how it^t was bifalle
 He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
 Withynne the thridde woke hym come tydyng^t
 To the maister outlawe that was her king^t 688
 That he shulde come home his pees was maad
 And of^t that good tyding^t he was ful glade
 Tho seide he to his 3ongemen soth forto telle
 Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle 692
 Tho was gamelyn anone without^t tariyng^t
 Made maister/ outlawe and corouned her king^t
 Tho was Gamelyn crowned king^t of outlawes
 And walkide a while vnder wode shawes 696
 The fals knyght his brother/ was Shereue and sire
 And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire
 Tho were his bondemen sory and no þing^t glad
 Whanne Gamelyn her lord wolfes heed was cried & maad 700
 And sent^t oute of^t his men where þei myght hym fynde
 ffor to seke Gamelyn vnder wode lynde
 To telle hym tidyng the wynde was went
 And aff his good reued and alle his men shent 704

Whanne þei hadden hym founden on knees þei hem setten
 And a-doun with her hoode and her lord gretten
 Sire wrathe 3ou nought for þe goode roode
 ffor we haue brought 3ou tydyng but þei be nought gode 708
 Now is þi brother Sherreue and hath the baillie
 And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee erie
 Allas seide Gamelyn þat euere I was so slak'
 That I ne hadde broke his necke tho I his rigge brak' 712
 Goth gretith wel myn husbondes and wyf
 I wil be atte þe next shire and god sende me lyf
 Gamelyn cam redy to þe next shire
 And there was his brother boþe lord and sire 716
 Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle [leaf 61, back]
 And putte a-doun his hoode among the lordis alle
 God saue 3ou lordis that here bee
 But brok' bak' Sherreue yuel mote thou thee 720
 Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye
 fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me erie
 Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke
 And lete Gamelyn most he no thing' speke 724
 Might ther' be no grace but' Gamelyn atte þe laste
 Was cast' in prisoun and fetered faste
 Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote
 As good a knyght' and hende as myght gone on fote 728
 Anone 3ede a messenger to that' good knyght
 And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight
 Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
 He was right Sori. was he no thing' light 732
 And lete saddle a stede and the way he name
 And to his tweye breþerne ryght' soone he came
 Sir Seide Sir Ote to þe Sherreue tho
 We ben but three briþerne shullen we neuere be mo 736
 And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle
 Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle
 Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours
 Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors 740

To the kinges prisoun he is nome
 And there he shal abide tyl the Iustice come
 Parde seide Sir/ Ote better it Shal be
 I bydde hym to maynprise þat þou graunt me 744
 Tyl the next sitting' of delyueraunce
 And late thanne Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
 Brother' in siche a forward I take hym to þee
 And bi þi fadris soule þat þee bigat and me 748
 But he be redy whanne the Iustice Sitte
 Thou shalt bere þe Iugement for al thi gret witte
 I graunt wel seide Sir Ote that it so be
 Late delyuer hym anoon and take hym to me/ 752
 Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir Ote his brother (leaf 62)
 And that nyght dwellide the oon with the other
 On the morowen seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote þe hende
 Brother he seide I mote forth fro 3ou wende 756
 To loke how my 3ongemen leden her lyf
 Whether they lyuen in ioye or ellis in stryf
 By god seide sir Ote þat is a cold rede
 Now I see that alle þe cark shall falle on myn hede 760
 ffor whanne þe Iustice sitte and þou be not founde
 I shal anoon be take and in thi stede bounde
 Brother seide Gamelyn dismay thee nought
 ffor by seynt Iame in Gales þat many man hath sought 764
 If þat god almyghty holde me my lyf' and my witte
 I wille be redy whanne þe Iustice Sitte
 Thanne seide Sir Ote to Gamelyn god shilde þec fro shame
 Come whanne þou seest tyme and bringe vs out' of blame
 Litheth and listneth and holde 3ou stille 769
 And 3e shullen heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
 Gamelyn wente vndir' wode Rys
 And fonde there plaiyng' 3ongemen of prys 772
 Tho was 3ong' Gamelyn right' glad ynough
 Whanne he fonde his men vndir/ wode bough
 Gamelyn and his men talkiden in fere
 And they hadde good game her mayster/ to heere 776

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

His men tolde hym of Auentures þat þei hadde founde
 And Gamelyn hem told aȝen hou he was fast bounde
 Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors
 Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors 780
 But Abbotes and prioures Monkes and Chanoun
 On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome
 Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue
 The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue 784
 ffor he was fast aboute boȝe day and other/
 fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/
 Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde
 The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde 788
 He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]
 That he wolde be redy whanne the Iustice sette
 He thought wel he wolde withoute delay
 Come afore the Iustice to kepen his day 792
 And sayde to his ȝonge men dighteth ȝow ȝare
 ffor whanne the Iustice sitte we must be thare
 ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that I come
 And my brother for me to prisoñ shal be nome 796
 By seynt Iame seyde his ȝongemen and þou rede þerto
 Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do
 While Gamelyn was comyng þere þe Iustice Satt
 The fals knyght his brother forȝate he not þat 800
 To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother
 Though they hadde not the oon þei wolde haue þe oper
 Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir þe wode Rys
 And brought with hym ȝonge men of prys 804
 I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
 Go aforn Adam and loke how it spette
 Adam went into þe halle and lokide al aboute
 He say þere stonde lordes grete and stoute 808
 And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast
 Tho wente Adam oute of þe halle as he were agast
 Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowes alle
 Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle 812

- [.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
- If god zeue vs grace wel for to do
He shal it abigge that it brought þerto 816
Thanne seide Adam þat lokkes hadde hore
Cristes curs mote he haue þat hym bonde so sore
And þou wolt Gamelyn do aftir my rede
Ther is none in the halle þat shal bere away his hede 820
Adam seide Gamelyn we wille not do so
We wil sle þe gyltif and late þe other go
I wil into þe halle and with the Iustice speke
On hem þat ben gyltif I wil ben a-wreke 824
Lete none scape atte þe dore take ʒongemen ʒeme
ffor I wil be Iustice þis day domes to deme [Sloane 1685 wants
2 leaves]
God spede me þis daye And my newe werke [MS Reg. 17 D xv.
leaf 78, back]
Adam come with me ffor þou schalte be my Clarke
His Men answerede hym And badde hym doone his best'
And yefe þou to vs haue nede þou schalte ffynde vs prest'
We wolt stonde with the whyle þat we maye dure
Butte we werke Mannelye paye vs none hyere 832
Yonge Men sayde Gamelyn so motte I well thee
As trusty A Mayster ʒe schulle fynde of me
Righite there As the Iustyce satte in the halle
In wente Gamelyn Amonges hem aft [leaf 79] 836
Gamelyn lete vnfetter his brother owte of bonde
Than sayde Sir Ote his broþere þat was hende
Thou haddeste Almoste Gamelyn dwellede to longe
The qweste is owte of Me þat I schulde honge 840
Brother sayde Gamelyn As god yeue me gode reste
This daye þey schullen be hangede þat bene on thy qweste
And the Iustyce bothe that is the Iugge Man
And þe Schryve boþe þroughe hym hitt' biganne 844
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce
Now is thy power doone þou Muste nedes Aryse
Thou haste youen domes þat bene euyfite dyghite
I wolt sytten in þe Sete And dresen hem aryghite 848

The Iustyce sate styffe And rose notte anōne
 And Gamelyn cleuede his Cheke bone
 Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes *and* no more spake
 Butte þrewe hym ouer the barre *and* his Arme brake 852
 Durste none to Gamelyn saye butte gode
 ffor ffere of the Company þat withoute stode
 Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede
 [.] 856
 *no gap in the MS.*
 Harken of bourde that Gamelyn tho dyde
 He lette ffettere his brother *and* þe ffalse Iustyce
 And lete hem come to þe barre þat oone with that other
 Tho Gamelyn hadde þus ydone hadde he no reste 861
 Tyffe he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste
 ffor to demen *sir* Ote his brother ffor to honge
 Or he wyste whiche þey were itt' þoughte hym to longe 864
 Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyste where they were
 He dydde hem euerychone fettren in ffere
 And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe
 By my faythe sayde the Iustyce þe Schryve is A schrewe
 Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce 869
 Thou haste youen domes of the worste Assyce
 And the xij sysours that weren of the qweste
 They schulle to daye be hangede So god yeue me gode reste
 Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn 873
 Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne
 Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse
 ffor And thou were Mayster yett' schulde I ffare worse [1f 79, bk]
 ffor to make schorte tale And notte to longe
 He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge
 The Iustyce *and* the Schryve bothe hangede hye
 To wayuen *with* the ropes And *with* the wynde drye 880
 And the xij sisours Sorrowe haue þat recke
 All they were hangede ffaste by the necke
 Thus endede the ffalse knyghte *with* his treccherye
 That euer hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse *and* ffollye 884

He was hangede by the necke *and* noughte by the purse
 That was the Mede þat he hadde ffor his faders curse
 Sir Ote was eldeste And Gamelyn was yonge
 Wenten *with* her ffrendes *and* passede with the kynge 888
 They made pease with the kynge on the beste syse
 The kynge louede Sir Ote weþ And made hym Iustyce
 And after the kynge made Gamelyn boþe in Este *and* Weste
 Chyfe Iustyce of his fre fforeste 892
 Aþ his wyghþe yonge Men þe kynge foryaue her gylte
 And sythen in gode office þe kynge hadde aþ hem pylte
 Thus wyse wanne Gamelyn his londe *and* his lede
 And wrake hym of his ennemyes And qwytte hem her Mede
 And Sir Ote his brother Made hym his heyer 897
 And sythen weddede Gamelyn A wyfe boþe gode *and* ffayer
 They lyueden togider whyle that Criste wolde
 And sythen was Gamelyn grauen vnder Molde 900
 And So schaff we aþ Maye þer no Man fle
 God brynge vs to the Ioye þat euer schaff be
Here endith the tale of the Coke

[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the *Man of Law's Tale*, the order of the Tales in the *Cambridge MS* differs from the right order of the Tales in which the *Six-Text* is to be arranged, the further issue of the separate Cambridge Parts is suspended till all the Tales before the *Shipman's* in the Cambridge MS have been issued in the *Six-Text*. Then the proper pagings of the separate Cambridge sheets can be ascertained, and a large Part will be issued, bringing the separate issue abreast of the *Six-Text*. See the following scheme :—

<i>Six-Text</i>	<i>Cambridge MS.</i>
<i>rest of</i> Group B { <i>SHIPMAN</i> <i>Prioress</i> <i>Thopas</i> <i>Melibeus</i> <i>Monk</i> <i>Nun's Priest</i>	Group D { <i>Wife of Bath</i> <i>Friar</i> <i>Summoner</i>
Group C { <i>Doctor</i> <i>Pardoner</i>	Group E { <i>Clerk</i> <i>Merchant</i>
Group D { <i>Wife of Bath</i> <i>Friar</i> <i>Summoner</i>	Group F { <i>Squire</i> <i>Franklin</i>
Group E { <i>Clerk</i> <i>Merchant</i>	Group C { <i>Doctor</i> <i>Pardoner</i>
Group F { <i>Squire</i> <i>Franklin</i>	<i>rest of</i> Group B { <i>SHIPMAN</i> <i>Prioress</i> <i>Thopas</i> <i>Melibeus</i> <i>Monk</i> <i>Nun's Priest</i>
Group G { <i>Second Nun</i> <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>	Group G { <i>Second Nun</i> <i>Canon's Yeoman</i>
Group H <i>Manciple</i>	Group H <i>Manciple</i>
Group I <i>Parson</i>	Group I <i>Parson</i>]

1 January, 1871.

128 a



GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harleian MS 1758, leaf 55, back.*]

Here begynneth the Prolog of the man of lawe.

ure Oste saugh weſt that the bright sonne .
 o The arke of his artaficiall day had ronne .
 The fourthe parte & half an houre & more .
 And though he were not deep experte in lore . 4
 He wist it was the .xviij. day .
 Of Aprill that is messenger/ to May .
 And saugh weſt that the schadow of euery tre .
 Was as in lengthe the same quantite . 8
 That was the body erecte that causid it . [Harl. extract ends]
 And þerfore by þe schadewe he tok hese wit [Camb. MS, leaf 194]
 That phebus which þat schon so eler & bryzt
 Degreis fyue & forty I-clombe on hyzt 12
 And for þat day as in þat latytudo
 It was ten of þe klok he gan conclude
 And sodeynly he plyzte hese hors a-boute
 Lordyngis *quod* he I warne 3ow al þis route 16
 The fourte party of þis day is gon
 Now for þe loue of god & seynt Iohn
 Leseth no tyme as fer forth as 3e may
 Lordyngis it wastyth nyzt & day 20
 And stelyth from vs what priuily slepynge
 And what þerwith neelygence In oure wakyng
 As doth þe strem þat turnyth neuere a-geyn
 Dessendyng from þe monteyn In-to pleyn 24
 Wel can senykeke & manye a phylisofere
 Bewaylyn tyme more þan gold in cofere
 ffor los of catel may recouerede be
 But los of tyme schendyth vs *quod* he 28
 10 CAMBRIDGE 129 [part Harl. 1758]

It wele not come a-geyn <i>with-outyn drede</i>	
No more þan wele malkenys maydynhede	
Whan sche hath lost it in here wantounnesse	
Let vs not moulyn þus in ydylnesse	32
Syre man of lawe so haue 3e blys	
Telle vs a tale now as forward is	
3e ben submyttit þour 3oure fre assent	
To stondyn in þis cas at myn Iugement	36
A-quytþit 3ow now of 3oure be-heste	
þanne haue 3e don 3oure deuyr at þe leste	
Host <i>quod</i> he <i>depardeux</i> I assente	
To brekyn forward is not myn entente	40
Byheste is dette & I wele holde fayn	
Al myn beheste I can no betere seyn	
ffor swich lawe as man 3euyth a-noþer wy3t	
He schulde hym selue vse it be right	44
Thus wele oure tyxt / but nathcles serteyn	
I can not now non thrifty tale seyn	[leaf 194, back]
That Chaucer thoughte he can but lewedely	
On metris & on rymyng craftyly	48
As seyde hem in swich engelych as he can	
Of olde tyme as knowyth manye a man	
And 3if he haue not seyde hem leue broþer	
In on bok he hath seyde hem in a noþer	52
ffor he hath told of louerys vp & down	
Mo þan ouyde made of meneyoun /	
In hese epistell þat ben ful olde	
What schulde I telle hem syn þat þey ben tolde	56
In 3outhe he made of Ceys & alceoun	
And syþe haþ he spoke of euerychon	
These nobele wyuys & þese loueris ek	
Who so þat wole hese large volum sek	60
Clepid þe seyntis legende of cupide	
There may he se þe large woundis wyde	
Of lucesse & of babiloyn Tisbee	
The swerd of dido for þe false Enee	64

The tre of philt for here demephoun	
The pleynt of dyane & of hermyoun	
Of adryane & of Isiphilee	
The barayne ylo standynge in þe se	68
The dreynte leandere for hese erro	
The terys of elyne & ek þe wo	
Of brixseyde & of þe ladomya	
The cruelte of þe queene media	72
Thy lityl childeryn hangynge by þe hals	
ffor thy Iason þat was in loue so fals	
O ypermystre penelopee Alceste	
þoure wifhod be commendit with þe beste	76
But serteynly no word wryty[t]h he	
Of thilk ensaumple of Canacee	
That louede here owene broþer synfully	
Of swiche cursede storyis I seye fy	80
Or ellis of Thiro appolonyus	
[How þe cursid kynge Ancioeus	[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 63.]
Byrafte hys douȝtir hir Maydenhede	
þat ys so horrible a tale for to here	84
Whan he hir þrowe þorough þe pament	
And þ[er]fore he of full avisement	
Wolde nevere write in none of his sermones	
Of whiche vnkynde abhomynacioñs	88
Ne I·ne wil non reherse if þat I may	
But of my tale how shalle doo þis day	
Me were lothe he lykned douteles	
To Muses þat men clepen pieriedes	92
Metham-orphaseos wot wat y mene	
But natheles I ne reche not a bene	
Thoughe y· come after hym with aw bake	
I speke in prose & let hym Rymes make	96
And with þat worde he with a sobre chere	
By-gan his tale as ye shul after here	98
Here endithe þe prolooge & bygynnithe þe tale	

[No break in the MS here or between the stanzas.]

[THE PROLOGUE.]

O hatfulle harme condicioñ of pouert [Sloane MS 1685]
 With thrust with colde with hungre so confunded
 To asken helpe þe shameth in þine hert
 If þou now axe with nede arte þou so wounded
 That verray nede vnwrappid al þi wounde hyd [leaf 63, back]
 Maugre þine hede þou moste for Indegens
 Or stele or begge or borowe þi dispense 105

Thou blamest crist & seyst fulle vtterly
 He in his departith rychesse temporal
 Thy neighoure þou witest synfully
 And seyste þou haste to lytelle & he hath alle 109
 Par fay seyste þou some tyme þou reken shalle
 Whan þat his tayle shal brenne in þe glede
 ffor he nouzt helpith nedefulle in her nede 112

Herkene what ys þe menyng of þe wise
 Bet is to dien þan to haue Indigence ·
 Thy self neighoure wol þe dispice
 If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence 116
 3et of þe wise man take þis sentence ·
 Alle dayes of pore men be wykke
 Be ware þerfore or þou com in þat prik / 119

If þou be pore þi Brother hatith þe
 Alle þi ffrendes fleen fro þe Allas ·
 O riche merchantes ful of wele be 3e¹
 O noble prudent folke as in þis cas¹
 youre bagges buth not fullyd with ambes ais
 But with sys synke þat renneth of your' chaunce.
 At cistes masse merie may ye daunce. 126

[¹ The MS transposes these two lines.]

3e sechen londe and See for your' wynnynges
 As wyse folkes þat knowen alle þe staat /
 Of regnes ye ben fadres & tydynges
 And tales bothen of pees & debate 130
 I were riȝt nowe of' talys dissolate
 Nere þat a marchaunt goon ys many 'a' yeere
 Me taught' a tale whiche as : 3e shal here [Sloane extract ends.]

[Lines 981-7, p. 161, are repeated in the MS, leaf 208. Here is the second version, marked, in a later hand, vatat, for vacat, at the side:—

This senatourys wif hyre aunte was
 But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
 I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
 But to kyng alla which I spak of ȝore
 That for his wyf wepith & sykyth sore
 I wele returne & lete I wele custauce
 Vndyr þe senatourys gouernaunce]

[THE TALE.]

[PART I.]

In Surry whilom dwellede a c[u]mpaignye	[Cambridge MS, leaf 196.]
Of chapmen riche & þerto sadde & trewe	
That wide where sentyn here spicerye	
Clothis of gold & satynys ryche of hewe	137
Here chaffare was so thrifty & so newe	
That euery wight hath deynte to chaffare	
With hem & ek to sellen hem here ware	140
Now fil it that þe maysteris of þat sort	
Han shapyn hem to rome for to wende	
Were it for chapmanhod or for disport	
Non oþer message wolde he dedyr sende	144
But comyn hem self to rome þis is thende	
And in swich place as thoghte hem thawauntage	
ffor hire entent þey take hire herbergage	147
Soiournyd han þese marchauntis in þat toun	
A serteyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce	
But so be-fel þat thexsellent renoun	
Of themperourys doghter dame Custaunce	151
Reportid was with euery circumstance	
Vn-to thys surryne marchantys in swich wise	
ffrom day to day as I schal 3ow deuyse	154
This was the comune voys of euery man	
Oure emperoure of rome god hym se	
A doughtir hath þat syn þe world be-gan	
To rekene as wel here goodnes as here beute	158
Was neuere swich a-noþer as is sche	
I preye to god in honour here sustene	
And wolde sche were of al Europe þ ^e quene	161

In here is high beute *wit*h-oute pryde
 3outhe with-oute grenehede or folye¹ [1 *in a later hand*]
 To alle here werkys vertu is here gyde
 Humblesse hath slayn in here al tyrannye 165
 Sche is myroure of alle curteysye
 Here herte is verray chambyr² of holynesse [2 *or chambur*]
 Hire hand mynystre of fredom for almesse 168

And al þis voys was soth as god is trewe [leaf 196, baek]
 But now to purpos lat vs turne ageyn
 These marchantys han don frau3t here schepis newe
 And whan þey han þis blyful maydyn seyn 172
 Hom to surry ben þey went ful feyn
 And on here nedys as þey³ don ful 3ore / [3 *han put-in in a later hand*]
 And lyuen in wele I can sey 3ow no more 175

Now fil it þat these marchantys stode in grace
 Of hym þat was þe soudon of surrye
 ffor whan þey come from ony strange place
 He wolde of hese benygne curteysye 179
 Make hem good cher & besyly espye
 Tydyngis of sundery regnys for to lere
 The wonderis þat he myghite sen or here 182

Amongis oþere thyngis specially
 These marchauntis han hym told of dame Custaunce
 So gret noblesse in earnest' certeynly
 That this soudan hath cau3t so gret plesaunce 186
 To han hyre fygure in hese remembraunce
 And al hese lust & al hese besy cure
 Was for to loue here whil his lyf may dure 189

Peraenture in thilke large boke
 Which þat clepid is þe heuene I-wretyn was
 With sterrys whan þat he hese berthe tok
 That he for loue schulde han hese deth allas 193

ffor in þe sterris clerere than is glas
 Is wrete god wot ho so coude it rede
 The deth of euery man / with outyn any drede 196

In sterrys manye a wyntyr there be-form
 Was wretyn þe deth of ector achilles
 Of pompeye Ielyus er þey were born
 The stryf of thebes & of hereules 200
 Of sampson Thurnus & of socrates
 The deth but menys wittys ben so dulle
 That no with can wel rede it at þe fulle 203

This soudon for hese priuy conseyl sente [leaf 197]
 And schortely of þis matiere for to pace
 He hath to hem declarede his entente
 And seyde serteyn but he myzte han grace 207
 To han custauce with-inne a lytyl space
 He nas but ded & chargede hem in hye
 To schapyn for hese lyf sum remedye 210

Dyuerse men dyuerse thyngys seydyn
 They argumentyn & castyn vp & down
 Manye a subtyle resoun forth þey leydyn
 They spekyn of Magyk & Abusioun 214
 But fynally as in conclusioun
 They can not sen in that non auantage
 Ne in non othir woye saue maryage 217

Thanne sawe they þerin swich difficulte
 Be weye of resoun for to speke al pleeyn
 Be cause þere was / swich dyuercyte
 Be-twethyn here bothe lawys þat þey seyn 221
 They trowede that no crystene prynce wolde fayn
 Weddyn his chyld vndyr oure lawys swete
 That vs was tauzt be mahoun oure prophete 224

And he answerde rapere than I lese
 Constance I wele ben cristened douteles
 I mote ben hers / I may non oþer chese
 I prey 3ow holde 3oure argument in pes 228
 Sauyth myn lyf & beth nat recheles
 To getyn here that hath myn lyf in cure
 ffor in þis wo I may not longe endure 231

What nedyth grettere dilatacioun
 I sey be tretys & enbassadrye
 And bi þe popis mediacioun
 And al the cherch & þe chyualrye 235
 That in distruccioun of mametrye
 And in eneres of Crystes lawe dere
 They ben ecordit so as 3e schal here 238

How þat the soudan & hese baronage [leaf 197, back]
 And alle hese lyges schulde cristenede be
 And he schal haue custauunce in maryage
 And serteyn gold I not what quantyte 242
 And heer to fyndyn sufficient suretee
 This same a-cord was sworn on eyþer syde
 Now fayre Custauunce al-my3ty god 3ow gyde 245

Now wolde sum men waytyn as I gesse
 3it I schulde telle al þe puryaunce
 That þe emperour of his greete noblesse
 Hath schapyn for hese doughtur¹ dame¹ Custauunce [altered]
 Wel may men knowe þat so gret ordenaunce
 May no man telle in swich a lytyl clause
 As was arayed for so high a cause 252

Byschopis ben schapyn with here for to wende
 Lordyngis ladyis knyztis of renoun
 And oþere folk I-nowe this is the ende
 And notyfied is thorw out þe toun 256

That euery knyȝt with gret deuocioun
 Schulde preye *crist þat* he this maryage
 Receyue In gre & spede þis viage 259

The day is come of here departyng
 I sey the woful fatal day is come
 That þere may be no lengere taryng
 But forward þey hem drese alle & some 263
 Custaunce that was with sorwe al ouyrcome
 fful pale a-ryst & dreseth here to wende
 ffor weel sche seeth there is non *oper* ende 266

Allas no wondir is it þow sche wepte
 That schal be sent in-to straunge nacioun¹ [1 altered]
 ffor frendys that so tenderly here kepte
 And to ben boundyn vndyr subieceyoun 270
 Of on sche knowyth not hese condicioun
 Housbondis ben alle goode & han been ȝore
 That knowyn wyuys I dar sey ȝow no moore 273

ffadyr sche seyde þyn wrechede chyld Custaunce [leaf 198]
 Thi ȝonge douȝty fosterede vp so softe
 And ȝe myn modyr myn souereyn plesaunce
 Ouer alle thyng out take cryst on lofte 277
 Custaunce ȝore child hire recomaundyth ofte
 Vn-to ȝoure grace for I schal to surrye
 Ne schal I neuere sen ȝow more with eye 280

Allas vn-to þe barbre nacioun
 I muste anon sithe þat it is ȝoure wille
 But cryst þat starf for our redempcyoun
 So ȝeue me grace hese hestis to fulfyll 284
 I wreche woman no fors thow I spille
 Wemen are bore to thraldam & penaunce
 And to ben vndyr manys gouernaunce 287

I trowe at troye whan pirrus brak þe wal
 Or ylion brende at thebes the cetee
 Nat rome for þe harm þorw hanybal
 That romaynys han enqueschid tymys three 291
 Nas herd swich tendere wepyng for pete
 As in the chaumbere was for here departyng
 But forth sche muste / where so sche wepe or syngo 294

O fyrste moenyng crewel fyrmament
 With thi dyurnal which þat croudist ay
 And hurlyst al from est til occident
 That naturally wolde holde a-noþer way 298
 Thi croudyng set þe heuene in swich aray
 At þe begynnyng of this ferse viage
 That crewel mars hath slaye þis maryage 301

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
 Of which þe lord is helpeles falle allas
 Out of hese angels in-to þe derkeste hous
 O mars o atazer as in this cas 305
 O febele mone vn-happi ben thi pas
 Thow knyttist þe þere þat art not reseuyd
 There þow were wel from thens art thow weuyd 308

Inprudent Emperour of Rome allas [leaf 198, back]
 Whas þere no philisophere in al thyn toun
 Is no tyme bet þan oþer in swich cas
 Of viage is þere non eleccioun 312
 And namely to folk of high condicioun
 Nat whan a rote is of a burthe I-knowe
 Allas we ben to lewede & to slowe 315

To schip is brouzt this woful fayre mayde
 Solempnely with euery circumstance
 Now Ihesu crist be with 3ow alle sche seide¹ [¹altered from sende]
 There is namore but fare wel fayre Custaunce 319

Sche peynyth here to make good cuntenaunce
 And forth I lete here sayle in this manere
 And turne I wele a-geyn to myn matere 322

The modyr of the soudon welle of vices
 Espyed hath here sonys pleyn entente
 How he wolde lete his olde sacrificises
 And ryȝt a-non sche for here conseyl sente 326
 And they be come to knowe what sche mente
 And whan assembeled were þe folk en feere
 Sche sette here doun & seyde as ȝe schal here 329

Lordys *quod* sche ȝe heryn euerychon
 How þat myn sone in poynt is for to lete
 The holy lawis of oure alkaron
 ȝeuen be goddys message Makomete 333
 But on a wow to grete god I heete
 The lyf schal rapere out of myn body sterte
 On makometes lawe out of myn herte 336

What schulde vs tydyn of this newe lawe
 But thraldam to oure bodyis & penaunce
 And aftyr in helle for to be drawe
 ffor we reneyede mahoun oure creaunce 340
 But lordis wele ȝe makyn a suraunce
 As I schal seyn assentyngge to myn lore
 And I schal make vs saf for euere more 343

They sworyn & assentyn euery man [leaf 199]
 To lyue with hyre & deye & by here stonde
 And eueryche in þe beste wyse sche can
 To strenthe here schal alle here frendis fonde 347
 And sche hath this empryse take on honde
 Whiche ȝe schal here that I schal deuyse
 An[d] to hem alle sche spak ryth in þis wyse 350

We schul fyrst feyne vs cristene-dam to take
 Cold watyr schal nat greue vs but a lite
 And I schal swich a feste & reuel make
 That as I trowe I schal the soudon quyte 354
 ffor thow hese wyf be crystenede neuere so whyte
 Sche schal han neede to wasche a-wey the reede
 Thow sche a funt ful of watyr with here leede 357

O soudonesse roote of iniquite
 Virago thow semiamie the secunde
 O serpent vndyr femynnyte
 Lyk to the serpent deepe in helle I-bounde 361
 O feynede woman al that may conffounde
 Vertu & innocence thour thyn maleyee
 Is bred in þe / as nest in euery vice 364

O satan enuyous syn thilke day
 That þou were chasede þour oure erytage
 Wel knowyst þou to wemen þe elde way
 Thow madist eua brynge vs in seruage 368
 Thow wilt for-dor this cristene maryage
 Thyn Instreument so weyleaway the whyle
 Makyst þou of wemen wan þou wit begile 371

This soudonesse whom I þus blame & warye
 Let prynyly hire conseyl gon here way
 What schulde I in this tale lengere tarye
 Sche rydith to þe soudan on a day 375
 And seyde he wolde receyue hire lay
 And cristendom of prestis hondis fonge
 Repentynghe hire sche hethene was so longe 378

Be-sekynghe hem¹ to don here þat honour [leaf 199, back]
 That sche muste haue þe crystene folk to feste [¹ altered from here]
 To plesyn hem I wele don myn labour
 The soudon seyth I wele don at þoure heste 382

And kenelynge thankyth here of þat requeste
 So glad he was he nyste what to seye
 Sche kyste here sone / & hom sche goth here weye 385

[PART II.]

Aryuede ben these crystene men to londe
 In surrey with a gret solempne route
 And hastiliche þis soudan sente hese sonde 389
 ffyrst to hese modir & al hese regne a-boute
 And seyde hese wyf was comyn out of doute
 And preyede hire to ryde a-zen þe quene
 The honour of hese regne to sustene 392

Gret was þe pres & riche was tharay
 Of surreynys & romeynys met in fere
 The modyr of the soudan ryche & gay
 Receyuyth hire with also glad a chere 396
 As any modir myzte hire douȝtyr dere
 And to þe nexte sete þere be syde
 A softe pas solempnely þey ryde 399

Noght trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
 Of which þat lucan makyth swich a bost
 Was royallere ne more curyous
 þan was thasemble of þis blysfyl ost 403
 But þis scorpioun þis wekede gost
 The soudonesse for al hyre flaterynge
 Caste vndyr this ful mortali to styngre 406

The soudan comyth hym self sone aftyr this
 So roiali þat wondir is to telle
 He wolcomyth hire with al ioye & blys
 And þus in merthe & ioye I lete hem dwelle 410

The freut of this matiere is þat I telle
 Whan tyme cam men thouȝte it for þe beste
 That reuel stynte & men gone to here reste 413

The tyme cam this olde soudonesse [leaf 200]
 Ordeynyd hath this feste of which I telle
 And to þe feste cristene folk hym dresse
 In general 3e bothe ȝynge & olde 417
 Here may men feste & rialte be-holde
 And deynteis mo þan I can ȝow deuysel
 But al to dere they bouȝte it er they ryse 420

O sodeyn wo that euere art successour
 To wordely blysse spreynt with bittyrnesse
 Thende of the ioye of oure wordely labour
 Who occupiet the fyn of oure gladnesse 424
 Herkenþ þis conseyl for thyn sekyrnesse
 Vp-on thyn glade day haue in thyn mynde
 The onwar wo or harm that comyth be-hynde 427

ffor schortely for to tellyn at on word
 The soudon & the crystene euerychone
 Ben al to-hewe & stikid at the bord
 But it were only dame custauce a-lone 431
 This olde soudanesse cursede crone
 Hath with here frendis don this cursede dede
 ffor sche here selue wolde at the cuntre ledo 434

Ne þere was surreyn non that was conuertid
 That of the conseyl of the soudon wot
 That he was hewe er that he a-sterterd
 And custauce han they take a-non fot hot 438
 And in a schip al stereles god wot
 They han hire set & bidde hire lerne sayle
 Out of surrie a-geyn ward to ytayle 441

A serteyn trosor that sche theper ladde
 And soth to sayn vitayle gret plente
 They han hyre zeuyn & clothis ech sche hadde
 And forth sche saylyth in the salte see 445
 O myn custauunce ful of benyngnete
 O emperouris douȝtyr ȝonge dere
 He that is lord of fortune be thi stere 448

Sche blysseth hire & with ful pitous voys [leaf 200, back]
 On to the Croys of crist thus seyde sche
 O cler o wilful auter holy cros
 Reed of the lambis blod ful of pite 452
 That wesch þe world from old iniquite
 Me from the fend & from hese clawis kepe
 That day þat I schal drenchyn in þe deepe 455

Victorious tre protexioun of trewe
 That only worthy were for to bere
 The kyng of heuene withese woundis newe
 The white lomb that hurt was wyt a spere 459
 flemere of feendis out of hym & hire
 On which thyn lyfis feythfully extenden
 Me kep & ȝif me myȝt myn lyf to a-menden 462

ȝeerys & dayis fleth this creature
 Torw-out the strem of grece in-to straye
 Of marrok whiche that was hese auenture
 On manye a sory Mel now may ȝe beyte 466
 Aftyr hire deth ful ofte may sche wayte
 Er than þe wylde wawys wole here dryue
 Vn-to the place there sche schal a-ryue 469

Men myȝtyn axsyn whi sche was not slayn
 Ek at the feste ho myȝte hire body saue
 And I answere to that demaunde a-gayn
 Ho sauede daniel in þe orybele caue 473

There euery with saue he maystyr & knave
 Was with the lyoun frete er he a-sterete
 Non wigh but god þat he bar in hese herte 476

God lyste to schewe his wondyrful merakele
 In hire for we schud sen hise myzty werkys
 Cryst which þat is / to euery harm tryakele
 Be serteyn mene oftyr as knowyn klerkes 480
 Doth thyng to serteyn ende þat ful derk is
 To mannys wit that for oure ignoraunce
 Ne kunne not knowe hese prudent puruyaunce 483

Now sythe sche was not at the feste slawee [leaf 201]
 Who kepte hyre from the drenchyng in þe seo
 Who kepte Ionas in the fyschis mawee
 Thil he was spoutid out at niniuee 487
 Wel may men knowe it was no wigt but he
 That kepte þe peple Ebrayk from here drenchyng
 With dreye feet thorw-out þe se passyng 490

Who bad the foure spirytis of tempest
 That power han tanoyen lond & se
 Bothe north & south & also west & est
 Anoyeth neyþer se lond ne tree 494
 Sothly the comaundour was hee
 That from the tempest ay¹ this¹ woman kepte [1 altered]
 As wel whan sche wok as whan sche slepte 497

Where myzte this woman mete or drynk haue
 Thre þer & more how lastyth hire vitayle
 Ho fedde þe egipcien marye in þe cane
 Or in desert no wigt but crist sauns fayle 501
 ffyue thousent folk it was a gret meruayle
 With louys fyue & fyschis too to feede
 God sente hese foysoun at here moste neede 504

Sche dryuyth forth in-to oure oecian
 Thour-out oure wilde see til at þe laste
 Vndyr an hold þat nemenyn I ne can
 ffor in northumbyrlond the wawis hire caste 508
 And in þe se hire schip stekede so faste
 That þens ne wolde it not of al a tide
 The wyl of here was þat sche schulde a-byde 511

The constabele of þe Castel doun is fare
 To sen þis wrak & al þe schip he souzte
 And fond þis wery woman ful of care
 He fond also þe tresore þat sche brouzte 515
 In hyre langage mercy sche be-souzte
 The lyf out of hire body to twynne
 Hire to delyuere of woo þat sche was inne 518

A maner latyn corrupt^t was hire speche [leaf 201, back]
 But algatis þerbi was sche vndir-stonde
 The Constabele whan hym lyste no lengere seche
 This woful woman brouzte he to the londe 522
 Sche knelyth doun & thankyth godis sonde
 But what sche was sche durste no man seye
 ffor foul ne fayr thow þat sche schulde deye 525

Sche seyde sche was so masede in the see
 That sche forgat hire mynde by hyre¹ trouthe [1 altered]
 The cunstabele hath of hire gret pite
 And ek his wif that þey wepe for routhe 529
 Sche was so diligent with-outyn slouthe
 To serue & plese eueryche in þat place
 That alle hyre louyn þat lokyn in hyre face 532

This constabil & dame hermengylt his wyf
 Were payenys in þat cuntrey euery where
 But Ermengylt louede hire ryzt as hire lyf
 And Custaunce hath so longe soiurnede þere 536

In orisounys *wit* manye a bittere tere
 Til Ihesu hath conuertede þour hese grace
 Dame Ermengilt Constabellesse of þat place 539

In al þat lond no cristene durste at route
 Alle cristen folk ben fled from þat cuntre
 Thour poynmys þat conqueredyn al a-boute
 The plagis of the north & se 543
 To walis fledde þe cristianyte
 Of olde brytunys dwellynge in þis yle
 There was hire refeut for the mene while 546

But ȝit nere cristene britounys so exiled
 þat þere nere some þat in hire priuite
 Honourede crist & hethene folk begilede
 And n[i]gh þe castel¹ swich¹ þere dweltyn thre [¹ altered] 550
 That on of hem was blynd & myȝte not se
 But it were with þe ilke eyen of hise mynde
 Wit[h] whiche men sen aftyr þat þey ben blynde 553

Bryȝt was þe sune as in þat someris day [leaf 202]
 ffor which þe Constabel & hese wyf also
 And custauunce hath I-take þe ryȝte way
 Toward þe se a furlong wey or to 557
 To pleyen & to romyn too & fro
 And in hire walk þis blynde man þey mette
 Crokid & old with eyen faste I-schette 560

In name of cryst cryede þis blynde Erytoun
 Dame Hermengelt ȝif me myn syȝt a-geyn
 This lady wex a-freyed of þe soun
 Lest þat hire husbonde schortly for [to] seyn 564
 Wolde hire for ihesu crist han slayn
 Til Custauunce made hire bold & bad hire for to werche² [² altered]
 The wil of crist as doughtyr of hise cherche 567

The Constabele wex a-baschid of that syzt
 And seyde what amounty[t]h al þis fare
 Custaunce answerre syre it is cristis myzt
 That helpith folk out of þe fendis snare 571
 And so fer forth sche gan oure lay declare
 That sche þe Constabele er þan it was eue
 Conuertid & on cryst made hym bileue 574

This Constabele was no þyng lord of þis place
 Of whiche I speke þere he constaunce fond
 But kepte it strongly manye a wynteris space
 Vndir alla kyng of el northhumbir londe 578
 That was ful wys & worthi of hese honde
 A-geyn þe skottis as men may wel here
 But turne I wele a-gen to myn matyere 581

Satan þat eueure wayth vs to be-gyle
 Saugh of Custaunce al þe perfeccioun
 And caste a-non how he myzte quite hire while
 And made a zong kn[y]ght þat dwellede in þat toun 585
 Loue hire so hote of foul affeccioun
 That verayly hym thouzte he schulde spillo
 But he of hire myzte onys haue hese wille 588

He wowyth hire but it a-uaylyth nouzt [leaf 202, back]
 Sche wolde don no synne be no weye
 And for dispit he compassith in his thouzt
 To makyn hyre on schamful deth to deye 592
 He waythith whan þe Constable is a-weye
 And pr̄ui vp-on a nyzt he crepte
 In-to Hermengildis chaumbere whil sche slepte 595

Wery for-wakede in hire orysouns
 Slepith custaunce and hemegild also
 This knyzt þour satanys temptacions
 Al softeli is to þe bed I-go 599

And kitte þe throte of Hermegild a too
 And leyde þe blodi knyf be dame Custaunce
 And wente his wey þere god 3yf hym myschaunce 602

Sone aftyr comyth this Constabele hom ageyn
 And ek .Alla. þat kyng was of þat lond /
 And saw his wif dispitously I-slayn
 ffor which ful ofte he wepte & wrong here hon[d] 606
 And in þe bed þe blody knyf he fond
 By dame Constance Allas what myzte sche seye
 ffor werray woo hire wit was al a-weye 609

To kyng alla was told þis tale Mischaunce
 And ek þe tyme where & in what wyse
 That in a schyp was founde þis custaunce
 As here be-forn þat 3e han herd deuyse 613
 The kyngis herte of pete gan to gryse
 Whan he saw so benygne a creature
 ffalle in desese & in mysaventure 616

ffor as þe lomb toward þe deth is brouzt
 So stant this innocent by-fore þe kyng
 This false knyzt that hath this tresoun wrought
 Beryth hire on honde þat sche hath don þis thyng¹ 620
 But natheles þere was gret mornyng [¹ altered]
 A-mong the puple & seyn þey can not gesse
 That sche hadde don so gret a wekedenesse 623

ffor they han seyn hire so vertuous [cauf 203]
 And louynge hermengild ryzt as hire lyf
 Of þis bar witness eueriche in that hous
 Saue he þat hermengelt slow with his knyf 627
 This gentil kyng hath cauzt a gret motyf
 Of this witness & thocht he wolde enquire
 Deppere in this trouthe for to lere 630

Allas Custaunce þou hast no chaumpioun
 Ne fyzte canst þou so weyle-away
 But he that starf for oure redempcioun
 And bond satan & zit lyth þere he lay 634
 So be þeyn stronge champioun þis day
 ffor but zif cryst opyn merakele kythe
 With-outyn gilt þou schat ben slayn aswythe 637

Sche sette hire doun on kneis & thus sche seyde
 Inmortal god þat sauedist susanne
 ffrom false blame & þou merciful mayde
 Marye I mene douztyr to seynt ann 641
 By-forn hos child aungeH synge osanne
 If I be gilteles of this felonye
 Myn socour be for ellis schal I deye 644

Han ze nat seyn sumtyme a pale face
 Among a pres of hym þat hath be lad
 Toward hese deth where as he gat no grace
 And swich a colour in hese face hath had 648
 Men myzte knowe hise face þat was be-stad
 Amongis alle þe facis in þat route
 So stant custaunce & lokyth hire a boute 651

O queenys lyuyng in prosperite
 Duchesses & ze ladijs euerychone
 Hauyth sum routhe of hire aduercite
 An emperouris douztyr stant a-lone 655
 Sche hath no wyzt to whom to make hire mone
 O blood royal þat standyst in þis drede¹ [1 altered]
 ffer ben thyne frendis at thi grete nede 658

This alla kyng hath swich compascioun [leaf 203, back]
 As gentyll herte is ful fyld of pite
 That from hyse eyen ran the watyr doun
 Now hastyfliche do feche a bok quod he 662

And ȝif this kn[y]ȝt wele swere þat sche
 This woman slow ȝit wele we vs auyse
 Hom þat we wele þat schal ben oure Iustyse 665

A brytoun bok wrytyn with euaungilis
 Was fet in on this bok he swor a-non
 Sche gilty was & in the mene whilis
 An hand hym smot vp-on the nekke bon 669
 That down he fyl a-tonys as a ston
 And bothe hise eyen broste vp on hise face
 In syȝte of euery body in þat place 672

A woys was herd in general audience
 And seyde þou hast disclaunderede gilteles
 The douȝtyr of holy cherche in high presence
 Thus hast þou don & ȝit I holde myn pees 676
 Of this mervayle a-gast was al þe pres
 As masede folk they stodyn euerychone
 ffor drede of wreche saue Custaunce allone 679

Gret was þ^e dred & ek þ^e repentaunce
 Of hem þat han wrong suspecioun
 Vp-on þis sely Innocent custaunce
 And for this myrakele in conclusioun 683
 And by Custauncis mediacioun
 The kyng & manye a noþer in þat place
 Conuertede were thankid be godis grace 686

This false knyȝt was slayn for hise ontrouthe
 Be Iugement of alla hastifly
 And ȝit Custaustaunce hadde of hise deth routhe
 And aftyr this Ihesus¹ of hise mercy [The] 690
 Made alla weddyn solempnely
 This holy maydyn þat is so bryȝt & scheene
 And þus hath Cryst mad Custaunce a queene 693

But who was woful 3if I se[h]al not lye [leaf 204]
 Of this weddyng but donegild & no mo
 The kyngis modir ful of tyrannye
 Hire thou3t hire curssede herte brast a to 697
 Sche wolde not hire sone hadde don so
 Hire thou3te a dispit þat he schulde take
 So straunge a creature vn-to hise make 700

Me lyste not of þe chaf nor of þe stre
 Makyn so long a tale as of þe corn
 What sholde I telle of the royalte
 At mariage or wich cours goth be-forn 704
 Who blowith in a trompe or in an horn
 The freut of eueri tale is for to seye
 They ete & drynke & daunce & synge & pleye 707

Thei gon to bedde as it was skele & ry3t
 ffor þow þat wiuys ben ful holye thyngis
 They muste takyn in pacience at ny3t
 Swiche manere of necessarijs as ben plesyngis 711
 To folk þat han wedit hem with ryngis
 And leyn a lityl here holynesse a-syde
 As for þe tyme it may non oþer be-tyde 714

On hire he gat a knave child a-non
 And to a bischop & his constabele ek
 He tok hise wyf to kepe whan he is gon
 To skotlandeward hise fomen for to seke 718
 Now fayre custaunce þat is so vnable & meke
 So longe is gon with childe til þat stille
 Sche halt hire chaumbere a-bydyng *cristis wille* 721

The tyme is come a knaue child sche beere
 Mauricyus at þe funtston þey hym calle
 This Constabele doth forth¹ a massanger [1 clepe *put at the side,*
later]
 And wrot on-to his kyng þat clepid was allo 725

How þat this blisful tydyng is byfalle
 And oþere tydyngis spedful for to seye
 He taath þe lettere & forth he goth hise weye 728

This massanger to don his auauztage [leaf 204, back]
 Vn-to þe kyngis modyr ridyth swythe
 And saluyth hire ful fare in hyre langage
 Madame quod he 3e may ben glad & blyþe 732
 And thankede god a hunderede thousent sythe
 Myn lady quen hath child with-outyn doute
 To Ioye & blysse to al þe regne a-boute 735

Lo here þe letteris seledde of þis thyng
 That I mot here with þe haste I may
 3if 3e wele ouzt on-to 3oure sone þe kyng
 I am 3oure seruauunt bothe nyzt & day 739
 Donegild answerede as now at þis tyme nay
 But here al nyght I wele þou take þyn reste
 To morwe wele I seye þe what me leste 742

This massangere drank faste ale & wyn
 And stole were hise letteris priuily
 Out of his box whil he slepte as a swyn
 And countyrfetid was ful subtilly 746
 An oþer lettere wrouzt ful synfully¹ [¹ altered]
 Vn-to þe kyng direckt of this matere
 ffrom his Constabil as 3e schal aftyr here 749

The lettere spak þe quen delyucrede was
 Of so orible & fendlyche cryature
 That in þe castel non so hardy was
 That ony while durste þere endure 753
 The modyr was an elf be nature
 I-comyn by charmys or bi socerye
 And euery wyzt hath hire cumpanye 756

Wo was this kyng whan he þis lettere hath seyn
 But to no wyzt he tolde hise sorwis sore
 But of hyse owene hand he wrot a-geyn
 Wolcome þe sonde of cryst for euere more 760
 To me that am now lernede in þis lore
 Lord wolcome be thyn lust & þyn plesaunce
 Myn lust I putte al in thyn ordenaunce 763

Kepith this child al be it foul or fayr [leaf 205]
 And ek myn wyf on-to myn hom comynge
 Cryst whan hym lyste may sende me an eyr
 More agriable þan this to myn¹ lykyng¹ [1 altered] 767
 This lettere he selyth pryuyly wepyng
 Whiche to þe massangere was take sone
 And forth he goth þere is no more to done 770

O Massanger fulfild of dronkenesse
 Strong is thi breth thi lemys falteryn ay
 And þou be-wreyest alle sekere-nesse
 Thyn mynde is lorn þou iangelist as a Iay 774
 Thyn face is turnede in a newe aray
 There dronkenesse regnyth in ony route
 There is no conseyl hid with-outyn doute 777

O donegilt I haue non engelishsh dygne
 Vn-to þyn maleys & thi tyrannye
 And þerfore to þe fend I þe resigne
 Let hym endyte of thyn tratorye 781
 ffy mannyssh fy / o nay by god I lye
 ffy fendelyche spirit for I dar wel telle
 Thow þow here walke thyn spyrit is in helle 784

This Massanger comyth from þe kyng a-geyn
 And at þe kyngis moderis court he lyghte
 And sche was of þe massenger ful fayn
 And plesede hym in al þat euere sche myzte 788

He drank & wel hise gerdyl vndyr pyzt
 He slepith & he snortith in hise gyse
 Al nyzt tyl þe sunne gan a-ryse 791

Eft were hise letterys stolyn euerychon
 And counterfetid letterys in þis wyse
 The kyng comaundyth hise constablis a-non
 Vp peyne of hangynge & heigh Iuyse 795
 That he ne schulde suffere in no wyse
 Custaunce in which¹ his regne for tabyde [¹ altered from whiche]
 Thre dayis & a quartyr of a tide 798

But in þe same schip as he hire fond [leaf 205, back]
 Hire & hyr zenge sone & al hire geere
 He schulde putte & croude from þe lond
 And charge hire þat sche neuere eft come þere 802
 O myn custaunce wel may þy gost haue fere
 And slepyng in þyn drem han penaunce
 Whan donegilt caste al þis ordenaunce 805

This messenger on morwe he wok
 On-to þe castel holt þe neste wey
 And to þe constabele he þe lettere tok
 And whan þat he þis pitous lettere say 809
 fful ofte he seyde allas & weyle-away
 Lord crist how may þis world endure
 So ful of sygne is manye a cryature 812

O myzti god zif þat it be þyn wille
 Sith þou art ryztful Iuge how may þis be
 That þou wit suffere innocentis to spille
 And wekede folk regnyn in prosperite 816
 O goode Custaunce allas so wo is me
 þat I mote be þyn turmentour or deye
 On schamys deth þere is non oþer weye 819

Wepyn bothe ȝynge & olde in þat place
 Whan þat þe kyng his cursede letere sente
 And Custaunce with a dedly pale face
 The forte day toward hire schip sche wente 823
 But natheles sche takyth in good entente
 The wil of crist & knelynge on þe stronde
 Sche seyde lord ay wolcome be þyn sonde 826

He þat me kepte from þe false blame
 Whil I was on þe lond a-mongis ȝow
 He can me kepe from harm & ek from schame
 In þe salte se al þow I se nat how 830
 As strong as enere he was he is now
 In hym troste I & hyse modyr dere
 That is to me myn sayl & ek myn stere 833

Hyre lytyl child lay wepyng in hire arm [leaf 206]
 And knelynge pitously to hym sche seyde
 Pes lityl sone I wele don þe non harm
 With þat hire couerchif ouer hire hed sche bryde 837
 And ouer hise lityl eyen sche it leyd
 And in hyre arm sche lullede it ful faste
 And in-to heuene hyre eyen vp sche caste 840

Modyr quod sche & mayde / bryȝte marye
 Soth is þat þour wemanys eggement
 Man kynde was lorn & dampned for to deye
 ffor wich þyn chyld was on a cros I-ret 844
 Thi blysful eyen saw al his turment
 Thanne is þere non comparisoun be-twene
 Thi wo & any wo / man may sustene 847

Thow saw þyn child slawyn be-fore þyn eyen
 And ȝit now lyuyth my lityl child parfey
 Now lady bryȝt to whom alle folk now cryen
 Thow glorye of womanhede fayre may 851

Thow hauene of refut bryȝte sterre of day
 Rewe on myn child þat of þyn gentillesse
 Rewist on euery reuful in destresse 854

O lityl child allas what is þyn gilt
 That neuere wroughtist synne as ȝit parde
 Whi wolde thyn harde fadyr han þe spilt
 O mercy dere constabele *quod* sche 858
 As lat myn lytil child dwelle here with þe
 And ȝif þou darst not sauyn hym from blame
 So kysse hym onys in hese faderys name 861

Therwith sche lokith bakward to þe londe
 And seyde farewe[l] housbonde routheles
 And vp sche rist & walkyth down þe stronde
 Toward þe schip here folwyth al þe pres 865
 And euere sche preyeth hire child to holde hise pes
 And takyth hire leue & with an holy entente
 Sche blyseth hire & in-to schip sche wente 868

Vitaylid was þe schip it is no drede [leaf 206, back]
 Habundaunt for hyre ful longe space
 And oþere necessaryis þat schuldyn nede
 Sche hadde I-now haryed be godis grace 872
 ffor wynd & wedyr al-myȝty god purchase
 And brynge hire hom I can no betere seye
 But in þe se sche dryuyth forth hire weye 875

[PART III.]

Alla þe kyng comyth hom soone aftyr þis
 On-to þe Castel whiche I tolde
 And axsith where þat his wif & his child is
 The Constabele gan a-boute hise herte colde 879

- And pleynty al þe manere hym tolde
 As 3e han herd I can telle it no bettre
 As schewith þe kyng his sel & hise lettere 882
- And seyde lord as 3e comaundede me
 Vp peyne of deth so haue I do serteyn
 This massanger turmentid was tyl he
 Moste beknowe & telle plat & pleynt 886
 ffrom nyzt to nyzt what place he hadde leyn
 And þus by wit & subtyl Inquiryng
 Ymaged was bi hom þis harm gan spryng 889
- The hand was knowe þat þe lettere wrot
 And al þe venym of þis cursedede dede
 But in what wise serteynli I not
 Theffect is þis þat Alla out of drede 893
 His modyr slow þat may men pleynty rede
 ffor þat sche traytour was to hire legiaunce
 Thus endyth donegild with myschaunce 896
- The sorwe þat þis alla nyzt & day
 Makith for his wif & hise child also
 Ther is no tunge þat it telle may
 But now wolde I on-to Custaunce go 900
 That fletyth in þe se in peyne & wo
 ffyue 3er & more as lykede cristis sonde
 Er þat hir schip aprochede to þe londe 903
- Vndyr an hethene castel at þe laste [leaf 207]
 Of which þe name in myn tixt not I fynde
 Custaunce & ek hire child þe se vp caste 907
 Almyzty god þat sawith al mankynde
 Haue on custaunce & of hire child sum mynde
 that is fallyn in hethene hand eft sone
 In poynt to spylle as I schal telle 3ow sone 910

Doun from þe castel comyth þere manye a wyzt
 To gaurn on þis wyzt & on custaunee
 But schortly from þe castel on a nyzt
 The lordis styward god 3eue hym myschaunce 914
 A thef that hadde reneyed oure cre-aunce
 Cam in-to þe schip alone & seyde he schulde
 Hire leman be wheþer sche wolde or nolde 917

Wo was þe wrechede woman þo be-gon
 Hire child cryed & sche cryede pitously
 Blysful marye halp hyre ryzt a-non
 ffor with hire strogelyng wel & myztyly 921
 The thef fel ouyr bord al sodeynly
 And in þe se he dreynte for veniaunce
 And þus hath cryst onwemme kept custaunee 924

O foule lust of luxurye lo thyn ende
 Not only þat þou feyntist manys mynde
 But verayly þou wilt hise body schende
 Thende of þy werk or of þynne lustis blynde 928
 Is compleynynge how manyon may men fynde
 That not for werk but only þe entente
 To don þis synne ben owthir slayn or schente 931

How may þis wayke woman han þis strenthe
 Hire to defende a-zen þis Renegat
 O golyas vnmesurabe of lenthe
 How myzte dauid make þe so maat 935
 So zong & of armeure so desolat
 How durste he loke vp-on þyn dredful faeo
 Wel may men sen it was but godis grace 938

Ho 3af Iudyth corage or hardynesse [leaf 207, back]
 To slen hym Olofernus in hise tente
 And to delyueryn out of wrechedenesse
 The peple of god I sey for þis entente 942

But ryȝt as god spyrit of vigour sente
 To hym & sauede hym from myschaunce
 So sente vigour & myȝt to Custaunce 945

fforth goth the schip þour-out þe narwe mouth
 Of Iubaltare / and Cepte dryuynge ay
 Sumtyme west & sumtyme north & south
 And sumtyme est ful many a wery day 949
 Til Cristis modyr blyssede be sche ay
 Hath schapyn þour hire endeles goodnesse
 To make an ende of al hire heuynesse 952

Now lat vs stynte of Custaunce but a trowe
 And speke we of þe romayn Emperour
 That out of surry hath bi letterys knowe
 The slauthe of Cristene folk & dishonoure¹ [1 ? eure] 956
 Don to his douȝtyr by a fals traytoure
 I mene þe wikkede cursede soudonesse
 That at þe feste let sle boþe more & lesse 959

for which þis emperour hath sent a-nor
 His senatour with royal ordenaunce
 And opere lordis god wot many on
 On surryens to take veniaunce 963
 They brenne & slen & brynge hem to myschaunce
 fful manyaday but schortly þis is þe ende
 Homward to rome þey schapyn hem to wende 966

This senatour repayreth wictorye
 To romeward saylynge ful ryalye
 And mette þe schyp dryuynge as seyth þe story
 In which Custaunce sit pitously 970
 No þyng knewe he what sche was ne why
 Sche was in swich a-ray / ne sche wolde seye
 Of hyre estat þow sche schulde deye 973

He bryngith hire to rome & to hise wyf [leaf 208]

He 3af hire & hire 3onge sone also

And with þe senatour sche ledde hire lyf

Thus can oure lady bryngyn out of wo 977

Woful custaunee & manye a noþer mo

And long tyme dwellede sche in þat plase

In holye werkys euere as was hyre grace 980

This senatourys wyf hyre aunte was

But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more

I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas

But to kyng alla which I spak of 3ore 984

That for hise wyf wepede & syghede sore

I wele retorne & lete I wele Custaunee

Vndyr þe senatourrys gouernaunce [This stanza is repeated in the MS. See the second version on p. 133 above]

Kyng Alla wich þat hadde hise modyr slayn

Vp-on a day fil In swich repentaunce

That 3if I schortely schulde telle & playn

To rome he comyth to receyue hese penaunce 991

And putte hym in þe popis ordenaunce

In high & logh & Ihesu crist be-souzte

ffor3eue hise wikke werkis þat he wrouzte 994

The fame a-non þour rome toun is born

How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage

By herberiourys þat wentyn here be-forn

ffor which þe senatour as was þe vsage 998

Rod hym a-geyn as was þe vsage

As wel to schewyn his magnificence

As to don any kyng a reuerence 1001

Gret cher doth þis noble senatour

[leaf 208, back]

To kyng alla & he to hym also

Euerych of hem doþ oþer gret honour

An[d] that with-in a day or too 1005

This *senatour* is to kyng Alla go
 To feste & schortly 3if I schal not lye
 Custauncis sone wente in his cumpanye 1008

Summen wolde seyn at þe request of Custaunce
 This *senatour* hath lad þis child to feste
 I ne may not tellyn euery circumstaunce
 Be as be may þere was he at þe leste 1012
 But soth is þis þat at his moderys heste
 By-forn Alla durynge þe metis space
 This child stod lokinge in þe kyngis face 1015

This Alla kyng hath of þe child gret wondyr
 And to þe *senatour* he seyde a-non
 Whos is þat fayre child þat standis 3ondyr
 I not *quod* he bi god & bi seynt Iohn 1019
 A modyr he hath but fadyr hath he non
 That I of wot & schortly in a stounde
 He tolde alla how þat þe child was founde 1022

But god wot *quod* this *senatour* also
 So vertuous a leuere in myn lyue
 Ne saw I neuere as sche ne herde of mo
 Of wordely wemen maydyn nor of wif 1026
 I dare wel seyn hire hadde leuere a knyf
 Thurgh-out hyre brest þan ben a woman weke
 þere is no man coude brynge hire to þe prikke 1029

Now was þis child as lyk on-to custaunce
 As possible is a creatour to be
 This alla hath þis face in remembraunce
 Of dame custaunce & þeron musede he 1033
 3if þat þe childis modyr were ouzt sche
 That is his wyf & pryuyly he sighte
 And sped hym from þe table þat he myzte 1036

Parfay thouzte he fantome is in myn hed [leaf 209]
 I oghte deme of ryȝtful iugement
 That in þe salte se myn wif is ded
 And aftyr he made hise argument 1040
 What wot I if þat crist hath hire I-sent
 Myn wif be se as wel as he hire sente
 To myn cuntre from þens þat sche wente 1043

And aftyr non hom with þe senatour
 Goth alla for to se þis wondyr chaunce
 This senatour doth alla gret honour
 And hastilyche he sente aftyr custauce 1047
 But trustyth wel hire lyste not to daunce
 Whan þat sche wiste wherfore was þat sonde
 Oneþe vp-on hire feet sche myȝte stonde 1050

Whan Alla saw his wif fayre he hire grette
 And wep þat it' was routhe for to se
 ffor at þe ferste lok he on hyre sette
 He knewe wel verayly þat it was sche 1054
 And sche for sorwe as dounb stant as a tre
 So was hire herte set in distresse
 Whan sche remembrede hys vnkyndenesse 1057

Twyes sche swounnyth in hise owene syghit
 He wepte & hym excuseth pitously
 Now god *quod* he & hise halwis bryȝte
 So wisely on myn soule as haue mercy 1061
 That of ȝoure harm as gilteles am I
 As is Mauryce myn sone so lyk ȝoure face
 Ellis þe fend me feche out of þis place 1064

Long was þe sobyng & þe bittere peyne
 Er þat hire woful hertis myȝtyn cesse
 Gret was þe pyte for to here hem pleyne
 Thorgh whiche pleyntis gan hire wo encrese 1068

I prey þow of myn labour to relese
 I may nat telle here wo vn-tyl to morwe
 I am so wery for to speke of sorwe 1071

But finalli whan þat þe sorwe is wist [leaf 209, back]
 That Alla giltles was of hire wo
 I trowe an hunderede tymys ben þey kyst
 And swich a blysse is þere be-twen hem two 1075
 That saue þe ioye þat lastyth eueremo
 There is non lyk þat any creature
 Hath seyn or schal whil þe word wele dure 1078

The preyede sche hire housbonde mekely
 In relief of hire longe pitous peyne
 That he wolde preye hire fadyr specially
 That of his maieste he wolde enclyne 1082
 To vouche-saf sumday with hem to dyne
 Sche preyede hym ek he schulde be no weye
 Vn-to hire fadyr no word of hire seye 1085

Summen wolde seyn how þat þe child mauryce
 Doth þis message vn-to þis emperour
 But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
 To hym þat was of so souereyn honour 1089
 As he þat is of cristene folk þe flour
 Sente any child but it is bet to deme
 He wente him selue & so it may wel seme 1092

This emperour hath grauntid gentyly
 To come to dyner as he hym be-souzte
 And wel rede I he lokede besily
 Vp-on þis child & on his douztyr thouzte 1096
 Alla goth to hise in and as hym ouzte
 Arayed for þis feste in euery wyse
 As fer forth as hise kunnyngge may suffyse 1099

The morwe cam and alla gan hym dresse
 And ek his wif þis emperour to mete
 And forth þey rede In ioye & in gladnesse
 And whan sche saw hire fadyr in þe strete 1103
 Sche lyzte a-down & fallyth hym to feete
 ffadyr *quod* sche 3oure 3onge chyld Custaunce
 Is now ful elene out of 3oure remembraunce 1106

I am 3oure douzty[r] custaunce *quod* sche [leaf 210]
 That whillhom han sent vn-to surrye
 It am I fadyr þat in þe salte se
 Was put a-lone & dampned for to deye 1110
 Now goode fadyr mercy I 3ow preye
 Sende me no more vn-to to non hethenesse
 But thanke myn lord here of his kyndenesse 1113

Who can þe pytous ioye tellyn al
 By-twexe hem thre syn þey ben þus I-mette
 But of myn tale makyn an ende I schal
 The day goth faste I wele no lengere lette 1117
 These glade folk to dyner þey ben sette
 In ioye & blysse at dyner I lete hem dwelle
 A thousent fold more þan I can telle 1120

This child Maurice was sythe emperour
 Mad bi þe pope & lyuede cristene lyf
 To Cristis cherche he dede gret honour
 But I lete alle hise storyis passyn by 1124
 Of Custaunce is myn tale specially
 In þe olde romayn storyis may men fynde
 Mauryeis lyf I bere it not in mynde 1127

This kyng Alla whan he hise tyme say
 Witþ his Custaunce his holy wif so swete
 To ingelond ben þey come þe ryzte way
 Where as þey lyue In ioye & in quiete 1131

But lytil while it lastyth I 3ow hete
 Ioye of þis world for tyme wele not a-byde
 ffrom day to nyzt it schaugith as þe tyde 1134

Who lyuede euere in swich delyt a day
 That sche ne menede outhir concyence
 Or yre or talent or sunkenys a-fray
 Enuye or pride or passioun or offence 1138
 I ne seye but for þis ende this sentence
 That lytyl while in ioye & in plesaunce
 Lastith þe ioye of alla with Custaunce 1141

ffor deth þat takyth of high & low hise rente [leaf 210, back]
 Whan passede was euene a 3er as I gesse
 Out of þe world þis kyng alla he hente
 ffor whom Custaunce hath ful gret heuinesse 1145
 Now let vs preyen god his soule blysse
 And dame Custaunce finally to seye
 Toward þe toun goth hire weye 1148

To rome is comyn þis holy creature
 And fyndith hire frendis hole & sounde
 Now is sche scapid al hire Auenture
 And whan þat sche hire fadyr hath I-founde 1152
 Doun on hire kneis fallyth sche to grounde
 Wepyng for tendirnesse in herte blyþe
 Sche heryeth god an hundered thousent sythe 1155

In vertu & holy allemesse dede
 They lyuyn alle & neuere asundyr wende
 Thil deth departyth hem þis lyf þey leede
 And faryth now wel myn tale is at an ende 1159
 Now Ihesu crist þat of his myzt may sende
 Ioye aftyr wo gouerne vs in hise grace
 And kepe vs alle þat ben in þis place. Amen 1162

Here endyth the man of lawe hise tale

[Break of 2 lines, after which is the heading of the Wife of Bath's Prologue.]

GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 103.]

¶ The Prologe ¶ Of þ Wyf of Bathe [headline]

Experyment/ þough none auctoryte
 Were in þis worlde is riȝt/ ynouȝe for me
 To speke of woo þat ys in mariage
 ffor lordynges siþen I twelwe yere was of age 4
 Thanked by god þat ys eterne on lyue
 Housbondes atte Chirche dore haue I hade fyue
 Yf I so ofte myȝt haue wedded be
 But alle were worpi men in her degre 8
 But me was tolde certayne not longe a-gone ys
 þat sithen cryste ne went nevere but onys
 To weddyng in þe Cane of Galile
 þat be þilke ensample tauȝt he me 12
 þat I ne shulde wedded be but onys
 Herke *with* a sharpe worde *with* þe nonys
 By syde a welle Ihesu god & man
 Spake in represe of þe Samarytan 16
 Thou haste y-hade .v. husbondes *quod* he
 And þat ilke man þat nowe hathe the
 Ys not þine husbonde þus sayde he certayne
 What he mente þerby I can not sayne 20
 Weȝt but I axe why þe fyfte man
 Was none housbonde to þe Samarytan
 And herde telle in myne age 24
 howe many myȝt she haue in mariage 23

Vpon þis nombre of diffinicion.	[Sloane MS 1685]
Men may deuyne and glose vp and douñ	
But wele I wote expresse with-out lye	
God bad vs wexe and multiplie	28
þat gentille text/ can I wele vndirstonde	
Eke wele I wote he sayd myn husbonde	
Schulde let fadir and modir and take to me	
But of none nombre meneion made he	32
Of Bygamye or of Octogamye	¶ <i>Quamobrem relin-</i> <i>quet homo patrem &</i> <i>matrem et adherebit</i> <i>uxori sue Genesis ij^o.</i>
Whi schulde men of hit haue vilonye	
Loke better' þe wyse man kyng Salamon	
I trowe he hade wyues mo þan oñ	36
Now. wold god hit leffulle were to me	[leaf 103, back]
To be refresshid half' so ofte as he	
Whiche yifte of god hade he for alle his wyues	
No man þat hathe suche þat in þis world ys	40
God wote þis noble kyng as to my witte	
The fyrst nyzt/ hade many a mery fyttē	
With Iche of hem so wele was he a lyue	
Blissed be god þat I haue weddid fyue	44
Welle come þe sixte whan þat euere he shalle	
ffor siche I wille nouzt kepe chaste in alle	
What myne husbonde ys fro þe worlde gone	
Some crysten man shalle wedde me a-none	48
ffor þan þe Appostel seithe þat I am fre	
To wedde a goddes half where hit likes me	
he seyth þat to be weddid ys no synne	
Bettere ys to be wedded þan to brenne	¶ <i>Melius est nubere</i> <i>quam vri</i>
What recketh me þouze folke say vilonye	53
Of shrewed lameche and his Bygamye	
I wote wele Abraham was an holy man	
And Iacob eke as fer as I euere can	56
And eche of [hem] hade wyues mo þan two	
And many an othere man also	
Where can ye say in eny manere age	
þat vs god deffendid mariage	60

By expresse worde I prey you telle me	[Sloane MS 1685]	
Or where comaundid he virgynyte		
I wote as wele as 3e hit ys no drede		
The ApostiH whan þat he speketh of Maydenhede		64
he sayd precept þer-of hade he none		
Men May consayle a woman to ben one		
But consaylynge ys none comaundement		
He putte hit in oure owen Iugement		68
ffor hade god commaunded Maydenhede		
þan hade he dampned weddyng with þe dede		
And certes yf þere were no sede y-sowe		
Virgynyte þan where-of shuld hit growe		72
Poule durste not comaunden atte leste	[leaf 104]	
A thyng of whiche his Mayster yaf hym none heste		
þe dart ys set vpe for Virgynite		75
Chase who so may who so renneth best let see]	[Sloane extract ends]	
But þis word is not take of euery wyght	[MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 212]	
But þere as god lust 3eue it of hise myzt		
I wot wel þat thapostele was a mayde		
But natheles thogh þat he wrot & sayde		80
He wolde þat euery were swych as he		
Al nys but cunseyl to virginite		
And for to been a wyf he 3af me leue		
Of indulgence so is it no repreue		84
To wedde me 3if myn make deye		
With-oute excepcioun of bygamy		
Al were it good no woman for to touche		
He mente as in his bed as in hyse couche		88
ffor peril is fer & tow thasemble		
3e knowe what þis exsauple may recemle		
This is al & sum þat virgynyte		
More profitith þan weddyng in frelete		92
ffrelete clepe I 3if þat he & sche		
Wolde leede al here lyf in chastite		
I graunte it wel I haue non enuye		
Thow maydynhed profere bigamy		96

Hem lykith to be clene body & gost	
Of myn estat I nyl not make no bost	
ffor wel 3e wete a lord in hyse household	
He hath nat euery vessel al of gold	100
Some ben of tre & don here lord seruyse	
God clepith folk to hym in sundery wyse	
And eueryche hath of god a propere 3ifte	
Summe þis some þat as hym lestyth schyfte	104
Virginite ¹ is gret perfeccoun ¹	[¹ - ¹ later]
And contynens ek with reson	
But crist þat of perfeccioun is welle	
Bad nat euery wyzt schulde selle	108
Al þat he hadde & 3eue it to þe pore	
And in swich wise folwe hym and hese foore	
He spak to hem þat wolde leue perfytly	
And lordyngys by 3oure leue þat am nat I	112
I wele be-stowe þe flour of al myn age	
In the artys & in þe freut of maryage	
Telle me also to what conclusyoun	[leaf 212, back]
Were membris made of generacioun	116
And for what profyt was a wyf I-wrouzt	
Trostyth ryzt wel þey were nat mad for nouzt	
Glose ho so wele I seye vp & down	
That þey were makyd for purgacyoun	120
Of vryne boþe & thyngis smale	
And ek to knowe a femel from a male	
And for non oþer cause sey 3e no	
The experience wit wel it is nat so	124
So þat 3e clerkis ben nat with me wrothe	
I seye þis þat þey ben made for boþe	
That is to seye for offyse & for ese	
Of engendereure þere we not god displese	128
Whi schuldyn men ellys in here bokis sette	
That a man schal 3ilde to his wif hire dette	
Now wherewith schulde he make hyse payement	
If he ne vsede his instrument	132

Thanne were þey made vp-on a creature
 To purge vryne & for engendereure
 But I sey not þat euery wyȝt is holde
 That hath swich harneys as I of tolde 136
 To gon & vse hem in engenderure
 They schul nat take of chastite no cure
 Cryst was a maydyn & schapyn as a man
 And manye a seynt sithe þe world be-gan 140
 ȝit leuede þey euere in parfyt chastite
 I nyl not enuye swych virginite
 Let hem be bred of pure whete seed
 And lat vs wyuys hote barli breed 144
 And ȝit with barli bred mark telle can
 That oure lord refroschid manye a man
 In swich estat as god clepith vs
 I wele perseuere I am nat precious 148
 In wyf-hod I wele vse myn instrument
 As frely as myn makere hath it sent
 ȝif I be dangerous god gif me sorwe
 Myn housbonde schal it haue on eue & morwe 152
 Whan þat hym lyste come forth & paye hise dette [leaf 213]
 An housbonde wele I haue I nyl nat lette
 Whiche schal be boþe myn detour & myn thral
 And haue hise trybulacioun with-al 156
 Vp-on hise flesch whil I am his wyf
 I haue þe power duryngge al myn lyf
 Vp-on hyse proper body & noght he
 Ryght þus thapostele tolde it me 160
 And bad oure housbondys forto loue vs wel
 Al þis sentence me likyth euerydel
 Vp sterte þe parloüner & þat a-non
 Now dame quod he bi god & by seyn Iolin 164
 ȝe ben a noble prechour in þis cas
 I was a-bute to wedde a wyf allas
 What schulde I it beye on myn flesch so dere
 ȝit hadde I leuere wedde no wif to ȝere 168

A-byde *quod* sche myn tale is nat be-gunne
 Nay þou schat drynkyn of a-noþer tunne
 Or þan I go schal sauoure werse þan ale
 And whan þat I haue told forth myn tale 172
 Of trybulacioun þat is in maryage
 Of which I am expert in al myn age
 This is to seyn myn self hath ben þe wippe
 Thanne mayzt þou chese wheþer þou wolt skyppe 176
 Of þat tunne þat I schal a-broche
 Be war of it er þou to nygh a-proche
 ffor I schal telle ensample mo þan ten
 Who so þat wele nat be war by oþere men 180
 By hym schul oþere men corectid be
 The same wordys wrytþit protholome
 Rede it in hise almagestis & take it þere
 Dame I wolde preye 3if 3oue wil it were 184
 seyde þis pardounner as 3e be-gan
 Tellyth forth 3oure tale sparyth nan
 And tellith vs 3ynge men of 3oure praptik
 Gladly sire sithe it may 3ow lyk 188
 But 3it I preye to al þis cumpaynye
 If þat I speke after myn fantasye
 As takyth nat a gres þat I seye [leaf 213, back]
 ffor myn entent is but for to pleye 192
 Now sere now wele I telle forth myn tale
 As euere mote I drynkyn wyn or ale
 I schal sey soth of housbondis þat I hadde
 As thre of hem were goode & thre were badde 196
 The thre men were goode & ryeh & olde
 Oneþe myzt þey þe statut holde
 In which þat þey were boundyn on to me
 3e wete wel what I mene of þis parde 200
 As helpe me god I laughe whan I thynke
 How pytously on nyzt I made hem to swynke
 But be myn fey I tolde of it no stor
 They haddyn me 3euyn hire lond & hire tresor 204

Me nedede not do lengere diligence
 To wyne hire loue & don hire reuerence
 They louede me so wel by god a-boue
 That I ne told no deynte of here loue 208
 As wys woman wele sette hire euere in on
 To gete hire loue þere as sche hath non
 But sythe I haue hem holy in myn hond
 And sithe þey han me zeuyn al here lond 212
 What schulde I take hed hem for to plesse
 But 3if it were for myn profyt & myn ese
 I sette hem so a-werke be myn fey
 That manye a nyzt þey sunge weyleaway 216
 The bakon was nat fet for hem I trowe
 That some men han in exces at dunmowe
 I gouernede hem so wel aftyr my lawe
 That eche of hem was blysfyl & ful fawe 220
 To brynge me gay þyng from þe feyre
 They were ful glad whan I spak tyl hem fayre
 ffor god it wot I schid hem spitously
 Now herkenyth how I bar me properly 224
 3e wise wyuys þat kunne vndyr-stonde
 Thus schul 3e speke & bere hem wrong on honde
 ffor half so boldely can þere no man
 Swere & lye as can a woman 228
 I seye it nat be wyuys þat been wyse [leaf 211]
 But 3if it be whan þey hym mysavise
 A wis wif 3if þat sche can hire good
 Schal bere hym on hande þe cou is wod 232
 And take wisse of hire owene mayde
 Of hire asent but herkenyth how I seyde
 Syre olde caynard is þis þyn aray
 Whi is myn neyheborys wif so gay 236
 Sche is honourede euere al þere sche goth
 I sitte at hom & haue no thryfty cloth
 What dost þou at myn neyhebouris hous
 Is sche so fayr & þow so amerous 240

What roume 3e with oure maydenys benedicite
 Sire olde lechour lat 3oure iapis bo
 And 3if I haue a gossib or a frend
 With-outyn gilt þou chidist as a fend 244
 3if þat I walke or pleye vn-tyl hise hous
 þou comyst hom as dronkyn as a mous
 And prehist on þyn bench with eucle prof
 þou seyst to me it is a gret myschef 248
 To wedde a poore woman for costage
 And 3if sche be ryche & of hey parage
 þanne seyst þou it is a turmeterye
 To suffere hire pryde & malencolye 252
 And 3if þat sche be fayr þou veray knaue
 þou seyst þat euery holour wele hire haue
 Sche may no while in chastite on byde
 That is a-sayled on eche a-syde 256
 þou seyst þat some folk desyryn vs for rychesse
 Summe for oure schap some for oure fayrenesse
 And some for sche cau synge & daunce
 And some for gentillesse & some for dalyaunce 260
 Some for hire handis & for hire armys smale
 Thus goth al to þe deuyll be þyn tale
 Thow seyst men may nat kepe a castel wal
 It may so longe asaylede ben oueral 264
 And 3if þat sche be foul þou seyst þat sche
 Coueytith euery man þat sche may se
 ffor as a spaynel sche wil on hym lepe [leaf 214, back]
 Til þat sche fynde sum man hire to schepe 268
 Ne non so grey gos þat goth in þe lake
 As þou seyst wele be with-oute a make
 And seyst it is an hard þyng for to welde
 A thyng þat no man wele hise thankis helde 272
 Thow seyst horel whan þou gost to bedde
 How þat no wys man nedyth for to wedde
 Ne no man þat tendyth on-to heuene
 With wylde thundy dynt in fery leuene 276

Mote þyn wekede neke be to-broke	
þou seyst þat droppynge housis & ek smoke	
And chydyng wyf makyth men to fle	
Out of here owene hous a benedicite	280
What eylyth swich an old man to chyde	
þou seyst þat we wyuis wele oure vicis hyde	
Til we ben fast & þanne we wele hem schewe	
Wel may þat ben a prouerbe of a schrewe	284
þou seyst þat oxsyn Assis hors & houndys	
þey ben a-sayed at dyuerse stoundys	
Basenys lauourys er þan men hem beye	
sponys & stolis & alle swich husbondrye	288
And also cloþis pottys & a-ray	
But folk of wyuys makyn non a-say	
Til þey ben weddit olde dotard schrewe	
Thanne seyst þou we wele oure vicis schewe	292
Thou seyst also þat it displesep me	
But 3if þat þou wilt preyse myn beute	
And but þou poure alwey in myn face	
And clepe me fayre dame in euery place	296
And but þou make a feste on þat day	
þat I was born & make me frosch & gay	
And but þou do to myn noryce honour	
And to myn chaumberere <i>with-inne</i> myn bour	300
And to mynne faderys folkys & mynne alyes	
Thus seyst þou olde barel ful of lyis	
And 3it of oure apprentys Iankyn	
ffor his scrip here schynynge as gold fyn	304
And for he squeryth me vp & down	[leaf 215]
3it hast þou cau3t fals suspeciou	
I nyl hym not þow [þou] were ded to morwe	
But telle me whi hydistow <i>with</i> sorwe	308
The keyes of myn cheste al day from me	
It is myn good as wel as þyn parde	
What wenyst þou to make an ydiot of oure dame	
Now by þat lord þat callede is seynt Iame	312

Thow schat not bope þow þou were wood
 Ben maystyr of myn body & ek of myn good
 That on þou schat for-gon maugery þyn Iyen
 What helpith it of me te enquere or spyen 316
 I trowe þou woldist louke me in þyn cheste
 Thow schuldist sey wyf go where þe leste
 Take þoure disport I nyl leue no talys
 I knowe þow for a trewe wif dame alis 320
 We loue no man þat take kep or charge
 Where þat we gon we wele ben at oure large
 Of alle men blyssede mote he bee
 The wyse Astrolages dann Protholomee 324
 That say þis prouerbe in his almageste
 Of alle men his wisdom is þe heyeste
 That rekyth neuere ho hath þe world in honde
 By þis prouerbe þou schat vndyrstonde 328
 Haue þou I-now what thar þe reche or care
 How meryly þat oþere folkys fare
 ffor serteyn olde dotard by þoure leue
 þe schal haue queynte ryzt I-now at eue 332
 He is a gret nygard þat wolde werne
 A man to lyzte a candele at his lanterne
 He schal haue neuere þe lesse lyzt parde
 Haue þou I-now þe thar not pleyne þe 336
 þou seyst also þat 3if we make vs gay
 With cloþynge & with precious aray
 That it is peryl of oure chastyte
 And 3it with sorwe þou muste enforse þe * 340
 And seye þese wordis in þe apostelys name
 In abite mad with chastite & schame
 þe wemen schul aparayle þow *quod* he [leaf 215, back]
 And not in trussede her & gay parre 344
 As pereles ne *with* gold ne with cloþis ryche
 Aftyr þyn tix ne aftyr rubryche
 I wol not werke as meche as a gnat
 þou seydist þis þat I was lyk a cat 348

for who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
 Thanne wolde þe cat dwelle in his In
 And 3if þe cattis skyn be slyk & gay
 Sche wil not dwelle in house half a day 352
 But forth sche wele er any day be dawyd
 To schewe hire skyn & gon a catirwawid
 This is to seye 3if I be gay sere schrewe
 I wele renne a-boute myn borel to schewe 356
 Sire olde fol what eylyth þe to asprien
 Thow þou preye argus with hise C eyen
 To be myn warde cors as he can best
 In feyth he schal nat kepe me but me lest 360
 3it I coude make his berd so mote I the
 þou seydist ek þat þere ben thyngis thre
 Theche thyngis trobelyn al þis erþe
 And þat no whit may endure þe ferþe 364
 O leue sire schrewe Ihesu schorte þyn lyf
 3it prehist þou & seyst þat an hateful wyf
 I-rekenede is for on of þese myschauncis
 Ben þere non opere of þese recemblauncis 368
 That 3e may likene 3oure parabele to
 But 3if a sely wif be on of þe
 þou likkenyst womany's loue to helle
 To barayne lond þere no watyr may dwelle 372
 þou likenyst it also to wildefer
 The more it brennyth þe more it hath desyr
 To consumme euery þynk þat Brent wele be
 Thow seyst ryzt as wermys consume a tre 376
 Ryzt so a wif distroyeþ hire husbonde
 That knowyn þey þat ben to wyuys bonde
 Lordyngis ryzt þus as 3e han vndyrstonde
 Bar I stifly myn olde housbonde on honde 380
 That þus þey seydyn in here dronkenes [leaf 216]
 And al was fals but þat I tok witnes
 On Iankyn & on myn nece also
 O lord þe peyne I dede hem & þe wo 384

fful gilteles by godys swete pyne
 ffor as an hors coude bite & whino
 I coude pleyne & 3it was in þe gilt
 Or ellis I hadde ofte tymys ben spilt 388
 Who so come fyrst to melle fyrst grynt
 I pleynede fyrst so was oure werre stent
 They were ful glad to excuse hem blyue
 Of thyng þey neuere a-gilt in al here lyue 392
 And of wenchis wolde I bere hem on honde
 Whan þat for sek oneþe myzte stonde
 3it tekelede I his herte for þat he
 Wende þat I hadde had of hym gret chirte 396
 I sey þat al myn walkyng out be nyzte
 Is for to espian wenchis þat he dyzte
 Vndyr þat colour hadde I manye a murtho
 ffor al swych wit is 3eayn vs in oure burthe 400
 Deseyt wepynd spyunnyng god hath 3eue
 To wemen kyndely whan þat þey may lyue
 And þus of on thyng I a-waunte me
 At þe ende I hadde þe betere in eche degre 404
 Be sleyghe or forse or sum manere thyng
 As by continuel murmure & grochyng
 Nameli on bedde hadde þey myschaunce
 There wolde I chide & don hem non plesaunce 408
 I wolde no lengere in þe bed a-byde
 3if þat I felte his arm ouyr myn syde
 Til he hadde mad his raunsum on to me
 Thanne wolde I suffere hym to don hise nysete 412
 And þerfore euery man hise tale telle
 Wyn ho so may for al is for to selle
 With emty hond men may none haukys lure
 ffor wyunnyng wolde I al hise lust endure 416
 And make me a feynede apetit
 And 3it in bacoun hadde I neuere delit
 þat made me euere þat I wolde hym chyde [leaf 216, back]
 ffor þow þe pope hadde sete by hyse syde 420

I nolde hym spare at hise owene boord
 ffor by myn trouthe I quitte hym word for word
 As help me veray god omnyotent
 Thow I schulde make now myn testement 424
 I ne owe hem nat a word þat it nys quit
 I brouzte it so a-boute by myn wit
 That þey muste zeue it vp as for þe beste
 Or ellis hade we neuere ben in reste 428
 ffor þow he lokede as a wood lyoun
 zit he schulde fayle of hise conclusioun
 Thanne wolde I seye goode loue take kep
 How mekely lokyth wilkyn oure schep 432
 Come neer myn spouse lat me ba þyn scheke
 ze schul be al pacient & meke
 And haue a swete spicede concieence
 Sithin ze preche so of Iobes pacienco 436
 Sufferith alwey sithe ze so wel can preche
 And but ze don certeyn we schul zow teche
 That it is fayr to haue a wyf in pes
 On of vs to muste bouwe douteles 440
 And seyth a man is more resonable
 þan woman is ze muste be sufferable
 What eylyth zow thus to groche & grone
 Is it for ze wolde han myn queynte alone 444
 Whi take it al lo haue it euerydel
 Petyr I-schrewe zow but ze loue it wel
 ffor zif I wolde selle myn belechose
 I coude walke as frosch as ony rose 448
 But I wele kepe it for zoure owene toth
 ze ben to blame by god I seye zow soth
 Sweche manere of wordis hadde we on honde
 Now wele I speke of myn fourte housbonde 452
 Myn fourte housbonde was a reuelour
 This is to seyne he hadde a paramour
 And I was zong & ful of ragerye
 Styborne & strong and Ioly as a pye 456

Wel coude I daunce to an harpe smale [leaf 217]
 And synge I-wis as ony nyghtyngale
 Whan I hadde dronke a drauzt of swete wyn
 Metullius þe foule clerk þe swyn 460
 That with a staf be-rafte his wif hire lyf
 ffor sche drank wyn & I hadde been his wif
 He schulde nat a dauntid me from drynk
 And aftyr wyn on venus muste I thynk 464
 ffor al so sykyr as cold engenderyth hayl
 A lycorous mouth muste han a licorous tayl
 In woman vinolent is no defence
 This knowyn lechourys bi experyence 468
 But lord cryst whan it remembryth me
 Vp-on myn thout & on myn iolyte
 It tykelith me a-boute myn herte rote
 Vnto þis day it doth myn herte bote 472
 That I haue had myn world as In myn tyme
 But age allas þat al wole vndyrmyne
 Hath me be-reft myn beute & myn pith
 Let go farewel þe deuyl go þerwith 476
 The flour is gon þere is no more to telle
 The bren as I best can now muste I selle
 But ȝit to ben merye wele I euere fonde
 Now wele I telle of myn fourte husbonde 480
 I seye I hadde in herte gret dispit
 That he of ony oþer hadde delyt
 But he was quit by god & be seynt Ioece
 I made hym of þe same wode a croce 484
 Nat of myn body in no foul maner
 But serteynly I made folk swich cher
 That in hise owene grese I made hym frye
 ffor pure angir & for Ielouye 488
 Bi god in erþe he was in purgatorie
 ffor whiche I hope his soule be in glorie
 ffor god it wot he sat ful ofte & song
 Whan þat his schon ful bittyrly him wrong 492

There was no wyȝt but god & he þat wiste
 In manye wise how sore I hym twyste
 He deyede whan I cam from Ierusalem [leaf 217, back]
 And lith I-graue vnder þe rode bem 496
 Al Is his tounge not so coryous
 As was þe sepulere of hym daryus
 Whiche þat Arpelles wrouȝte so subtilly
 It is but wast to burye hem so precyously 500
 Lat hym fare wel god ȝeue his soule reste
 He is now in hise graue & in his cheste
 Now of myn fiftē husbonde wele I telle
 God lete his soule neuere come in helle 504
 And ȝit was he to me þe moste schrewe
 That fele I on mynne rebis alle be-wrewe
 And euere schal vn-to myn endyng day
 But in oure bed he was so frosch & gay 508
 And þerwithal wel coude he me glose
 Whan þat he wolde haue myn belechose
 That þow he hadde me betyn on euery bon
 He coude wynne myn loue a-ȝen a-non 512
 I trowe I louede hym beste for þat he
 Was of his loue dangerous to me
 We wemen haue ȝif I schal nat lye
 In þis matyre a queynte fantasye 516
 That what þyng we may nat lyȝtely haue
 þeraftyr wele most crye & craue
 fforbede vs thyng þat desyre we
 Presse on vs faste & þanne wele we fle 520
 With daunger oute we oure chaffare
 Gret pres in market makyth dere ware
 And to good chep is holde of lytyl prys
 This knowyth euery woman þat is wys 524
 Myn fyfte husbonde god his soule blysso
 Whiche þat I tok for loue & no rychesse
 He sumtyme was a clerk of oxsene forde
 And hadde left skole & wente at hom to borde 528

With myn gossib dwellynge in oure touz
 God haue hire soule hire name was alysoun
 Sche knew myn herte & ek myn pryuite
 Bet þan oure paryche prest so mote I the 532
 To hire be-wreyede I myn conseyl al [leaf 218]
 ffor hadde myn husebonde pissede on a wal
 Or don ony thyng þat schulde a cost his lyf
 To hire & to a-noþer worthi wyf 536
 And to myn nece þat I louede wel
 I wolde haue tolde hise conseyl euerydel
 And so I dede ful ofte god it wot
 That made hise face ofte red & hot 540
 ffor verray schame & blamede hym self þat he
 Hadde told me so gret a pryuyte
 And so be-fel þat onys in a lente
 So ofte tyme I to myn gossib wente 544
 ffor euere þat I louede to be gay
 And for to walke in marsch auerylle & may
 ffrom hous to hous to heryn sundery talis 547
 That Iankyn ¹clerk & myn gossib dame Alis [1 c rubbed ou']
 And I myn self vp to þe feldis wente
 Myn housbonde was at lundene al þat lente
 And I hadde þe betere leyser for to pleye
 And for to se & ek for to be seye 552
 Of lusty folk what wyste I where myn grace
 Whas schape for to be or in what place
 Therefore I made mynne visitaciounnys
 To vigilis & to procesciounnys 556
 To prechyngis ek & to pylgrymagis
 To pleyes of myrakelis & of mariagis
 And werede vp-on myne scarlet gites
 These wormes these mothis & these mytis 560
 Vp-on myn peryl frete hem neuere a del
 And wost þou why for they were vsede wel
 Nowe wele I telle forth what happede me
 I seye þat in the feldys walkede we 564

Tyl trewely we haddyn swich a dalyaunce
 This clerk & I þat of myn puruyaunce
 I spak to hym & seyde how þat he
 ʒif I were wedewe he schulde wedde me 568
 ffor serteynly I seye for no bobaunce
 ʒit was I neuere *with-oute* puruyaunce
 Of mariage & more thyngis eek [leaf 218, back]
 I holde a mousys herte not worth a leek 572
 That hath but on hole to sterte to
 And that fayle thanne is al I-do
 I bere hym on honde he enchauntede me
 Myn dame taughte me þat sotylete 576
 And ek I seyde I mette of hym al nyȝt
 He wolde a slayn me as I lay vp ryȝt
 And al myn bed was ful of veray blood
 But ʒit I hope þat he schal do me good 580
 ffor blood be-tokenyth gold as me was tauȝt
 And al was fals I dremede of it ryght nauȝt
 But I folwede ay myn damys lore
 As wel of this as of oþere thyngis more 584
 But now syre lat se what schal I seyn
 A-ha by god I haue myn tale a-geyn
 What that myn husbonde was on bere
 I weep & made a sory chere 588
 As wyuys motyn for it is vsage
 And with myn couerechef couerede myn visage
 But for þat I was purueyed of a make
 I wepte but smal & þat I vndyr-take 592
 To cherche was myn husbond o born on morwe
 With negheboris þat for hym madyn sorwe
 And Iankyn oure klerk was on of thoo
 As help me god whan that I saw hym goo 596
 Aftyr þe beere me thoughte he hadde a payre
 Of leggis & feet so clene & fayre
 That al myn herte I ʒaf vnto his hold
 He was I trowe twenty wyntyre old 600

And I was fourty 3if I schal sey sooth
 And 3it I hadde alway a coltys toth
 Gat-tothid I was & that be-cam me wel
 I hadde the prente of seynt peterys sel 604
 As help me god I was a lusty on
 flayr & ryche & frosch & wel be-gon
 And trewely as myn husbandys toldyn me
 I hadde the beste *quoniam* that my3te be 608
 ffor sertis I am al venerient [leaf 219]
 In felynge & myn herte is marcient
 Venus me 3af myn lust myn licorousnesse
 And mars 3af me myn hardy-nesse 612
 Myn ascendent was taur & mars ther Inne
 Allas allas that euere loue was syzne
 I folwede ay myn Inclynacyoun
 By vertu of myn constolacioun 616
 That made me that I coude nat withdrawe
 Myn chambere of venus from a good felawe
 3it haue I Martes mark vp-on myn face
 And also in a-nothyr preue place 620
 ffor god so wis be myn sauacyoun
 I ne lewede neuere by non discrecyoun
 But euere folwede myn apetit
 Al were he schort or long or blak or wh3t 624
 I tok no kep so þat he lykede mee
 How pore ne ek o what degree
 What schal I sey but at þe monethis ende
 This Ioly clerk Iankyn that was so hynde 628
 Hath wedede me with gret solempnetee
 And to hym 3af I al that lond & fee
 That euere was me 3euyn þere by-foore
 But aftyrward me repentede sone therfore 632
 He nolde suffere no thyng of myn lyst
 But onys he smot me with hyse fyst
 ffor I rente onys out of hyse bok a lef
 That for the strok myn ere wex al def 636

Styborne I was as a leonesse
 And of myn tunge a veray Iangeleresse
 And walke I wolde as [I] hadde don by-forn
 ffrom hous to hous al-thow he hadde it sworn 640
 ffor whiche ofte tymys he wolde preche
 And me olde romayn geestys teche
 How he symplycious Gallus lafte his wyf
 And hire for sok for terme of al his lyf 644
 Not but for o poynt he hyre say
 Lokynge out of hyse dore vp-on a day
 Anothir Romayn tolde he by name [leaf 219, back]
 That for hise wif was at a somer game 648
 With-outyn hyse wetynghe he for-sok hire eke
 And thanne wolde he vp-on hise bible seeke
 That ilke prouerbe of ecclesiaste
 Where he comaundyth & forbedyth faste 652
 Men schal not suffere here wyvis to roule a-boute
 Thanne wolde he seye thus with-outyn doute
 Who-so byldyth hise hous al of salwys
 And prikyth hyse blynde hors ouere þe falewis 656
 And sufferith his wyf go sekyn halwys
 Is worthi to been hangyn on the galwis
 But al for nouzt I sette nat an hawe
 Of hise prouerbis ne of hise olde sawe 660
 Ne I nulde of hym corectede be
 I hate hym that mynne vicis tellyn me
 And so don mo god wot than I
 This made hym holde me wood al outerely 664
 I nolde forbere hym in no manere cas
 Now wele I sey 3ow soth by seynt Thomays
 Whi that I rente out of hise bok a lef
 ffor whyche he smot me that I was def 668
 He hadde a bok that gladly nyzt & day
 ffor his disport he wolde rede alway
 He clepede it valerye & theofraste
 At which bok he low ful faste 672

And ek he seyde that sumtyme there was a clerk at rome	
A cardenale that hyzt Ierome	
That made a bok a-zen Iouynian	
In whiche bok þere was ek Tertulan	676
Crisippus Tortula & Helowys	
That was abbesse not fer from Parys	
And ek the parabele of Salamon	
Ouydis art & bokys many on	680
And alle these were boundyn In on volome	
And euery day & nyzt was hyse custome	
Whan he hadde leyse[r] & vacacyoun	
ffrom opere wordely ocupacyoun	684
To redyn on hise bok of wekede wyuys	[leaf 22 ^o]
He knew of hem mo legendys & lyuys	
Than ben of goode wyuys in the byble	
ffor trostyth wel it is an Impossible	688
That any clerk schulde speke good of wyuys	
But 3if it be of holye seyntis lyuys	
Ne of non othere woman neuere þ ^e mo	
Who peyntede þe lyoun tel me who	692
Bi god 3if women haddyn wretyn storyis	
As clerkis han with inne here oratoryis	
They wolde a wrete of men more wekedenesse	
Than al þe Mark of adam may redresse	696
The chylderyn of mercurye & of venus	
Ben in hyre werkys wol contraryous	
Mercurye lounth wysdom & science	
And venus lounth riot & dispence	700
And for hire dyuerse dispocicioun	
Eche fallyth in operis exaltaacyoun	
And þus wot god Mercurye is desolat	
In Pisses where Mercurye is exaltat	704
And venus fallyth where Mercurye is reysed	
Therefore no woman of no klerk is preysed	
The clerk whan he is old & may not do	
Of venus werkys worth hyse olde scho	708

- Thatne sit he doun & wryt in hise dotage
 That wemen kunne not kepe here maryage
 But now to purpos why I tolde the
 That I was betyn for a bok pardee 712
 Vp-on a nyzt Iankyn that was oure syre
 Radde on his bok as he sat by the fyre
 Of Eua fyrst that for hyre wikkedenes
 Was al mankynde brouzt to wrechedenes 716
 [For whiche þat Ihesu Crist hym selfe was slayne [MS Reg. 17 D
 xv, f 134, bk.]
 That boughte vs with his herte blode agayne [Not in Sloane MS
 1685, f 111, bk; Harl.
 7335, f 70, bk; or Reg.
 18 C 2, leaf 113, bk.]
 Lo here expresse of women Maye ye flynde
 That women was the losse of AH Mankynde] 720
 Tho radde he me how sampson loste hyse heris
 Slepynge his leman kitte hem with hyre scherys
 Thorgh whych tresoun loste he bothe hyse eyen
 Tho radde he me zif I schal nat lyen 724
 Of ercules & of hyse dyanyre
 That causede hym to sette hym selue a fyre
 No thyng for-gat he the care & the wo [leaf 220, back]
 That socrates hadde with hyse wyuys two 728
 How Exantippa caste pis vp-on his hed
 This sely man sat styлле as he were deed
 He wypede his hed no more durste he seyn
 But er thundyr stynte þere comyth a reyn 732
 Of phasippa that was the queen of Crete
 ffor schrewedenesse hym thouzte the tale swete
 ffy spek na more it is a gresely thyng
 Of hire horrible lust & hire lykyng 736
 Of clitemysta for hire lecherye
 That falsely maade hire husbonde for to deye
 He radde it with ful good deuocioun
 He tolde me ek for what occasyoun 740
 Amphiorax at thebes loste his lyf
 Myn husbonde hadde a legende of his wyf
 Eryphilem þat for an Ouche of gold
 Hath priuily on to þe grekys told 744

Where þat hyre husbonde hidde hym in a place
 ffor whiche he hadde at thebes sory grace
 Of lyma tolde he me & of lueye
 Th[e]y bothe made here housbondis for to dye 748
 That on for loue that oþer for hate
 Lyma hire housbonde on an euyñ late
 Enpoysonede hath for þat sche was his fo
 Lueya lykerous louede hyre housbonde so 752
 That he schulde alwey on hire thynke
 Sche ʒaf hym swich a manere loue drynke
 That he was ded er it was by þ^e morwe
 And þus algatys housbondis haddyn sorwe 756
 Thanne tolde he me how on latymyus
 Compleynede to his felawe Arryus
 That in hyse gardyn growede swych a tre
 On whiche he seyde þat his wyuys thre 760
 Hangede hem self for herte despitous
 O leue brothir quod this Arryus
 ʒif me a plante of that blyssede tre
 And in myñ gardyn schal it plauntede be 764
 Of lattere date of wyuys þanne he radde [leaf 221]
 That some han slayn here housbondis in here bedde
 And leet hire lectour dyʒte hire al þe nyʒt
 Whils þat þe cors lay in þe flor vp-ryʒt 768
 And some han dryue a nayl in here brayn
 Whils þat þey slepte & þus þey han hem slayn
 Some han ʒeue hem poysoun in here drynk
 He spak more harm than herte may be-thynk 772
 And þer-with-al he knew mo prouerbis
 Than in this world þere growe gres or erbis
 Bet is quod he þat thyn habitacioun
 Be with a lyoun or a foul dragoun 776
 Than with a waman vsynge for to chyde
 Betere is quod he hye in þe rof a-byde
 Than with a wekede woman douñ in an hous
 They ben so wekke & so contraryous 780

They hatyn that here housbondys louyn ay
 He seyde a woman caste hire schame a-way
 Whan sche caste of hire smok & ferþere mo
 A fayr woman but sche be chast also 784
 Is lik a golde ryng in a sowis nose
 Ho wolde wene or ho wolde suppose
 The wo that in myn herte was & pyne
 And I saw þat he wolde neuere fyne 788
 But redyn on hise cursede bok al nyzt
 Al sodeynly thre leuys haue I plyzt
 Out of his bok as he sat ful meke
 And with myn fist so tok I hym on þe cheke 792
 That in oure fyre he fyl bakward a-doun
 And he vp stirte as doth a wood lyoun
 And with his fyst he smbt me on the hed
 That In the flor I lay as I were ded 796
 And whan he saw how styлле I lay
 He was a-gast & fledde a-way
 Til at þe laste out of myn swow I breyde
 O hast þou sleyn me thef I seyde 800
 And þus for myn lond wilt þou mordre me
 Er I be ded 3it wele I kysse the
 And ner he cam & knelede fayre a-doun [leaf 221, back]
 And seyde myn dere systyr alysoun 804
 Als helpe me god I schal þe neuere smyte
 That I haue don It is thyn self to wyte
 flor 3eue it me & þat I þe be-seke
 And 3it eft-sonys I hitte hym on the cleke 808
 And seyde thef þus meeche I may me wreke
 Now wele I deye I may no lengere speke
 But at þe laste with meeche care & wo
 We fille a-cordit by oure seluyn two 812
 He 3af me al þe brydyl in myn hond
 To haue gouernauns of hous & lond
 And of his tunge & of his hond also
 And made hym to brenne his bok ryzt þo 816

And whanne I hadde I-getyn on to me
 By maysterye al þe souereyntee
 Thanne he seyde myn owene trewe wyf
 Do as 3e leste for terme of al 3oure lyf 820
 Keep thyn honour & thyn estat
 Aftyr þat day we ne haddyn neuere debat
 God help me so I was to hym as kynde
 As ony wif from denmark vn-to Inde 824
 And as trewe & so was he to me
 I preye to god þat sit in mageste
 So blysse his soule for his mercy dere
 Now wele I seye myn tale 3if 3e wele here 828

[*The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.*]

The frere low whan he hadde herd al this
 Now dame *quod* he also haue I Ioye or blis
 This is a long *preamble* of a tale
 And whan þe somnour herde þe frere gale 832
 Lo *quod* the *sumnour* bi goddys armys too
 A frere wele entirmete hym euere mo
 Lo goode men a flye & ek a frere
 Wele falle in euery disch & matere 836
 What spekyst þou of *perambulacioun*
 What amble or trotte or pes or go sit doun
 þou lettyst oure desport in þis matiere
 3a wilt þou so syre somnour *quod* þe frere 840
 Now by myn fey I schal er þat I go [leaf 222]
 Telle of a *sumnour* a tale or too
 That alle þe folk schul law he in þis place
 Now ellis frere I be-schrewe thyn face 844
 Quod this *sumnour* & I be-schrewe me
 But 3if I telle talis too or thre
 Of freris er I come to Sidyngborne
 That I schal make þyn herte for to moorne 848

ffor wel I wot þyn pacience is goon
 Oure ost cryede pees & þat a-non
 And seyde lat þe woman telle hire tale
 3e fare as folk dronke were of ale 852
 Doth dame tellyth forth 3oure tale & þat is best
 Al redy sire *quod* sche ryght at 3oure lest
 3if I haue lycens of þis worþi frere
 3is dame telle forth & I schal here 856

Here endith þe prologe of the wyues tale of Bathe.

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

Here begynnȝt the wyf of bathe hire tale

[leaf 222, back]

[*Painting of the Wife.*]

IN olde dayis of kyng Arthour
 Of whiche þat brytons spekyn gret honour
 Al was this lond ful fyld of fayrye
 The elf quene wyth hire cumpanye 860
 Dauncede ful ofte in manye a grene mede
 This was the olde opynyoun as I rede
 I speke of manye hunderede ȝeris a-go
 But now can no man se eluys mo 864
 ffor now the charite & þe prayeris
 Of lymytouris & of opere holy freris
 That serchyn euery lond & euery strem
 As thikke as motys in þe sone bem 868
 Blessen halles chaumbery[s] kichenys bourys
 Ceteis borwys¹ castelis hyghe tourys [1 rws: later.]
 Thropes bernys / Schipnes dayryis
 That makyth that þere ben no fayryis 872
 ffor þere as wont was² for to walke an elf [2 was: later.]
 There walkyth now þe lymytour hym self
 In vndirmelys & in morwenyngis
 And seyth hyse matynys & hyse holye thyngis 876
 As he goth in hyse lymytacioun
 Wemen mowe go sauely vp & down
 In euery bussch & vndyr euery tree
 There is nower non Incubus but he 880
 And he wele don hym non dishonour
 And so be-fel þat this kyng Arthour
 Hadde in his hous a ryche bachelor
 That on a day cam rydyng from reuer 884

And happede a-lone as sche was born
 He saw a mayde cam rydyng^e hym by-forn
 Of whiche maydyn a-non maugry hire hed
 By veray forse by-rafte he hire maydynhed 888
 ffor which appreciouⁿ was swych clamour
 And swych pursut to kyng arthour
 That dampnede was the knyzt for to be ded
 By cours of lawe & schulde a lost hyse heed 892
 Perauenture swich was the statute þo
 But that þe queen & oþere ladyis moo
 So longe preyedyn the kyng of grace [leaf 223]
 Tyl he his lyf grauntede at þat place 896
 And 3af hym to the queen at hire wille
 To chese wheþer sche wolde hym saue or spille
 The queen thankede þe kyng with al hyre myzt
 And aftyr this þus spak sche to þ^e knyzt 900
 Whan sche saw hyre tyme vp-on a day
 Thow stondist 3it quod sche in swich aray
 That of thyn lyf [thou] hast no surete
 I graunte þe lyf 3if þou canst telle me 904
 What thyng ist that wemen most desyryn
 Be-war & kep thyn neke bon from yryn
 And 3if þou canst not telle me anon
 3it wele I 3eue þe leue for to goon 908
 A twelvemonyth & a day to lere
 An answe^re sufficiaunt in this matire
 And surete wele I haue er þat þou pace
 Thyn body for to 3ildyn in þis place 912
 Wo was this knyzt & sorwefully he sikede
 But 3it may he nat don as hym lykede
 And at þe laste he ches hym for to weende
 And come a-3en ryzt at þe 3erys ende 916
 With swich answe^re as god wolde hym purueye
 And takyth his leue & wendyth forth hyse weye
 And sekyth euery hous & euery place
 Where as he hopith to fynde grace 920

To lernyn what thyng wemen louyn most	
But he ne coude aryuyn In no cost	
Where as he myȝte fynde in this matyre	
Two wightis a-cordyn in fyre	924
Some men seydyn women louyn best rychesse	
Some men seyde honour some ¹ iolynesse ¹	[¹ written over an erasure.]
Some men seyde ryche aray some lust in bedde	
And ofte tyme be wedewe & ofte I-wedde	928
Some men seyde oure herte is most I-essed	
Whan þat we been I-flatered & I-plested	
He goth ful nygh þe sothe I nyl not lye	
A man schal wynne vs best with flateryo	932
And with attendaunce & besynesse	[leaf 223, back]
Be we I-lymyd boþe more & lesse	
And some men seyn þat we louyn best	
ffor to be fre & do ryȝt as vs lest	936
And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice	
But seye þat we be wys & no thyng nyse	
ffor trewely þere is non of vs alle	
ȝif ony wyȝt wele clawe vs on the galle	940
That we nolde kyke for he seyth vs soth	
Asay he schal fynde it þat so doth	
ffor be we neuere so vicious with-inne	
We wele be holde wis & clene of synne	944
And some seyn that gret loue haue we	
ffor to ben holde wyse & secre	
And in on purpos stedefastly to dwelle	
And not be wreye thyng þat men vs telle	948
But þat tale nys not worth a rake stele	
Parde we wemen can nothyng hele	
Witnessse of Mida wil ȝe here þe tale	
Ouyde a-mongis oþere thyngis smale	952
Seyde Mida hadde vndyr hyse longe herys	
Growynge on his hed two assis crys	
The whiche vice he hyde as he best myghte	
fful subtyly from euery manys syȝte	956

That sauc his wyf þere wiste of it no mo	
He louede hyre most & trostid to hyre also	
He preyede hyre þat to no cryature	
Sche schulde telle of his disfygure	960
Sche swor hym nay for al this world to wyune	
Sche nolde not do þat vilany or synne	
Go make hyre husbonde to haue so foul a name	
Sche nele it telle for hyre owene schame	964
But neuere-þe-les hire thouzte þat sche dyde	
That sche so longe a conseylde hyde	
Hire thouzte it swal so sore a-boute hyre herte	
That nedely sum word muste a-stertere	968
And sythe sche durste telle it to no man	
Doun to a mareys faste by sche ran	
Tyl sche cam þere hire herte was a fyro	[leaf 224]
And as a bitore bumbith in þe myre	972
Sche leyde hyre mouth to þe watyr adoun	
Be-wrey me not þou watyr with thyn soun	
Quod sche to þe I telle it & no mo	
Myn husbonde hath longe crys too	976
Now is al myn herte hol now is it oute	
I myzte no lengere kepe it out of doute	
Here may 3e se þow we no tyme abyde	
3it out mote it we can no conseyl hyde	980
The remenaunt of þe tale 3if 3e wele here	
Rede ouyde & þere mowe 3e it leere	
This knyzt of which myn tale is specyally	
Whan he saw he myzte not come þerby	984
This is to seye what wemen louyn most	
With-inne his brest full sorwefully was þe gost	
But hom he goth he myzte not soiorne	
The day was come that homward muste he turne	988
And In hyse wey as happede hym to ryde	
In al hise care vndyr a forest syde	
Where as he saw vp-on a daunce go	
Of ladyis foure & twenty & 3it mo	992

Toward þis dauns he drow ful 3erne	
In hope þat sum wisdom schulde he lerne	
But serteyn fully er he cam ther	
Vanysschid was the daunce he nyste wher	996
No cryateure saw he þat bar lyf	
Saue on þe grene he saw syttyng a wyf	
A foulere wyzt þere may no man devyse	
A-3ens þis knyzt this olde whizt gan ryse	1000
And seyde syre knyzt here forth lyth no weye	
Telle 3e me what 3e seke be 3oure feye	
Peraenture þe betere may it be	
These olde folk can moche thyng <i>quod</i> sche	1004
Myn leue modyr <i>quod</i> this knyght serteyn	
I ne am but deed but 3if þat I can seyn	
What thyng ist þat wemen most desyre	
Koude 3e me wische I wolde quyte 3oure hyre	1008
Plyghte me þyn treuth in myn hond <i>quod</i> sche	[leaf 224, back]
The nexte thyng that I require the	
Thow shalt it do 3if it be in þy myght	
And I wele telle it 3ow er it be nyght	1012
Haue her myn trouthe <i>quod</i> þe knyght I graunte	
Thanne <i>quod</i> sche I dar me wel a-vaunte	
Thyn lyf is saf I wele stonde þerby	
Vp-on myn lyf þe quen wele seye as I	1016
Lat se which is þe proudest of hem alle	
That weryth on a couerechief or a calle	
Tha[t] dar sey nay of þat I schal the teche	
Lat vs go forth with oute lengere speche	1020
The rounede sche a pistyl in hyse ere	
And bad hym to be glad & haue no fere	
Whan þey been comyn to þe court þis knyzt	
Seyde þat he hadde holde his day þat he hyzt	1024
And redy was his answer as he sayde	
ful manye a noble wyf & manye a mayde	
And manye a wedewe for þat þey ben wyse	
The queen hire self syttyng as a iustyse	1028

Assemblede been his answerys for to here
 And afterward þis knyzt was bode to pere
 To euery wyzt was comaundede silence
 And þat þe knyzt schulde telle in audyence 1032
 What thyng þat wordely women louyn best
 The knyzt stod not stille as a beest
 But to his questioun a-non answerde
 With manly voys þat al þ^e court it herde 1036
 Myn lige lady generally *quod* he
 Wemen desyryn to han souereynthe
 As wel our hire husbondis as ouer hire hove
 And for to been in maystrye hem a-boue 1040
 This is þe moste desyr thow 3e me kylle
 Doth as 3ow leste I am al at 3oure wille
 In al þe court ne was þere wif ne maydo
 Ne wedewe contraryede þat he sayde 1044
 But seydyn þat he was worthi to han his lyf
 And with that word vp sterte þe olde wyf
 Whiche þat þe knyzt saw syttyng on þe grene [leaf 225]
 Mercy *quod* sche myn souereyn lady quene 1048
 Er þat 3oure court departe doth me ryghit
 I taughte this answer to þ^e knyth
 ffor which he plyzte me his trouthe þere
 The fyrste thyng þat I wolde hym requere 1052
 He wolde it do 3if it lay in his myzt
 By-fore þe court þanne preye I þe syre knyzt
 Quod sche þat þou me take on to þyn wyf
 ffor weel þou wist þat I haue kept þyn lyf 1056
 3if I seye fals say nay vp-on þy fey
 This knyzt answerde allas & weyleaway
 I wot ryzt wel þat swich was myn beheste
 ffor goddys loue as ches a newe requeste 1060
 Tak al myn good & lat myn body goo
 Nay þanne *quod* sche I be schrewe vs boþe too
 ffor þow I be foul old & pore
 I nolde for al þ^e metal ne for ore 1064

That vndyr þe erþe is graue or lyth a-boue
 But 3if þyn wyf I were & ek þyn loue
 Myn loue *quod* he nay myn dampnacyoun
 Allas þat ony of myn nacyoun / 1068
 Schulde euere so foule disparagit be
 But al for nouzt þanne is þis *quod* sche
 Constreynede was he nedys he muste hyre wedde
 And takyth his olde wif & goth to bedde 1072
 Now wil some men seye *paraurenture*
 That for myn neclygens I do no cure
 To telle 3ow þe ioye & also tharray
 That at þat ilke feste was þat day 1076
 To whiche thyng sothely I answeere schal
 And seye þere was no Ioye ne feste at al
 There was but heuynesse & meche sorwe
 ffor priuily he wedde hire in þe morwe 1080
 And al day aftyr hydde hym as an houle
 So ¹wo was ¹hym his wyf lokede so foule [1—1 later]
 Gret was þe wo þe knyzt hadde in his thouzt
 Whan he was wyth his wyf in bedde I-brouzt 1084
 He walwith & he turnyth too & fro [leaf 25, back]
 This olde wif lay smylynge euere mo
 And seyde o dere husbende *benedicite*
 ffaryth euery knyzt with his wyf as 3e 1088
 Is þis þe lawe of kyng arthures hous
 Is euery knyzt of his þus daungerous
 I am 3oure owene loue & 3oure wyf
 I am sche þat sauede hath 3oure lyf 1092
 And sertis I dede 3ow neuere vnryzt
 Whi fare 3e þus *with* me þe ferste nyzt
 3e fare lyk a man þat hadde lost his wit
 What is myn gilt for godis loue telle me it 1096
 And it schal been a-mendit 3if þat I may
 A-mendit *quod* this knyzt allas nay nay
 It wele not been a-mendit neuere mo
 Thow art so loothly old & so pore also 1100

And *perto* comyn of so low a kynde
 That lytyl wondir ist þow I walwe & wynde
 So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
 Is þis *quod* sche þe cause of 3oure onreste 1104
 3a serteynly *quod* he no wondir is
 Now sere *quod* sche I coude a-mende al þis
 3if þat me lyste er it were dayis thro
 So wel myzte 3e bere 3ow to me 1108
 But for 3e speke of swich gentillesse
 As is dessendit out of olde richesse
 That *perfore* schul 3e ben holdyn gentil men
 Swich arrogauce is not worth an hen 1112
 Loke ho þat is most verteuous alwey
 Pryue & apert & most entendyth ay
 To do þe gentyl dedys þat he can
 Take hym for þe gretteste gentil man 1116
 Cryst wele we cleyme of hym oure gentylesse
 Noghit of oure elders for oure olde rychesse
 ffor þow þey 3eue vs al here erytage
 ffor which we cleymyn to been of high parage 1120
 3it may þey not by-quethe for no thyng
 To noon of vs here verteuous lyuyng
 That made hem gentylmen I-callede be [leaf 226]
 And bad vs foldyn hem in swich degre 1124
 Weel can þe wise poete of florence
 That hyzt dant declare þis centence
 Lo in swych a manere rym is dantes tale
 fful selde vp rysith by hyse braunchis smale 1128
 Prowesse of man for god of his prowesse
 Wele þat we cleyme of hym oure gentillesse
 ffor of oure eldere we may no thyng cleyme
 But temperel thyng þat man may hurte & mayme 1132
 Ek euery wyzt wot þis as wel as I
 3if gentillesse were plantid naturelly
 Vp to a certeyn lennage doun be lyne
 Preue nor apert þanne wolde þey neuere fyne 1136

To don of gentillesse þe offys
 They myzte don no vilenye nor vice
 Tak fyr & bere in þe derkeste hous
 Be-twyxe this & þe mount of Cankerous 1140
 And let men schette þe dore & go þenne
 3it wil þe fyr lye as fyr & brenne
 As twenty thousent men myzte it by-holde
 His offise naturel ay wel it holde 1144
 Vp peril of myn lyf tyl þat it deye
 Here may 3e wel sen how þat genterye
 Is not annexed to possesscioun
 Sithe folk ne don here operacioun 1148
 Alwey as doth the fyr in hise kynde
 ffor I wot men may ful ofte fynde
 A lordis sone do schame & vilanye
 And he þat wele haue prys of his genterye 1152
 ffor he was bore of a gentyll hous
 And hadde hise olderis nobele & vertuous
 And nyle hym self don non gentyle dedis
 Ne folwe his gentyle auncetere þat deed is 1156
 He nys not gentyll be he duk or el
 ffor violens synful dedys make eke a cherl
 ffor gentillesse nys but renomee
 Of thynne auncestris for here hygh bounte 1160
 Whiche is a strong thyng to thyn persone [leaf 226, back]
 The gentillesse comyth from god a-lone
 Thanne comyth oure verray gentillesse of grace
 It was no thyng be-quethe vs with oure place 1164
 Thyŋkith how nobele as seyth valerius
 Was that ilke tullius hostilius
 That out of pouert ros to gret noblesse
 Redyth senec & redith eek boece 1168
 Ther schul 3e se expres þat no dred is
 That he is gentyll that doth gentyll dedis
 And þerfore leue husbonde I thus conclude
 Al were it þat myne auncestris were reude 1172

3it may þe hye god & so hope I
 Graunte me grace to leue verteusly
 Thanne am I gentyl whan þat I be-gynne
 To leuyn verteusously & leuyn synne 1176
 And þere as 3e of pouert me repreue
 The hye god of whom 3e me repreue
 In wilful pouert ches to lede his lyf
 And certys euery man mayde or wyf 1180
 May vndyrstondyn Ihesus¹ heuene kyng [1 MS Ihe]
 Ne wolde not chese an vicious leuyng
 Glad pouert is an oneste thyng certeyn
 This wele Senek & oþere clerkys seyn 1184
 Ho so hym halt payed of his pouerte
 I holde hym ryche hadde he but a sherte
 He þat coueytyth is a pore wight
 ffor he wolde han þat is not in his myzt 1188
 But he þat nought haht ne coueythit to haue
 Is² riche al-thow men holde hym but a knaue [2 s later]
 Veray pouert it syngith properly
 Iuenal seyth of pouerte meryly 1192
 The poure man whan he goth by the weye
 By-fore þe thewis he may synge & pleye
 Pouerte is hateful good as I gesse
 A ful gret bryngere out of besynesse 1196
 A gret amendere ek of sapience
 To hem þat takyth it in pacience
 Pouerte is this al-thow it seme alenge [leaf 227]
 Possessioun þat no man wele calenge 1200
 Pouerte ful ofte whan a man is lowe
 Makyth his god & hym self to knowe
 Pouerte a spectakele is as thynkyth me
 Thorw which he may his veray frend I-se 1204
 And þerfore syre syn þat I 3ow not greue
 Of myn pouerte no more 3e me repreue
 Now syre of olde 3e repreue me
 And sertis syde thogh non autoryte 1208

Were in no bok the gentylys of honour
 Seyn þat men schuld an old wyȝt don fauour
 And clepyn hym fadyr of ȝoure gentilesse
 And auctouris schal I fyndyn as I gesse 1212
 Now þere ȝe seyn I am foul & old
 Thanne drede ȝow not to ben a coukewold
 ffylthe & elde alsomote I the
 Ben gret wardaynys vp-on chastite 1216
 But natheles sythe I knowe ȝoure delyt
 I schal fulfyllen ȝoure wordely apetyt
 Chese now *quod* sche on of þese thyngis tweye
 To haue me foul & old tyl þat I deye 1220
 And be to ȝow a trewe vnable wyf
 And neuere ȝow displese in al myn lyf
 Or ellis ȝe wele haue me ȝyng & fayr
 And take þe auenture of the repayr 1224
 That schal be to ȝoure hous be cause of me
 Or in *sum oþer* place may wel be
 Now cheseth ȝoure selue wheþer þat ȝow likyth
 This knyȝt a-uyseth hym & sore sykyth 1228
 But at þe laste he seyde in þis manere
 Myn lady & myn loue & myn wyf so dere
 I putte me in ȝoure wise gouernaunce
 Cheseth ȝoure self whiche may be most plesaunce 1232
 And most honour to ȝow & me also
 I do no fors wheþer of the too
 ffor as ȝow lykyth it suffyseth me
 Thanne haue I gete þe maysterye *quod* sche 1236
 Syn I may chese & gouerne as me leste [leaf 227, back]
 ȝa sertys wif *quod* he I helde it for þe beste
 Kis me *quod* sche we be no lengere wrothe
 ffor be myn trouthe I wele be to ȝow bothe 1240
 That is to seyne bothe fayr & good
 I preye to god I mote sterwe wod
 But I to ȝow be al so good & trewe
 As euere was wyf syn þat þe world was newe 1244

And but I be to morwe as fayr to sene
 As eny lady Emperesse or quene
 That euere was be-twixse þe Est & þ^e west
 Doth with myn lyf & doth ryzt as 3ow lest 1248
 Cast vp þe curtyn & loke how þat it is
 And whan þat þe knyght saw verrayly al þis
 That sche so fayr was & so 3yng þerto
 ffor ioye he hente hyre in hise armys too 1252
 His herte bathit in a bath of blys
 A thousent sythe a rowe he gan hire kys
 And sche obeyede hym in euery thyng
 That myzte do hym plesaunce or lykyng 1256
 And þus þey lyue vn-to here lyuys ende
 In parfyt Ioye & Ihesu crist vs synde
 Husbondis meke 3inge & frosche in bedde
 And grace to ouer byde hem þat we wedde 1260
 And ek I preye Ihesu schorte here lyuys
 That wele not been gouernyd by here wyuys
 And olde & angry nygardys of dispence
 God sende hem sone verray pestelence 1264

Here endith the Wif of Bathe hyre tale

[*Gap of one line in the MS.*]

Here begynnynth the prologe of the frerys tale. [f 227, bk]

[Gap of 6 lines in the MS. Leaf 228 (containing 'prologe', painting, and 22 lines of the tale) has been cut out.]

THis worthi¹ lymytour/ this noble frere. [Harl. MS 1758,
leaf 102]
he made alweie a maner/¹ louryng chere. [¹ worthi,
a maner,
yet, in the
margin]
vp-on the Sompnour but yet¹ for honeste. 1268
No vilenous worde as yet spak/ he. .
But at the laste he seide vn-to the wif.
Dame gode god yeue you right good lif/.

Ye han touched here also mote I the .

In scole mater/ gret/ difficulte . 1272

Ye han seide mocheH thyng right weH I seie . [leaf 102, back]

But dame here as we riden bi the weie .

Vs nedith not to speken but of game .

And late auctorites go² a goddis name . [2 go in margin]

To prechyng/ & to scole eke of clergie .

But if it like vn-to this companye .

I wiH you of a somnour telle a game .

Parde ye may weH knowe be the name . 1280

That of no somnour may no gode be saide .

I praye that non of you be euyH a-paide .

A Somnour is a romere vp & doun .

With maundementis/ of ffornycacioun . 1284

And is bete at euery townes ende .

Our/ oost tho spak a sir/ ye schulde ben hende .

And curteis as man of your/ estate .

In companye we woH no debate . 1288

Telleth your/ tale & lateth the Somnour be .

Nay quod the Somnour late hym saie³ to me [3 saie in margin]

What so hym list whan it cometh to my lot .

Bi god I schaH hym quyte euery grot . 1292

I schaH hym telle whiche a gret honour/ .

It is to be a flatoryng^t lymytour/ .

And eek/ of fuH manye another/ cryme .

Whiche nedith not rehersen at this tyme . 1296

And his office I schaH hym telle y-wis .

Our/ hoste answerid pees no more of this .

And aftirwarde he seide vn-to the frere .

TeH forth your/ tale my leue maister/ dere . 1300

Here endith the prolog/ .

and begynneth the tale ::. [Harl. MS 1758, on
leaf 102, back]

WHilom ther/ was dwellyng/ in my contre .
 An Erchedekene a man of hye degre .
 That boldely dide execucioun .
 In ponyschyng^t of ffornycacioun . 1304
 Of wiecheecrafte & eek/ of baudrie .
 Of diffamacion & avoutrie .
 Of chirche reeves & of testamentis .
 Of contractis & of lak/ of sacramentis . 1308
 Of vsure & Symonye also .
 But certis lechours dide he most wo .
 Thei schulden syngen if thei were hent .
 And smale tithers weren foule schent . 1312
 Yf ony persone wolde vp-on hem pleyne .
 Ther/ myght a-sterete hym no pecunya^h peyne .
 ffor smale tithes & eek/ smale offerynge .
 he made the peple spitously to synge . 1316
 ffor or the Bischop caughte hem with his hooke .
 Thei weren in the Erchedekenes booke .
 And then had he thorow his Iurdiccion . [leaf 103]
 Power/ to doon on hem correccion . 1320
 he had a Sompnour redy to his honde .
 A slier/ boie was non in Engelonde .] [Harl. extract ends]
 ffor subtilly he hadde hise expyayle [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 229]
 That tauzte hym where hym myzte a-vayle 1324
 He coude spare of lechourys on or two
 To techyn hym to foure & twenty mo
 ffor þow þis somenour wood were as an hare
 To telle his harloterye I wele not spare 1328

ffor we ben out of his coreccioun
 They han of vs no Iurediccioun
 Ne neuere ne schuln of alle here Iyuys
 Petyr so been wemen at þe styuys 1332
 Quod þe somenour I-put out of oure cure
 Pees *with* myschaunce & with mysauenture
 Thus seyde oure ost & lat hym telle his tale
 Now tellith forth þow þat þe somenour gale 1336
 Ne sparyth not myn owene maystyr dere
 This false thef þis somenour *quod* þe frere
 Hadde alwey baudys redy to his hond
 As ony hauk to lure in ingelond 1340
 That tolde hym al þe secre þat þey knewe
 ffor hire aqueyntauns was not comyn of newe
 They were hise apprououris pryuyly
 He tok hym self a profyt þerby 1344
 His maystyr knew not alwey what he wan
 With-outyn maundement a lewede man
 He coude somounne vp peyne of crystis curs
 And þey were ful glad to fille his purs 1348
 And made hym noble festis at þe nale
 And ryzt as Iudas hadde purse smale
 And was a thef ryzt swich a thef was he
 Hise mayster hadde but half his duete 1352
 He was 3if I schal 3euyne hym hise lawede
 A thef & ek a somenour & a baude
 He hadde ek wenchis at his retenew
 That wheper syre Robert oþer syre Hewe 1356
 Or Iakke or Raf or who so þat it were
 That lay by hem þey tolde it in hise ere
 Thus was þe wenche & he at on assent
 And he wolde feche a feynede maundement 1360
 And somoune hem to chapitre boþe two [leaf 229, back]
 And pile þe man & lete þe wenche go
 Thanne wolde he sey frend I schal for thyn sake
 Don stryke þe out of oure letteris blake 1364

The thar no more as in þis cas trauayle
 I am thyn frend þere I þe may a-vayle
 Certeyn he knew of bryberyis mo
 Than possible is to telle in 3eris two 1368
 ffor in þis world nys doge for þe bowe
 Than kan an hurt der from an hol knowe
 Bet þan þe somenour knew a sly lechour
 Or auoutir or a paramour 1372
 And for þat was þe freut of al his rente
 Therefore he sette on it al hyse entente
 And so be-fel þat onys on a day
 This somenour euere waytynge on hyse pray 1376
 Wente for to somouzne a wedewe an old rybibe
 ffeynyng a cause for he wolde brybe
 And happede he saw by-fore hym ryde
 A gay zeman vndir a forest syde 1380
 A bowe he bar & arwis bryzte & kene
 He hadde up-on a courtepy of grene
 An hat vp-on his hed with frengis blake
 Syre quod þe somenour wel a-take 1384
 Wolcome quod he & euery good felawe
 Wheþer rydistow vndyr þis grene wode schawe
 Seyde þis zeman wilt þou fer to day
 This somenour answerde & seyde nay 1388
 Here faste by is myn entente
 To rydyn & to reysyn vp a rente
 That longith on to myn lordis duete
 Art þou þanne a baylyf / ye quod he 1392
 He durste not for veray fylthe & schame
 Seye he was a somenour for þe name
 De-pardeus quod þis zeman leue broþer
 Thou art a balyf & I am a-noþer 1396
 I am onknowyn as in þis cuntre
 Of thyn aqueyntauns I wolde preye þe
 And ek of brotherhode 3if that 3ow leste [leaf 230]
 I haue gold & siluyr in myn cheste 1400

- 3if þat 3e happyn to comyn in oure schyre
 Al schal be ryzt as 3e wele desyre
 Graunt mercy *quod* þis somenour be myn fey[th]
 Eueryche in oþeres hand his trouthe leyth 1404
 ffor to ben swore broþeryn tyl þey deye
 In daliaunce þey ryde forth & pleye
 This somenour þat was so ful of Iangelys
 As ful of venym ben þese variangelys 1408
 And euere enquiryng vp-on euery thyng
 Brothir *quod* he where is 3oure dwellyng
 A-noþer day 3if þat I schulde 3ow seche
 This 3eman hym answerede in softe speche 1412
 Broþer *quod* he fer in þe north cuntre
 Where as I hope sumtyme I schal þe se
 Er we departe I schal þe so wel wische
 That of myn hous ne shalt þou neuere mysse 1416
 Now broþer *quod* þe somenour I 3ow preye
 Teche me whils þat 3e ryde by þe weye
 Syn þat 3e be a balyf as am I
 Sum subtilete & telle me feythfully 1420
 In myn offys how I may most wynne
 And sparyth not for concience ne for synne
 But as myn broþer telle me how do 3e
 Now by myn trouthe broþer dere seyde he 1424
 As I schal telle þe a feythful tale
 Mynne wagis been ful streyte & ful smale
 Myn lord is hard to me & daungerous
 And myn offys is ful laberous 1428
 And þerfore by extorciounys I leue
 ffor sothe I take al þat men wele me 3eue
 Algate by sleyzte or by violence
 from 3er to 3er I wynne al myn dispence 1432
 I can no betere telle feythfully
 Now sertis *quod* þis somenour so fare I
 I spare not to take god it wet
 But 3if it be to heuy or to hoot 1436

What I may gete in conseyl pryuyly	[leaf 230, back]
No manere concience haue I	
Nere myn extorcioun I my ³ te not lyue	
Ne of sweche Iapis I wele not be schreue	1440
Stomak ne concience knowe I non	
I schrewe þese schryft faderys euerychon	
Wel be we met by god & by seynt Iame	
But leue broþer telle me þanne þyn name	1444
Quod this somenour & in þis mene while	
This zeman gan a lytyl for to smyle	
Broþer quod he wilt þou þat I þe telle	
I am a fend myn dwellyng is in helle	1448
And here I ryde a-boute myn purchasyng	
To wete where men wolde zeue me ony thyng	
Myn purchas is þe effect of al myn rente	
Loke how þou rydist for þe same entente	1452
To wyne good þou rekist neuere how	
Ryght so fare I for ryde wolde I now	
Vnto þe worldis ende for a preye	
A quod þe somenour benediste what seye	1456
I wende ze were a zeman trewely	
ze haue a manys schap as wel as I	
H[a]ue ze a figure þanne determynat	
In helle þere ze ben in zoure estat	1460
Nay serteyn quod he þere haue we non	
But whan vs lykyth þanne can we takyn on	
Or eñ make zow seme þat we been schape	
Sumtyme lyk a man or lyk an ape	1464
Or lyk an aungel can I ryde or go	
It is no wondyr thyng thow it be so	
A lousy iogelour can deseyue þe	
And parde zit can I more craft þan he	1468
Whi quod þe somenour ride ze þanne or gon	
In sundery schap & not alwey in on	
ffor we quod he wele vs swich formys make	
As most able is oure prey for to take	1472

What makyth þow to haue al þis labour fful manye a cause leue sire Somenour Seide þis fend but alle thyng hath tyme	[leaf 231]
The day is schort / & it is passede pryme And 3it ne wan I no thyng on this day I wele entende to wynnyng 3if I may And noght entende oure wordis to declare	1476
ffor broþer myn thyn wit is al to bare To vndyrstonde al thow I tolde hem the But for þou axsynt why labour we ffor sumtyme we ben goddys instrumentis And meeuy[n] for to don hise comaundementis	1480 1484
Whan þat hym lyste vp-on hyse creaturys In dyuerse art & in dyuerse figurys With-outyn hym we haue no myzt certeyn 3if þat him liste stande þere ageyn	1488
And sumtyme at oure preyere han we leue Only þe body but not þe soule to greue [Wytnesse on Iob whom þat we did woo And some tyme haue we myzt of bothe two]	[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 122]
This is to seyne of soule & body ek And sumtyme be we sufferede for to sek Vp-on a man & don his soule onreste Noght his body & al is for þe beste	1496
Whan he withstandith oure temptacioun It is þe cause of his sauacioun Al be it þat it was not oure entente He schulde be saf but þat we wolde hym hente	1500
And sumtyme be we seruauuntys vn-to man As to þe Erchebischop seynt Dunstan And to þe aposteff ek seruauaunt was I 3it telle me quod þe sumnour feythfully	1504
Make 3e 3ow newe bodyis þus alwey Of elementis / þe fend answerde nay Sumtyme we feyne & sumtyme we areyse With deede bodyis in ful sundery wyse	1508

- And speke as renable & fayte & wel
 As to þe Phitonyssa dede Samuel
 And 3it wele some men seyn it was nat
 I do no fors of 3oure dyuynyte 1512
 But o thyng warne I þe I wele not iape
 Thow wolt algatis wete how we ben schape
 Thow schalt here aftyward myn broþer dere [leaf 221, back]
 Come / where þe nedyth not of me to lere 1516
 ffor þou schat by thyn owene experyence
 Cunne in a chayer þanne rede þis sentence
 Bet þan virgilie whilis he w[as] on lyue
 Or daunt also whils he was on lyue 1520
 ffor I wele holde cumpanye with þe
 Til it be so þat þou for-sake me
 Nay quod þe somenour þat schal neuere be-tyde
 I am a 3eman knowyn is ful wyde 1524
 Myn trouthe wele I holde [to þe as in þis caas [Sloane MS 1685,
 leaf 122, back]
 ffor þou3e þou were þe Deueñ Sathanas
 My trouþe wolle I holde] myn leue broþer
 As I am sworn and eche of vs tyl oþer 1528
 ffor to be trewe broþer in þis cas
 And boþe we gon a-boute oure purchas
 Take þou þyn part of þat men wele þe 3eue
 And I schal myn þus may we boþe leue 1532
 And 3if þat ony of vs haue more þan oþer
 Let hym be trowe & parte it with his broþer
 I graunte quod þe deuyl be myn fey
 And with þat word þey ryde forth here wey 1536
 And ry3t at þe enterynge at þe tounnys ende
 To which þis somenour schop hym for to wende
 The[y] saw a carte þat chargede was with hey
 Which þat a Cartere drof ferth in þe wey 1540
 Dep was þe weye for which þis carte stod
 The cartere smot and cryede as he were wood
 Hayt sket hayt lyarad hat brok atonys
 The fend quod he 3ow feche body & bonys 1544

As ferforth as euere were 3e folyd
 So meche woo as I haue with 3ow tholyd
 The deuyl haue al boþe hors & carte & hey
 The somenour seyde here schul we haue a pley 1548
 And ner þe frere he drow as nouzt ne were
 fful priuily & rounede in his ere
 Herke myn broþer herke be thyn feith
 Heryst þou nought how þe cartere seyth 1552
 Hende it a-non for he hath 3ouen it þe
 Boþe hey & carte & ek his capillis thre
 Nay *quod* þe deuyl neuere a del [leaf 232]
 It is not his entente troste wel 1556
 Axe hym thyn self 3if þou not trostiste me
 Or ellis stynte a-while & þou schat se
 This cartere thakkyth hise hors vp-on þe croupe
 And þey be-gunne to drawe & to stoupe 1560
 Hayt now *quod* he now Ihesu cryst 3ow blysse
 And al hise hondwerk boþe more & lesse
 That was wel twyzt myn owene lyard boy
 I preye god saue þe body & seynt loy 1564
 Now is myn carte out of the slow *parde*
 Lo broþer *quod* þe fend what tolde I the
 Heere may 3e seen myn owene dere broþer
 The cherl spak on thyng & mente a-noþer 1568
 Lat vs gon forth a-boutyn oure viage
 Here wyne I no good vp-on caryage
 Whan þat þey comyn sumwhat out of tounne
 This somenour to his broþer gan to rounne 1572
 Broþer *quod* he here wonyth an old rebekke
 That hadde almost as lef to lese his nekke
 As for to 3eue a peny of hire good
 I wele haue twelue penys thow sche be wood 1576
 Or I wele somounne hyre to oure offys
 And 3it god wot can I no vys
 But for þou canyst not as in þis cuntre
 Wynne thyn cost take here ensauple at me 1580

This somenour clepith at þe wedewis gate
 Come out quod he þou olde verye crate
 I trowe þou hast sum frere or prest with the
 He clepith þere seyde þis widew benedicice 1584
 God saue þow syre what is þoure swete wille
 I haue quod he of somounys a bille
 Vp peyne of cursynge loke þat þou be
 To morwe by-fore þe Erchedekenys kne 1588
 To answeere to þe court of serteyn thyngis
 Now lord quod sche Ihesu kyng of kyngis
 So wysely helpe me as I ne may
 I haue be sek & þat ful manye a day 1592
 I may not goon quod sche so fer ne ryde [leaf 232, back]
 But I be ded so prykyth it in myn syde
 May I not axe a libel syre somenour
 And answeere þere by myn procatour 1596
 To swich thyng as men wele oposyn me
 þis quod this somenour pay a-non lat se
 Twelue penys lat se & I wele þe aquyte
 I schal no profyit haue þerby but lyte 1600
 Myn maystir hath the profit & not I
 Come of & let me rydyn hastely
 þeue me twelve penys I may no lengere lette
 Twelue penys quod sche now lady seynte marye 1604
 So wysely helpe me out of care & synne
 This wyde world þow þat I schulde wyne
 Ne haue I not twelue penys with-inne myn holld
 þe knowe wel þat I am pore & old 1608
 Kythe þoure almesse on me pore wreche
 Nay þanne quod he þe fend me feche
 þif I þe excuse th[o]w þow schuldist be spylt
 Allas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt 1612
 Pay me quod he or be swete seynt anne
 As I wele bere a-wey þyn newe panne
 ffor dette whiche þou owist me of old
 Whan þat þou haddist þyn husbonde coukewold 1616

I payede at hom for þyn coreccioun
 Thow lyxt *quod* sche be myn sauacyoun
 Ne was I neuere er no wedewe ne wyf
 Somounede on to þoure court in al myn lyf 1620
 Ne neuere I nas but of myn body trewe
 Vn-to þe deuyll blak & row of hewe
 ʒeue I thyn body & myn panne also
 And whan þe deuyll herde hire curse so 1624
 Vp-on hire kneis sche seyde on þis manere
 Now mabelyn myn owene modir dere
 Is þis þoure wille in earnest þat ʒe seye
 The deuyll *quod* sche so feche hym er he deye 1628
 And panne & al but he wele hym repente
 Nay olde stot þat is not myn entente [Gg. 4. 27 stops]
 [*Quod* þe Somnour for to repent me [Sloane 1685, leaf 124]
 ffor eny þenge þat I haue hade of þe 1632
 I wolde I hade þi smok/ & euery clothe
 Nowe Broþer/ *quod* þe Deuyll be not wrothe
 Thy body and þis panne ys myne by riȝt
 Thou shalte *with* me to helle · ʒit to nyȝt/
 1636
 þere þou shalt/ knowe of/ oure pryuete
 More þan a Maystre of/ Diuinite
 And *with* þat worde þe foule fende hym hent
 Body and soule *with* þe fende went 1640
 Where þat Somonours haue hir/ herytage
 And god þat made aftyr/ hys Image
 Man-kynde saue and gyde vs alle and somme
 And leue þis Somonour/ gode man by-come/. 1644
 Lordynges I coude a tolde you *quod* þe frere [leaf 124, back]
 Hade I hade leyser/ of thys Somnour here
 After/ þe Tyxt/ Cryst poule & Iohā.
 And of other/ doctours many oñ. 1648
 Suche peynes þat youre hertes may a-gryse.
 Also by hyt þat no þenge may deuyse.
 Thou þat I myȝt/ a þousand wynter/ telle.
 The peyne of þilke Cursed house of helle. 1652

But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place	[Sloane 1685]
Wakethe and preithe Ihesu for his grace	
To kepe vs. fro þe Temptour/ Sathanas	
herken þis worde be ware in þis caas	1656
The lyonn sit in his wayt alway	
To sle þe Innocent yf þat he may	
Disposethe ay youre hertes to withstonde	
þe fende þat you wolde make þraff and bonde	1660
he may not tempten you ouere your myzt	
And Cryst woþ be youre Champioun and your knyzt	
And preythe þat þis Sompnour/ hym repent	
Of/ hys mysdede or þe fende hym hent	1664

Here endethe þe ffreres tale

[Harl. MS 1758, leaf 106, back.]

[Here begynneth the Prolog/ of the Somnour/.

THis Somnour/ in his stirop hye stood.
 Vp-on this frere his herte was so wood.
 That like an Aspen leef he quoke for yre.
 Lordyngis *quod* he but oo thyng^t I desire. 1668
 I you beseke that of your/ curtesie.
 Sethyns ye han herd this fals frere lye.
 As suffreth me I maye a tale telle. [leaf 107]
 This frere bosteth that he knoweth helle. 1672
 And god woot that it is lite^t wondir/
 freres & fendes ben but lite^t a sondir/
 ffor parde ye han ofte tyme herd telle.
 how that a frere rausched was in ¹to helle. [¹ to is in margin]
 In spirit onys by a visioun.
 And as an ange^t lad hym vp & doun.
 To schewyn hym the peynes that ther/ were.
 In a^t the place sawe he not a frere. 1680
 Of other/ folke he sawe y-now in woo.
 Vn-to this ange^t spake the frere tho.
 Now sir/ *quod* he han freres suche grace.
 That non of hem schaf^t come to this place. 1684
 Yes *quod* this ange^t manye a mylioun.
 And vn-to Sathanas he lad hym a-doun.
 And now hath Sathanas saith he a taile.
 Bradder/ then of the Carik is the saile. 1688
 Holde vp thyn taile Sathanas *quod* he.
 Schewe forth thyne ers & lete the frere se.
 Where is the neste of freres in this place.
 And er/ that half/ a forlong/ wey of space. 1692

Right so as Bees swermen out of an hyue .	[Harl. 1758]
Out/ of the deuylls ers thei gon dryue .	
.xx th thousande ffreris on a route .	
And thorow-out helle swarmed aH a-boute .	1696
And camen a-yen as fast/ as thei may gone .	
And in his ers thei crepedyn euerichone .	
He clapt/ his tale a-yen & laye stiH .	
This ffrere when he lokid had his fiH .	1700
Vp-on this tormentis of this sory place .	
his spirit god restorid of his grace .	
Vn-to his bodye a-yen & he a-woke .	
But natheles for fere yet he quoke .	1704
So was the deuelis ars ay in his mynde .	
That is his heritage of verrey kynde .	
God saue you alle saue this cursid ffrere .	
Mi Prolog [!] woH I ende in this manere .	1708

Here endith the Prolog/

[Harl. MS 1758, on leaf 106, back]

and begynneth the Tale .

LOrdynge ther/ is in yorke schire as I gesse .
 A merschy contre called holdernesse .
 In whiche ther/ wente a lymytour/ a-boute .
 To preche & eek/ to begge it is no doute . 1712
 And so bifeH that on a daye this frere .
 had preched at chirche in this manere .
 And specially a-bouyn euery thyng^t .
 Excited he the peple in his prechyng^t . 1716
 To trentalis & to yeue for goddis sake . [leaf 107, back]
 Wher/-with men myghte holi housis/ make .
 Ther/ as deuyne seruyse is honoured .
 Nought ther/ as it is wasted & deuoured . 1720
 Ne there it nedith not for to be yeue .
 As to possessioners that may ellis lyue .
 Thanked ¹be god in wele & habundaunce . [1 h, with the tail
scratched out]
 Trentales seide he delyuerith fro penaunce . 1724
 Here frendes soules as weH olde as yong^t .
 Yef^t that thei ben hastely song^t .
 Nought for to holde a preest ioly & gay .
 he syngeth not but oo messe in a day . 1728
 Delyuerith out/ a man *quod* he the soulis .
 ffuH hard it is with fleschehoke or with oulis .
 Now spede you hastely for cristes sake . 1732
 To kepe you fro peynes of fendis blake . 1731
 And whan the frere had seide alle his entente .
 With Qui cum patre forth he wente .
 When folke in chirche had yeue hym what hem lest .
 he wente his way no lenger/ wolde he rest . 1736

- With scrippe & tipped staf tucked full hye. [Harl. 1758]
 In euery hous he gan to pore & pry.
 And beggeth mele or chese or ellis corn.
 his felalawe had a staf tipped with horn. 1740
 A peire of/ tablis of yuory.
 And a poynteH polched fetisly.
 And wrot/ alweye the names there he stood.
 Of alle folke that yaf hym any good. 1744
 As-caunce as he wolde for hem preie.
 Yeue vs a buscheH whete malt/ or reie.] [Harl. extract ends]
 A godis kechil or a trip of cheso [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 235]
 Or ellis what 3ow lyste we may not cheso 1748
 A godis halpeny or a masse pany
 Or 3eue vs of 3oure braun 3if 3e han any
 A dagoun of 3oure blanket leue damo
 Oure sistyr dere lo here I wryte 3oure name 1752
 Bacoun or bef or swich þyng as 3e fynde
 A sturdy harlot wente hem ay by-hynde
 That was here ostys man & bar a sak
 And what men 3oue hem leyde it on his bak 1756
 And whan he was out at þe dore a-non
 He planede a-wey þe namys euerychon
 That he be-fore hadde wrytyn in hyse tablis
 He seruede hem with nyfflys & wyth fablys 1760
 Nay þere þou lext þou somenour quod þe frere
 Pes quod oure ost for cristis modyr dere
 Telle forth 3oure tale & spare it not at al
 So thryue I quod the somenour so I schal 1764
 So longe he wente hous be hous tyl he
 Cam to an hous þere he was wone to be
 Refreshed more þan in an hunderede placis
 Sek lay þe goode man whos þe place is 1768
 Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
 Deus hic quod he O tomays frend good day
 Seyde þis frere curteysly & softe
 Thomas quod he god 3elde 3ow ful ofte 1772

Haue I vp-on þis benche fare ful wel	
Here haue I ete ful manye a murye mel	
And fro þe bench he drof away þe cat	
And leyde a-doun his potente & his hat	1776
And ek his scrippe & sette hym softe adoun	
His felawe was go walkede in þe toun	
fforth with his knawe vn-to þat ostelrye	
Where as he schop hym þe ilke nyzt to lye	1780
O dere maystir quod þis syke man	
How haue 3e fare sythe þat March be-gan	
I saw 3ow not þis fourtenyzt or more	
God wot quod he laboured haue I ful sore	1784
And sp[e]cially for thyn saluacioun	[leaf 235, back]
Haue I seyde manye a precious orisoun	
And for oure opere frendis god hem blysse	
I haue to day been at 3oure cherche at messe	1788
And seyde a sarmoun aftyr myn symple wit	
Nat al aftyr þe text of holy wret	
ffor it is hard to 3ow as I suppose	
And þerfore wele I telle 3ow al þe glose	1792
Glosyng is a glorious thyng serteyn	
ffor lettere sleth as we clerkis seyn	
There haue I tauzt hem to be charytable	
And spende here good þere it is resonable	1796
And þere I saw oure dame a where is sche	
3ond in þe 3erd I trowe þat sche be	
Seyde þis man & sche wele come a-non	
Ey maystir wolcome be 3e by seynt Iohn	1800
Seyde þis wif how fare 3e hertely	
This frere arysith vp ful curteysly	
And hire enbraseth in hise armys narwe	
And kysseth hire swete / & chirketh as a sparwe	1804
With his lippis dame quod he ryzt wel	
As he þat is 3oure seruauant euerydel	
Thankede be god þat 3ow 3af soule & lyf	
3it saw I not þis day so fayr a wyf	1808

In al þe cherche god so saue me	
3a god amende þe fautis sere quod sche	
Algatis wolcome 3e by myn fey	
Graunt merci dame þis haue I founde alwey	1812
But of 3oure grete goodnesse by 3oure leue	
I wolde preye 3ow þat 3e nat 3ow greve	
I wele with Thomas speke a lytyl throwe	
These curatis been ful neglygent & slowe	1816
To grope tenderely a concience	
In schrifte in prechyng is myn diligence	
And stodie in peteris wordis & in Poulis	
I walke to fyche cristene menys soulys	1820
To zilde Ihesu crist / hise propre rente	
To sprede his word is set al myn entente	
Now by 3oure leue o deere maystyr quod sche	[leaf 236]
Schidith hym wel for seynte trynyte	1824
He is as angery as a pissemyre	
Thow that he haue al þat he can desyre	
Thow I hym wrye a nyzt & make hym warm	
And ouer hym leye myn leg oþer myn arm	1828
He gronyth lik oure bor lyth in oure sty	
Oþer disport ryzt non of hym haue I	
I may not plese hym in no manere cas	
O Thomas Ie vous dy Thomas Thomas	1832
This makyth þe feen ^{d1} þis muste ben a-mendit	[^{d1} : later]
Ire is a thyng þat highe god defendit	
And þerof wele I speke a word or two	
Now maystir quod þe wyf er þan I go	1836
What wele 3e dyne I wele go þere aboute	
Now dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute	
Haue I nat of a capoun but þe lyuere	
And of 3oure softe bred but a scheuere	1840
And aftyr þat a rostede pigis hed	
But þat I nolde no beste for me were ded	
Thanne hadde I with 3ow homely suffysaunce	
I am a man of lytyl sustenaunce	1844

Myn spirit hath his fosterynge in þe bible	
The bodi is ay so redy & penible	
To wake þat myn stomak is destroyed	
I prey 3ow dame 3e be nat a-nyed	1848
Thow I so frendely 3ow myn conseyl schewe	
By god I nolde nat telle it but a fewe	
Now syre quod sche but on word er I go	
Myn child is deed with-inne these woukis too	1852
Sone aftyr þat 3e wentyn out of þis toun	
His deth saw I be reuelacioun	
Seyde þis frere at hom in oure dortour	
I dar wel seyn þat er þat half an our	1856
Aftyr his deth I saw hym bore to blysse	
In myn auysioun god so me wisse	
So dede oure sexteyn & oure fermorer	
That han ben trewe frerys fifty 3er	1860
They may now god be thanked of his lone	[leaf 236, back]
Makyn here Iubyle & walkyn a-lone	
And vp I ros & al oure couent ek	
With manye a tere trynkelynge on myn cheke	1864
With-outyn noyse or claterynge of bellis	
Te deum was oure song & no thyng ellis	
Saue þat to cryst I seyde an orysoun	
Thankyng hym of myn reuelacioun	1868
ffor sere & dame trostith to me wel	
Oure orisounys ben more effectuel	
And more we sen of secre thyngis	
Than burel folk al þow þey were kyngis	1872
We lyue in pouert & in abstinence	
And burel folk in rychesse & dispence	
In mete & drynk & in here foule delyt	
We han þis wordelis lust al in dispit	1876
Lazar & dyuers leuedyn dyuers lyf	
And dyuers gerdoun haddyn þey þerby	
Ho so wele preyc / hym muste faste & be clene	
And fattyn his soule & make his body leene	1880

- We faryn as seyth þe appostele cloth & fode
 Suffyseth vs / þow þey been not ful goode
 The clenness & þe fastyng of vs frerys
 Makyth þat cryst / acceptyth oure preyerys 1884
 Lo moyses forty dayis & forty nyȝt
 ffastid er þat þe hyghe god of myȝt
 Spak with hym in þe mount of synay
 With emty wombe / fastyng manye a day 1888
 Resseyuede he þe lawe þat was wretyn
 With godis fyngir & elye wolde wetyn
 In Mount oreb er he hadde any speche
 With hye god þat is oure lyuys leche 1892
 He fastede longe & was in contemplanee
 Aaron þat hadde þe temple in gouernaunce
 And ek þe opere postellis euerychon
 In-to þe temple whan þey schulde gon 1896
 To preye for þe peple & do seruyse
 The[y] nolde drynke in no manere wyse
 No drynk whiche þat myȝte hem dronke make [leaf 237]
 But þere in abstinence preye & wake 1900
 Lest þat þey dey^ddyn tak hede what I seye [! y: later]
 But þey ben sobere þat for þe puple preye
 War þat I seye no more for it suffyseth
 Oure lord Ihesu as holy wryt deuyseth 1904
 ȝaf vs ensauple of fastyng & preyerys
 There-fore we mendynauntis we frerys
 [Ben weddid to pouert' & contynence. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 109, back]
 To charite humblennesse & pacience. 1908
 To persecucion for rightwisnesse.
 To wepyng/ mysericord & clenness.
 And therefore maye ye se that our/ praieres.
 I speke of vs we mendenauntis we ffreres.] [Harl. extract stops]
 Been to þe hye god more acceptable
 Than ȝoure is / with ȝoure festis at þe table
 ffrom paradys fyrst ȝif I schal nat lye
 Was man out chased for his gloteny 1916

And chaast was man in paradys serteyn
 But herke now thomas what I schal seyn
 I ne haue of it no text as I suppose
 But I schal fynde it in a-noþer glose 1920
 That specyally oure swete lord Ihesus
 Spak þis be freris whan he seyde þus
 Blyssede ben þey þat poore in spiryt been
 And so forth al þe gospel may 3e sen 1924
 Wheþer it be lykere oure profescioun
 Or hire þat swemyn in possessioun
 ffy on hire pompe & on here gletenye
 And for here lewedenesse I hem defye 1928
 Me thynkyth þey been lyk to Iouynyan
 ffat as a whal & walkynge as a swan
 Al vinolent as botel in þe spence
 Hire preyere is of ful gret reuerence 1932
 Whan þey for soulis seyn þe salme of dauith
 Lo buf þey seye / cor meum erouctauyth
 Ho folwyth cristis gospel & hise fore
 But we þat vmbles ben & chaste & poore 1936
 Werkeris of godis word not audytourys
 Therefore ryzt as an hauk ryzt at a sourys
 Vp spryngith in þe eyre ryzt so preyerys
 Of charytable & chaste besy frerys 1940
 Makyn here sours to goddys erys two
 Thomas Thomas so mote I ryde or go
 And by þe lord þat clepid is seynt Iue [leaf 237, baek]
 Nere þou oure broþer schudist þou not thryue 1944
 In oure chapitre preye we day & nyzt
 To cryst þat he þe sende hele & myzt
 Thyn body for to wendyn hastyly
 God wot þerof nothyng þerof fele I 1948
 So helpe me crist as in a fewe 3erys
 I haue spendit vp-on dyuers maner frerys
 fful manye a pound 3it fare I neuere þe bet
 Certeyn myn good haue I almost be-set 1952

ffarwel myn good for it is al a go	
The frere answerde O thomas dost þou so	
What nedyth 3ow dyuers frerys seche	
What nedyth hym þat hath a parfit leche	1956
To sechyn opere lechis in þe toun	
3oure inconstaunce is 3oure confusioun	
Holde 3e þanne me or ellis oure couent	
To preye for 3ow ben ensufficient	1960
Thomas þat Iape nys nat worth a myte	
3oure malady is for 3e han to lyte	
A 3if þat couent half a quarter otys	
And 3if þat couent foure & twenty grotis	1964
And 3if þat frere a peny & lat hym go	
Nay nay Thomas It ¹ may no thyng be so	[¹ t: later]
What is a ferthy[n]g worth partid on twelve	
Lo eche thyng þat is onyd in hym selue	1968
Is more strong þan whan it is to-skateryd	
Thomas of me þou schalt not ² ben I-flatered	[² not: later]
Thow woldyst han oure labour al for nouȝt	
The hie god þat al þis world hath wrouȝt	1972
Seyth þat þe werke man worthy is his hyre	
Thomas noȝt of 3oure tresore I desyre	
As for myn self but þat al oure couent	
To preye for 3ow is ay so diligent	1976
And for to bildyn cristis owene chyrche	
Thomas 3if 3e wele lerne for to werche	
Of bildyng vp of cherchis may 3e fynde	
3if it be good in Thomas lyf of ynde	1980
3e lye here ful of anguyssch & of yre	[leaf 238]
With wych þe deuyl set 3oure hette a-fyre	
And chidyn here þis sely innosent	
3oure wif þat is so mecke & pacient	1984
And þerfore Thomas trowe me if þ ^e lest	
Ne stryue nat with þyn wif as for þe best	
And bere þis word a-woy now be þyn feyth	
Touchyng swich thyng lo as þe wyse seyth	1988

With-inne þyn hous ne be þou no lyoun	
To þynne subiectis do non oppressioun	
Ne make þynne aquentauncis not to fle	
And Thomas 3it eft' sonys I charge þe	1992
By-war from hire þat in þyn bosum slepith	
By-war from þe serpent þat so slyly crepith	
Vndyr þe gres & styngith subtyly	
By-war myn sone & herke paciently	1996
That twenty thousent men han lost here lyuys	
ffor stryuyng with here lemanys & here wyuys	
Now sithe 3e han so holy meke a wyf	
What nedyth 3ow Thomas to makyn stryf	2000
There is I wis no serpent so crewel	
Whan man trat on his tayl ne half so fel	
As woman is whan sche hath cau3t an yre	
Veniaunce is þanne al þat þey desyre	2004
Ire is a synne on of þe gretteste of synnys	
Abomynable vnto þe god of heuene	
And to hym self it is distruxcioun	
This euery lewede veker or parsoun	2008
Kan seen how yre engenderyth homysyde	
Ire is in soth executour of pryde	
I coude of Ire sey so meche sorwe	
Myn tale schulde laste tyl to morwe	2012
And þerfore preye I god boþe day & ny3t	
An yrous man god sende hym lityl my3t	
It is gret harm & ek greet pete	
To sette an yrous man in heigh degre	2016
¶ Whylom þere was an yrous potestat	Of an Irous potestat /
As seyth Senek þat durynge his estat	
Vp-on a day out rydyn kny3tis too	[leaf 238, back]
And as fortune wolde þat it were so	2020
That on of hem cam hom þat oþer nou3t	
A-non þe kny3t by-fore þe Iuge is brou3t	
That seyde þus þou hast þyn felawe slayn	
ffor which I deme þe to þe deth sertayn	2024

And to a-noþer knyzt comaundede he
 Go lede hym to þe deth I charge þe
 And happid as þey wente by þe weye
 Toward þe place þere he schuldo deye 2028
 The knyzt cam which men wende he hadde be ded
 Thanne thouzte þey it was þe beste red
 To leede hem boþe to þe Iuge a-geyn
 They seyde lord þe knyght ne hath not slayn 2032
 His felawe here he stondyth hol a-loone
 3e schul ben ded a-noon so mote I gone
 That is to seyne boþe on & too & thre
 And to þe ferste knyzt þus spak he 2036
 I dampnede þe þu muste algatis be ded
 And þou also muste nedys lese þyn hed
 ffor þou art cause whi thyn felawe deyeth
 And to þe thredde knyzt ryzt þus he seyeth 2040
 Thow hast not don þat I comaundede þe
 And þus he dede hem slen alle thre
 Irous Cambises was ek dronkelewe
 And ay delitede hym to ben a schrewe 2044
 And so be-fel a lord of his meyne
 That louede verteuous moralite
 Seyde on a day be-twixe hem ryzt þus
 A lord is lost 3if he be vicious 2048
 And dronkenes is ek a foul record
 In any man & namely in a lord
 There is ful manye an ye & manye an ere
 A-waytynge on a lord & he not where 2052
 ffor godys loue drynk more a-temperelly
 Wyn makyth man to lesyn wrechedely
 His mynde & hyse lymys euerychon
 The reuers schal þou sen & þat a-non 2056
 And preve it by thyn owene experyence [leaf 230]
 That wyn ne doth to folk non swich offence
 There is no wyn be-reuyth me myn myzt
 Of hond ne foot ne of myn eye syzt 2060

And for despit he drank mekyl þe more
 An hunderede part than he hadde don by-fore
 And ryzt a-non þis yrous cursede wreche
 Leet þis knyzt sone by-fore hym feche 2064
 Comaundyng he schulde by-fore hym stonde
 And sodeynly he tok his bowe on honde
 And vp þe stryng he pullede to hyse ere
 And with an arwe he slow þe child ryzt þere 2068
 Now wheþer haue I sekyr hand or non
 Quod he is al myn myzt & mynde a-gon
 Hath wyn be-reuyd me myn eyen syth
 What schulde I telle þe answeere of þe knyzt 2072
 His sone was slaye þere is no more to seye
 Beth war þerfore with lordys how 3e pleye
 Syng placebo & I schal 3if i can
 But 3if it be vnto a pore man 2076
 To a pore man men schulde his vicis telle
 But not to a lord þow he schulde go to helle
 Lo yrous Cyrus thilke pereyen
 How he distroyed þe Ryuer of Gyseen 2080
 ffor þat an hors of his was drenkt þerinne
 Whan þat he wente babylynye to wynne
 He made þat þe ryuer was so smal
 That wemen myghte wade it oueral 2084
 Lo what seyde he þat so wel teche can
 Ne be no felawe to an yrous man
 Ne wyth no wood man walke by þe weye
 Lest þe repente I wele no ferþere seye 2088
 Now thomas leue broþer lef thyn yre
 Th[o]u schalt me fynde as Iust as is a squire
 Hold not þe deuyll knyf ay at þyn herte
 Thyn angyr doth þe al to sore smerte 2092
 But schewe to me al thyn confescioun
 Nay quod þe syke man by seynt symoun
 I haue be schryue this day at myn curat
 I haue hym told al holy myn estat 2096

[leaf 239, back]

Nedith it no more to speke of it seyth he
 But 3if me lyste of myn humylite
 3if me of 3ore gold to make oure cloystere
 Quod he for manye a muskele & manye an oystere 2100
 Whan opere men han ben ful weel at eyse
 Hath ben oure fode oure Cloystere for to reyse
 And 3it god wot oneþe þe fondement
 Parformed is ne of oure pauuement 2104
 Nis not a tyl 3it with-inne oure wonys
 By god we owyn fourty pound for stonys
 Now help tomays for hym þat harwede helle
 Or ellis muste we oure bokys selle 2108
 And 3if 3ow lakke oure predicacioun
 Thanne goth þe world al to distruccioun
 ffor ho so from þis world wolde vs be-reue.
 So god me saue thomas be 3oure leue 2112
 He wolde be-reue out of þis world þe sunne
 ffor who can teche & werke as we kunne
 And þat is not of lytyme quod he
 But sithe þat clye was or clyse 2116
 Han frerys ben þat fynde I of record
 In charyte thanked be oure lord
 Now Thomas help for seynte charyte
 And doun a-non he sette hym on his kne 2120
 This syke man wex ny wood for yre
 He wolde þat þe frere hadde bee a-fyre
 With his false dissymylacioun
 Swych thyng as is in myn possessioun 2124
 Quod he may I 3euyne & non oper
 3e sey me þis how þat I am 3oure broþer
 3a certis quod þe frere trostyth wel
 I tok oure dame oure lettere with oure sel 2128
 Now wel quod he & sumwhat schal I 3eue
 On to 3oure holy couent whil I leue
 And in þyn hand þou schalt it hald a-non
 On þis condicioun & opere non 2132

That þou de-parte it so my derere broþer [leaf 240]
 That euery frere haue as meche as oþer
 This schalt þou swere on þyn professioun
 With-oute fraude or cauelacyoun 2136
 I swere it quod þe frere vp-on myn feith
 And þerwithal his hand in his he leith
 Lo here myn feyth in me schal ben no lak
 Now put þanne þyn hand down by myn bak 2140
 Seyde þis man & grope wel by-hynde
 Be-nethe myn buttoke þere schat þ[o]u fynde
 A thyng þat I haue hid in pryuyte
 A thoute þis frere þat schal gon with me 2144
 And down his hand he lau[n]chith to þe clyfte
 In hope for to fynde þere a zifte
 And whan þis syke man felte þis frere
 Aboute his tewel grope þere & here 2148
 A-myd his hand he let þe frere a fart
 There nys no capil drawynge in a cart
 That myzt a lete a fart of swych a soun
 The frere vp-stirte as doth a wood lyoun 2152
 A false cherl he seyde for godys bonys
 This hast þou for dispit don for þe nonys
 þow shalt a-beye þis fart zif þat I may
 His meyne þat herdyn þis a-fray 2156
 Come lepyng in & cachede out þe frere
 And forth he goth with a ful angery chere
 And fette hese felawe þere as hadde his stor
 Ho lokede as it were a wylde boor 2160
 He grynt with his teth so was he wroth
 A sturdy pas down to þe court he goth
 Where as þere wonede a man of greet honour
 To whom þat he was alwey confessour 2164
 This worthi man was lord of þat village
 This frere cam as he were in a rage
 Where as þis lord sit etynge at his bord
 O-neþe myzte þe frere speke a word 2168

Tyl at þe laste he seyde god 3ow se	
This lord gan to loke & seyde benedicite	
What frere Ihñ what maner world is þis	[leaf 240, back]
I se wel þat sumthyng þere is a-mys	2172
3e loke as thow þe wode were ful of thewys	
Sit down a-non & telle vs what 3oure gref is	
And it schal ben a-mendyt If I may	
I haue quod he had a dispit to day	2176
God 3ilde 3ow a-down in 3oure village	
That in þis world nys non so poure a page	
That he nulde haue abomynacioun	
Of þat I hare resseyuyd in 3oure toun	2180
And 3it me greuyth me no þyng so sore	
As þat þis olde cherl with lokys hore	
Blasfemyd hath oure holy couent ek	
Now maystir quod þe lord I 3ow be-sek	2184
No maystyr quod he sire but seruytour	
Thow I haue had in scole þat honour	
God lykyth not þat rabi men vs calle	
Neyþer in market nyn in 3oure large halle	2188
No fors quod he but telle me al 3oure gref	
Syre quod þis frere an odyous myschef	
þis day is betid to myn ordere & me	
And so par concequens to eche degre	2192
Of holy cherche god a-mende it sone	
Syre quod þe lord 3e wete what is to done	
Distemperyth 3ow not 3e ben myn confessour	
3e ben þe salt of þe cherche & þe sauour	2196
ffor godys loue 3oure paciencce 3e holde	
Telle me 3oure gref & he anon hym tolde	
As 3e han herd be-fore 3e wete wel what	
Te lady of þe hous ay stille sat	2200
Til sche hadde herd what þe frere seyde	
Ey godis modyr quod sche blysfyl mayde	
Is þere not elle telle me feythfully	
Madame quod he how lykyth 3ow herby	2204

How þat me thyŋkyth quod sche so god me speede
 I seye a cherl haþ don a cherlis dede
 What schulde I seye god lete hym neuere the
 His syke hed is ful of vanyte 2208
 I holde hym in a manere of frenesyē [leaf 241]
 Madame by god I schal not lye
 But I on oper whise may ben wreke
 I schal de-fame hym ouyral þere I speke 2212
 This false blasfemour þat chargede me
 To departe þat wele not departede be
 What euery man I-lyche meeche with myschaunce
 The lord sat styлле as he were in a trance 2216
 And in his herte he rollede vp & doun
 How hadde þis cherl þis ymaginacioun
 To schewe þis probleme to a frere
 Neuere erst er now herde I of swych matere 2220
 I trowe þe deuyl put it in his mynde
 In arsmatryk coude þere no man fynde
 By-forn þis day swich a questyoun
 Who schulde mak a demonstracioun 2224
 That euery man schul haue I-lyche hise part
 As of þe soun or sonour of a fart
 O nyse proude cherl I-schrewe his face
 Lo serys quod þe lord with harde grace 2228
 Ho herde euere of swich a thyng er now
 To euery man I-like telle me howe
 It is an impossible it may not be
 Ey nyce cherl god lete hym neuere the 2232
 The rumbelyng of a fart & euery soun
 Nys bot of eyr reuerberacioun
 And euere it wastith lyte & lyte away
 þere is no man can deme be myn fey 2236
 3if þat it were departid equally
 What lo myn cherl lo how schrewedely
 Vp to myn confessour to day he spak
 I holde hym certaynly demonyak 2240

Now ete 3oure mete & lete þe cherl go pleye,
 Let hym gon hangyn *him* selue a deuele wey.

[*The Solution of the "Problems" by the Lord's Squire-
 and-Carver. No break in the MS.*]

Now stod þe lordys squyer at þe bord
 That karf his mete & herde word be word 2244
 Of alle thynges whiche I haue 3ow sayd
 Myn lord *quod* he be 3e not euele a-payd.
 I coude telle for a goune cloth [leaf 241, back]
 To 3ow sere frere be so 3e ben not wroth 2248
 How þat þis fart schulde euene delid þe
 A-mong 3oure couent 3if it lyke me
 Telle quod þe lord & þou schat haue a-non
 A goune cloth by god & be seynt Iohn 2252
 Myn lord quod he whan þat þe wedir is fayr
 With-oute wynd or parturbynge of eyr
 Lat brynge a carte whel here / in to þis halle,
 But loke þat it haue hyse spokys alle 2256
 Twelue spokys hath a carte whel trowe I
 And brynge me þanne twelue frerys wet 3e why
 ffor trettene is a couent as I gesse
 The confessour here for his worthynesse 2260
 Schal parforme vp þe nombre of his couent
 Thanne schul þey knele don be on asent
 And to euery spokys ende in his manere
 fful sadly leye his nose schal a frere 2264
 3oure nobele confessour þere god hym sauø
 Schal holde his nose vpryght vndyr þe naue
 Thanne schal þis cherl *with* bely sterne & stout
 As ony tabour ben hedyr brought out¹ [1 out: later]
 And sette hym on þe whil ry3t off þis carte 2269
 Vp-on þe naue & make hym lete a farte
 And 3e schuln seen vp peryl of myn lyf
 By þe pref which þat is demo[n]stratyf 2272

That equally þe soun of it wele wende
 And ek þe stynk vnto þe spokys ende
 Saue þat þis worthy man þis confessour
 By cause he is a man of gret honour 2276
 Schal han þe ferste freut as worthy is
 And as þe nobele vsage 3it of frerys is
 The worthy men of hem schul first be seruid
 And serteynly he hath it wel deseruyd 2280
 He hath to day tau3t vs so meche good
 With prechyng in þe pulpit þere he stod
 That I may vouche saf I sey for me 2283
 He hadde þe ferste smel of fartys thre [Gg. 4. 27 stops]
 [And so wolde aH/ his/ couent/ hardeli. [Harl. 1758, leaf 113, back]
 He berith hym so faire & holili.
 The Lorde the Ladie & euery man saf the frere.
 Seiden that/ Iankyn spak/ weH in this/ matere. 2288
 As/ weH/ as/ Ouyde or Ptholome.
 Touchyng/ the cherle thei seide that/ subtilite.
 And hye witte made hym speke as/ he spak/.
 He is/ no fooH/ ne no demonyak/. 2292
 And Iankyn hath wonne a newe gowne.
 Mi tale is/ done we ben almost at/ towne.
Here/ endith the/ Sompnours/ tale/.] [Harl. 1758 extract ends]

GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Leaves 242 and 243 (containing the Clerk's Head-Link, the painting of him, and the first 8 stanzas of the Tale) are cut out.]

[Here begynneþe þe Prologe of/ þe Clerk/ of Oxenford]

[Sir Clerk/ of Oxenford oure Oste sayd [Sloane 1685, leaf 129, back]

Ye ride as styll as Coy as dothe a mayde
Were newe spoused sittynge at þe borde

þis day ne herd/ I of youre mouthe a worde 4

I trowe þat 3e study a-boute soñe sophyme

But salamon saithe alle þenge hathe tyme

ffor goddes sake bethe of better/ chere

hit ys no tyme nowe to study here 8

Telle vs soñ mery tale by your fay

ffor what man ys entred in to a play

he nedes mote into þat play assent

But precheth not as freres done in lent 12

To make us for oure olde synnes to wepe

Ne þat þi Tale ne make vs not to slepe

Telle vs some mery þenge of auentures

3oure termes your' figoures and your' coloures 16

kepe hem in store tyl so be 3e hem endite

hie3e style as when men to kynges wryte

Spekethe so playne at þis tyme I you pray [leaf 130]

þat we may vndirstonde what 3e say 20

This worþi Clerke benyngely vnswared

Oste quod he I am vnder your/ 3erde

3e haue as nowe of vs þe Gouvernaunce

And þerfore wolle I do 3owe now obeysaunce 24

20 CAMBRIDGE 235 (6-T. 403) [this page, Sloane 1685]

As fer as reson askethe hardely [Sloane 1685, on leaf 130]
 I wille you telle a tale whiche þat I
 lerned at Padow/ of a worþi clerke
 As prouyd by hys wordes and his werk/ 28
 he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
 I pray to god to sende his saul gode reste
 Fraunceys petrak' þe laureol poet
 hizt/ þis Clerk' whos rethorik/ swete 32
 Illumyeth alle Italy þurgh poetrye
 As lynean dyd of philosophi ·
 Or lawe or opere art *particuler*
 But dethe þat wolle suffre no þinge here 36
 But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
 Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we deye
 But for to tellen of þis worthi man
 þat taught me þis tale as I first be-gan 40
 I sey þat he first *witþ* hize stile enditethe
 Or he þe body of his tale writeth
 A *prochem* in þe whiche desernethe he
 The Mounde & of Saluce þe contre 44
 And spekethe of appeneñ þe hilles hie
 þat bene þe boundes · of west lumbardy
 And of Mounte resulus in special
 where as þe Pope out of a welle smal 48
 Takith his first spryngyng and his sours
 Where as he holte þe euen streight way his cours
 To enel ward to Ferrar' & to venyse
 The whiche a longe þenge were to devise 52
 And truly as to my Iugement
 Me thynke hit a thinge impertinent/
 Saue he wolle conueye his matere [leaf 130, back]
 But this is þe tale whiche þat 3e shulle here 56

Here endeth þe Prologe

[Sloane 1685, on leaf 130, back.]

[No gaps between the stanzas in the MS.]

& here be-gynneth þe Tale

- T**here ys at þe weste syde of Itayle 57
 Doun at þe root of vesulus þe cold
 A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle
 Where many a Touñ þou mayste be-holde 60
 þat founded were in tyme of eldres old
 And many an oþer/ delectable siȝt/
 And Saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt 63
- ¶ A marquis whilom was in þat londe 64
 As were his worþi eldres hym be-fore
 And obeisaunt and redy to his honde
 Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more 67
 Thus in delyte he lyued and hath done ȝore
 By-loued and drad þurgh fauoure & fortune
 Bothe of his lordes and of his comune 70
- // þere with he was as to speke of lynage 71
 þe gentelest/ yborne of alle lumbardy
 A fayre persoñ and stronge and yonge of age
 And fulle of honour/ and curtesye 74
 discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye
 Saue in some thenges he was to blame
 And Walter was þis yonge lordes name 77
- ¶ I blame hym þus þat he considerith nouȝt/ 78
 In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde
 But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt
 And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde 81
 Wele nyeȝ alle oþere cures let he slyde
 And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle
 Wedde no wyf for ouȝte þat myȝt be-falle 84

As fer as reson askethe hardely [Sloane 1685, on leaf 130]
 I wille you telle a tale whiche þat I
 lerned at Padow/ of a worþi clerke
 As prouyd by hys wordes and his werk/ 28
 he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
 I pray to god to sende his saul gode reste
 Fraunceys petrak' þe laureol poet
 hiȝt/ þis Clerk' whos rethorik/ swete 32
 Illumyeth alle Italy þurgh poetrye
 As lynean dyd of philosophi
 Or lawe or oþere art particuler
 But dethe þat wolle suffre no þinge here 36
 But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
 Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we deye
 But for to tellen of þis worthi man
 þat taught me þis tale as I first be-gan 40
 I sey þat he first *with* hiȝe stile enditethe
 Or he þe body of his tale writeth
 A *prochem* in þe whiche desernethe he
 The Mounde & of Saluce þe contre 44
 And spekethe of appeneñ þe hilles hie
 þat bene þe boundes · of west lumbarde
 And of Mounte resulus in special
 where as þe Pope out of a welle smal 48
 Takith his first spryngyng and his sours
 Where as he holte þe euen streight way his cours
 To enel ward to Ferrar' & to venyse
 The whiche a longe þenge were to devise 52
 And truly as to my Iugement
 Me thynke hit a thinge impertinent/
 Saue he wolle conueye his matere [leaf 130, back]
 But this is þe tale whiche þat 3e shulle here 56

Here endeth þe Prologe

[Sloane 1685, on leaf 130, back.]

[No gaps between the stanzas in the MS.]

& here be-gynneth þe Tale

T here ys at þe weste syde of Itayle	57
Doun at þe root of vesulus þe cold	
A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle	
Where many a Touñ þou mayste be-holde	60
þat founded were in tyme of eldres old	
And many an oþer/ delectable sizt/	
And Saluce þis noble cuntre hizt	63
¶ A marquis whilom was in þat londe	64
As were his worþi eldres hym be-fore	
And obeisaunt and redy to his honde	
Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more	67
Thus in delyte he lyued and hath done ȝore	
By-loued and drad þurgh fauoure & fortune	
Bothe of his lordes and of his comune	70
// þere with he was as to speke of lynage	71
þe gentelest/ yborne of alle lumbardy	
A fayre persoñ and stronge and yonge of age	
And fulle of honour/ and curtesye	74
discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye	
Saue in some thenges he was to blame	
And Walter was þis yonge lordes name	77
¶ I blame hym þus þat he considerith nouȝt/	78
In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde	
But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt	
And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde	81
Wele nyeȝ alle oþere cures let he slyde	
And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle	
Wedde no wyf for ouȝte þat myȝt be-falle	84

- || Only þat poynt his peple bare so sore [Sloane 1685,
on leaf 130, back] 85
 þat flok/ mele on a day þei went
 [And oon of hem that wisest was of lore. [Harl. MS 1758,
leaf 114, back]
 Or ellis that the lorde wolde best/ assent.] 88
 þat he schulde telle hym what his peple ment
 Or elles coude he wele shewe suche mater
 he to þe Marquis sayd as 3e shulle here 91
- O noble Marquis your' humanyte [leaf 131] 92
 Assuresse vs and 3eue vs hardynesse
 As ofte tyme as hit ys necessite
 þat we you mowe telle oure heuynesse 95
 Accepteth lord/ of youre gentilnesse
 þat we to you *with* pitous hert compleyne
 And let youre Eres nouzt my voyce disdeyne 98
- Alle haue I nouzt/ to done in þis matere 99
 None þan an other hathe in þis place
 3it for asmoche as 3e my lord so dere
 haue alway shewed faouure & grace 102
 I. dare þe better/ aske of you a space
 Of audience to shewen oure request/
 And 3e my lord to done ri3t as you lust 105
- ffor certes lord so wele vs lykethi you 106
 And alle youre werkes and euere haue doñ þat we ·
 Ne coude not oure owen self devisen howe
 we myzt more lyf/ in felicite 109
 Safe oñ þenge lord yf hit youre wille be
 þat for to be a wedded man 3if þou lyst
 þan were youre pepuñ in soueren hertes rest/ [Sloane 1685
extract ends]
- Bowith 3oure nekke / vndyr þe blysfyl 3ok [Cambr. Univ.
Lib. MS Gg. 4,
27, leaf 24i]
 Of souereynte / & not of seruyse
 Which þat men clepe / sponsayle or wedlok
 And thynkith lord / a-mong 3oure thouztys wyse 116

- How þat oure dayis / passe in sundery wyse
ffor thow we slepe / or wake or rome or ryde
Ay fleth þe tyme / it nyl no man a-byde 119
- And þow þoure / grene thouzt floure as þit 120
In crepith age / al-wey as styлле as ston
And deth manasith / euery age & smyt
In eche estat / for þere escapith noon 123
And also serteyn / as we knowyn echon
That we schal deye / as vncerteyn with alle
Been of þat day / whan deth schal on vs falle 126
- Acceptyth þanne / of vs þe trewe entent 127
That neuere þit / refusedyn þyn heste
And we wele lord / ȝif þat ȝe wele assent
Chese ȝow a wyf / in schort tyme at þe leste 130
Born of þe / gentilleste & of þe meste
Of al þis lond / so þat it oghite scene
Honour to god / & ȝow as we can demo 133
- Delyuere vs / out of al þis bosy drede 134
And tak a wif for hyghe godis sake
ffor ȝif it / so be-fel as god forbede
That þorw ȝoure deth ȝoure lyf schulde slake 137
And þat a straunge successour schulde take
ȝoure erytage o wo were vs on lyue
Wherfore we prey ȝow hastyly to wyue 140
- Hire meke preyere & here pitous chire 141
Made þe Markis herte to haue pytee
ȝe wele *quod* he myn owene peple dere
To þat I neuere erst thouzte to streyne me 144
I me reioursede of myn libertee
That selde tyme is founde in maryage
There I was fre I mote been in seruage 147

But' na the les I se 3oure trewe entent	[leaf 244, back]
And truste vp-on 3oure wit & han don ay	
Werfore of myn fre wil I wele assente	
To wedde me as sone as euere I may	151
But þere as 3e han proferede me to day	
To chese me a wyf I 3ow relese	
That choys & prey 3ow of þat profere sese	154
Let me a-lone In chesyng of myn wyf	162
That charge vp-on myn bak I wele endure	
But I 3ow preye & charge vp-on 3oure lyf	
What wyf þat I take I 3ow ensure	165
To worschepe hire whil þat hyre lyf may dure	
In word & werk bothe here & ellis where	
As sche an emperourys dou3tir were	168
ffor god it wot þat childeryn oftyn been	155
Vnlyk here worthy elderys hem be-fore	
Bounte comyth of god / nat of þe treen	
Of whiche þey been engenderede & I-bore	158
I truste in goddis bounte & þerfore	
Myn maryage & myn estat & resste	
I hym be-take / he may don as hym leste	161
And ferþere more þis schal 3e swere þat 3e	169
A-geyn myn choys schul neyþer groche ne striue	
ffor sythe I schal for-gon myn lyberte	
At 3oure request as euere mote i thryue	172
There as myn herte is set þere wele I wyue	
And but 3e wele asente in swych manere	
I prey 3ow spekyth no mor of þis mateere	175
With hertely wil þey swore & a-sentyn	176
To al þis thyng þere sey no wigh nay	
Be-sekyng hym of grace er þat þey wente	
That he wolde grauntyn hem a serteyn day	179

Of his sponsaile as sone as euere he may ffor ȝit alwey þe puple sumwhat dredde Lest þat þe markes no wyf wolde wedde	182
He grauntede hem a day swych as hym leste	[leaf 245] 183
On which he wolde be weddit sekyrly And seyde he dede al þis at his requeste And þey with humble entent buxsomly	186
Knelynge vp-on hire kneis ful reuerently Hym thankede alle & þus þey han an ende Of hire entent & hom a-geyn þey wende	189
And here vp on he to hise offyserys Comaundith for þe feste to purueye And to hyse priue knyȝtis & squyerys	190
Swich chargē ȝaf as hym leste on hem leye And þey to hise comandementis obeye And ech ¹ of hem doth al his dilygence	193
To don vn-to þe feste reuerence	[¹ In a later hand over an erasure.] 196

[PART II.]

[N ²]Oght fer from thilke paleys honourable Where as þis Markys / schop his maryage Ther was a thortp of sighte delytable In which þat poore folk of þat village Haddyn here bestis & here herbergage And of hire labour tok here sustenaunce Aftyr þat þe erþe / ȝaf hem habundaunce	[² A space has been left in the MS for this letter.] 200
A-mongys þese poore / folk þere dwellede a man Whiche þat was holde / poreste of hem alle But highe god / sumtyme sende can His grace in-to / a lytyl oysis stalle Ianicula / men of þat thorp hym calle A doughtyr he hadde / fayr & ȝyng to syȝte And Grysilde / þis ȝyng maydyn hyȝte	[³ In a later hand.] grisild ³ 207

But for to speke / of verteuous beute	211
Thanne was sche on / þe fayreste vndyr sunne ffor pourely / I-fostereðe vp was sche	
No lykerous lust / was thorw hire herte I-ronne	214
Weel oftere of / þe welle þan of þe tunne Sche drank & for / sche wolde vertu plese Sche knew wel labour / but non ydyl ese	217
But thow þis mayd / tendere was of age	[leaf 245, back] 218
3it in þe 'in here chaste virginite ¹	[1—1 later]
There was enclosede rype & sad corage And in gret / reuerence & charyte	221
Hyre olde pore / fadyr fostereðe sche A fewe schep / spyynyng on feld sche kepte Sche wolde not / ben ydyl tyl sche slepte	224
And whan sche homward / cam sche wolde bryng	225
Wortis or opere / erbis tymys ofte The whiche sche dalf / & sette for hyre lyuyng And made hyre bed / ful harde & nothyng softe	228
And ay sche kepte hyre faderys lyf on lofte With euery obeysaunce & dilygence That child may don to / faders reuerence	231
Vp-on Grysilde / þis pore creature	232
fful ofte tyme / þis Markis sette his eye As he an huntynge / rod paraenture And whan it fel / þat he myzte hire espye	235
He not with wauntoun / lokyng of folye His eyen cast on / here / but in sad wyse Vp-on hire cher / he wolde hym ofte a-vyse	238
Comendynge in his / herte / hire womanhede	239
And ek hire verteus / passynge ony wyght Of so 3yng age / as wel in chere as dede ffor thogh þe puple / hath no gret ensyzt	242

In vertu he / consyderede ful ryzt	
Hire bou[n]teis / & purposede þat he wolde	
Wedde hire only / 3if þat he wedde schulde	245
The day of weddyng / cam but no wight kan	246
Telle what / woman þat it schulde be	
ffor whiche merueyle / wonderede manye a man	
And seydyn whan þat / þey were in pryuyte	249
Wele not oure lord / 3it leue his vanyte	
Wele he not wedde / allas allas þe whyle	
Whi wele he þus hym self & vs begyle	252
But natheles þis Markis hath don make	[leaf 246] 253
Of gounnys set / in gold & in asure	
Brochis & ryngis / for gresildis sa'ce	
And of hire clothyng / tok he þe mesure	256
By a maydyn / lyk to hyr stature	
And ek of oþere / aornementis alle	
That on to swich / a weddyng schulde falle	259
The tyme of vnderne / of þe soneday	260
Aprochith that / þis weddyng schulde bee	
And al þe paleys / put was In aray	
Bothe halle & chaumberys / eche in hese degre	263
Housis of offysis / stuffed with gret plente	
There mayst þou sen / of deyntenous vitayle	
That may be founde / as fer as last ytaylle	266
This riche Markis / ryally arayed	267
Lordis & ladiis in his cumpaynye	
The whech to þe / feste were I-preyed	
And of his / retente þe bacherye	270
And manye a soun / of sundery melodye	
Vn-to þe village / of þe whiche I tolde	
In þis aray / þe ryzte weye han holde	273

Gresylde of þis / god wot ful Innocent	274
That for hire schapyn / was al þis aray	
To feche watyr / at a welle is went	
And comyth hom / as sone as euere sche may	277
ffor wel sche hadde / herd seyð þat ilke day	
The Markys schulde / wedde & 3if sche myȝt	
Sche wolde fayn / a seyn sum of þat syȝte	280
Sche thouȝte sche wolde / with opere maydenys stonde	281
That been myne felas / in oure dore & see	
The Mayrkysesse / & þerfore wele I fonde	
To doon at hom / as sone as it may bee	284
The labour which / þat longith on to me	
And þanne I may / at / leysere hire byholde	
3if sche this weye / vn-to þe castel holde	287
And as sche wolde / ouyr hyre throswald gon	[leaf 246, back]
The Markis cam / and gan hyre for to calle	
And sche sette down / hyre watyr pot a-non	
By syde þe throschewald / in an oxis stalle	291
And down vp-on hyre / kneis sche gan to falle	
And with sad cuntenaunce / knelede styлле	
Til sche hadde / herd þe lordis wille	294
This thoghtful Markys / spak vn-to þis mayde	295
fful sobirly / & seyth / in þis manere	
Where is 3oure fadyr / O Grysild he seyde	
And schē with reuerence / In humble chere	298
Answerde lord / he is al redy here	
And in sche goth / sche ¹ wolde no lengere lette ¹	[¹ - ¹ Written over an era- sure in a later hand.]
And to þe Markis / sche hyre fadyr fette	
He by the hond / thanne tok þis olde man	302
And seyde þus / whan he hym hadde a syde	
Ianicula / I neyþer may ne kan	
Lengere þe plesaunce / of myn herte hyde	305

- 3if þat þou vouche saf/ what so be-tyde
 Thyn dou3tyr wele I / take ¹er þan I wende¹ [¹→ *Written over
an erasure in a
later hand.*]
 As for myn wif / vn-to myn lyuys ende
- Thow louyst me / I wot it wel serteyn 309
 And art myn feythful / lyge man I-bore
 And al þat lykyth me / I dare wel seyn
 It lykyth þe / & specially þerfore 312
 Tel me þat poynt / þat I haue seyde be-fore
 3if that þou wilt / vnto þat purpos drawe
 To take me / as for þyn sone in lawe 315
- The sodeyn cas / þis man a-stonede so 316
 That red he wex / a-bayst & al quakyng
 He stod oneþe / seyde he wordys moo
 But only this / lord quod he myn willyng 319
 Is as 3e wele / ne a-3ens 3oure lykyng
 I wele no thyng / 3e be myn lord so dere
 Ryght as 3ow lyst / gouernyth þis matyere 322
- That wel I wot / quod / þis Markis softely [leaf 24:] 323
 That in thy chambir / I & þou & sche
 Haue a colacioun / & wyst þou whi
 ffor I wele aske 3if it hire wille be 326
 To be myn wif / & rewele hyr aftyr me
 And al þis schal been don / in þyn presence
 I wele not spek / out of þyn audience 329
- And in þe chambere / whil þey were a-boute 330
 This tretys which / þat 3e schul aftyr here
 The puple cam / vnto þe hous with-oute
 And wondere hem / in how oneste manere 333
 And tentyfli sche / kepte hire fadyr dere
 But outyrly / Grisildis wondere myghte
 ffor neuere erst / ne saw sche swich a syghte 336

No wondir ist / þow þat sche were a-stonyd	337
To seen so greet / a geste come in-to plase	
Sche neuere was / to swich a geste wonyd	
ffor whiche sche lokede / with ful pale face	340
But schortly þis / matyer for to chase	
These are þe wordis / þat þe Markis sayde	
To þis benynge / veray fey[t]hful mayde	343
Grysilde he seyde / 3e schul wel vndyrstonde	344
It lykyt to 3oure / fadyr & to me	
That I 3ow wedde / & ek it may so stonde	
As I suppose / 3e wele þat it so be	347
But þese demaundis / aske I first quod he	
That sythe it schal / been don in hasty wyse	
Wele 3e assentyn / or ellis 3ow auyse	350
I seye þis be 3e / redy with good herte	351
To al myn lust / & þat I frely may	
As me best lykyth / do 3ow lauhe or smerte	
And neuere 3e / to groche it nyght ne day	354
And ek whan I seye 3a / ne seye not nay	
Neyther be word / ne frounnynge cuntenaunce	
Swere þis / & here I swere oure allyaunce	357
Wonderynge vp-on þis word quakynge for drede [leaf 247, bk]	
Sche seyde lord / vndyng & vn-worthy	
I am to thilke honour þat 3e me beede	
But as 3e wele 3oure self ryzt so wele I	361
And here I swere / þat neuere wyllyngly	
In werk ne thouzt I nyl 3ow disobeye	
ffo[r] to be ded thow me were loth to dye	364
T[h]is is I-nogh Grysilde myn quod he	365
And forth he goth with a ful noble cheere	
Out at þe dore & aftyr þat cam ² sche	[² cam : later, over an erasure.]
And to þe puple he seyde in þis manere	368

This is myn wif / quod he þat standyth heere Honoureth hire / & louyth hire I preye Who so me louyth þere is no more to seye	371
And for þat nothyng / of hire olde gere Sche schulde brynge in-to his hous he bad That wemen schulde dispoylyn hire ryzt þere Of whiche þese / ladyis were not ryzt glad To handele hire clothis / wherIn sche was clad But natheles þis mayde bryzt of hewe ffrom foot to heed they clopede han al newe	372 375 378
Hyre heris han þey kembit that lay vntrussede ful rudely & with here fyngerys smale A coroun on hire heed þey han dressyd And set hire ful of nouchis grete & smale Of hire a-ray what schulde I make a tale Oncþe þe puple hire knew for hire fayrnesse Whan sche translatede was in swich rychesse	379 382 385
This Markis hath hire spousesede <i>with</i> a ryng Brouzt for þe same cause & þanne hire sette Vp-on an hors snow whit & wel amblenge And to his paleys he wolde no lengere lette With Ioyful puple þat hire ledde & mette Conueyede hire & þus þe day þey spende In reuel tyl þe sonne gan descende	386 389 392
And shortely forth þis tale for to chace I seye þat to þis / newe Markysesse God hath swych fauour sent hire of his grace That it semede not bi liklynesse That sche was born & fed in rewedenesse As in a Cotè / or in an oxis stalle But norchede in / an emperourys halle	[leaf 248] 393 396 399

- To euery wight sche wexen is so dere 400
 And worchepeful / þat folk þere sche was bore
 And from hyre burthe knew hire 3er be 3ere
 Oneþe trowede þey but durste a swore 403
 That to Ianykele of which I spak be-fore
 Sche doghtir were / for as be coniecture
 Hem thou3te sche was a-noþer cryature 406
- ffor thow þat euere / verteuous was sche 407
 Sche was encesede in swych excellence
 Of thewys goode / I-set in high bounte
 And so discret & fayr of eloquense 410
 So benyngne & so dygne of reuerence
 And coude so þe puples herte embrace
 That eche hire louede þat lokede in hire face 413
- Not' only of Saluces in þe toun 414
 Publischid was þe bounte of hyre name
 But ek be-sydyn in manye a regioun
 3if ony seyde wel a-noþer seyde þe same 417
 So spradde of hire / high bounte þe fame
 That men & wemen as wel 3yngre as olde
 Com to saluce / vp-on hire to be-holde 420
- This Water lowely nay but roially 421
 Weddede with fortunat oneste
 In godis pes leuyth / ful honestely
 At hom / & outwar / grace I-nogh haþ he 424
 And for he saw þat vndyr low degre
 Was ofte vertu hid / þe peple hym hilde
 A prudent man / & þat is seyn ful seelde 427
- Not only this Grisylidis thourgh hire wit [leaf 248, back] 428
 Koude al þe fet of wyfly humbilnesse
 But ek whan þe cas / requyrede it
 The comune profyt coude sche redresse 431

There nas discord rancure ne heuynesse	
In al þat lond þat sche ne coude a-pese	
And wysely brynge hem in reste & ese	434
Thow þat hire husbonde / absent were a-non	435
þif gentyl men or opere of hire cuntre	
Were wroth sche wolde / brynge hem at oon	
So wyse & rype wordis hadde she	438
And Iugementis of so gret equite	
þat sche from heuene sent as men wende	
Puple to saue & opere men tamende	441
Not longe tyme aftyr þat þis gresylde	442
Was I-weddit sche a doughtyr hath I-bore	
Al hadde sche leuere a born a knaue chyld	
Glad was þe markis & þe folk þerfore	445
ffor thow a mayde chyld cam al by-fore	
Sche may vn-to a knauechild a-teyne	
By liklyhed syn sche nys nat bareyne	448

[PART III.]

Ther fel as it bi-fel tymys mo	449
Whan þat þis child hath soukede but a throwe	
This markis in his herte longith soq	
To tempte his wyf hire sadnesse for to knowe	452
That he ne myzte out of his herte throwe	
This meruelious desyr his wyf tasayee	
Nedles god wot he thouzte hyre for taffraye	455
He hadde a-sayed hire ryzt I-now be-fore	456
And fond hire ceuere good / what neded it	
Hire for to tempte alwey more & more	
Thow sum men preyse it for a subtil wit	459
But as for me I seye þat yuele it sit	
Tassaye a wyf / whan þat it is noon nede	
And put hire in anguys & in drede	462

- ffor which þis Markys / wrowt in þis manere [leaf 249] 463
 He cam alone / a nyzt þere as sche lay
 With sterne face / & with ful sturdy chere
 And seyð thus / Grisilde quod he þat day 466
 That I 3ow tok / out of 3oure pore aray
 And put 3ow in estat / of hegh noblesse
 3e han not þat / forgetyn as I gesse 469
- I sey Grisilde / this present dignete 470
 In which þat I haue / put 3ow / as I trowe
 Makyth 3ow nat / forzetful for to be
 þat I 3ow tok / in pore estaat ful lowe 473
 ffor ony wele / 3e motyn 3oure seluyn knowe
 Take heed of / euery word þat I 3ow seye
 Ther is no wight / þat hereth it but we tweye 476
- Ye woot youre self wel / how that ye cam heere 477
 In-to this hous / it is nat longe a-go
 And thow to me / þat ye been lef & deere
 Vn-to myn sentens ye been nothyng so 480
 They seyn to hem / it is greet schame & wo
 ffor to been subiect / & been in seruage
 To the þat born art / of a smal village 483
- And nameliche / sithe thyn doughtyr was bore 484
 These wordis han / they spoke douteles
 But I desire / as I haue doon by-fore
 To lyue myn lyf / with hem in reste & pees 487
 I may nat in / this cas been rechelees
 I mot doon with thyn / doghtyr for the beste
 Nat as I wolde / but as myn peple leste 490
- And 3it god wot / it is ful loogh't to me 491
 But natheles / with-outyn 3oure wytynge
 I wol not don / but this wol I quod he
 That 3e to me / assente as in this thyng 494

Schewe now 3oure / pacience in 3oure werkyng That 3e me hy3te / & swore in 3oure wyllage That day that maked / was oure mariage	497
Whan sche hadde herd al this she noght a-meued [leaf 249, bk] Neythir in word / ne chire nor cuntenaunce for as it semede sche was nat agreuyd Sche seyde lord al lyth in 3ore plesaunce Myn chyld & .I. / with hertely obey-saunce Been 3ourys al & 3e mowe saue or spille Youre owene thyng werkyth aftyr 3oure wyll	501 504
There may no thyng god so myn soule saue Lykyn 3ow þat may displesyn me Ne I desyre nothyng for to haue Ne drede for to lese saue only thee T[h]is wil is in myn herte & ay schal bee No lenthe of tyme or deth schal this defase Ne change myn corage tyl a-noþer place	505 511
Glad was this markis of this answeyng But 3it he feynede as it were nat so Al drery was hise chir & hise lokyng Whan þat he schulde out of the chambir goo Sone aftyr this a furlong woy or too He pryuyly hath told al his entente Vn-to a man & to his wif hym sente	512 515 518
A maner seriaunt was this priue man The whiche that fei[t]hful ofte he foundyn hadde In thyngis grete & ek swiche folk wel kan Doon execucioun / in thyngis hadde The lord knew wel that he hym louede & dradde And whan this sergeaunt / wiste this lordis wille In-to þe chaumbre / he stalke hym ful styll	519 523 525

Madame he seyde 3e mote for-3eue it me	526
Thow I do thyng to whiche I am constreynyd	
Ye ben so wis that ful weel knewe 3e	
That lordis hestys mowe not been I-feynyd	529
They moun been weel bewailyd & compleynyd	
But men mot nede vntyl his lust obeye	
And so wele I / þere is no more to seye	532
This child I am comaundit for to take	[leaf 250] 533
And spek no more but out the child he hente	
Dispitously & gan a chire make	
As they he wolde a slayn it er he wente	536
Grysyldis muste / al suffere & al consente	
And as a lomb sche sittyth meke & styлле	
And leet this crewel seriaunt don his wille	539
Suspecious was / þe/ diffame of this man	540
Suspect his face / suspect his word also	
Suspect the tyme / in which that this be-gan	
Allas hire doghtyr that sche louede so	543
Sche wende he wolde a slayn it ryght tho	
But natheles sche neyther wept ne sikyd	
Conformyng hire to that þe markis lykyd	546
But at the laste spekyñ sche be-gan	547
And mekely sche to the seriaunt preyde	
So as he was a worthi gentil man	
That sche muste kysse hire child er þat it deyede	550
And on hire barm this lytyl child sche leyde	
With ful sad face & gan the child to blysse	
And lullede it & after gan it to kysse	553
And thus sche seyde in ful benyngne voys	554
ffare wel myn child I schal þe neuere se	
But sythe I the haue markede with the croys	
Of thilke fadyr blyssede mote he bee	557

That for vs deyede vp-on a coroys of tree
 Thyn soule lytyl chyld I the be-take
 ffor this nyȝt schat þou deye for myn sake 560

I trowe that to a norys in this cas 561
 It hadde been hard / this routhe for to see
 Weel myghte a modyr / þanne han cryede allas
 But nathelas / sad / & stedefast was sche 564
 That sche endurede / al aduereite
 And to þe sergeantz / mekelyche sayde
 Hauc here agayn / ȝoure ȝynge lite mayde 567

Seth now quod sche & doth myn lordis heste [leaf 250, back]
 But on thyng wele I preye ȝow of ȝoure grace
 That but myn lord forbad ȝow at the leste
 Berieth this lite bodi in *sum* place 571
 That bestis ne non oþere briddis it to-pace
 But he no word wolde to þat purpos seye
 But tok the child & wente vp-on hise weye 574

This sergeant cam vn-to his lord a-geyn 575
 And of grysildis wordis & hire chere
 He told hym word in schort pleyn
 And hym presentyth *with* his doughtyr dere 578
Sumwhat this lord hadde routhe in this manere
 But natheles his purpos held he styлле
 As lordys doon whan they welen han here wille 581

And bad this segeant þat he priuily 582
 Schulde this chyld softe wynde & wrappe
 With alle cyrcumstauncis tenderly
 And carye it in a cofere or in a lappe 585
 But vp peyne of his hed of for to swappe
 That no man schulde knowe of his entente
 Ne whens he cam ne wheþer þat he wente 588

But at boloyne he to his sustyr decre	589
That thilke tyme of pavyk was cuntesse	
He schulde it take & schewe hire this matyero	
Bysekyng hire to don hyre bysynesse	592
This child to fostere in al gentillesse	
And whos chyld þat it was he bad hire hyde	
ffrom euery wyght for ought þat may be-tyde	595
This sergeaunt goth & hath ful-fyld this thyng	596
But to the markis now rotorne we	
ffor now goth he ful faste ymaginyng	
ʒif by his wywis cheer he myghte se	599
Or by hire word aperceyue that sche	
Were chaungede but he neuere hire coude fynde	
But euere in on I-lyke sadde & kynde	602
As glad as humble as besy in seruyse	[leaf 251] 603
And ek in loue as sche was wone to be	
Was sche to hym in euery manere wyse	
Nor of hire doughtyr nouʒt a word spak she	606
Non accident for noon aduersite	
Was seyn in hire / ne neuere hire doughtiris name	
Ne nemenede sche in ernest nor in game	609

[PART IV.]

In this estaat there passedede been foure ʒeer	610
Er sche with childe was but as god wolde	
A knaue child be this Waltyr	
fful gracious & fayr for to be-holde	613
And whan that folk it to his fadyr tolde	
Not only he but al his court merye	
Was for this child & god þey thankede & herey	616
Whan it was two ʒeer old & fro þe brest	617
Departede of his noryssee on a day	
This Markis caughte ʒet a-nothir best	

To tempte his wyf 3if oftere 3if he may	620
O needeles was sche temptid in assay	
But weddede men ne knowe no mesure	
Whan that þey fynde a pacient creature	623
Wyf quod this Markys 3e han herd er this	624
Myn peple beryth hevye oure maryage	
And namely sithe myn sone I-born is	
Now is it werse than euere in al oure age	627
The murmur sleth myn herte & myn corage	
ffor to mynne eris comyth the vois so smerte	
That it wel nygh destroyed hath myn herte	630
Now sey they thus now Waltyr is a-goon	631
Than schal the blood of Ianicle succede	
And been oure lord / for oþere haue we non	
Swich wordis seigh myn peple out of drede	634
Weel oughte I of swich murmour takyn heede	
ffor certeynly I drede swich sentence	
Thogh they not pleyntly speke in myn audience	637
I wolde leue in pees 3if that I myzte	[leaf 251, back] 638
Wherfore I am disposed vttyrly	
As I his sistyr seruede be nyghte	
Ryzt so thynke I to serue hym priuily	641
This warne I 3ow that 3e nat sodeynly	
Out of 3oure self / for no woo schulde out-rye	
Beth pacient & þerof I 3ow praye	644
I haue quod sche seyde thus & euere schal	645
I wol nothyng / ne nyl nothyng certeyn	
But as þou lyst not / greuyth me at al	
Thow that myn doughtir & myn sone be slayn	648
At 3oure comaundement it is to seyn	
I haue not had no part of chyldere tweyne	
But fyrst seknesse / & aftyr wo & peyne	651

Ye been oure lord doth <i>with</i> 3oure owene thyng	652
Ryzt as 3ow leste axseth no reed at me	
ffor as I lefte at hom al myn clothyng	
Whan I ferst cam to 3ow ryzt so quod sche	655
Lefte I myn wil / & myn liberte /	
And tok 3oure clothyng wherfore I 3ow preyē	
Doth 3oure plesaunce I wele 3oure lust obeye	658
And sertis 3if I hadde prescience	659
3oure wil to knowe er 3e 3oure lust me tolde	
I wolde it don with-outyn necligence	
But now I wot 3oure lust & what 3e wolde	662
Al 3oure plesaunce ferme & stable I holde	
ffor wiste I þat myn deth wolde don 3oure ese	
Ryzt gladly wolde I deye 3ow to plese	665
Deth may not make non comparisoun	666
Vn-to 3oure loue & whan this Markys say	
The constaunce / of his wyf he cast a doun	
Hise eyen too / & wonderyth that sche may	669
In pacience / suffere al this a-ray	
And forth he goth / <i>with</i> drery cuntenaunce	
But to his herte it was / a ful gret plesaunce	672
This vgeley sergeaunt in þe same wyse	[leaf 252] 673
That he hire douȝtyr cauȝte ryȝte so he	
Or werse 3if men werse can deuyse	
Hath hent hire sone that ful was of beute	676
And euery in on so pacient was sche	
That sche no chere made of heuynesse	
But kisse hire sone / & aftyr gan it blysse	679
Saue this sche preyede hym that 3if he myȝte	680
Hire litille sone he wolde in erthe graue	
Hise tendere lemys delitat to syȝte	
ffrom foulȝs & from bestis hym to saue	683

- But sche non answe^re my³te haue
 He wente his wey as *hym* nothyng rou³te
 But to bolonye he tenderly it brou³te 686
- This Markys wonderlyth euere lengere the more 687
 Vp on hire pacience & *zif* that he
 Ne hadde sothli knowe ther by-fore
 That *parfy*tly hire childeryn louede sche 690
 He wolde a went / *þat* of subtilite
 And of maleys or of crewel corage
 That sche hath suffered / this with sad visage 693
- But weel he knew *þat* next *hym* self certeyn 694
 Sche louede hire childeryn best in euery wyse
 But now of women wilde I axsyn fayn
 If these assayis myghte not sufflyse 697
 What coude a sturdy husbonde more deuysel
 To preue hire ¹wyffehode¹ & hire stedefast-nesse ^[1-1 in a later hand.]
 And he contynuyng euere in sturdynesse 700
- But *þere* been folk of swich condycioun 701
 That whan *þey* han a certeyn purpos take
 They can not stynte of here entencioun
 But ry³t as they were boundyn to *þat* stako 704
 They wil not of that / ferste purpos slake
 Right so this ilke markis fullyche hath supposed
 To tempte his wyf / as he was fyrst purposed 707
- Here waytith / *zif* be word or cuntenaunce [leaf 252, bk] 708
 That sche to *hym* was chaungit of corage
 But neuere coude he fynde varyaunce
 Sche was ay on in herte & in visage 711
 And ay *þe* ferthere *þat* sche was in age
 The moore trewe *zif* *þat* it were possyble
 Sche was to *hym* in loue & more penyble 714

ffor which it semede thus that of hem two	715
Nas but on wil for as Waltyr leste	
The same lust was hyre plesaunce also	
And god be thankede al fyl for the beste	718
Sche schewede wel for no wordely onreste	
A wyf as of hire self nothyng ne schulde	
Wille in effect / but as hire husbonde wolde	721
The sclaudere ofte & wyde spradde	722
That of a crewel herte / he wekkedely	
ffor he a poore woman wedded hadde	
Hath morderyd bothe hise childere priuily	725
Swich mordere was a-mong hem comounly	
No wondyr is for to þe peplis ere	
There cam no word / but þat þey morderede were	728
ffor wych ther as his puple ther by / fore	729
Hadde loued hym wel the slaundere of his diffame	
Maade hem þat they hym hatid þerfore	
To been a morderere is an hateful name	732
But natheles for ernest ne for game	
He of his crewel purpos nolde stente	
To tempte his wyf was set al his entente	735
Whan þat this doghtyr twelf 3eer was of age	736
He to the court of rome in subtyl wyse	
Enformede of his wil sente his massage	
Comaundyng hem sweche bullys to deuyse	739
As to his crewel purpos may suffyse	
How þat the pope as for the peplis reste	
Bad hym to wedde a-nothir 3if hym leste	742
I seye he bad th[e] schulde countrefete	[leaf 253] 743
The popis bullis makyng mencioun	
That he hath leue his fyrste wif to leto	
And by the popis dispensacioun	746

And stynte rancure & dissencioun	
By-twixe þe puple & hym thus seyth þ ^e bulle	
The whiche they han pupliced at þ ^e fulle	749
The rude peple as it no wondyr is	750
Wendyn ful wel that it hadde been ryȝt so	
But whan these tydyngis cam to Grysildis	
I deeme that hire herte was ful wo	753
But sche I-like sad for euere mo	
Disposede was this vnable cryature	
Thaduersite / of fortune al tendure	756
Abydyng euere his lust & his plesaunce	757
To wom that sche was ȝeuy ⁿ herte & al	
As to hire verray wordely suffysaunce	
But schortely ȝif this story I tellyn schal	760
This Markys wrytyn hath in special	
A lettere in wheche he schewith hys entente	
And seerely he to boloyne it sente	763
To the erl of pauyk which þat hadde tho	764
Wedded his sistyr preyede he specially	
To brynge hym hom a-geyn his chyldere two	
In honorable estat al opynly	767
But on thyng he hym preyede vtterely	
That he to no wyght for no manere.	
Sholde not telle whos childre th[e]y were	770
But seye the maydyn schulde I-weddid be	771
Vn-to the markis of saluce a-non	
And as this erl was preyed so dede he	
ffor at the day set he on his weye is goon	774
Toward saluce & lordis manyon	
In ryche a-ray this made for to gyde	
Hire ȝynge brothir rydyng by hire syde	777

A-rayed was sche toward hire maryage	[leaf 253, back]	778
This fresche mayde ful of gemmys cleere		
Hire brothir which seuene 3eer was of age		
Arayede ek ful frosch in his manere		781
And thus in gret noblesse & with glad chere		
Towar Saluces schapyng ^e hire Iourneye		
ffrom day to day they rydyng ^e in here woye		784

[PART V.]

[A ¹]-Mong al this aftyr his wikkede vsage	[¹ A space has been left in the MS for this letter.]	
This Markys 3it his wif to tempte more		
To the vttyreste priue of hire corage		
ffully to han experience & lore		788
3if that sche were as stedefast as by-foore		
He on a day in opyn audience		
fful boystously hath seyde hire this sentence		791
Certis Grisilde I hadde I-now plesaunce		792
To han 3ow to myn wif for 3oure goodnesse		
As for 3oure trouthe & for 3oure obeisaunce		
Not for 3orere lynage / ne for 3oure rychesse		795
But now knowe I in verray sothfastnesse		
That in gret lordschepe If I wele auyse		
Ther is gret scruytut in sundery wyse		798
I may nat do as euery plowman may		799
Myn puple me constreynyth for to take		
A-noþer wyf & cryen day be day		
And ek þe popis rancure for to slake		802
Consenteth it þat dar I vndyr-take		
And trewely þus meche I 3ow seye		
Myn newe wif is comyng ^e by the weye		805
Be strong of herte & woyde a-non hire place		806
And thilke dowere þat 3e broughte me		
Take it a-geyn I graunte it of myn grace		

Returnyth to 3oure faderis hous quod he	809
No man may han alwey prosperite	
With euene herte I rede 3ow to endure	
The strok of fortune or of auenture	812
And sche answerde a-noon in pacience	[leaf 251] 813
Myn lord quod sche I wot & wyste alwey	
How that by-twixe 3oure magnificence	
And myn pouerte no wyght can ne may	816
Makyn comparysoun it is no nay	
I ne hylde me neuere dygne in no manere	
To be 3oure wyf no / ne 3oure chamberero	819
And in this hous there 3e me lady made	820
The hyghe god take I for myn witesse	
And also wysely he myn soule so glade	
I hylde me neuere lady ne maystresse	823
But vmbly seruauant to 3oure worthynesse	
And euere schal whil myn lyf may dure	
Abovyn euery wordely creature	826
That 3e so longe of 3oure benyngnetee	827
Han holde me in honour & nobleye	
Wher as I was not worthy for to bee	
That thanke I god / & 3ow to whom I preye	830
ffor 3ilde it 3ow ther is no more to seye	
And to myn fadyr gladly wele I wende	
And with hym dwelle vn-to myn lyuys ende	833
There I was fostered of a chyld ful smal	834
Tyl I be deed myn lyf there wele I leede	
A wydewe clene in body herte & al	
ffor sythe I 3af to 3ow myn maydynhede	837
And am 3oure trewe wyf it is no drede	
God schilde swich a lordis wyf to take	
A-nothir man to husbonde or to make	840

And of 3oure newe wif god of his grace	841
So graunte 3ow wele & prosperitee	
ffor I wele gladly 3ildyn hire myn place	
In which þat I was blyful wone to be	844
ffor syth it lykyth 3ow myn lord quod sche	
That whilhom were al myn hertis reste	
That I schal gon .I. wele goon whan 3ow leste	847
But there as 3e me profere swych dewarye [leaf 254, bk]	818
As I fyrst brou3te it is weel in myn mynde	
It were mynne wrechede clothis no thyng fayre	
The wheche to me were hard now for to fynde	851
O goode god how gentyll & how kynde	
3e semedyn be 3oure speche & 3oure visage	
The day that makyd was oure maryage	854
But soth is seyð / algate I fynde it trewe	855
ffor in effect it preuede is in me	
Loue is not old / as whan þat it is newe	
But sertis lord for noon aduercite	858
To deyen in þe cas it schal nat be	
That euere in word / or werk I schal repente	
That I 3ow 3af myn herte / with hol entente	861
Myn lord 3e wot that In myn faderys place	862
3e dede me strype out of myn poore weede	
And ryhely me claddyn of 3oure grace	
To 3ow brou3te I not ellis out of dreede	865
But feyth & meknesse & maydynhede	
And heere ageyn myn clothyng I restore	
And ek myn weddyngge ryng for euere more	868
The remenaunt of 3oure Iewellys redy bee	869
In with 3oure chaumbere that dar I sayn	
Nakyd out of myn faderys hous quod sche	
I cam / & nakyd I mot / turne ageyn	872

Al 3oure plesaunce I wele folwe fayn
 But 3it I hope it be not 3oure entente
 That I smokles out of 3ouro paleys wente 875

3e coude not don so disonest a thyng 876

That ilke wombe in whiche 3oure chyldere leye

Schulde by-fore the peple in myn walkyng

Be seyn al bare / therfore I 3ow preye 879

Lat me not lyk a werm / goon by the weye

Remembrith 3ow myn owene lord so deere

I was 3oure wyf thow I onworthy weere 882

Wherfore in guerdoun of myn maydynhede [leaf 255] 883

Whiche that I brou3te & not ageyn I bere

As vouche 3e saf / to 3eue me to myn meede

But swich a smok as I was wone to were 886

That I therwith may wrye þ^r wombe of hire

That was 3oure wyf / & here I take myn leue

Of 3ow myn owene / lest that I 3ow greue 889

The smok quod he that thow hast on thyn bak 890

Lete it be styll & bere it forth with the

But wel onethe thilke word he spak

But wente his wey for reuthe & for pite 893

By-forn hyre folk / hyre seluyn strepyth sche

And in hire smok with hed & feet al bare

Toward hire faderys hous / forth is sche fare 896

The folk hyre folwyn / wepyng¹ in hire weye¹ [—¹ later]

And fortune ay they curssyn as they goon

But sche from wepyng¹ kepte hire eyen dreye

Ne in this tyme word ne spak sche noon 900

Hyre fadyr þat of this tydyng herde a-non

Curseth the day / & tyme that nature

Schop hym to been a lyuys creature 903

ffor out of doute this olde poure man	904
Was euere in suspect of hire maryage	
ffor euere he demede sythe that it be-gan	
That whan the lord fulfyld hadde his corage	907
Hym wolde thynke it were a disparage	
To his estat so lowe for to a-lyghte	
And woydyn hire / as sone as euere he myghte	910
A-geyn his doughtyr / hastyliche goth he	911
ffor he by noyse of folk / knew hire comyng	
And with hire olde coote / as it myghte be	
He cowerith hire / ful sorwefully wepyng	914
But on hire body / myghte it not brynge	
ffor rude was the cloth / & sche more of age	
By dayis fele / than at hire maryage	917
T[h]us with hire fadyr / for a certeyn space <small>[leaf 255, bk.]</small>	918
Dwellyth this flour of wyfly pacience	
That neythir by hire wordys ne hire face	
By-fore the folk ne ek in hire absence	921
Ne schewede sche þat hire was don offence	
Ne of hire highe estat no remembraunce	
Ne hadde sche as by hyre cuntenaunce	924
No wondyr is / for in hire greete estate	925
Hyre gost was ay in pleyn humylitee	
No tendere mouth non herte delicate	
No pompe no semblaunt of royalttee	928
But ful of pacient benygnetee	
Dyscreet & prideles / ay honorable	
And to hire husbonde euere mek & stable	931
Men speke of Iob / & most for his humblesse	932
As clerkis whan hem leste can wel endite	
Namely of men / but as in sothfastnesse	
Thow Clerkys preysyn wemen but a lyte	935

There Can no man in humblesse hem a-qtyte
 As wemen ¹can no ben half so trewe¹ [1-¹ later]
 As wemen ben but it be falle of newe 938

[PART VI.]

¶ ffrom Boloigne as this erl of pauyk come 939
 Of which þe fame vp sprong bothe more & lesse
 And to the peplis eris alle & some
 Was kouth eek that a newe Markisesse 942
 He with hym broghte in swich pompe & richesse
 That neuere was there seyn with manyes eye
 So noble a-ray in al west Lumbardy 945

This Markis which that shoop & knew al this 946
 Er þat this erl was come / sente his massage
 ffor thilke sely pore ²Gresyldis² [2-¹ later]
 And sche with ²houmble² herte & glad visage 949
 Nought in a swollyn thoght in hire corage
 Cam at his heste / & on hire kneis hire sette
 And reuerently & wisely / sche hym grette 952

Grisilde quod he / myn wil is outirly [leaf 256] 953
 This mayde þat schal weddit been to me
 Resseyuede ben to morwe as roially
 As it possible is in myn hous to be 956
 And ek that euery wijt in his degere
 Haue his estat / in sittynge & seruyse
 And hegh plesaunce / as I can best deuysel 959

I haue no wemen suffisaunt certeyn 960
 The chambris for taraye in ordenaunce
 Aftyr myn lust & þefore wolde I fayn
 That thyn were / al swich manere gouernaunce 963
 Thow knowyst ek of old / al myn plesaunce
 Thow thyn aray be badde & euele be seye
 Do þou thyn deuer / at the leste weye 966

Nat only lord þat I am glad quod sche	967
To do þoure lust / but .I. desyre also	
þow for to serue & plese in myn degre	
With-outyn feyntynge & schal euere mo	970
Ne neuere for no wele ne no wo	
Ne schal myn gost with-inne myn herte stente	
To loue þow best / with al myn hol entente	973
And with that word sche gan the hous to dighte	974
And tabellis for to sette & al redy make	
And peynede hire to don al þat sche myȝte	
Preyinge þ ^e chambereris for godis sake	977
To haste hem & faste swepe & shake	
And sche þ ^e moste / seruyable of alle	
Hath euery chambre arayed and his halle	980
A-boutyn vndryn gan this erl a-lyȝte	9: 1
That with hym broghte these noble childere tweye	
ffor which the peple ran to seen the syght	
Of hire aray so rychely be seye	984
And thanne at erst a-mongis hem they seye	
That waltyr was no fol thow þat hym leste	
To chonge his wyf / for it was for the beste	987
ffor sche is fayrere as they demyn alle	[leaf 256, back] 988
As is Gresilde & more tendere of age	
And fayrere freut be-twen hem schulde falle	
And more plesaunt for hire heye lenage	991
Hire brothir ek so fayr was of visage	
That hem to sen þ ^e peple hath caught plesaunce	
Comendynge now þ ^e Markys gouernaunce	994
O stormy puple / on sad & euere vntrewe	Auctor
Ay vndiscret & chaungynge as a fane	
Delytynge euere in rumbul þat is newe	
ffor lyk the mone / ay waxe ȝe & wane	998

- Ay ful of clappyng deere ynogh̃ a Iano
 3oure dom is fals / 3oure constaunce euel preyth
 A ful greet fol is he þat on 3ow leuyth̃ 1001
- Thus seydyn sadde folk in þat Cetee 1002
 Whan þat the peple gazede vp & doun
 ffor they were glad rygh for þ^e noueltee
 To haue a newe lady of hire toun 1005
 No more of this now make I menciouz
 But to grysilde a-geyn wil I me dresse
 And telle hire constance & hire besynesse 1008
- fful bisy was Grisilde / in euery thyng 1009
 That to þ^e feste / was apertynent
 Rygh nought was sche / abast of hire clothyng
 Thow it were rude & sumdel ek to-rent 1012
 But with glad chier to þ^e 3ate is went
 With opere folk to greeete the Markisesse
 And aftyr doth / forth hire besynesse 1015
- With so glad chiere / hire gestis sche resseyuydh 1016
 And so benyngnely euerych in his degre
 That no defaute no man aperseyuyth
 But ay they wondere / what sche myghte be 1019
 That in so pore aray / was for to se
 And coude swich honour / & reuerence
 And worthily they preyse hire prudence 1022
- In al this meene while / sche ne stente [leaf 257] 1023
 That mayde & ek hire broth[i]r to comende
 With al hire herte in ful benyngne entente
 So wel þat no man coude hire pris a-mende 1026
 But at þ^e laste / whan that þ^e lordys wende
 To syttyn doun to mete he gan to calle
 Grysilde as sche was bysy in the halle 1029

Grysilde quod he as it were in his pley	1030
How lykyth þ ^e myn wif & hire beaute	
Ryzt wel quod sche myn lord / for in good fey	
A fayrere saugh I neuere non þan sche	1033
I preye to god / 3eue 3ow prosperite	
And so hope I þat he wele to 3ow sende	
Plesauunce I-now vn-to 3oure lyuys ende	1036
O thyng biseke I 3ow & warne also	1037
That 3e ne pryke / with no turmentynge	
This newe mayde as 3e han don mo	
ffor sche is fosteryd in hire norychyng	1040
More tenderly & to myn supposynge	
Sche coude not aduercytee endure	
As coude a pore fosterede creature	1043
And whan this waltyr saugh hire pacience	1044
Hire glad chere & non maleyce at al	
And he so ofte hadde don hire offence	
And sche ay sad & constaunt as a wal	1047
Conteynyng eue / hire innocent ouyr al	
This sturdy Markys gan his herte dresse	
To rewe vp-on hire / wifly stedefastnesse	1050
That is I-nogh Grisilde myn quod he	1051
Be now no moore a-gast ne euele a-payd	
I haue thyn feyth & thyn benygnetee	
As wel as eue weman was a-sayed	1054
In gret estat & porely arayed	
Now knowe I deere wif / thyn stedefastnesse	
And hire in armys took / & gan hyre kesse	1057
And sche for wondyr tok of it no kep	[leaf 257, back:] 1058
Sche herde not what thyng he to hire seyde	
Sche ferde as sche hadde styrt out of hyre slep	
Tyl sche out of hire masedenese a-breyde	1061

Grisilde quod he bi god that for vs deyede Thow art myn wif / ne non oþer ne haue Ne neuere ne hadde as god myn soule saue	1064
This is thyn douȝtyr / which þow hast supposyd To been myn wyf / þat oþer feithfully Schal been myn eyr / as I haue ay supposid Thow bar hym in thyn body trewely	1065 1068
At Boloynne haue I kept hem pryuyly Take hem a-geyn for now þow mayst nat seye That þou hast lost non of thynne childeryn tweye	1071
And folk that oþere weyis han seyde of mee I warne hem weel that I haue don this dede ffor no maleys / nor for no creueltee But for tassaye in the thyn womanhede	1072 1075
And not for to sle mynne childeryn god for-beede But for to kepe hem priuyly & stille Til I thyn purpos knew & al thyn wille	1078
Whan this sche herde / aswounne doun sche fallyth ffor pytous Ioye & aftyr hire swounnyng Sche beþe hire ȝonge chyldere vn-to hyre callyth And in hire armys / pitously / wepyng	1079 1082
Enbrasyth hym / & tenderly kyssyng fful lyk a modyr with hire salte terys Sche bathith bothe hire visage & hire herys	1085
O which a pitous thyng it was to se Hire swounnyng & hire humble voys for to heere Graunt mercy lord / god thanke ȝow quod sche That ȝe han sauede me mynne chyldere deere	1086 1089
Now rekke I neuere to been ded ryȝt here Sithe I stonde in ȝoure loue & in ȝoure grace No fors of deth ne whan myn spiryt pace	1092

- O tendere o 3onge o decre childere mynne [leaf 258] 1093
 3oure woful modyr / wende stedefastly
 That crewel houndis / or sum foul vermyne
 Haddyn etyn 3ow / but god of his mercy 1096
 And 3oure benyngne fadyr tendyrly
 Hath don 3ow kept & in that same stounde
 Al sodeynly sche swapte a-doun to grounde 1099
- And in hire swough so sadly holdyth sche 1100
 Hyre chylderyn two / whan sche gan hem tenbrace
 That with gret sleyzt / & gret difficultee
 The chyldere from hire arm / they gunne a-race 1103
 O manye a ter / on manye a pitous face
 Doun ran of hem that stodyn hire besyde
 Vnnethe a-boutyn hire myzte they not a-byde 1106
- Walter hire gladith / & hire sorwe slakyth 1107
 Sche rysith vp abaschid from hire traunce
 And euery wize hire Ioye & feste makyth
 Til sche hath cau3t a-geyn hire cuntenaunce 1110
 Walter hire doth so feythful plesauce
 That it was deynte for to sen the cheere
 By-twixe hem two now the[y] ben met in feere 1113
- These ladyis whan that they here tyme sey 1114
 Han takyn hire & in-to chambere goon
 And strippe hire out of hire rude a-ray
 And in a cloth of gold that bryzte schoon 1117
 With a coroun of manye a ryche stoon
 Vp-on hire heed they in-to halle hire brouzte
 And þere sche was honourede as hyre ouzte 1120
- Thus hath this pitous day a blysful ende 1121
 ffor enery man & woman doth his myzt
 This day in myrthe & reuel to dispende
 Tyl on the walkyn schon the sterrys lyzt 1124

ffor more solempne in euery manys syzt This feste was & grettere of costage Than was the reuel of hyte maryage	1127
fful manye a 3eer in hih prosperite Lyuyne these too in concord & in reste And richely his doghtyr maryede he Vn-to a lord on of the worthieste Of al ytayle & þanne in pees & reste Hise wyuys fadyr in his court he kepith Tyl þat þe soule out of the body crespith	[leaf 253, back] 1128 1131 1134
His sone succedith in his heritage In reste & pees aftyr his faderys day And fortenat was ek in mariage Al put he nat his wif in greet assay This world is nat so strong It is no nay As it hath been in olde tymys 3oore And herkenyth what this auctor seyth therefore	1135 1138 1141
This stori is seyde nocht for that wyuys schulde ffolwynn grysilde as in humylitee ffor it were importable thogh they wolde But for that euery wight in his degree Schulde been constaunt in aduersitee As was Grisilde / therefore this Petrak wryteth This story which he <i>wit</i> high style endyteth	Auctor 1145 1148
ffor sythe a woman was so pacient Vn-to a mortal man wel more vs oghite Receyuyne al in gre þat god we see ffor greet skele is he / preue that he wroghte But he ne temptyth no man that he boughte As seith seynte Iame / If ye his pistyl reede He preyth folk al day / it is no drede	1149 1152 1155

And sufferyth vs as for excercice	1156
With scharpe schourgis / of aduercitce fful ofte to be bet in sundery wyse	
Not for to knowe oure wil for certis he	1159
Er we were born knew al oure freletee	
And for oure beste is al his gouernaunce	
Lat vs thanne lyue in verteuous sufferauunce	1162
But on word lordynyis herkenyth er I go	[leaf 259] 1163
It were ful hard to fynde now on dayis	
In al a toun Grysildis thre or two	
ffor 3if that thei were / put to swych a-sayis	1166
The gold of hem han now so badde alayis	
With bras that thogh the coyn be fayr at Iye	
It wele rathere breste atwo than plye	1169
ffor which heere for the wyuys loue of bathe	1170
Whos lyf & al hyre secte god meyntheene	
In high maystrye & ellis were it skathe	
I wele with lusty herte frosch & grene	1173
Sey 3ow a song to glade 3ow I wene	
And let vs stynte of ernest-ful matiere	
Herkenyth myn song / þat seyth in this manere	1176

Lenuoy de Chaucer

Grysilde is deed & ek hire pacience	
And bothe at onoyis buryed in Ytaylor	
ffor whiche in opene audience	1179
No weddede man / so hardy be tassaylle	
His wyuys pacience entrost to fynde	
Grisildis for in certeyn he schal faylle	1182

O noble wyuys ful of prudence	
Let noon humilite 3oure tunge nayille	
Ne lat no klerk haue cause nor dilygence	1185
To wryte of 3ow a story of swych meruaile	
As of Grisildis pacient & kynde	
Lest Chicheuache / you swolwe in hire entrayle	1188
ffolwith Ecco / that holdyth no sylence	
But euere answerith at the countretayle	
Beth not bedaffyd for 3oure Innocence	1191
But scharpely takyth on 3ow the gouernaile	
Enpryntith wel this lessoun in 3oure mynde	
ffor comune profyt / sithe it may a-wayle	1194
Ye Archewyuys stondyth at 3oure defence	[leaf 259, back]
Syn 3e been stronge as is a greet Camayle	
Ne sufferyth nat / þat men 3ow doon offence	1197
And sklendere wyues feble as in batayle	
Beeth egre as is a tigre 3ong in 3outho	
Ay clappith as a melle I 3ow consayle	1200
Ne drede hem nat do hem no reuerence	
ffor thow thyn husband / armede be in mayle	
The arwis of thyn crabbede eloquence	1203
Schal perce his brest & ek his auentayle	
In Ialusye I reede ek thow hym bynde	
And thow schat make hym couche as doth a quayle	1206
If thow be fayr / ther folk been in presence	
Schewe thu thyn visage & thyn aparayle	
3if thow be foul be fre of thyn dispence	1209
To gete the frendys ay do thyn trauayle	
Be ay of chir as lyght as lef on lynde	
And lat hym care & wepe & wrynge & wayle	1212

Heere hath the clerk of Oxenforthe ended his tale

APPENDIX TO GROUP E, § 2.

[? *Original, but rejected, End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, perhaps following l. 1162, with which the paraphrase of Petrarch's Latin ends, or l. 1169.*]

This worthi clerk whan endede was his tale
 Oure ost seyde & swor by godys bonys
 Me were leuere than a barel ale
 Myn wif at hom hadde herd this legende onys 4
 This was a gentil tale for the nonys
 As to myn purpos woste 3e myn wille
 But thyng that wil nat be lat it be stille 7

Heere folwith the prologe of the marchauntes tale ^[If 259. back]
 [Leaf 260 (containing the Merchant's prologue, the painting of him, and 20 lines of the tale) has been cut out of the Cambridge MS Gg. 4. 27.]

[*Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24.*]

Wepynge and waylynge / care and other sorwe ^[f106]
 I knowe I-now / on Euen and on morwe
 Quod the Marchaunt / and so don othere moo
 That wedded ben / I trowe that it be so
 fful wel I wot / it fareth so by me
 I haue a wyf / the werste that may be
 ffor though the fend / to hire I-coupled were
 She wolde him ouer macche / I dar wel swere 1220
 what shulde I 3ow reherce / in special
 hire heye malice / she is a shrewe with al
 There is a long / and a large difference
 Be-twix Grisildis / grete pacience 1224
 And of my wyf / the passynge cruelte
 were I vnbounden / also mot I the
 I wolde neuere eft / comen in the snare
 we wedded men / lyue in sorwe and care 1228
 Assay who so wyl / and he shal fynde
 That I seye soth / be seynt Thomas of Indo
 As for the more part / I seye nat alle
 God shilde that it shulde / so byfalle 1232
 A goode sire hoost / I haue I-wedded be
 These Monthes two / and more nat parde
 And 3et I trowe / that he that al his lyue
 wyfles hath ben / though that man wold him ryue 1236
 Vn-to the hert / ne coude in no manere
 Tellen so meche sorwe / as I now here
 Coude tellen / of my wyues cursidnes
 Now quod oure Host / Marchaunt so god 3ow blis 1240
 Syn 3e so mechil knowen / of that art
 fful hertily I pray 3ow / telle vs part
 Gladly quod he / but of myn owen sore
 ffor sory hert / I telle may nomore] [Dd. 4. 24 extract ends]

[*Sloane 1685, leaf 87.*]

[Whilome þere was dwellynge in Lumbardye
 A worþi knyzt þat borne was at pavye
 In whiche he lyued in grete prosperite
 And sixty zere a wyfles man was ho 1248
 And folowyd ay hys bodyly delyte
 On womman þere as was hys appetyte
 As don þese foules þat ben seculers
 And whan þat he was paste sixty zeres 1252
 Were hit for holynesse or for doteage
 I can not sey but suche a grete corage
 hade þis knyzt to be a weddid man
 þat day and nyzt he dothe aH þat he can 1256
 To aspye where þat he wedded myzt be
 Praynge oure lorde to graunten hym þat he
 Myzt onys knowe þat blessefulle lyf
 That ys bytwext an husbonde & his wyf 1260
 And for to leuen vnder þat holy bonde
 With first god man to womman bande
 Non other lyf seyde he ys worthe a bene
 For wedlok ys so esy & so clene] [*Sloane 1685 extract ends*]
 That in this world it is a paradys [*Camb. Gg. 4. 27, leaf 261*]
 Thus seyde this olde knyght þat was so wys
 And sertynly as soth as god Is kyng
 To take a wyf it is a glorious thyng 1268
 And nemely whan a man is old & hore
 Thanne is a wyf the freut of his tresore
 Thanne schulde he take a zong wyf & a fayr
 On whiche he myzte engendere & been eyr 1272

And leede his lyf in ioye & in solace
 Where as these bachelerys synge allas
 Whan that they fynde ony aduercitee
 In loue which is but childis varytee 1276
 And trewely it is weel to been so
 That bachelerys han ofte peyne & wo
 On brothil ground they bylde / & brothelnesse
 They fynde / whan they wene sekyrnesse 1280
 They lyue but as a bryd or as a beste
 In lyberte & vndyr non areste
 There as a weddede man in his estat
 Leuyth a lyf blysfyl & ordenat 1284
 Vndyr the ȝok of maryage I-bounde
 Wel may his herte in ioye & blisse abounde
 ffor who can been so buxsum as a wif
 Who is so trewe & ek so ententyf 1288
 To keepe hym syk & hol as is his make
 ffor weel or wo sche wele hym not for-sake
 Sche is nat wery hym to loue & serue
 Thogh þat he lye bedrede tyl he sterue 1292
 And ȝit some clerkys seyn it is nat so
 Of which þ^e theofraste is on of tho
 What fors thow Theofraste lyste to lye
 Ne take no wyf quod he for husbonderye 1296
 As for to spare in houshold thyn dispence
 A trewe seruauant doth more diligence
 Thyn good to kepe than tyn owene wyf
 ffor sche wele cleyme half part al hire lyf 1300
 And ȝyf þou be sek so god me save
 Thynne verray frendys or a trewe knave
 Wele kepe þe bet / than sche that wayth ay [leaf 261, back]
 Aftyr thyn good / & hath doon manye a day 1304
 And ȝif thow take a wyf on to thyn hold /
 fful lyghtely mayst þou been a coukewold ¶ Caue
 This sentence / & manye an hunderede werse
 Wryth this man / there god his bonys curse 1308

But takyth no kep of alle swich vanytee	
Defye Theofraste & herke me	
A wyf is godys 3ifte verrayly	
Alle opere manere 3iftys hardyly	1312
As londys ¹ rentys / pasture or comune	[¹ first lordys]
Or meoblys alle been 3iftys of fortune	
That passyn / as a schadewe vp on a wal	
But dredles if pleynly speke I schal	1316
A wyf wele laste & in thyn hous endure	
Weel lengere than the lyste paraenture	
Maryage is a ful gret sakrement	
He which that hath no wyf I helde hym schent	1320
He lyuyth helpeles & al desolat	
I speke of folk in seculer estat	
And herke why I seye nat this for nocht	
That weman is for manys helpe I-wrought	1324
The heye god ² whan he badde adam makyd	[² first good]
And say hym al a-lone bely nakyd /	
God of his grette goodnesse seyde than	
Lat vs now make an helpe vn-to this man	1328
Lyk to hym self & thanne he made hym Eue	
Heere may 3e se & ³ here may 3e preue	[³ erasure]
That wif is manys helpe & his confort	
His paradys terestre / & his desport	1332
So buxsum & so vertevous is sche	
They muste nedis liue in vnite	
On flesch they been & on blood as I gesse	
Hath but oon herte / in wele & in destresse	1336
A wif a seynte Marie benedicite	
How my3te a man han ony aduersite	
That hath a wif sertis I can not seye	
The blysse that is be-twixe hem tweye	1340
Ther may non tunge telle nor herte thynke	[leaf 262]
3if he be pore sche helpith hym to swynke	
Sche kepith his good / & wastyth neuere a del	
Al that hire husbonde luste hire likyth weel	1344

Sche seyth nat onys nay whan he seyth ye
 Do this seyth he al redy sere seyth sche
 O blysfyl ordere of wedlok precious
 Thow art so merye & ek so vertyuous 1348
 And so comendit & apreuyd ek
 That euery man that halt hym worth a lek
 Vp-on hise bare kneis oghte al his lyf
 Thankyn his god that hym hath sent a wyf 1352
 Or ellys preye to god hym for to fynde
 A wif to laste vn-to his lyuys ende
 ffor thanne his lyf is set in sekyrnesse
 He may not ben disseyuyd as I gesse 1356
 So þat he werche aftyr his wyuys reed
 Thanne may he baldely beryn vp his heed
 They been so trewe & therwithal so wise
 ffor which zif þou wilt werkyn as the wyse 1360
 Do alwey so as wemen wele þ^e reede
 Lo how that Iacob as these clerkys redo
 By good conseyl of his modyr Rebekke
 Bond the kidis skyn a-boutyn his nekke 1364
 ffor which his faderis benyson he wan
 Lo Iudith as the story telle can
 By good conseyl sche godys peple kepte
 And slow hym Olefernus as he slepte 1368
 Lo Abigayl bi good conseyl how sche
 Sauede hire husbonde / Naabal whan þat he
 Schulde a be slayn & loke Ester also
 By good conseyl deliuerede out of woo 1372
 The peple of god / & made hym Mardoche
 To assure en-haunsede for to bee
 There nys no thyng In gre superlatyf
 As seyth sence. A-boue an humble wyf 1376
 Suffere thyn wyuys tunge as catoun bit
 Sche schal comaunde & sche schal suffere it
 And zit sche wele obeye of curteysye
 A wyf is kepere of thyn husbandrye 1380

[leaf 262, back]

Weel may the syke man bewayle & wepe
 There as þer is no wif the hous to kepe
 I warne the 3if wisely thow wilt werche 1384
 Loue wel thyn wif / as Cryst louede his cherche
 If thow louyst thyn self thow louyst thyn wyf
 No man hatyth his flesch but in his lyf
 He fosteryth it & therefore bidde I the
 Cheryche thyn wyf or thow schat neuere the 1388
 Husbonde or wyf / what so men Iape or pleye
 Of wordely folk / holdyn þe sikere weye
 They been so knyt there may non harm be-tyde
 And namely vp-on the wyuys syde 1392
 ffor which this Ianuarye of whiche I tolde
 Considerede hath with hise dayis olde
 The lusty lyf / the vertyvous quiete
 That is in maryage hony swete 1396
 And for hise frendis on a day he sente
 To tellyn hem teffect of his entente
 ¶ With face sad / his tale he hath hem told
 He seyde frendis I am hor & old 1400
 And alwey god wot on myn pittis brynke
 Vp-on the soule sumwhat muste I thynke
 I haue myn body folyly spendit
 Blyssede be god that it schal ben a-mendit 1404
 ffor I wele been certayn a weddede man
 And that a-noon / in al the haste I can
 Vn-to sum mayde fayr & tendere of age
 I preye 3ow schapith for myn maryage 1408
 Al sodeynly for / I nyl nat a-byde
 And I wele fonde tespie on myn syde
 To whom I may been weddit hastyly
 But for as meche as 3e been mo than I 1412
 3e schul rathere swich a thyng espyen
 Than I & where me best were to allyen
 But on thyng werne I 3ow myzne freendis deere
 I wele non old wyf han in no manere — 1416

Sche schal not passe twenty 3eer certayn	[leaf 263]
Old fysch & 3ong flesch/ wolde I haue ful fayn	
Bet is quod he a pyk than a pykerel	
And bet than old bef is the tendere veel	1420
I wil no weman / thretty 3eer of age	
It is but benestraw / & gret forage	
And ek these olde wyuys god it wot	
They kunne so meche craft on wadis boot	1424
So meche broke harm whan hem leste	
That with hem schulde I neuere lyue in reste	
ffor sundery scolys make subtyl clerkys	
Woman of manye scole half a clerk is	1428
But serteynly a 3ong thyng may men gye	
Ryght as men may warm wex with handis plye	
Wherfore I sey 3ow pleynly in a clause	
I wele noon old wyf han for this cause	1432
ffor 3if so were I hadde swich myschaunce	
That I in hire ne coude haue no plesaunce	
Thanne schulde [I] lede myn lyf in a-vouteryo	
And streyt to the deuyl whan I deye	1436
Ne chyldere schulde I none vp-on hire gete	
3it were me leuere houndis haddyn me etyn	
Than that myn erytage schulde falle	
In straunge hand & this I telle 3ow alle	1440
I dote not I wot the cause why	
Men schulde wedde & ferthere more wot I	
There spekyth manye a man of mariage	
That wot no more of it than wot myn page	1444
ffor whiche causis men schulde take a wyf	
Sith he ne may nat liue chast his lyf	
Tak hym a wyf with gret deuocioun	
By cause of leful procreacioun	1448
Of childere too thonour of god a-boue	
And nat only / for paramour or loue	
And for they schulde / lecherye eschue	
And 3ilde here dette / whan þat it is dewe	1452

Or for eche of hem / schulde helpyn oþer
 In myschif / as a systyr / schal the brothir
 And lyuyn in chastite ful holy-ly [leaf 263, back¹
 But siris bi 3oure leue þat am not I 1456
 ffor god be thankyd I dar make a-vaunt
 I fele myn lemys starke & suffisaunt
 To do al that a man bihouyth to
 I wot myn self best what I may do 1460
 Thow I be hor I fare as doth a tree
 That blometh er than freut I-wexe bee
 A blosmy tre is neythir dreye ne ded
 I fele me nower hor but on myn heed 1464
 Myn herte & alle mynne lymys been as grene
 As laurer thourgh þ^e 3eer is ay seene
 And syn that 3e han herd al myn entente
 I prey 3ow to myn wil 3e wele assente 1468
 ¶ Dyuers men dyuersly hym tolde
 Of mariage manye ensaumplis olde
 Some blamede it some preysede it certeyn
 But at the laste schortely for to seyn 1472
 As alday fallyth altercacioun
 By-twyxe fryndys in disputacioun
 There fyl a stryf bi-twyxen hise bretheryn two
 Of which that on is clepid placebo Placebo
 Iustinus sothly cleped was that oþer
 Placebo seyde o Ianuarye brothir
 fful lityl neede/ hadde 3e myn lord so deere
 Conseyll to axe of ony that is heere 1480
 But that 3e been so ful of sapience
 That 3ow ne lykyth for 3oure hye prudence
 To wyue fro the word of Salamon
 [] [No gap in MS, but
a mark of omission;
and a line is left
blank at the bottom
of the leaf for the
omitted words.]
 Werke alle thyng by conseyll thus seyth he
 And thanne schat þou not repente the
 And thow that salamon spak swych a word
 Myn owene deere brothir & myn lord 1488

So wysely god myn soule brynge at reste	
I holde 3ore conseyl is the beste	
ffor brothir myn of me tak this motyf	
I haue now been a court man al myn lyf	1492
And god it wot thow I onworthy bee	[leaf 261]
I haue stondyn in ful gret de-gree	
A-boutyn lordis of ful high estaat	
3eet hadde I neuere with non of hem debaat	1496
I neuere hem contraryed trewely .	
I woot weel that myn lord can moore þan I	
What that he seyth I holde it ferme & stable	
I sey the same or ellys thyng semblable	1500
A ful gret fol is ony conseyllour	
That seruyth ony lord of hey onour	
That dar presume or ellys thynkyn it	
That his conseyl schulde passe his lordis wit	1504
Nay lordis been none folys be myn fay	
3ee han 3oure self schewid heere to day	
So high sentence so holyly & so wel	
That I consente & conferme euery deel	1508
3oure wordis alle & 3oure opynyoun	
By god there nys no man in al this toune	
Ne in al ytayil that coude bet a sayd	
Cryst hoold hym of this consayl wol weel apayed	1512
And trewely it is an hygh corage	
Of ony man that schapyn is in age	
To takyn a 3ong wyf by myn fader ken	
3oure herte hangith on a Ioly pyn	1516
Doth now in this matyr ry3t as 3ow lyst	
ffor finally I holde it for the best	
¶ Iustinus þat ay styлле sat & herde	Iustinus
Ry3t in this wyse / to placebo answerde	1520
Now brothir myn be pacient I preye	
Syn 3e han seyde & herkenyth what I seye	
Senek a-mong hise othere wordis wyse	Seneca.
Syn that a man hym ou3te rygh weel tavis	1524

To whom he 3euyth his lond or his catel
 And syn I ou3te a-vise me ry3t wel
 To whom I 3eue myn good a-wey fro me
 Weel more I ou3te avisede be 1528
 To whom I 3eue myn body for alwey
 I warne 3ow weel it is no childys pley
 To take a wif with-oute a-vysement [leaf 264, back]
 Meen muste enquirye this is myn assent 1532
 Wher sche be wys & sobere or dronkelewe
 Or proud or othere weyis a schrewe
 A chidystere or wastouur of thyn good
 Or ryche or pore or ellis mannyssch wood 1536
 Al be it so that no man fyndyn schal
 Noon in this world that trottyth hool in al
 Ne man ne beste whiche as men coude deuyse
 But nathe-lees it oghte I-nough suffise 1540
With ony wyf 3if so were that sche hadde
 Moo thewys goode / than / vicis badde
 And al this askyth leyser for tenqueere
 ffor god it wot I haue wepte manye a tere 1544
 fful priuily syn that I hadde a wyf
 Preyso ho so wole a weddede manys lyf
 Certeyn I fynde it but cost & care
 And obseruancis of alle blyssis bare 1548
 And 3it god wot myne neighe-bouris a-boute
 And namely of women manye a route
 Seyn that I haue the moste stedefast wyf
 And ek the mekeste on that beryth lyf 1552
 But I wot best where wryngeth me myn scho
 Ye mowe for ryght as 3ow leste do
 A-viseth 3ow 3e been a man of age
 How that 3e enteryn / in-to a maryage 1556
 And namely with a 3yng wif. & a fayr
 By hym that maade watyr erthe & ayr
 The 3yngeste man that is in al this route
 Is bisy I-nogh to bryngyn it a-boute 1560

- To han his wif a-lone trostyth me
 3e schul not plese hire fully 3erys thre
 This is to seyne to don hire ful plesaunce
 A wyf axeth ful manye an obseruauce 1564
 I preye 3ow that 3e ben nat euele a-payed
 ¶ Weel quod this Ianuarye hast þou sayd
 Straw for thyne senek & for thyn prouerbis
 I counte not a paner ful of erbys 1568
 Of scole termys wisere men than thow [leaf 265]
 As thow hast herd assentedyn right now
 To myn purpos Placebo what sey 3e
 I seye it is a cursede man quod he 1572
 That lettyth matrimonye sekerly
 And with that word they rysyn sodeynly¹ [¹ deynly corrected:
 sodeynli in margin]
 And been assentid fully that he schulde
 Been wedded whan hym leste & where ho wolde 1576
 ¶ His fantasye / & curyous besynesse
 from day to day / gan in the soule enpresse
 ffor Ianuarye a-boute his maryage
 Manye fayr schap & manye fayr visage 1580
 There passede thorw his herte nygh^t be nyght
 As who so take a myroure pulschede bryght
 And sette it in a comoun market place
 Thanne schulde he seen manye a figeur pace² [² first face]
 By his myroure & in the same wyse
 Gan Ianuarie in with his thought a-vyse
 Of maydenys which that dwellyn hym by syde
 He wiste nat where that he myghte a-byde 1588
 ffor 3if that on haue beute in his face
 A nothir stant so in the puplis grace
 ffor hire sadnesse & hire beuyngetee
 Tha^t of the peple gretteste voys hadde sche 1592
 And some were ryche & haddyn badde name
 But natheles by-twixe earnest & game
 He at the laste apoyntyd hym on on
 And leet alle opere from his herte goon 1596

And chese hire of his owene autoritee
 ffor loue is blynd alday & may not see
 And whan that he was in his bedde brought
 He portreyede in his herte & in his thought 1600
 Hire frossche beute & hyre age tendere
 Hire myddyl smal & hire armys longe & sklendere
 Hire wise gouernaunce / hire gentillesse
 Hire womanly berynge & hire sadnesse 1604
 And whan that he on hire was condessendit
 Hym thouzte his choys myzte not been a-mendit
 ffor whan that he hym selue concludede hadde [leaf 265, back]
 Hym thouzte eche othere manys wit so badde 1608
 That impossible it were to reple
 A-geyn his choys that was his fantassie
 Hise frendis sente he th^o1 at his instaunce [1 to altered to the]
 And preyede hem to do hym that plesaunce 1612
 That hastely they wolde don hym come
 He wolde abrege hire lordschepe alle en some
 Nedyth namore for hym to goon ne ryde
 He² was a-poyntid there he wolde a-bide [2 e corrected] 1616
 Placebo cam & ek hise frendis soone
 And aldyrferst he had hem alle a boone
 That noone of hem / noone argumentis make
 Ageyn the purpos which that he hath take 1620
 Which purpos was plesaunt to god seyde h³
 And verray ground of his prosperitee
 He seyde there was a maydyn in the toun
 Which that of beute hadde greet renoun 1624
 Al weere it so sche weere of smal degre
 Suffiseth hym hire 3outhes & hire beutee
 Whiche mayde he seyde he wolde han to his wyf
 To leede in ese & holynesse his lyf 1628
 And thankede god that he myzte han hire al
 That no wyzt of his blysse partyn schal
 And preyede hem to laboure in this nede
 And schapen that he fayle nat to speede 1632

for thanne he seyde his spiryght was at ese
 Thanne is quod he no thyng may me displese
 Saue on thyng prikyth in myn concience
 The whiche I wele reherce in 3oure presence 1636
 ¶ I haue he seyde herd seyde / ful 3ore ago
 There may no man haue parfit blyssis two
 This is to seyne in erthe & ek in heuene
 ffor thow he kepe hym from the synnys seuene 1640
 And ek from euery braunce of tylke tree
 3it is there so parfit felicite
 And so greet ese & lust in maryage
 That euere I am a-gast / now in myn age 1644
 That I schal leede now so merie a lyf
 [leaf 266]
 So delicat with-oute woo & stryf
 That I schal han myn heuene in erthe here
 ffor sythe that veray heuene is bou3t so dere 1648
 With tribulacyounys & greet penaunce
 How schulde I thanne lyue in swich plesaunce
 As alle weddede men doon with here wyuys
 Come to the blis there Crist eterne on liue is 1652
 This is myn drede & 3e myne brethere tweye
 Assoylyth me this questioun I preye
 ¶ Iustinus whiche that hatith his folye
 Answerde a-noon ry3t in his Iaperye 1656
 And for he wolde his longe tale abregge
 He wolde non autorite a-legge
 But seyde sere so there be noon obstakele
 Othir than this god of his heye mirakele 1660
 And of his mercy may so for 3ow werche
 That er 3e han 3oure ry3t of holy cherche
 3e may repente of weddede manys lyf
 In whiche 3e se ther is no woo ne stryf 1664
 And ellis god for-beede but he sente
 A weddede man hym grace to repente
 Wel ofte rather than a sengle man
 And therefore syre the beste reed þat I can 1668

Dispeyre 3ow not but hauyth in memorye
 Perauntir sche may been 3oure purgatorye
 Sche may been goddis meene & goddys whippe
 Thahne schal 3oure soule vp to heuene skyppe 1672
 Swiftere than an arwe out of a bowe
 I hope to god here aftyr 3e schul knowe
 That ther is non so greet felycite
 In maryage ne neuere mor schal be 1676
 That 3ow schal lette of 3oure saluacioun
 So that 3e vse as skil is & resoun
 The lustis of 3oure wyf attempely
 And that 3e ples hire nat to amourosly 1680
 And that 3e kepe 3ow ek from othere synne
 Myn tale is doon for myn wit is thenne
 Byth not a-gast heere-of myn brothir dere [leaf 266, back]
 But let vs wadyn ¹out of this mateere [¹ o corrected] 1684
 The wyf of bathe 3if 3e han vndyrstonde
 Of maryage which 3e han on honde
 Declarid hath ful wel in lytyl space
 ffaryth now weel god haue 3ow in his grace 1688
 And with that word this Iustyne & his brothir
 They take here leue & eche of hem of othir
 ffor whan they sagh that it muste needis be
 They wroughte so sly & wys trettee 1692
 That sche this mayde which pat Mayus hyghte
 As hastyly as euere sche myghte
 Schal weddede been on to this Ianuarye
 I trowe it weere to longe now to tarye 1696
 3if I 3ow tolde of euery scrit & bond
 By which that sche was feffyde in his ²lond [² 1 corrected]
 Or for to herkene of hire ryche aray
 But fynally is comyn the day 1700
 That to the cherche bothe be they went
 ffor to resceyue the holy sacrement
 fforth comyth the prest with stole a-bout his nekke
 And bad hire be lyk sarra & rebekke 1704

- In wisdam & in trouthe of maryage
 And seyde his orysounnys as is vsage
 And crouchith *hem* & bit god schulde *hem* blysse
 And made al sikyr I-nough *with* holynesse 1708
 Thus been they weddit with solempnetee
 And at the laste sittyth he & sche
 With othere worthi folk vp on the deys
 Al ful of Ioye & blisse is the paleys 1712
 And ful of instrumentis & of vitayle
 The moste deynteuous of al Itaylle
 By-for hem stood swich instrument of soun
 That Orpheus nor¹ Thebes Amphioune [*r corrected*] 1716
 Ne made neuere swich a melodye
 At euery cours þan cam loud menstralsye
 That neuere trumped Ieob for to heere
 Ne Theodomas 3it half so cleere 1720
 At Thebes whan the Citee was in doute [*leaf 267*]
 Bacus the wyn *hem* shynketh alle a-boute
 And venus laugheth vp-on euery wyght
 ffor Ianuarye bycomyn was hire knyght 1724
 And wolde bothe asaye hise corage
 In liberte & ek in maryage
 And with hire fyr brond in hire han^d a-boute
 Daunceth by-fore the bryde & al the route 1728
 And certeynly I dare ryzt wel sey this
 Ymeneus / that god of weddyng is
 Saw neuere his lyf / so merye a weddede man
 Hold thow thyn pees / thow poete Marcian 1732
 That wrytist vs that ilke weddyng murye
 Of hire Philologie / & *hym* mercurie
 And of the song that the Musys sunge
 To smal is bothe thi *penne* & ek thyn tunge 1736
 ffor to discryue of thyn maryage
 Whan tender 3outhe haue weddit stoupyng age
 There is swych myrthe It may not been I-wretyn
 Assayeth it 3oure self thanne may 3e wetyn 1740

3if that I lye or noon / in this matyre	
Mayus that sit with / so benynge a cheere	
Hire to byholde it semede fayrye	
Queen Ester lokede neuere with swich an eye	1744
On Assure / so meke a lok hath sche	
I may 3ow nat denyse al hure bentee	
But thus meche of hire beute telle I may	
That sche was lyk the bryzte morwe of may	1748
fful fyld of alle beute & of plesauunce	
This Ianewarye is rauyst in a traunee	
At every tyme he lokede on hire face	
But in his herte he gan hire manace	1752
That he that nyght in armys wolde hire streyne	
Hardere than euere parys dede Eleyne	
But natheles 3it hadde he greet pitee	
That ilke nyzt offendyn hire muste hee	1756
And thouzte allas o tendere creature	
Now wolde god 3e myzte wel endure	
Al myn corage it is so scharp & keene	[leaf 267, back]
I am a-gast 3e schul it not susteene	1760
But god for-beede þat I dede al myn myzt	
Now wolde god ¹ that it were waxe nyght	[¹ first good]
And that the nyzt / wolde lastyn euere mo	
I wolde that al this peple were a-go	1764
And fynally he doth al his labour	
As he best myghte / sauynge his honour	
To haste hem from the meete in subtyl wyse	
The tyme cam that resoun was to ryse	1768
And aftyr that men daunce / & drynkyn faste	
And spicis al aboute the hous they caste	
And ful of ioye & blysse is euery man	
Alle but a squier · hyte Damyan	1772
The whiche carf by-fore þ ^e knyght manye a day	
He was rauysschd on his lady May	
That for the verray peyne he was nygh wood	
Almost he schulde a swounede as he stod	1776

- So soore hath venus hurt him with hire brond
 As that sche bar daunsynge in hire hand¹ [¹ a *partly altered to o*]
 And to here bed they wentyn hastily
 Na moore at this tyme speke I 1780
 But there I leete hym weepe I-nogh & pleyne
 Tyl frosche may wele rewyn on his peyne
 O perylous fyr þat in the bed straw bredyth Auctor
 O famulier fo that his seruise beedith 1784
 O seruaunt traitour false homeli hewe
 Lyk to the neddere in bosum sly ontrewē
 God schilde vs alle from 3oure aqueyntaunce
 O Ianuarie dronkyn in plesaunce 1788
 In mariage se how thyn damyan
 Thyn owene squyer & thyn bore man
 Entendyth for do the velanye
 God graunte the thyn homely fo tespye 1792
 ffor in this world is werse pestelence
 Than homely foo alwey in thyn presence
 ¶ Parformede hath the sunne his ark dyurne
 No lengere may the body of hym soiurne 1796
 On thorisonte / as in that latitude [leaf 268]
 Nigh with his mental that is derk & rude
 Gan ouersprede Themysperie a-boute
 ffor which departid is this blisful route 1800
 from Ianuarie with stant on euery syde
 Hoom tyl here housis hastily they ryde
 Where as they don here thyngis as hem leste
 And whan they saw here tyme goon to reste 1804
 Soone aftyr that this lusty Ianuarye
 Wol go to bedde he wil no lengere tarye
 He drynkith Ipocras clarre² & vernage [² ? *frat cleree*]
 Of spicis hote tenresyn his corage 1808
 And manye a letuarie hadde he ful fyn
 Swych as the cusede Monk daun Constantyn
 Hath wretyn in his cusede bok de Coitu
 To ete hem alle he was no thyng eschu 1812

And to hise priue frendis thus seyde he
 ffor godis loue as soone as it may beo
 Let voydyn al this hous in curteys wyse
 And they han doon ryzt as they wole deuyse 1816
 Men drynkyn & the traus drawe a-non
 The bryde was brough a bedde as styлле as ston
 And whan the bed was was with the prest I-blyssid
 Out of the chambere hath euery wygh hym dressid 1820
 And Ianuarye hath faste in armys take
 His frosche May his paradys his make
 He lullyth hire he kissith hire ful ofte
 With thilke Brustelis of his berd on-softe 1824
 Lyk to the skyn of houndfysch scharp as brere
 ffor he was schauē al newe in his manere
 He rubbith hire a-boute hire tendere face
 And seide thus allas I mote trespāce 1828
 To 3ow myn spouse & 3ow gretly offende
 Er tyme come that I schal doum dessende
 But nathe-les consideryth this *quod* he
 There wot no werkeman what so euere he be 1832
 That may bothe werke weel & hastely
 This wil been don at leyser *parfitly*
 It is no fors how longe that we pleye [leaf 268, back]
 In trewe wedlok couplit been we tweye 1836
 And blyssede be the 3ok that we been inne
 ffor in [oure] actis we mowe don no synne
 A man may doon no synne with his wif
 Ne hurte hym selue with his owene knyf 1840
 ffor we han leue to pleye vs bi the lawe
 Thus labourith he tyl the day gan dawē
 And thanne he takyth a soppe in fyn clarree
 And vp ryzt in his bed thanne sittyth hee 1844
 And aftyr that he song ful loude & clere
 And kyste his wif & made wantoun cheere
 He was al coltish / ful of ragerye
 And ful of Iargoun / as a flekkede pye 1848

The slakke skyn a-boute his nekke shakyth
 Whil that he song so chuntyth he & crakyth
 But god wot wat that May thougte in hire herte
 Whan sche hym say vp sytten in his scherte 1852
 In his nyght cappe & in his nekke lene
 Sche preyseth nat his pleying worth a beene
 Thanne seyde he thus myn reste wele I take
 Now day is come I may no lengere waake 1856
 And down he leyde his heed & slep tyl pryme
 And aftyrward whan that he saugh his tyme
 Vp ryseth Ianuarie but frosche may
 Held¹ hire chaumbere tyl the fourte day [¹ *is corrected*] 1860
 As vsage is of wyuys for the beste
 ffor euery labour sumtyme mote han reste
 Or ellis longe may he not endure
 This is to seyne no lyuys creature 1864
 Be it of fysch or bryd or beste or man
 ¶ Now wele I speke of woful Damian
 That languyseþ for loue as 3e schal heere
 Therefore I speke to hym in this mancere 1868
 I seye O sely Damyan / allas
 Answere to myn demaunde as in this cas
 How schalt thow to thyn lady frosche May
 Telle thyn wo / sche wele alwey seye nay 1872
 Ek 3if thu speke sche wele thyn wo bi-wreye² [^{leaf 269}
 God be thyn helpe I can no betere seye [² *y corrected*]
 This syke Damyan in Venus fyr
 So brennyth that he deyeth for desyr 1876
 ffor which he put his lyf in auenture
 No lengere myghte he in this lyf endure
 But pryuyly a pennere gan he borwe
 And in a lettere wrot he al his sorwe 1880
 In maner of a compleynt or a lay
 Vn-to his fayre frosche lady May
 And in a purs of silk he hyng on his scherte
 He hath it put & leyd it at his herte 1884

The mone that at noon was thilke day	
That Ianuarie hath weddyd frosche May	
In two of Taur was in-to Cancre glydyn	
So longe hath Mayus in hire chaumbre a-bedyn	1888
As custome is vn-to these nobles alle	
A bryde schal nat etyn in the halle	
Til foure or thre dayis at the leste	
I-passede been thanne lat hire goon to feste	1892
The fourte day compleet' from noon to noon	
Wha ¹ that the hie masse was I-doon	[<i>1. first What</i>]
In halle sit this Ianuarye & May	
As frosche as is the bryghte somerys day	1896
And so bi-fel how that this goode man	
Remembrede hym vp-on Damyan	
And seyde seyntemarye how may this be	
That damyan entendith nat to me	1900
Is he ay sik or how may it be-tyde	
Hise squyeris that stodyn there by syde	
Excusede hym by cause of his siknesse	
Whiche lettede hym to don his busynesse	1904
Noon othir cause myȝt make hym to tarye	
That me forthynkyth quod this Ianuarye	
He is a gentil squyer by myn treuthe	
ȝif that he deye it were harm & reuthe	1908
He is as wys descreef & as secre	
As ony man I wot of hys degre	
And therto manly & ek seruysable	[<i>leaf 209, back</i>]
And for to been a thrifty man ryȝt able	1912
But aftyr mete as sone as euere I may	
I wele myn self visite hym & eek May	
To don hym al the confort þat I kan	
And for that ilke word hym blyssede euery man	1916
That of his bounte & his gentillesse	
he wolde so confortyn in seknesse	
his squyer for it was a gentyl dede	
Dame quod this Ianuarye tak good heede	1920

At aftyr mete 3e with 3ore women alle	
Whan 3e han been in chaumbere out of this halle	
That alle 3e go to se this damyan	
Doth hym disport he is a gentil man	1924
And tellyth hym that I wele hym visite	
Haue I no thyng but restede me a lyte	
And speede 3ow faste for I wele a-byde	
Til that 3e slepe faste by myn syde	1928
And with that word he gan to hym to calle	
A squyer that was marchale of his halle	
And told hym serteyn wordis that he wolde	
This frosche May hath streyt hire woye I-holde	1932
With alle hire wemen on to Damyan	
Doun by his beddis syde sit sche than	
Confortynge hym as goodly as sche may	
This damyan whan that his tyme he say	1936
In secre wyse his purs & ek his bille	
In which that he I-wrytyn hadde ¹ his wille	[¹ he erased]
Hath put In-to hire hand <i>with</i> -outyn moore	
Saue þat he sikyth wondyr deepe & soore	1940
And softly to hire thus seyde he	
Mercy & that 3e nat discouere me	
ffor I am deed 3if that this thyng be kyd	
This purs hat ^h sche / in <i>with</i> hire bosum hid	1944
And wente hyre woy 3e gete no more of me	
But vn-to Ianuarye I-comyn is. sche	
That on his. beddis. syde sat ful softe	
And t ^h akyth hire & kysseth hire ful ofte	1948
And leyde hym doun to slepe & that a-non	[leaf 270]
Sche feynede hire as that sche muste goon	
There as 3e wot that euery man mot neede	
And whan sche of that bille hath takyn heede	1952
Sche rente it al to cloutis at the laste	
And in the pryue softly it caste	
¶ Who stodyeth now but fayre frosche May	
A-doun by olde Ianuarye sche lay	1956

- That slepte tyl that the co^vhe¹ hath hym a-wakyd
A-non he preyede hire to stryppre hire al nakyd [¹ *first coghe*]
- He wolde of hire he seyde han sum plesaunce
And seyde hire clothis dide hym encumbraunce 1960
And sche obeyeth be hire lef or loth
But lest the *precious* folk be *with* me wroth
How that he wrouȝte I dar not to ȝow telle
Or whethir hire thoughte it *Paradys* or helle 1964
But heere I lete hem werke in hire wyse
Til euynsong rong & thanne they muste ryse
Were it by desteny or by auenture
Were it by influence or by nature 1968
Or constellacioun / that in swich estat
The heuene stood / that tyme fortunat
ffor to putte a bille / forth of venus werkis
ffor alle thyngre hath tyme / as sey these clerkys 1972
To ony woman for to geete hire loue
I can not seye but greete god a-boue
That knowith that noon act is causeles
He deeme of alle / for I wil holde myn pees 1976
But soth is this how that this frossche May
Hath take swich emprescioun that day
Of pite of this ilke damyan
That from hire herte sche ne dryue can 1980
This ²remembraunce for to doon hym ese [² *rme altered*]
Sertayn thouȝte sche / whom that this thyng displese
I rekke not / for here I hym assure
To loue hym best/ of ony criature 1984
Thow he namore / hadde than his scherte
Lo pete rennyth sone / in gentyll herte
Heere may ȝe se how excellent fraunchise [*leaf 270, back*]
In wemen is whan they hem weel a-vise 1988
Sum tyraunt is as there been manyon
That hath³ an herte as hard as is a ston [³ *h inserted*]
Which wolde a lat hym steruyn in the place
Wel rathere than grauntyn hym hire grace 1992

And hem reioysyn in hire crewel pryde
 And rekkyn nat to been Au homytyde
 This gentil May fulfyld of pitee
 Ryzt of hire owene hand makede sche 1996
 In which sche grauntyth hym hire werra^r grace
 There lakkyth not but only day & space
 Where that sche myzte vn-to his lust suffyse
 ffor it schal been ryzt as 3e wele deuyse 2000
 And whan sche saugh hire tyme vp-on a day
 To visite þis Damyan/ goth May
 And subtyly this lettere doun sche threste
 Vndyr his pilwe rede it 3if him leste 2004
 Sche takyth hym by the hand & harde¹ hym twyste
 So secrely that no man of it wyste [¹ rde corrected]
 And bad hym been al hol / & forth sche wente
 To Ianuarye whan that he for hire sente 2008
 ¶ Vp ryseth Damyan² the nexte morwe [² a corrected]
 Al passede was his siknesse & his sorwe
 And kymbith hym & proynyth³ hym & pikyth [³ a partly altered to o]
 He dooth al th^{at} hym luste & lykyth 2012
 And ek to Ianuarye he goth as lowe
 As euere dede a dogge for the bowe
 He is so plesaunt on to euery man
 ffor craft is al / ho so do it can 2016
 That euery wyzt is fayn to don hym good
 And fully in his ladyis grace he stood
 Thus leete I Damyan a-boute his neede
 And in myn tale forth I wele procede 2020
 ¶ Some clerkis seyn that felicitee
 Stant in delyt / & therfore serteyn he
 This noble Ianuarie with al his myzt
 In honeste wys as longith to a knyzt 2024
 Schop hym to lyue ful delyciously [leaf 271]
 His housynge his a-ray as honestely
 To his degre was makyd as a kyng is
 A-mongis his othere honeste thyngis 2028

He made a gardyn wallede al wyth stoon
 So fayr a gardyn woot I nowher noon
 ffor out of doute I verrayly suppose
 That he that wrot the romauns of the rose 2032
 Ne coude of it the beute weel deuyse
 Ne priapus ne myzte nat suffice
 Thow he be god of gardyns for to telle
 The beaute of the gardyn & the welle 2036
 That stood vndyr a laurer al wey grene
 fful ofte tyme he pluto & his queene
 Proserpen & al hire fayrye
 Disportyn hem & makyn melodye 2040
 A-boute that welle & danzcedyn as men tolde
 This noble knyght this Ianuarye the olde
 Swich deynte hath¹ // in it to walke & pleye [¹ h inserted:
i altered]
 That he wele no wyzt suffere to bere þ^e keye 2044
 But he hym self / for of the smale wiket
 He bar alwey of syluyr a Clyket
 Of which whan that hym lykith he it on-schette
 And whan he wolde paye his wyf hire dette 2048
 In somyr sesoun thidyr wolde he go
 And May his wyf & no wyzt but they two
 And thyng that were nat doon a bedde
 He in the gardyn parfornede hem & spedde 2052
 And in this wyse manye a merye day
 Lyuede this Ianuarye & frossche May
 But wordely ioye may non alwey dure
 To Ianuarie ne to non creature 2056
 ¶ O sodeyn hap o fortune onstable
 Lyk to the scorpioun so deceyuable
 That flateris wythyn hed whan þou wolt styngre
 Thyn tayl is deeth thourgh thyn enuenymyngre 2060
 O bretil Ioye o sweete venym queynte
 O Monstre that so subtyly canst peynte
 Tynne 3iftys vndyr colour of stedefastnesse [leaf 271, back]
 That thow disseuyst bothe moore & lesse 2064

Why hast thou Iannaris thus disseyuyd
 That haddyst hym for thyn fulle frend reseceuyd
 And now thou hast by-raft hym bothe his Iyen
 ffor sorwe of which desyryth he to deyen 2068
 Allas this noble Ianuarye free
 A-mydde his lust & his prosperitee
 Is waxen blynd / & that al sodeynly
 He wepith & he waylyth pitously¹ [¹ pitously corrected] 2072
 And therewithal the fyr of Ielusye
 Lest that his wif schulde falle in sum folye
 So brente his herte that he wolde fayn
 That sum man bothe hym & hire hadde slayn 2076
 ffor neythir aftyr his deth ne his lyf
 Ne wolde he that sche weere loue ne wyf
 But euere lyue as widewe in clothis blake
 Soul as the turtle that hat lost hire make 2080
 But at the laste aftyr a monyth or tweye
 His sorwe gan a-swage soth to seye
 ffor whan he wiste / he may noon oþer bee
 He paciently takyth his aduersite 2084
 Saue out of doute he may not for-goon
 That he was Ielous eueremor in oon
 Whiche Ielusye it was so outrageous
 That neythir in halle ne in noon othir hous 2088
 Ne in non othir place neuere the mo
 He nolde suffere hire neythir to ryde or go
 But ȝif that he hadde hand on hire alwey
 ffor which ful ofte wepith fresche May 2092
 That louyth Damyan so benygnely
 That sche mot othir deye sodeynly
 Or ellys sche mote han hym as hire leste
 Sche wayth whan hire herte wolde breste 2096
 ¶ Vp-on that othir syde ek damyan
 By-comyn is the sorwefuleste man
 That euere was for neythyr nyȝt ne day
 Ne myȝte he speke a worde with frosche May 2100

As to his purpos of no swich mateere [leaf 272]
 But If that Ianuarie muste it heere
 That hadde an hand vp-on hire euere mo
 But natheles by wrytyng too & froo 2104
 And priue sygnys wiste he what sche mente
 And sche knew ek the fyn of his entente
 O Ianuarye what myzte it the a-vayle Auctor//
 Thow myztist se as fer as schepis sayle 2108
 ffor also good is blynd disseyuyd bee
 As to be disseyuyd whan a man may see
 Lo Argus which that hadde an hunderede eyen
 ffor al that he coude poure or pryen 2112
 3it was he blynd as god wot so been mo
 That wenyng wisely that it be nat so
 Passe ouyr is an ese I seye namoore
 This frosche May that I spak of so 3ore 2116
 In warm wex hath enpryntit the klyket
 That Ianuarye¹ bar of that smale wicket [1. First Ianuarye]
 By which in to his gardyn ofte he wente
 And Damyan that knew al his entente 2120
 The klyket countirfetid priuily
 There nys no more to seye but hastily
 Sum wondyr bi this cliket schal by-tyde
 Which 3e schul here 3if 3e wele on byde 2124
 O noble ouyde ful soth is seyde god wot Auctor
 What sleyzte is it thow it be longe & hoot
 That he nyle it fynde out in sum manere
 By Piramus & Tisbee / may men leere 2128
 Thow they were kept ful longe streyt ouyral
 They been a-cordit rounynge thorw a wal
 Ther' no with koude a founde swich a slyghte
 But now to purpos er than dayis eyghte 2132
 Were passed er the monyth of Iuil² be-fel [2 uil corrected]
 That Ianuarie hath cau3t so greet a wyl
 Thour eggyng of his wif hym for to pleye³ [3 ye corrected]
 In his gardyn & no wight but thy tweye 2136

That in a morwe vn-to this May sente hee	
Rys vp myn wyf myn loue myn lady free	
The turteH voys is herd myn douwe sweete	[leaf 272, back]
The wyntir is goon with hise reynys weete ¹	[1st sweets]
Come forth with thynne eyne columbyn	2141
Hou fayrere been thynne brestis than is wyn	
The gardyn is enclosede al a-boute	
Come forth myn leue spouse out of doute	2144
Thow hast me wounded in myn herte o wyf	
No spot of the ne knowe I al myn lyf	
Come forth & lat vs takyn oure disport	
I cheese the for Myn wif & myn confort	2148
Sweche olde lowede wordys vsede he	
On Damyan a signe made sche	
That he schulde go bi-forn wite his Cliket	
Damyan hath thanne openid the weket	2152
And in he sterte & that in swich manere	
That no wyght myghte it wetyz nothir I-here	
And styll he sit vndyr a busch a-noon	
This Ianuarie as blynd as is a ston	2156
With Mayus in his hand no wyzt mo	
In to his frosche gardyn is go	
And clapte to the weket sodeynly	
Now wyf he seyde heere nys but thow & .I.	2160
That art the creatour that I best loue	
ffor by that lord that sit in heuene a-boue	
Leuere I hadde to deyin on a knyf	
Than 3ow offendyn trewe deere wyf	2164
ffor godys sake thynk how I the chees	
Nought for no coueytise douteles	
But only for the loue I hadde to the	
And thow that I be old & may not se	2168
Beth to me trewe & I telle 3ow whi	
Thre thyngis certis schul 3e wyzne per-by	
ffyrst loue of crist' & to 3oure self honour	
And al myn eritage toun & tour	2172

I 3eue it 3ow makyth charteris as 3ow leste
 This schal been don to morwe er sunne reste
 So wysely myn soule good brynge to blysse
 I prey 3ow fyrst in couenau[n]t 3e me kysse 2176
 And thow that I be Ialous wite me nocht [leaf 273]
 3e been so deepe enpryntid in myn thought
 That whan that I considere 3oure beute
 And therwithal the onlikely elde of me 2180
 I may not certis thow I schulde deye
 fforbeere to been out of 3oure cumpaynye
 ffor verray loue this is with-outyn doute
 Now kys me wif & lat vs rome a-boute 2184
 This frosche may whan sche these wordys herde
 Benyngnely to Ianuarye answerde
 But fyrst & forward sche be-gan to wepe
 I haue quod sche a soule for to kepe 2188
 As wel as 3e & also my honour
 And of myn wyfhod 'theilke tendir flour [l^h altered]
 Whiche that I haue assurede in 3oure hond
 Whan that the prest to 3ow the body bond 2192
 Wherfore I wele answeere in this manere
 By the leue of 3ow myn lord so deere
 I preye to god that neuere dauwe þ^e day
 That I ne sterve as foule as woman may 2196
 3if euere I do on to myn kyn that schame
 Oþer ellys I enpeyre so myn name
 That I be fals / & if I do that lak
 Do strepe me & putte me in a sak 2200
 And in the nexte ryuer do me drenche
 I am a gentil woman & no wenche
 Whi speke 3e thus but men been euere vntrewe
 And women haue repref of 3ow ay newe 2204
 3e can noon othir cuntenauns I leue
 But speke to vs of onthrift & repreue
 And with that word sche saw where Damyan
 Sat in the busch & coghe sche be-gan 2208

And with hire fyngir signis made sche
 That Damyan schulde clymbe vp on a tre
 That chargede was with frouit & vp he wente
 ffor verrayly he knew al hire entente 2212
 And euery signe that sche coude make
 Wel bet than Ianuarye hire owene make
 ffor in a lettere sche hadde tolde hym al [leaf 273, back]
 Of this matire how he werchin schal 2216
 And thus I leete hym sitte vp on the pyrye
 And Ianuarye & May romynge merie
 ¶ Bryzt was the day & blev the ffirmament
 Phebus hath of gold hise stremys down sent 2220
 To gladyn euery flour with his gladnesse
 He was that tyme in gemynys as I gesse
 But lytyl from his declinacioun /
 Of Cancer Iouis exaltacioun 2224
 And so byfel that bryzte morwe tyde
 That in that gardyn · in the ferthere syde
 Pluto that is kyng of fayrye
 And manye a lady in his cumpainygnye¹ [1 nyg corrected]
 ffolwyng his wyf the queen Proserpyne
 Eche aftyr othir right as ony lyne
 Whil that sche gaderede flourys in the mede
 In Claudian 3e may the storijs rede 2232
 How in his gr^esely carte he hire sette
 This kyng of fayrye thanne a-down hym sette
 Vp-on a benche of turuys frosche & greene
 And ryght a-non thus seyde he to his queene 2236
 ¶ Myn wyf quod he there may no man sey nay
 Thexperienc so preunth euery day
 The tresoun / which that wemen doon to man
 Ten hunderede thousent tellyn I can 2240
 Notable of 3oure ontrouthe & brotilnesse
 O salamon² wys & rycheste of rychesse [2 ? salomon]
 fful fyld of sapiencie & of wordely glorie
 fful worthi been thynne wordis to memorie 2244

To euery witht that wit & resoun can
 Thus preyseþ he 3it the bounte of man
 A-mongis a thousent men 3it fond I oon
 But of wemen alle fond I noon 2248
 Thus seyde þ^e kyng þat knowith 3oure wikkedenesse
 And Ihesus¹ filyus Syrac as I gesse [1 MS Ilic]
 Ne spekyth of 3ou but selde reuerence
 A wylde fyr & corupt pestylence 2252
 So falle vp-on 3oure bodyis 3it tonyght [leaf 274]
 Ne se 3e nat this honorable knyght
 By cause allas that he is blynd & old
 His owene man schal make him Cokewold 2256
 Lo heere he sit the lecchour in the tree
 Now wele I grauntyn of myn mageste
 On-to this olde blynde worthi knyght
 That he schal han a-3yn hie eyen sight 2260
 Whan that his wyf wolde don hym vilenye
 Thanne schal he knowe al hire harloterye
 Bothe in reprof of hire & of othere mo
 3e shal / quod Proserpyne wol 3e so 2264
 Now by myn moderys syris soule I swere
 That I schal 3eue hire sufficioun[t] answer
 And alle wemen aftyr for hire sake
 That thow they ben in ony gilt I-take 2268
 With face bold they schuln hem self excuse
 And bere hem doun that wolde hem accuse
 ffor lak of answeere non of hem schal deye
 Al hadde men seyn a thyng with bothe hise eyen 2272
 3it schul we wemen visage it hardely
 And weepe & swere & chyde subtyly
 So þat 3e men schul been as lewede as gees
 What rekkith me of 3oure autoriteis 2276
 I wot wel that this Iew this Salamon² [2 altered to Salomon]
 ffond of vs wemen folis many on
 But thow he ne fond no good woman
 3it hath there foundyn manye a nothir man 2280

wemen ful trewe ful goode & vertenous
witnessse that dwelle in crystis hous
with martyrdom thy preuyn here constau[n]ce
The romayn geestis ek makyn remembraunce 2284
Of manye a verray trewe wyf also
But sire be nat wroth / al be it so
Thow that he seye he fond no good woman
I prey 3ow takyth the sentense of the man 2288
He mente thus that in souereyn bountee
Nis noon but god that sit in trynitee
¶ Ey for verray god that is but on [leaf 274, back]
What make 3e so meche of salamon 2292
What thow he made a temple godys hous
What thow he weere ryche & gloryous
So maade he ek a temple of false goddis
How myzte he don a thyng that moore forbodyn is 2296
Parde as fayre as 3e his name enplaystre
He was a lechour & an ydolastere
And in his elde he verray god for-sok
And 3if god ne hadde as seyth the bood 2300
I-sparedde for his faderis sake he schulde
Haue lost his regne rathere than he wolde
I sette ryght noght at¹ al the vilanye [! ? for at]
That 3e of wemen wryte a Botyrflye 2304
I am a woman nedis muste I speke
Or ellis swelle tyl myn herte breke
ffor sithyn he seyde we been Iangleressis
As euerre mote I brouke mynne tressis 2308
I schal nat spare for non curteysye
To speke hym harm that wolde hym vilanye
Dame quod this pluto be no lengere wroth
I 3eue it vp but sithe I swor myn oth 2312
That I wolde graunte hym his syghte ageyn
Myn word schal stonde I werne 3ow certeyn
I am a kyng it sit me not to lye
And I quod sche a quen of fayrye 2316

Hire answe're schal sche han I vndyr-take	
Lat vs no moore wordis hereof make	
ffor sothe I wele no lengere 3ow contrarye	
¶ Now lat vs turne a-geyn tq Januarye	2320
That in the gardyn with his fayre May	
Syngith ful muriere than the popyniay	
3ow loue I best & schal & othir noon	
So longe a-boute the aleyis is he goon	2324
Til he was comyn a-geyn thilke pirie	
Where as this Damyan sittyth ful merye	
And hye a-mong the frossche leuys grene	
This frosche may that is so bryzt & schene	2328
Gan for to sike & seyde allas myn syde	[leaf 275]
Now sire quod sche for ough that may be-tyde	
I muste han of the perys that I se	
Or I mot deye so sore longith me	2332
To etyn of the smale perys grene	
Help for hire loue that is / of heuene queene	
I telle 3ow weel a woman In myn plyt	
May han to freut so greet an apetyt	2336
That sche may deyen but sche of it haue	
Allas quod he that I ne hadde here a knaue	
That coude clymbe allas allas quod he	
That I am blynd 3a sere no fors quod sche	2340
But wolde 3e vouche saf for godis sake	
The pirie inwith 3oure armys for to take	
ffor weel I wot that 3e mystroste me	
Thanne schulde I klymbe wel I-nough quod sche	2344
So I myn foot myzte sette vp-on 3oure bak	
Certys quod he ther-on schal been no lak	
Myghte I 3ow helpyn with myn herte blod	
He stoupede down & on his bak sche stod	2348
And caughte hire by a twyste & vp sche goth	
Ladyis I preye 3ow þat 3e been nat wroth	
I can nat glose I am a rude man	
And sodeynly a-noon this Damyan	2352

Gan pullyn vp the smok & in he throng
 And whan that pluto saw this greete wrong
 To Ianuarye he 3af a-geyn his syght
 And maade hym se as wel as euere he myght 2356
 And whan that he hadde cau3t his s3zt a-geyn
 Ne was there neuere man of thyng so fayn
 But on his wyf his thou3t was euere mo
 Vp to the tre he caste his eyen two 2360
 And saw that Damyan his wyf hadde dressed
 In swich maner it may not been expressed
 But 3if I wolde speke vncurteysly
 And vp he 3af a roryng & a cry 2364
 As doth the modyr whan the schild schal deye
 Out help allas / harrow he gan to crye
 O stronge lady stoore what dost thou [lean 275, back]
 And sche answerde sire what eyl3th 3ow 2368
 Hauy3th pacience & resoun in 3oure mynde
 I haue 3ow holpyn on bothe 3oure eyen blynde
 Vp peril of myn soule I schal not lyen
 As me was tau3t to hele with 3oure eyen 2372
 Was no thyng bet to makyn 3ow to see
 Than strogele¹ with a man vp on a tree [1st strugele]
 God wot I dede it with ful good entente
 Strogele quod he / 3a algate in it wente 2376
 God 3eue 3ow bothe on schamys deth to deyen
 He swyuede the I say it with mynne ey3en
 And ellis be I hangid bi the hals
 Thane is quod sche myn medecyn al fals 2380
 ffor certeynly 3if that 3e my3te see
 3e wolde not seyn these wordys vn-to me
 3e han sum glemesyng & no parfyt syght
 I se quod he as weel as euere I my3t 2384
 Thankyd be god with bothe myne eyen two
 And bi myn treuthe me thynkyth he dede p^e soo
 3a ma3e ma3e good sere quod sche
 This thank haue I for I maade 3ow to se 2388

Allas quod sche that euere I was so kynde
 Now dame quod he lat al passe out of mynde
 Come doun myn lyf & If I haue myssayd
 God helpe me so as I am euele a-payid 2392
 But by myn fadyr soule I wende haue seyn
 How that this Damyen hadde by the leyn
 And that thyn smok hadde leyn vp-on his brest
 3a sere quod sche 3e may wene¹ as 3ow lyst [1 ne altered]
 But sere a man that wakyth out of slep
 He may not sodeynly takyn kep
 Vp-on a thyng ne seen it parfytly
 Til that he be a-dawed verrayly 2400
 Rygh so a man that longe hath blynd ybe
 Ne may not sodeynly so weel I-see
 ffyrst whan his syzte is come newe ageyn
 As he that hath a day or too I-seyn [1 leaf out of Camb. MS]
 [Tylle þat youre sizt y-stabled by a while [Sloane 1685,
 þere may fulle many a sizt you be-gyle leaf 102, back]
 By ware I prey you for by heuen kyng
 Fulle many a man weneth to see a thyng 2408
 And hit ys aH an opere þan hit semyth
 he mysse conceyueth mysse demeth
 And with þat worde she lepe doun of þat tre
 Thys Ianuarye who was glade but she 2412
 he kyssith and clypythe hir fulle ofte
 And on hir wombe he strokethe hir fulle softe
 And to hys palyt home he hathe hir ladde
 Nowe gode men I prey you to be glad 2416
 Thus endethe here my tale of Ianuarye
 God blesse vs and his modir/ Seynt Mary Amen] [Sloane 1685
 extract
 ends]

[*Harl. MS 7335, on leaf 129.*]

[b	y goddes mercy seide oure ost tho	
	Now swich a wif y preye god kepe me fro	2420
	lo swiche sleighthes and subtilites	
	In wommen ben for ay as besy as bees	
	Ben they vs sely men for to deseuyue	
	And from a sothe euere wil they weyue	2424
	Bi this marchauntis tale hit preueth wel	
	And natheles as trewe as ony steel	
	I haue a wif thogh that she poore be	
	But of hir tonge a labbyng shrewe is she	2428
	And yit she hath an heepe of vices moo	
	Ther-of no fors let al swiche thynges goo	
	But wite ye what in counseil be it seide	
	Me reweth sore y am vn to here teyed	[leaf 129, back] 2432
	ffor and y shulde rekene euery vice	
	which that she hath y-wis y were to nyse	
	And cause whi it shulde reported be	
	And told to here of sume of this compaignie	2436
	Of whom it nedith nat for to declare	
	Syn wommen konnen oute swiche chaffare	
	And ek my wit sufficeth not ther too	
	To tellen al wherfore my tale is do]	2440

GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[*Harl. MS 7335, on leaf 129, back.*]

[Squyer come ner if it youre wille be
And sey sumwhat of loue for certes ye
Konnen ther on as moche as ony man
Nay sere quod he but sweche thyngt as y can 4
With hertly wille for y wil not rebelle
Ageyn youre lust a tale wol y telle
haue me excusid if y speke a mys
Mi wille is good and lo my tale is this] 8

[Here bygynneth þe tale .

[Sloane 1685,
leaf 78]

[**A**T Sarray in þe lond of Sarcarye [leaf 78, back]
 There dwelt / a kyng þat weryd Russye
 Thouȝe whiche þere dyede many a duȝty man
 Thys noble kyng was clepyd Kambynskan 12
 whiche in his tyme was of so grete renoun
 That þer was nouthir / in regioun
 So excellent a lord / in alle þinge
 Hym lakkith nouȝt þat longith to a kyng 16
 As of þe Cite whiche he was borne
 he kepte hys lawe to whiche þat he was sworne
 And þerto he was hardy wyse & ryche
 And pitouse & Iuste alle wey yliche 20
 Sothe of / hys worde benygne & honorable
 Of / his corage as eney centre stable]
 13on[ge fresshe stronge in armes desyrous] [1 Camb. MS, leaf
277; part of leaf
torn off; filled-in
here from Sl. 1685]
 As on[y bachelere of alle hys hous]
 A fayr per[son he was & fortunat]
 And kepte a[ll wey so wele ryalle estate]
 That there na[s nouthir suche a noþere man]
 This noble kyng [of Tartre þis Kambynskan] 28
 Hadde two souys on [Eltheta his wif]
 Of whiche the eldeste [hiȝt Algarsife]
 That oþer sone was clepid [Camballo]
 A doughtyr hadde this worth[y kyng also] 32
 Tha^t 2 ȝyngeste was & hyghte Canace [2 ha^t corrected]
 But for to telle ȝow al hire beautee
 It lyth not in myn tunge nyn myn kunnyng
 I dar nat vndyrtake so high a thyng 36

Myn engelysch is ek insufficient
 It muste be a Rethor excellent
 That coude hise colouris / longynge for that art
 ȝif he schulde discryuyn euery part 40
 I am non schich I mot speke as I can
 And so by-fil that this Cambynskan
 Hath twenty wyntyr boryn his diademe
 As he was wone ffrom ȝer to ȝeer I deme 44
 He leet the feste of his natyuitee
 Doon cryen thour Sarray his Citee
 [The last Idus of Marche aftir þe yere [Sloane 1685, leaf 79]
 Phebus þe Sonne fulle Iolyf was & clere 48
 ffor he was nyh · his exaltacion
 In martes face and his mancioñ
 In aries þe Coloryk þe hoot signe
 fful lusty was þe weder' & benygne 52
 ffor whiche þe foules ayeyn þe son shene
 what for þe seson and þe yonge grene
 fful lowde songe hir affecciouns
 hem semyd þei hade gotten hem protecciouns 56
 A-eyne þe swerde of wynter kene & Colde
 This Kambynskan of whiche I haue you tolde
 In riaht vestement syt on hys deys
 with a Dyademe fuht hiȝe in his paleys 60
 And holte his feste sollempne & so riche
 þat in þis worlde ne was þere none hit lyche
 Of whiche yf I · shalle telle alle þe array
 That wolde hit occupie a somers day 64
 And eke hit nedyth not to devise
 At euery cours þe ordre of h]ere seruyse [Cambr. MS, lf 277, bk]
 [I wolle not telle of her straun]ge sewys
 [Ne of here swannes ne of ¹] here heirounnsewis ^{[¹ This line}
 [Eke in þat londe as tel]lyn knyȝtis olde ^{wanting in Sl.}
 [There ys some mete þat ys fulle] deynte holde ^{1685, half is}
 [That in þis l]ond men reche of it but smal ^{supplied from}
 [There ys] no man that may reportyn al ^{Harl. 1758,}
 72 ^{leaf 68, back]}

[I wol] not taryin 3ow for it is prime ¹	[¹ s prime corrected]	
[And] for it is no freut / but los of tyme		
Vn-to myn fyrste I wele han myn recours		
And so be-fel that aftyr the thredde cours		76
Whil that this kyng sat thus in his nobleye		
Herkenyng his mynstraff here thyngis pleye		
By-forn hym at the bord deliciously		
In at the halle dore al sodeynly		80
There cam a knyght vp on a stede of bras		
And in his hand a brood myroure of glas		
Vp on his thumbe he bar of gold a ryng		
And by his syde a nakede swerd hangyng		84
And vp he ridyth to the heye bord	[leaf 278]	
In al the halle ne was there spokyn a word		
ffor merueyle of this knyght to be-holde		
fful besily they wayte 3ynge & olde		88
This straunge knyzt that cam thus sodeynly		
Al armede saue his hed richely		
Saluyth kyng & queen & lordis alle		
By ordere as the setyn in the halle		92
With so heigh reuerence & obeysaunces		
As weel in his speche as in hise cuntenaunces		
That Gaweyn with his olde curteysye		
Thow he weere comyn a3en out of fayrre		96
Ne coude hym not amendyn / with a word		
And aftyr thys by-fore the heye bord		
He wyth a manly voys seyth his message		
Aftyr the forme vsed in hise age ²	[² age corrected]	100
With-outyn vice of sillable or of lettere		
And for his tale schulde seme the bettre		
Acordau[n]t to hise wordis was hise chere		
As techith the art of speche hem that it lere		104
Al be that I can not soune his style		
Ne can not clymbyn ouyr so hegh a style		
3it seye i this as to comunc entent		
Thus meche a-mounthyth al that euere he ment		108

zif it so be þat I haue it in mynde	
He seyde þ ^e kyng of arabye & of ynde	
Myn lige lord on this solemne day	
Salueth 3ow as he best can or may	112
And sendyth 3ow in honour of 3oure feste	
By me þat am al redy to 3ouere heste	
This steede of bras that esyly & wel	
Can in the space of a day naturel	116
This is to seyne in foure & twenty ourys	
Where so 3ow liste in drouzte or ellis schouris	
Beryn 3oure body in-to euery place	
To whiche 3oure herte willyth for to pace	120
With-outyn wem of 3ow thour foul or fayr	
Or zif 3ow leste to flien as hyghe in þ ^e ayr	
As doth an egele whan hym lyste to soore	[leaf 278, back]
This same steede schal bere 3ow euere moore	124
With-outyn harm tyl ¹ 3e been there 3ow lesten	[¹ ? MS y or i corrected]
Thow that 3e slepyn on his bak or restyn	
And turne a-zen with wrythyng of a pyn	
He that it wrouzte it coude ful manye a gyn	128
He waytede ful manye a constelacioun	
Er he hadde doon this operacioun	
And knew ful manye a sel & manye a boond	
¶ This myroure ek that I haue in myn hond	132
Hath swich a myzt that men may in it se	
Whan there schal falle ony aduercite	
Vn-to 3oure regne / & to 3oure self also	
And opynly ho is 3oure frend or ² foo	[² r corrected] 136
And ouyral this zif ony lady bryzt	
Hath set hire herte on ony maner wyzt	
zif he be fals sche schal his tresoun see	
His newe loue & al his subtiletee	140
So opynly that ther schal nothyng hyde	
Wherfore a-geyn this lusty somerys tyde	
This myroure & this ryng ³ that 3e may see	[³ g corrected]
He hath sent on-to myn lady Canacee	144

3oure excellent doughtyr that is here
 Te vertu of the ryng 3if 3e wile heere
 Is this that 3if hire luste it for to weere
 Vp-on hyre thumbe or in hire purs it beere 148
 There is no foul that flyeth vndyr the heuene
 That sche ne schal weel vndyrstondyn his steuene
 And knowe his menyng opynly & pleyne
 And answeere hym in his langage a-geyn 152
 And euery gres that growyth vp on roote
 Sche schal ek knowe & whom it schal don boote
 Alle be hise woundys neuere so deepe & wyde
 This nakede swerd that hangyth by myn syde 156
 Wich wertew hath that what man þ^e smyte
 Thouru out his armeur it wele byte
 Were it as thikke as is a brauncheede ook
 And what man is wounded with that strok 160
 Schal neuere be hol tyl þat þou lest of grace [leaf 279]
 To stroke hym with the plat / in þat place
 There he is hurt this is as meche to seyn
 3e moote with the plat swerd a-geyn 164
 Stryke hym on the wounde & it wele close
 This a verray soth with-oute glose
 It faylyth not whil it is in 3oure hoold
 And whan this kny3t hat thus his tale told 168
 He rydyth out of halle & doun he lytyth
 His steede whiche þat schon as sunne brighte
 Stant in the court styлле as ony stoon
 This knyght is to hise chambere lad a-noon 172
 And is on arayed & to mete I-set
 These presentis been ful ryally I-fet
 This is to seyne the swyrd & the myrour
 And born a-non in-to the hye tour 176
 with serteyn offycerys¹ ordeynyd there fore [1 ys corrected]
 And on to Canacee this ryng was bore
 Solempnely ther sche sit at þ^e table
 But sikyrly with-outyn ony fable 180

The hors of bras that may not been remeyud It stant as it were to the ground I-glewyd Ther may no man out of the place it dryue ffor noon engyn of wyndas or palyue	184
And cause whi for they can not the craft And therefore in the place they han it laft Til that þe knyght hath taughte hem the manere To voydyn hym as 3e schal aftyr heere	188
¶ Gret was the pres that swarmyth to & fro To gauryn on this hors that standyth so ffor it so high was & so brod & long So wel <i>proporciounyd</i> for to been strong	192
Ryzt as it were a stode of lumbardy Therto so horsely & so quyk of Iye As it a gentil poleys Courser were ffor certis from his tayl vn-to his eero	196
Nature ne art ne coude hym nat a-mende In no degre as al the peple wende But euere more here moste wondir was	[leaf 279, back]
How that it coude goon & was of bras	200
And ¹ was as fayr as al the peple seemede Dyuers folk dyuersly they demyd	[¹ nd corrected]
As ² manye hedis as many wittis þere been They murmuredyn as don a swarm of been	[² s corrected] 204
And madyn skiH aftyr here fantasyis Rehersynge of these olde poetryis And seydyn it was lik the pegasee	
The hors that hadde wyngis for to flee	208
Or ellis it was þ ^e Grekis hors Synoun That brouzte Troye to distruccioun As men in these olde gestis reede	
Myn herte quod on is eueremor in drede	212
I trowe some men of armys been þerinne That schapin hem this cete for to wynne It were right good that alle thynges were knowe	
A nothir rounded to his felawe lowe	216

And seyde he lyede it is rathere lik
 An apparence mad by *sum* Magyk
 As Iogelouris pleye at these ¹festis greete¹ [¹—¹ corrected.]
 Of sundery doutis thus they Iangele & trete² [² trete corrected]
 As lewede peple demyth comounly
 Of thyngis that been mad more subtilly
 Than they can in here louwedenesse *comprehende*
 They demyn gladly to the baddere ende 224
 And some of hem wonderedyn on the myrour
 That born was vp in the hyghe tour
 How men myȝtyn in it sweche thyngis see
 A noþer answerde & seyde it may wel be 228
 Naturelly by *compoziciounys*
 Of angles & of slygh reflecciouns
 And seydyn þat in rome was swich on
 They spoken of Alocen & Vituloun 232
 And Aristotle þat wrytyn in here lyuys
 Of queynte Mirouris & of *prospectyuis*
 As knowyn they that han here bokys herd
 And oþere folk han wonderede on the swerd 236
 That wolde partyn thour out euery thyng [leaf 230]
 And fille in speche of Tholophus þe kyng
 And of achilles with his queynte speere
 ffor he coude with it bothe hele & dere 240
 Rygh in swich wise as men myȝte with the swerd
 Of which ryȝt now ȝe han ȝoure selue herd
 They spekyn of sundery hardyng of metal
 And spoke of medycynys therwith-al 244
 And how & whanne it schulde I-hardit be
 Whiche is vnknowe algate³ on-to me [³ te corrected]
 Tho speke they of Canaceis ryng
 And seydyn alle of that swych a wondyr thyng 248
 Of craft of ryngis herde they neuere noon
 Saue that he moyses & kyng salomon
 Hadde a name of rounnyng in swich art
 Thus seyth the peple & drawyn hem a part 252

But natheles some seydyn that it was Wondyr to makyn oof fern aschyn glas And 3it ne is glas lich aschyn of fern ¹ But for they han knowyn it so fern	[¹ fern corrected, from a lightly written fern in the margin]	
Therefore chesen hire Iangelyng & hire wondyr As soore wonderyn some of on cause of 3oundyr On ebbe on flod on gossomyr & on myst And alle thynge tyl that the cause is wist		260
Thus Iangele they & deeme & deuyse Til that þe kyng gan from his bord a-ryse Phebus hath left the angle meridional And 3it ascendyng was the beste royal		264
The gentyl lyoun with his aldryan ² Whan that this tartre Cambynscan ³	[² n corrected] [³ ? MS Cambyuscan]	
Ros from his bord þere that he sat ful hye Tofore hym goth the loude menstralcye Tyl he cam to hise chambere of parentis There as they sounyn dyuerse Instrumentis That is lyk an heuene for to here		268
Now dauneyn lusty venus chylderyn deere ffor in the fych hire ⁴ lady sat ful hyghe And lokyn on hem with a frendely Iye	[* 1 corrected]	272
This noble kyng is set vp in his trone This stronge knyght / is ⁵ fet to hym ful sone And on the daunce he goth with Canacee Here is the reuel & the Iolyte That is nat able a dul man to deuyse	[leaf 280, back] [⁵ first it]	276
He muste haue knowe loue & his seruyse And been a festelyche man as May That schulde 3ow deuyse swich aray Who coude tellen 3ow the forme of daunceis So vncouth & so frosehe cuntenaunceis		280 284
Swich subtyl / lokyngis & dissimulyngis ffor drede of Ialuse mennys aperceyvvyngis No man but lancelot & he is deed Therefore I passe ouyr al this lustyhed		288

I seye namore but in this iolynesse
 I leete hem tyl men to the soper dresse
 The styward bit spicis for to hye
 And ek the wyn in al this melodye 292
 The vsscheris & the squyeris been I-goon
 The spicis & the wyn be comyn a-noon
 They ete & d[r]ynke & whan this hadde an ende
 Vn-to the temple as reson was they wende 296
 The seruyse doun they soupyn al be day
 What nedyth ¹me reherce al here a-ray [1 m corrected]
 Eche man wiste wel þat a kyngis feste² [2 first e corrected]
 Hath plente to meste & ek to leste 300
 And deynteis moo than been to myn knowyng
 At aftyr sopir goth this noble kyng
 To seen this hors of bras with al the route
 Of lordis & of ladyis hym a-boute 304
 Swich wonderyng was on this hors of bras
 That syn the greete sege of Troye was
 Ne was there swich a wonderyng as was tho
 There as men wonderedyng on an hors also 308
 But finally this kyng askyth this knyght
 The vertu of this courser & the myȝt
 And preyede hym to telle his gouernaunce
 This hors anon be-gan to tryppe & daunce 312
 Whan that this knyght leyde hand vp-on his regne [leaf 281]
 And seyde sire there nys no moore to seyne
 But whan thu lyste to ryde any where
 ȝe mote trylle a pyn stant in his eere 316
 Whiche I schal ȝow telle be-twyxe vs two
 ȝe mote nemenyn hym to what place also
 Or to wat cuntre þat thow lyste to ryde
 And whan ȝe come there as ȝow leste abyde 320
 Bydde hym discende & trylle a nothir pyn
 ffor there lyth theeffect of al the gyn
 And he wele doun descende & don ȝoure wille
 And in that place he wele stonde styлле 324

Thow al the world the contrarye haddyn swore
 He schal not thens been drawe ne bore
 Or ȝif þou wit bidde hym thenys goon
 Trille this pyn & he wele vanyche a-noon 328
 Out of the syȝte of euery maneere wyȝt
 And come a-geyn be it day or nyght
 Whan that þou lystist to clepyn hym a-geyn
 In swich a gyse as I schal to ȝow seyn 332
 Bi-twixe ȝow & hym & that ful sone
 Ride whan þou lyste there is no moore to doone
 Enformede whan that kyng was of that knyght
 And hath conseyuid in his wit a ryȝt 336
 The manere & the forme of al this thyng
 Thus glad & blythe this nobele kyng
 Repeyrith to his reuel as by-foryn
 The brydyl is in to the tour I-boryn 340
 And kept a-mong hyse ¹Jewelys leue & deere [¹ew corrected]
 The hors vanyschit I not in what maneere
 Out of hire syȝte ȝe gete no more of me
 But thus I lete in lust & iolyte 344
 This Cambiscan hese lordis festenyng
 Tyl wol nygh þe day be-gan to spryng

Secunda pars

T He noryce of digestyoun the sleep
 Gan on hem wynke & bad hem take kep 348
 That muche drynk & labour wolde han reste
 And with a galpyng mouth hem alle keste [¹leaf 281, b: ek]
 And seyde it was tyme to lye a-doun
 ffor blood was in his domynacioun 352
 Cherisshet blod naturys frend quod he
 They thankyn hym galpyng bi too by thre
 And euery wyght gan drawyn hym to his reste
 As slep hem hadde they take it for the beste 356

Here dremys schul not been told for me
 fful weere here heedys of fumositee
 That causeth drem of whiche þere is no charge
 They slepyn tyl it was pryme large 360
 The moste part but it were Canacee
 Sche was ful mesurable as wemen bee
 ffor of hire fadyr hadde sche takyn leue
 To gon to reste sone aftyr it was eue 364
 Hire lyste not appallid for to bee
 Nor on the morwe onfestelyche for to se
 And slepte hire fyrste sleep & thanne a-wok
 ffor swich a slep sche¹ in hire herte tok [? MS e] 368
 Bothe of hyre queynte ryng & hire Mirour
 That twenty tyme sche² changede hire colour [? MS schangede]
 And in hire sleep ryzt for imprescioun
 Of hire Mirour sche hadde a visioun 372
 Where fore the sunne gan vp glyde
 Sche clepede on hire maysteresse hire be syde
 And seyde þat hire luste for to ryse³ [? s corrected]
 These olde wemen that been gladly wyse 376
 As is hire Maysteresse answerede hire a-non
 And seyde madame wheþer wele 3e goon
 Thus erly for the folk been alle at reste
 I wele quod sche a-ryse for me leste 380
 No lengere for to slepe & walke a-boûte
 Hire Maystresse clepid wemen a greet route
 And vp they ryse weel a ten or twelue
 Vp rysyth frosschie Canace hire selve 384
 As rody as brygh as doth the 3onge sunne
 That in the Ram is foure degreis vpronne
 Noon heyere was he / whan sche redy was [leaf 282]
 And forth sche walkyth esyly a pas 388
 A-rayed aftyr the lusty sesoun soote
 Lyztely for to pleye & walke on foote
 Not but with fyue or sexe of hyre meyne
 And in a trench forth in the park goth sche 392

The vapour which that from the erthe glod
 Made the sunne to seme rody & brood
 But natheles it was so fayr a syzt
 That it made alle here hertis for to lyzt 396
 That for the sesoun & the morwenyng
 And for the foulys that sche herde synge
 ffor ryzt a-noon she wiste what they mente
 Ryzt by here song & knew al here entente 400
 The kn te¹ whi that eueri tale is told [? first knlte]
 3if it be taryed tyl that lust be cold
 Of hem that han it aftyr herkenyd 3oore
 The sauour passith euere lengere the moore 404
 ffor fulsumnesse of his prolixite
 And by the same resoun thynkyth me
 I schulde to þ^e knotte condescende
 And makyn of hire walkyng sone an ende 408
 ¶ A-mydde a tre fordreyed as whyt as chalk
 As canascee was pleyinge in hire walk
 There sat a facoun ouyr hire heed ful hye
 That with a pytous voys so gan to crye 412
 That al the wode resounede of hire cry
 I-beetyn hath sche hire self so pitously
 With bothe hire wyngis tyl the reede blood
 Ran endelyng the tree there sche stood 416
 And euere in on sche cryede al wey & schr[i]kte
 And with hire bek hire seluyn so sche prykte
 That þere nys tygre ne non so crewel beste
 That dwellyth eythir in wode or in foreste 420
 That nolde a wept 3if that he weepe coude
 ffor sorwe of hire sche shrikte alwey so loude
 ffor there was neuere man 3it on lyue
 If that I coude a facoun weel dyscryue 424
 That herde of swich a nothyr / 3it/ of fayrnese [leaf 282, bk]
 As weel of plumage as of gentyllesse
 Of schap & of al that myghte I-rekenede bee
 A facoun peregryn thanne semeede sche 428

Of fremde lond / & eueremore as sche stood
 Sche swounnyth now & now for lak¹ of blod [1 or lak *corr.*]
 Tyl wel nygh is sche fallyn from the tree
 This fayre kyngis doughtir Canacee 432
 That on hire fyngyr bar the queynte ryng
 Thour whiche sche vndyrstod weel euery thyng
 That ony foul myghte in hise ledene seyn
 And coude answeere in his ledene ageyn 436
 Hath vndyrstonde what this facoun seyde
 And wel nygh for the routhe almost sche deyede
 And to the tre sche goth ful hastyly
 And on this facoun lokyth pitously 440
 And held hire lappe a-brod for well sche wyste
 The facoun muste falle from the twyste
 Whan that it swounned next for lak of blood
 A long while to waytyn hire sche stood 444
 Til at the laste sche spak in this maneere
 Vn-to the hauk as 3e schul aftyr here
 ¶ What is the cause 3if it be for to telle
 That 3e been in this furyal peyne of helle 448
 Quod Canace vn-to this hauk a-loue
 Is this for sorwe of deth or los of loue
 ffor as I trowe these been causys two
 That causyn most a gentyll herte wo 452
 Of oþer harm it needyth not to spekyng
 ffor 3e 3oure self vp-on 3oure self ben wrekyn
 Whiche previth weel that eythir loue or drede
 Moot been enchesoun of 3oure crewel deede 456
 Syn that I se non oþer wight 3ow chace
 ffor loue of god as doth 3oure self sum graco
 Or what may been 3oure helpe for west nor est
 Ne saugh I neuere er now no brid ne beste 460
 That ferde with hym self so pitously
 3e sle me wyth 3oure sorwe verrayly
 I haue of 3ow so greet compassioun [leaf 225]
 ffor godis loue come from the tre a-doun 464

And as I am kyngis doughtyr trewe
 3if that I verrayly the cause knewe
 Of 3oure deseese 3if it lay in myn mygh[t]
 I wole amendyn it er it weere nyght 468
 As wisely helpe me greete god of kynde
 And erbis schal I ry3t I-nowe fynde
 To heele with 3oure hurtis hastely
 Tho schrykt this facoun moore 3it pitously 472
 Than euere sche dede & fyl to grounde a-noon
 And lith¹ a swounne ded lych a stoon [1 lith corrected]
 Tyl canace hath in hire lappe hire take
 Vn-to the tyme sche gan of swow a-wake 476
 And aftyr that sche of hire swow a-breyde
 Rygh in hire haukys ledene thus sche seyde
 That pete rennyth sone in gentyl herte
 ffelynge his simylitud in peynys smerte 480
 Is preuyd alday as men may it I-se
 As weel by werk as by autorite
 ffor gentyl herte kytheth gentillesse
 I se weel 3e han of myn distresse 484
 Compassioun myn fayre Canacee
 Of verray womanly benygnetee
 That nature in 3oure prynciples han I-set
 But for noon hope for to fare the bet 488
 But for to obeye vnto 3oure herte free
 And for to makyn opere / be war by me
 And bi the whelp chastysed is the lyoun
 Rygh for that cause & for that conclusioun 492
 Whil that I haue a leysur & a space
 Myn harm I wele confesse er I pace
 And euere whil that on hire tolde
 That othir wepte as sche to watyr wolde 496
 Tyl that the facoun bad hire to been styлле
 And wyth a syk ry3t thus sche seyde hire tillе
 ¶ That I was brad allas that harde day
 And fosterede in a roche of marbyl gray 500

So tenderly eylyth / it¹ eylede me [¹ t corrected] [leaf 283, back]
 I nyste² not what was aduereyte [² y corrected]
 Tyl I coude fle ful hye vndyr the skye
 Tho dwellede a terecelet me faste bye 504
 That semede weel of alle gentillesse
 Al weere he ful of tresoun & falsenesse
 It was so wrappid vndyr humble chire
 And vndyr hewe of trouthe in swych maneere 508
 Vndyr plesaunce & vndyr bisy pyne
 That I not ³ cude a wend he coude feyne [³ a word scratcht out]
 So deepe in greyn he dyede his colourys
 Ryzt as a serpent hid hym vndyr flourys 512
 Tyl he may seen his tyme for to byte
 Rygh so this god of loue this ypocryte
 Doth so hise sermonys & obeysauncis
 And kepyth in semblaunt alle hise ⁴cuntenauncys⁴ [⁴-⁴ corr.]
 That sounnyn in to gentillesse of loue
 As in a tounge is al the fayrenesse a-boue
 And vndir is þ^o cors swich as 3e woot
 Swich was this ypocryte bothe cold & hoot 520
 And in this wise he seruede his entent
 That saue the feend non wiste what he ment
 Til he so longe hadde wepid & compleyned
 And manye a 3eer his seruyse to me feynyd 524
 Tyl that myn herte to pitous & to nyce
 Al innocent of his crounede malyce
 ffor-fered of his deth as thoughte me
 Vp-on hise othis & hise seuretee 528
 Grauntede hym loue vp-on this condicioun⁵ [⁵ is condicioun corrected]
 That euere more myn honour & renoun
 Were sauyd bothe priue & apert
 This is to seyne that aftyr his desert 532
 I 3af hym al myn herte & al myn thought
 God wot & he / þat oþerwyse noght
 And tok his hert in chong of myn for ay
 But soth is seyde goon sithe manye a day 536

A trewe wigh & a thef thyngkyn nat oon	
And whan he saugh the thyng so fer a-goon	
That I hadde grauntede fully myn looue	[leaf 284]
In swich a gise as it was seyde a-boue	540
And zeuy ⁿ hym myn trewe herte as fre	
As he swoor he 3af his herte to me	
A-non this tigre ful of doubilnesse	
fil on hise kneis <i>with</i> so deuout humblesse	544
With so high reuerence as bi hire cheere	
So lyk a gentil louere of manere	
So rauyschid as it semede for the Ioye	
That neuere Troylis Ne parys of Troye	548
Iason certis ne non <i>oper</i> man	
Syn lameth was / <i>pat</i> aldyrferst be-gan	
To louyn too as wrytyn folk by-forn	
Ne neuere syn the fyrste man was born	552
Ne coude man by twenty thousent part	
Countyrfete the sophemys of his art	
Ne were worthi onbokele his galoche	
There doubilnesse or feynynge schulde aproche	556
Ne so coude thanke a whit as he dede me	
His manere was an heuene for to se	
To ony weman were [s]che neuere so wys	
So peyutede he & kembede at poynt deuyis	560
As weel hise wordis as hise contenaunce	
And I louede hym for his obeysaunce	
And for the trouthe I demede in his herte	
That 3if so were that ony thyng hym smerte	564
Al were it neuere so lyte & I it wiste	
Me thou3te I felte deth myn herte twyste	
And schortely so fer forth this thyng went	
That myn wil was his willis instrument	568
This is to seye myn wil obeyede his wil	
In alle thyng as fer as resoun fil	
Kepyng the boundis of myn worchepe euere	
Ne neuere hadde I thyng so leef ne leuere	572

As hym god wot ne neuere schal no mo This lastede lengere than a 3eer or twc That I supposede of hire not but good But finally thus at the laste it stood	576
That fortune wolde that he muste twynne	[leaf 231, back]
Out of that place which that he is inne Where me was woo that is no questyoun I can not make of it discripcioun	580
ffor on thyng dar I telle baldely I knowe what is the peyne of deth therby Swich harm I felte for he ne myzte beleue So on a day of me he tok his leue	584
So sorwefully ek that I wende verrayly That he hade felt as meche harm as I Whan that I herde hym speke & saw his hewe But natheles I thoute he was so trewe	588
And ek that he repeyre schulde ageyn With-inne a lytil while soth to seyn And resoun wolde ek that he moste go ffor his honour as ofte it happith so	592
That I maade vertu of necescitee And tok it weel syn that it muste bee As I best myghte I hidde from hym myn sorwe And tok hym by the hond seynt Iohn to borw	596
And seyde hym thus lo I am 3ourys al ¹	[¹ MS alle schalle, with le dotted under]
Beth swich as I to 3ow haue been & schal ¹ What he answerde it nedyth not reherce Who can seye bet than he / ho can seye werse	600
Whan he hath al I-seyd thanne hath he don Therefore byhouyth hire a ful long spon That schulde ete with a feend thus haue I herd seye So at the laste he mote forth his weye	604
And forth he flyeth til he cam there hym leste Whan it cam hym to purpos for to reste I trowe he hadde thilke tyxt in mynde That alle thyngge repeyringe to hise kynde	608

Gladyth hym self thus seye men as I gesse
 Men loue of propyr kynde newefangilnesse
 As bryddys don that men in cage feede
 ffor thow thu nyzt & day of hem take heede 612
 And strawe hyre ¹ cage / as softe as ony silk [¹ a word scratcht
out]
 And zeue hym sugere hony breed & Mylk [² leaves out of the
Camb. MS.]
 [3it rízt a none as þat hys dore ys vppe [Sloane 1685, leaf
85, back]
 he *with* hys fecte wille spurme doune hys Cuppe 616
 And to þe woode he wolle & wormes ete
 So newefangylle bene þei of hyr mete
 And louen noucleryes of propre kynde
 No gentyHnesse of bloode may hem bynde 620
 So farithe þis Tarselet allas þe day
 Thouze he were gentylle fresshe & gay
 And goodly for to sene and humble & fre
 he sawe upon a tyme a kyte fle 624
 And sodeynly he louythe þis kyte so
 þat alle his loue ys clene fro me goo
 And hathe his trouthe falsehede in þis wyse
 Thus hathe þe kyte my loue in hys *seruyce* 628
 And I am lorne *with* oute remedy
 And *with* þat worde þis faucon gan to crye
 And swoned efte in Canaces barne [leaf 86]
 Grete was þat sorowe of þat haukes harme 632
 þat Canacee and alle hir women made
 þei nyste howe þei myzt þe faucon glade
 But Canace home berithe hir in hir lappe
 And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe 636
 There as she *with* hir becke hathe hurte hir silfe
 Nowe can not Canace but erbys delue
 Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
 Oute of þe grounde and maken salues newe 640
 To helyn *with* þe hauke fro day to nyzt
 Scho dothe hir besynesse & alle hir myzt
 And by hir beddys hede sho made and muwe
 And couerid hit *with* velowetys blewe 644

In sene of trouthe þat ys in woman sene [Sloane 1685]
 And alle *with* oute þe muwe ys · peyntyd grene
 In whiche were paynted alle þese false foules
 And bethe þe Tydifs terselettys & owlis . 648
 Rigt for dispyte were peyntid hem by syde
 Pyes on hem for to crye and chyde
 þus lete I Canace hir hauke kepynge
 I wolle no more as nowe speke of hir rynge 652
 Tylle hit come efte to purpos for to sayñ
 how þat þis faucon gate hir loue a 3eyñ
 Repentaunt as þe story tellithe vs
 By mediacion of Cambassus 656
 The kynges sone of whiche y you tolde
 But hennes I wolle processe holde
 To speken of adventures and of batayles
 þat 3it was neuere herde so grete mervayles 660
 ffirst wolle I telle you of kambynskan
 þat in hys tyme many a Citee wan
 And aftyr wolle I speke of Algarsyf
 how þat he wan Theodora to his wyf 664
 ffor whanne fulle ofte in grete perelle he was
 Ne hade he ben holpen by þe hors of bras
 And aftyr wolle I speke *with* Camballo [leaf 86, back]
 þat fau3t in lystes *with* þe bretheren two · 668
 ffor Canace or þat he my3t hir wynne
 And þere I lefte I wolle a-gayne by-gynna
 Appollo whirliithe vp hys chare so hy3e
 Tylle þat þe god Marcurius hows þe skye 672

Here endith þe tale of þe sqyere] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops*]

[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 86, back.]

[Here begynnyth þe prologge of þe Marchaunt^t

IN faythe sqyere þou haste þe wele quyt
 And gentely I preyse wele þi wytte
 Quod þe Marchaunte considerynge þis 3outhē
 So felyngely thouȝthe spekist sir I the allouthe 676
 As to my dome þere ys none þat ys here
 Of eloquence þat shalle be þi pere
 [And if þou lif god [3]if þe goode chaunce [Hatton MS 1]
 And in vertu send þe perseueraunce] 680
 ffor of þi speche I haue grete deynte
 I haue a . sone *and* by þe trinite
 I hade leuere þan twenty pounde worth of londe
 þouȝe hit riȝt nowe were fallen in myne honde 684
 ye are a man of suche discrecion
 As þat ye ben fy vpon possession
 But yf a man by vertuous *with* alle
 I haue my sone snybbyd *and* ȝit I shalle 688
 ffor he to vertu listith not entende
 But for to pley at dyes *and* to dispēde
 And lese alle þat he hathe ys hys vsage
 And he hade leuere talke *with* a page 692
 þan to commune *with* eny gentille wiȝt
 Where he myȝt lerne gentilnesse ariȝt
 Strawe for youre gentilnesse quod our' Oste
 What Marchaunt Sir parde wele þou woste 696
 þat eche of you mot tellen atte leste
 A tale or twoo or breken hys by-hestē
 þat knowe I wele quod þe Marchaunt certayne
 I prey you not hauethe me in disdeyne 700

Thouze to þis man yf I speke a worde or two [Sloane 1685]

Telle on þi tale *with* out wordes moo

Gladly Sir Oste *quod* he I wolle obey [leaf 87]

Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye 704

I wolle not contrarye you in no wyse

As fer as my wyttes woH suffice

I prey to god þat hit mot plesen you

þan wote I wele þat hit ys gode ynowe 708

Here endithe þe prologge of þe Marchaunt]

[*Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 145, back.*]

[and bygynnethe þe tale

[*THE PROEM.*]

Thys olde genteH Brytouns in hir/ dayes
 Of dyuerse auentures maden layes
 Remedyn in hert / first Britoun tonge 711
 Whiche layes *with* her/ Instrumentes þei songe
 Oþere elles radden hem for her plesaunce
 And oñ of heme haue I in remembraunce
 Whiche shall seye *with* as goode wille as I can
 But Sires be cause þat I am a bureH man 716
 At my begynnynge firste I you be-seche
 hauethe me excused of my rude speche
 I lerned neuere rethorike certayne
 þenge þat I speke hit mote be bare & playne 720
 I slepe neuere on þe Mount of pernaso
 Ne neuere lered marchus Tullius ne Cithero
 Colours of rethoryke ne knew I none *with* outen drede
 But suche Colours as growen in þe mede 724
 Oþere elles suche as men dye or peynte
 Coloures of rethorike ben me to queynte
 Myne sperit felipe · nouzt of suche matero
 But 3if you luste my tale shalle 3e not here] [*Sloane extr. ends*]

[*THE TALE.*]

IN Armoryk that callyd is Britayne [*Camb. MS, leaf 287*]
 There was a knyzt that louede & dede his payne
 To serue a lady in his beste wyse
 And manye a labour / manye a gret emprise 732
 CAMBRIDGE 330 (G-T. 500) [part, Sloane 1685]

He for his lady wrou3te er sche weere wonne
 ffor sche was on the fayreste vndyr sunne
 And ek therto come of so hegh kynrede
 That weel onethe durste this kny3t for drede 736
 Telle hire his woo his peyne & his distresse
 But at the laste / sche for his worthynesse
 And namely for his meke obeysaunce
 Hath swich a pete cau3t for his penaunce 740
 That pruyuyly sche fel of his acord
 To take hym for hire husbonde & for hire lord
 Of swich lordschepe as men han of here wyuys
 And for to leede þe more in blysse hire lyuys 744
 Of his frewil he swoor hire as a kny3t
 That he neuere his lyue day ne ny3t
 Ne schulde vp on hym take maystrye
 A-geyn hire wil ne kythe hire Ialusye 748
 But hire obeye & folwe hire wil in al
 As ony louere to his lady schal
 Saue that the name of souereynthe
 That wele he haue for schame of his degre 752
 Sche thankede hym with ful greet humbleesse
 And seyde sire seyth of 3oure gentillesse
 3e profere me to haue so greet a reyne
 Ne wolde neuere god be-twyn vs tweyne 756
 As in myn gylt were other werre or stryf
 Syre I wele be 3oure humble trewe wyf
 Haue here myn trouthe tyl myn herte breste
 Thus been they in quyete & in reste 760
 ffor o thyng syrrys sauely dare I seye
 That frendys eueryche oþer moote obeye
 3if they wele longe holde cumpannye¹ [¹ ? MS ini for nn]
 Loue wele not been constreynede by maystrye 764
 Whan maystrye comyth the god of loue anon
 Bethith his wyngis & farewel he is goon
 Loue is a thyng as ony spyryt free [leaf 287, back]
 Wemen of kynde desire libertee 768

And not to been constreynd as a thral
 And so don men 3if I soth seyn schal
 Loke ho so most is pacient in loue
 He is at his auauntag al a-boue 772
 Pacience is an high vertu certeyn
 ffor it venquyschith as these clerkis seyn
 Thyngis þat rygour schulde neuere atteyne
 ffor euery word men may not chide or pleyne 776
 Lernyth to suffere or ellis so mote I goon
 3e schul it lerne wheþer 3e wele or non
 ¶ ffor in this world serteyn there no wyȝt is
 That he ne doth or seyth sumtyme a-mys 780
 Ire seeknesse or constelacioun
 Wyn wo or chaungyng of complexioun
 Causeth oftyn to don amys or spekyn
 On euery wrong a man may not been wrekyng 784
 Aftyr the tyme muste be thatemperaunce
 To euery wyȝt that can on gouernaunce
 And therefore hath this wyse worthi knyȝt
 To leue in ese sufferaunce to hire hyȝt 788
 And sche to hym ful wisely gan to swere
 That there schulde neuere been defaute in hire
 ¶ Heere may men se an humble wys a-cord
 Thus hath sche take hire seruauant & hire lord 792
 Seruauant in loue & lord in maryage
 Thanne was he bothe in lordschepe & seruage
 Seruage may but in lo[r]dschepe a-boue
 Sythe he hath bothe his lady & his loue 796
 His lady certis & his wyf also
 To whiche the lawe of loue a-cordyth þerto
 And whan he was in this prosperitee
 Hou with his wyf he goth to his cuntre 800
 Nough fer fro pedmark þere his dwellynge was
 Where as he lyuyth in blysse & in solas
 Who coude telle but he hadde weddede bee
 The Ioye / the ese / & the prosperite 804

That is be-twyn an husbonde & his wyf	[leaf 288]
A 3eer & more lastyth this blysfyl lyf	
Tyl that the kny3t of whom I spak of thus	
That of kayrrud was clepid Arueragus	808
Schoop hym to goon & dwelle a 3eer or tweyno	
In Ingelond that clepid was er Breteyne	
To seeke in armys worschepe & honour	
ffor al his lust he sette in swich labour	812
And dwelte there too 3eer the bok seyth thus	
Now wele I stynte of this ¹ Arueragus	[¹ A, <i>first</i> a]
And speke I wele of dorigious his wyf	
That louyth hire husbonde as hire lyf	816
ffor hyse ² absence wepith sche & sykyth	[² <i>first</i> hire]
As doon these noble wyuys whan hem lykyth	
Sche / mornyth / wakyth / waylyth / fastyth pleynyth	
Desyr of hise presens so hire streynyth	820
That al this wyde world sche sette at nou3t	
Hire frendys whiche that knewe hyre heuy thou3t	
Confortyn ³ here in al ³ that euere they may	[³ — ³ corrected]
They preche hire they telle hire nyght & day	824
That causeles sche sleth hyre selue allas	
And euery confort possible in this cas	
They don to hire with al here besynesse	
Al for to make hire leue hire heuynesse	828
By proces as 3e ⁴ knowyn euerichoon	[⁴ 3e corrected]
Man may so longe grauyn in a stoon	
Tyl sum figure ther-in enpryntid be	
So longe han they confortid tyl that sche	832
Resceyuede hath by hope & by resoun	
Thenprentyng of ⁵ hire consolacyoun	[⁵ h, <i>first</i> 3]
Thorw whiche / al hire sorwe gan swage	
Sche may not al wey duryn in swych rage	836
And ek ⁶ Arueragus in al this care	[⁶ A, <i>first</i> a]
Hath sent hire lettere hom of his weelfare	
And that he hastely wele come a-geyn	
Or ellis hadde this sorwe hire herte slayn	840

Here freendis saw hyre sorwe gan a-slake
 And preyede hire / on kneis for godis sake
 To comyn & romyn heere in cumpanye [leaf 288, back]
 A-wey to dryue hire derke fantasye 844
 And finally sche grauntede that requeste
 ffor wel sche thouzte it was for the beste
 Now stood hire castel faste by the see
 And oftyr with hire freendis walkede sche 848
 Hire to disporte on this banke an high
 Where that sche manye a schip & barge seigh
 Seylynge here cours / where as hem leste goo
 But thanne was that a *parcel* of hire woo 852
 ffor to hire self ful ofte seyde sche
 Is there no schip / of so manye as I se
 Wil bryngyn *hom* myn lord thanne were myn herte
 Al warychid of hire bittere peynys smerte 856
 A nothir tyme there wolde sche sitte & thynke
 And caste hire eyen / doun fro the brynke
 But whan sche say / the gresely rokis blake
 ffor verray feer / so wolde hyre herte quake 860
 That on hire feet / sche myzt hire not sustene
 Thanne wolde sche sitte / adoun vp on the grene
 And pitously / in-to the se by-holde
 And seye ryzt thus / with sorweful sikys colde 864
 Eterne god / that thour thyn puruyaunce
 Ledist the world / be Iuste gouernaunce
 In ydil as men seyn / 3e nothyng make
 But lord these grysely / feendly rokkis blake 868
 That semyn rathere / a foul confusioun
 Of werk than ony fayr creacioun
 Of which / a *parfyt* / wys god & stable
 Why han 3e wrouzt this werk onresonable 872
 ffor bi this werk. South. North / West & Est
 There is I-fostered. no man / ne brid ne best
 It doth no good / to myn wit but a-noyith
 Se 3e nat lord how mankynde it distroyeth 876

An hunderede thousand / bodyis of mankynde
 Han rolkis slayn / al ben they nat in mynde
 Whiche mankynd is / so fayr a part of thyn werk
 That þou it madist / lyk to thyn owene merk 880
 Thanne semythit 3e hadde a gret chiertee [leaf 289]
 Toward¹ mankynde but how thanne may it be [1 o corrected]
 That 3e sweche meenys make it to distroyen
 Whiche menys doon no good but euere a-noyen 884
 I wot wel clerkys wele seye as hem leste² [2 este corrected]
 By argumentis that al is for the beste
 Thow I ne can the causis not I-knowe
 But that god / that made wynd to blowe 888
 As keepe myn lord / this is myn conclusioun
 To clerkis leete I al discripcioun
 But wolde god that alle these rokkis blake
 Were sunkyn in-to helle for his sake 892
 These rokkis sleen myn herte for the fere
 Thus seyde sche with manye a pitous teere
 Hire fryndys saw that it was no disport
 To romyn by the se but disconfort 896
 And schopyn for to pleyen sum wher ellis
 They leddyn hire by reueris & by wellis
 And ek in othere places delectables
 Th[e]y dauncedyn the[y] pleyedyn at ches & tablys 900
 So on a day ryȝt in the morwetide
 Vn-tyl a gardyn that was ther byside
 In whiche they haddyn mad here ordenaunce
 Of vitaylis & of othere puryaunce 904
 They goon & pleye hem al the longe day
 And this was on the sexte morwe of may
 Whiche may hadde peyntid with³ hise softe schourys [3 h later]
 This gardyn ful of leuys & of flouris 908
 And craft of manys hand so curiously
 Arayed hadde this gardyn trewely
 That neuere was there⁴ gardy of swich a prys [4 first that]
 But it hadde been the verray paradys 912

The odour of flourys & the frosche syght
 Wolde han maad ony herte for to lyzt
 That euere was born but ȝif to gret seknesse
 Or to greet sorwe hadde it in distresse 916
 So ful it was of beute with plesaunce
 At aftyr dyner gunne thei¹ to daunce [1 i later]
 And syngge also saue dorygeen² alone [2 orygeen cor.] [lf 289, bk]
 Whiche maade alwey hire compleynt & hyre mone 920
 ffor sche ne saw hym on the daunce go
 That was hire husbonde & hire lone also
 But natheles sche mote a tyme (a-byde
 And wyth good hope lete hire here³ slyde [3 ere corrected] 924
 Vp on this daunce a-mongis oþere men
 Daunsede a squier bi-fore Dorigen⁴ [4 o corrected]
 That froshere was & Iolyere of aray
 As to myn doon as is the monyth of may 928
 He syngith daunzeth passynge ony man
 That is or was syn the world be-gan
 Ther-with he was ȝif men schulde hym discryue
 On of te beste farynge man on lyue 932
 ȝong. strong. ryght verteuous. & ryehe. & wys
 And weel be-louyd & holdyn in greet prys
 And schortely ȝif the sothe tellyn schal
 Onwetyng of this Dorygen at al 936
 This lusty squyer seruaun to venus
 Whiche þat I-clepede was aurelius
 Hadde louyd hire best of ony creature
 Too ȝeer & more as was his auenture 940
 But neuere durste he telle hire his greuance
 Wyth-oute cuppe he drank al his penaunce
 He was dispeyred nothyng durste he seye
 Saue in his songis sumwhat wolde he wreye 944
 His woo as in a gentyl compleynynge
 He seyde he louede & was belouyd nothyng
 Of swiche matiere made he manye layis
 Songis compleyntis / roundelis virelayes 948

How he durste not his sorwe telle
 But languscht as a furye doth in helle
 And deye he muste he seyde as dede Ekko
 ffor Narcisus¹ that durste not telle his wo [¹ sus corrected] 952
 In othere maner than 3e here me seye
 Ne durste he nat to hire his woo be-wreye
 Saue that parauenture sumtyme at daunces
 There 3onge folk kepyn here obseruauances 956
 It may wel be he lokede on hire face [leaf 290]
 In swich a wyse as men that askyth grace
 But no thyng wiste sche of his entente
 Nathe-les it happid er they thens wente 960
 By cause that he was hire neghebour
 And was a man of worchepe & honour
 And hadde I-knowyn hym of tyme 3ore
 They fille in speche & they more & more 964
 Vn-to his purpos drow aurelius
 And whan he saw his tyme he seyde thus
 Madame quod he by god that this world maade
 So that I wyste it myzte 3oure herte glade 968
 I wolde þat day that 3oure arueragus
 Wente ouyr the se that I Aurelyus
 Hadde went there neuere I schulde a comyn a-geyn
 ffor weel I woot myn seruyse is in veyn 972
 My guerdoun is but brestynge of myn herte
 Madame rewyth on mynne peynys smerte
 ffor with a word 3e may ne sle & saue
 Heere at 3oure feet god wolde that I were graue 976
 I ne haue as now no leyser more² to seye [² more corrected]
 Hauyth mercy swete or ellis 3e do me deye
 ¶ Sche gan to lokyn vp on aurelius
 Is this 3oure wil quod sche & seye 3e thus 980
 Neuere erst quod sche ne wiste I³ what 3e mente [³ I corrected]
 But now⁴ Aurelius I knewe 3oure entente [⁴ w corrected.]
 By-twixe god that 3af me soule & lyf
 Ne schal I neuere been vntrewe wyf 984

In word ne werk as fer as I haue wit	
I wele been his to whom that I am knyht	
Take this for fynal answeze as of me	
But aftyr in pleyn thus seyde sche	988
Aurele quod sche bi hye god a-boue	
3it wolde I grauntyn 3ow to been 3oure loue	
Syn I se 3ow so pitously compleyne	
Loke what day that endelyng Breteyne	992
3e remoue alle the rolkis ston be ston	
That they ne lette schyp ¹ ne boot to goon	[¹ <i>First schipp</i>]
I seye whan 3e han mad the cost so clene	[leaf 290, back]
Of rokkis that there ne is no stoon I-seene	996
Thanne wele I loue 3ow best of ony man	
Haue here myn trouthe In al that euere I can	
Is there noon othis grace quod he	
No be that lord quod sche that makede me	1000
ffor wel I wot that I ^t schal neuere betyde	
Lat sweche folyis out of 3oure herte slyde	
What deynte schulde a man han in his lyf	
ffor to go loue a-no ^{per} manys wyf	1004
That hath hire body whan so that hym lykyth	
Aurelius ful ofte sore sykyth	
Wo was aurelius whan that he this herde	
And with a sorweful herte he thus answerde	1008
Madame quod he this were an Impossible	
Thanne mote I deye on sodeyn deth horrible	
And with that word he turnede hym a-non	
Tho come here othere frendis manyon	1012
And in the aleyijs they romede vp & doun	
And no thyng wiste of this conclusioun	
But sodeynly begunne reuel newe	
Til that the bryzte sunne loste his hewe	1016
ffor thorisonte refte þe sunne his lyzt	
This is as meche to seye as it was nyzt	
And hom they goon In Ioye & in solas	
Saue only wreche Aurelius allas	1020

He to his hous is goon with sorweful herte	
He seth he may not from his deth asterte	
Hym somede that he felte his herte colde	
Vp to the heuene hise hondis he gan holde	1024
And on hise kneis bare he sette hym doun	
And in his rauynge seyde his orysoun	
ffor verray woo out of his wit he broyde	
He nyste what he spak but thus he seyde	1028
With pitous herte his pleynt hath he bygunne	
Vnto the goddis & fyrst vp to the sunne	
¶ He seyde Appollo god & gouernour	
Of euery plaunte herbe tre & flour	1032
That 3euyst aftyr thi declinacioun	[leaf 291]
To eche of hem his tyme & his sesoun	
As thyn herberwe chaungith lowe & hyghe	
Lord phebus cast thyn merciabile Iye	1036
On wrechede auryele wheche that am but lorn	
Lo lord myn lady hath myn deth I-sworn	
With-outyn gilt but thyn benyngnete	
Vp-on myn dedly herte haue sum petee	1040
ffor wel I wot lord phebus If thou lest	
3e may me helpe saue myn lady best	
Now vouchith saf that I may 3ow deuyse	
Hou that I may been holpe & in what wyse	1044
¶ 3oure blysfyl systyr luciane the schene	
That of the see is cheef goddesse & queene	
Thow neptinius haue deyte on the see	
3it Enaparensse a-bouyn hym is sche	1048
3e knowyn weel lord that ry3t as hire desyr	
is to been quykyd & lyghtenyd of 3oure fyer	
ffor whiche sche folwyth 3ow ful busyly	
Ry3t so the see desyryth naturelly	1052
To folwyn hire as sche that is goddesse	
Bothe in the se & ryuerys more & lesse	
Therefore lord phebus this is myn request	
Do this myrakele or do myn herte brest	1056

That now next at this opposicioun
 Which in the sygne schal be of the lyoun
 As preyeth hire so greet a flood to brynge
 That fyue fademe at the leste it ouyr sprynge 1060
 The hyste rok in armorik briteyne
 And lat this flod endure 3erys tweyne
 Thanne sertys to myn lady may I seye
 Holdyth 3oure heste the rokkis been a-wey 1064
 Lord phebus doth this myrakele for me
 Preyeth hyr sche go no fastere cours than 3e
 I seye preye 3oure systyr that sche goo
 Non fastere course / these 3erys two 1068
 Thanne schal sche been at the fulle alwey
 And spryng flood laste bothe nyght & day
 And but she wouchesaf in swich maneere [leaf 291, back]
 To graunte me myn souereyn lady deere 1072
 Preye hire to synke euery rokke a-doovn
 In to hire owene derke regioun
 Vndyr the ground there ¹pluto dwellyth Inne [¹ plu corrected?]
 Or neuere more schal I myn lady wyne 1076
 Thy temple in delphos wil I barfoot seke
 Lord phebus se the teris on myn cheke
 And of myn peyne haue compassioun
 And *with* word for sorwe he fel a-doun 1080
²And long tyme he lay / forth in a traunce² [²⁻³ on an erasure]
 His brothir which that knew of his penaunce
 Vp cau3te hym / & to bedde hath hym brou3t
 Dispeyrede in this turnement & this thoght 1084
 Lete I this woful creature lye
 Chese he for me / where he wele leue or dye
 ¶ Arueragus / *with* heye³ & gret honour [³ y corrected?]
 As he that was of chyualrye the flour 1088
 Is comyn hom & othere worthy men
 O blysfyl art tow now thow Dorigeoun
 That hast thyn lusty husbonde in thyne armys
 The frosche kny3t the worthi man of armys 1092

That louyt the as his owene hertis lyf	
Noth'ng luste hym to be ymaginatyf	
3if ony wight hadde spoke whil he was oute	
To hire of loue he hadde of it no doute	1096
He not entendyth to no swich matere	
But dauncith Iustyth makyth hire good chere	
And thus in Ioye & blysse I leete hem dwelle	
And of the sike Aurelyus I wele 3ow telle	1100
¶ In langure & in turnemen furyus	
Two 3eer & moore lay wreche aurelyus	
Er ony foote he my3te on erthe goon	
Ne confort in this tyme ne hadde he noon	1104
Saue of his brothir which that was a clerk	
He knew of al this wo & al this werk	
ffor to noon othir creature certeyn	
Of this matere he durste no word seyn	1108
Vndyr his brest he bar it sore	[leaf 292]
And so fer forth it greuede hym ^{the} moore	[<i>spurious</i>]
Than euer dede Pamplius or Galatheene	
His brest was sor <i>wi</i> th-outyn for to sene	
But in his herte ay was the arwe kene	1112
And weel 3e knowe that of a sursanure	
In surgerye is <i>par</i> lious the cure	
But men my3te tuche the arwe or come therby	
His brothir wep & waylede pryuyly	1116
Til at the laste hym fil in remembraunce	
That whil he was at orlionys in fraunce	
As 3onge clerkis that been likerous	
To rendyn artis that been curious	1120
Sekin in eueri halk & euery herne	
Particuler sciencis for to lerne	
He hym remembrede that vp-on a day	
At orlionys in stodie he say	1124
Of magyk naturel whiche that his felawe	
That was that tyme a bachelere of lawe	<i>nota bacularium</i>
Al were he there to lerne a nothir craft	
Hadde pryuyly vp on his deske left	1128

Touchynge the eyghte & twenty manciounys	1130
That longyn to the moone & swich folye	1131
Swich book that spak meche of the operaciounys	1129
[As in oure dayes nys not worpe a flye]	[Sloane 1685]
ffor holycherchis feyth in oure beleue	1133
Ne suffere noone illusiounys vs to greue	
And whan this bok was in remembraunce	
Anoon for ioye his herte gan to daunce	1136
And to hym self he seyde pryuyly	
Myn brother schal been warshit ¹ hastily	[¹ rshit corrected]
ffor I am sekyr that there ben sciencis	
By whiche men mak diuers apparencis	1140
Sweche as these subtyle tregettourys pleye	
ffor ofte at festis / haue I weel herd seye	
That tregettouris <i>with-inne</i> an halle large	
Haue mad come in a watyr & a barge	1144
And in the halle rowyn vp & down	
Sumtyme haue semyd to come a grym lyoun	
And sumtyme flouris sprynge as in a mede	[leaf 292, back]
Sumtyme a vine & grapis white & reede	1148
Sumtyme a castel al of lym & stoon	
And whan hym lykith woydede it anoon	
Thus semede it to euery manys syzt	
Now thanne conclude I thus as 3if I myght	1152
At orlyonys sum old felaue I fynde	
That hadde these monys manciounys in mynde	
Or othere Magyk naturel a-boue	
He schulde weel make myn brothir han his love	1156
ffor with apparens a clerk may make	
To mannys syzt that alle the rokkis blake	
Of Brytaygne were voydede euerychon	
And schippis by the brynke comyn & goon	1160
And in swich forme endure a day or two	
Thanne were myn brothir warsched of his woo	
Thanne muste sche nedys holdyn hyre by-hest	
Or ellis he schal schame hire at the leste	1164

What schulde I make a lengere tale of this
 Vnto hise brotheris bed he comyn is
 And swich confort he ȝaf hym for to goon
 To Orlyonys that he vp styrte a-noon 1168
 And in his weye forward is he fare
 In hope for to been lessede of his care
 Whan they were come / almost to that cete
 But ȝif it were a two furlong or thre 1172
 A ȝong clerk romynge by hym self he mette
 Whiche that in latyn thyrstily hym grette
 And aftyr that he seyde a wondyr thyng
 I knowe quod he the cause of ȝoure comyng 1176
 And er they ferthere ony foote wente
 He told hem al that was in here entente
 This Britoun Clerk hym askede of felawys
 The whiche hem had knowe of olde dawis 1180
 And he answerde hem that they dede were
 ffor which he wepte ful ofte manye a teere
 Doun of his hors Aurelyus lyȝte a-non
 And with this Magicien forth is he gon 1184
 Hom to his hous & maade hem wel at eese [leaf 293]
 Hem lakkede no vitayle that myghte hem please
 So weel arayede hous as there was oon
 Aurelyus in his lyf saw neuere noon 1188
 He shewede hym er he wente to soper
 fforestis / parkis ful of wylde deer
 There saugh he hertis with here hornys hye
 The gretteste that euere were seyn¹ with Iye [1 first senn]
 He saw of hem an hunderede weere slayn with houndis
 And some with arwis bledde of bittere wondys
 He say whan woyded were the wylde deer
 The faucounneris vp-on a fayr reuer 1196
 That with here haukys han the heyroun slayn
 Tho saugh he knyȝtis slayn in a playn² [2 a altered]
 And aftyr this he dede hym swich plesaunce
 That he hym schewede his lady on a dau[n]ce 1200

On whiche hym selue daunsede as hym thouzte
 And whanne this Maystyr that this Magik wrouzt
 Saw it was tyme he clapte hise handis two
 And farweel al oure reuel was a go 1204
 And remoūuede they neuere out of the hous
 Whil they seye al the syght meruelious
 But in hise stodie there as hise bokys be
 They seetyn stille & no whit but they thre 1208
 To hym his maystir callede his squyer
 And seyde thus is-redy oure ¹soper [1 so altered]
 Almost an hour it is I vndyrtake
 Sythe I 3ow bad oure soper for to make 1212
 Whān that these worthi men wentyn *with me*
 In-to myne stodye there as myzne bokis be
 Syre quod this squyer whan that it lykyth 3ow
 It is al redy thow 3e wele rygh now 1216
 Go we thazne suppe as for the beste
 These amerouse folk sumtyme mote han reste
 At aftyr soper felle they in treetee
 What summe schulde this maysteris gerdoun bee 1220
 To remeuyⁿ alle the rokkis of bretayne
 And ek from Gerounde to the mount of Sayne [2 first strong]
 He made it straung² & swor so god hym saue [leaf 293, back]
 Lasse than a thousent pound wolde he nat haue 1224
 Ne gladli³ for that summe wolde he nat goon [3 i later]
 Aurelyus *with* blysful herte a-noon
 Answerde thus fy on a thousent pound
 This wide world which that men seyn is round 1228
 I wolde it 3eue 3if I weere lord of it
 This bargayn is ful drewyn for we been knyht
 3e schal been payed trewely be myn trouthe
 But lokyth now for no necligence ne slouthe 1232
 3e tarye vs no lengere than to morwe
 Nay quod this clerk / here myn feyth to borwe
 To bedde is goon Aurelius whan hym leste
 And wel nygh al that nyght he hadde his reste 1236

What for his labour & his hope of blys
 His woful herte of penaunce hadde a lys
 Vp on the morwe whan that it was day
 To bryteyne toke they the ryzte way 1240
 Aurelyus & the Magicyoun by syde
 And been descendit there they wele vnbyde
 And this was as the bokys me remembre
 The colde frosty sesoun of decembre¹ [*c corrected*] 1244
 Phebus wex old & hewid lyk latoun
 That in his hote declynacioun
 Schon as the burnet gold with streamys bryzte
 But now in Caprycorn adoun he lyghte 1248
 Where as he schon ful pale I dar weel seyn
 The bittere frostis with the sleet & reyn
 Distroyed hat the grene & euery 3erd² [*r altered*]
 Ianus sit by the fyr *with* double berd 1252
 And drynkyth of hyse bugle horn the wyn
 By-forn hym stant braun / of the tuskyd swyn
 An Nowel syngyth / eueuery lusty man
 Aurelius in al that euere he can 1256
 Doth to his maystyr chier & reuerence
 And preyeth hym to don his dilygence
 To bryngyn hym out of hise peynys smerte
 Or with a swerd that he wolde slytte his herte 1260
 This subtyl clerk swych routhe hadde of this man [*leaf 294*]
 That nygh[t] & day he spedde hym as he kan
 To waytyn a tyme of his *conclusionn*
 That is to seyne to makyn illusioun 1264
 By swich an apparens or iogilrye
 I ne can no termys of astrologie
 That sche & euery wygh[t] schulde wene & seye
 That of Brytayne the rokkys were a-weye 1268
 Or ellys they were sunkyn vndyr grounde
 So at the laste he hath his tyme I-founde
 To make hise Iapis & hise wrechedenesse
 Of swich a supersticious cursedenesse 1272

Hise tablis colletanes / forth he brouȝte
 fful weel correctid / ne there lakkede nough[t]
 Neythir his collect / ne his expans ȝeeris
 Ne hise rotis ne hise othere geris 1276
 As been hise sentris & hise argumentis
 And hise proporciounys conuenyentis
 ffor hise equatiou[n]s / in euery thyng
 And by his .8^e. speere / in his werkyng 1280
 He knew ful weel / hu fer Alnath was schoue
 ffro the hed of thilke¹ / fixe aries a-boue [1st thikke]
 That in the nynte speere considered is
 fful subtilȝ he calkelid al this 1284
 Whan he hadde founde his fyrste mancioun
 He knew the remenaunt / by *proporcoun*
 And knew tharysyng of the moone weel
 And in whos face & terme euerideel 1288
 And knew ful weel the monys mancioun
 A-cordaunt to his operacioun
 And knew also hise othere obseruauncis
 ffor sweche illusiounys & sweche myschauncis 1292
 As hethene folk vsedyn / in thilke dayis
 ffor which no lengere makyth he delayis
 But *thour* his magik for a wyke or tweye
 It semede þat alle the rokkys were aweye 1296
 ¶ Aurelyus which that ȝit dispeyred is
 Where he schal han his loue / or fare a mys
 Awaytht nygh[t] & day on this myrakele [leaf 294, back]
 And whan he knew þat there was noon obstakele 1300
 That woȝdede weere the rokkys euerychon
 Doun to hise maysteris feet he fel a-noon
 And seyde I woful wreche aurelyus
 Thanke I² ȝow lord & lady myn Venus [2^d 1 ȝo corrected] 1304
 That me han holpyn of myne caris colde
 And to the temple his weye forth hath helde
 Where as he knew he schulde his lady see
 And whan he saw his tyme a-noon ryght he 1308

With dredful herte & with humble cheere
 Saluyth hath his souereyn lady deere
 ¶ Myn ryghte lady quod this woful man
 Whom I most dreede & loue as I best can 1312
 And lothest weere of al this world displeese
 Neere it þat I for 3ow / haue swich disese
 That I muste deyen here at 3oure fot a-non
 Nat wolde I telle how me is wo bygoon 1316
 But sertys othir muste I deye or pleyne
 3e sle me gittles for veray peyne
 But of myn deth thow 3e han no routh
 A-vyseth 3ow er than 3e breke 3oure trowth
 repente 3ow for thilke god a-boue 1320
 Er 3e me sle by cause that I 3ow loue
 ffor madame weel 3e wot what 3e han hy3t
 Nat that I chalange ony thyng of ryght 1324
 Of 3ow myn souereyn lady but 3oure grace
 But in a gardyn / 3ond in swich a place
 3e woot ry3t weel what 3e be-hyghtyn me
 And in myn hand 3oure trouthe plyghte 3e 1328
 To loue me god wot 3e seyde so
 Al be that I vnworthi am therto
 Madame I speke it for the honour of 3ow
 Moore than to saue myn hertys lyf ry3t now 1332
 I haue don so as 3e comaundede me
 And 3if 3e vouche saf 3e may go se
 Doth as 3ow lyste hauyth 3oure heste in mynde
 ffor quyk or ded rygh[t] there 3e schul me fynde 1336
 In 3ow lyth al to do me lyue or deye [leaf 295]
 But weel I wot the rolkis been a-weye
 He takyth his leue & sche a-stonyd stod
 In al hire face nas a drope of blood 1340
 Sche wenede neuere / haue come in swich a trappe
 Allas quod sche that euere this schulde happe
 ffor wende I neuere by possibilite
 That swich a monstre or merueyle myghte be 1344

It is ageyn the prosses of nature
 And *hom* sche goth a sorweful *criature*
 ffor verray fer onethe/ may sche go
 Sche wepith waylyth al a day or two 1348
 And swounnyth that routhe it was to see
 But whi it was to no wy3t tolde schee
 ffor out of tounne was goon arucragus
 But to hire self sche spak & seyde thus 1352
 With pale face & with ful sorweful cheere
 In hire compleynt as 3e schal aftyr heere
 ¶ Allas quod sche on the fortune I pleyne
 That vndyr wrapped / hast me in thyn cheyne 1356
 ffor which to skape¹ woot I no socour [1 kap corrected]
 Saue only deth / or ellys dishonour
 Oon of these two / by-howith me to cheese
 But na-theles 3it haue I leuere to lese 1360
 Myn lyf than of myn body to han a schame
 Or knowyn myn self² fals or lese myn name [2 el corrected]
 And with myn deth I may been quit I-wis
 Hat there nat manye a noble wyf er this 1364
 And manye a maydyn I-slayn hire self allas
 rathere than with hire body don trespas
 3is certis lo these storyis bere witnesse
 Whan thretty tirauntis ful of cursedenesse 1368
 Hadde slayn Phidoun in atthenes³ at the feste [3 h altered]
 They comaundit his doughtren for tareste
 And bryngyn here⁴ by-forn hym in despit [4 first he]
 Al nakid to fulfyllen his foule delyt 1372
 And in here fadyris blood they made hem daunce
 Vp on the pauement god 3eue hym myschance
 ffor which these woful maydenys ful of drede [leaf 294, back]
 Rathere than thy wolde lese here maydynheede 1376
 They⁵ priuily ben styrt in-to a welle [5 ey corrected]
 And drenkte hem seluyn as the bokys telle
 ¶ They of Messene lete enquire & seke
 Of Latedomye fifty madenys eke 1380

- On whiche they wolde doon here lecherye
 But was there noon of al that cumpaynye
 That sche nas slayn & *wit* a good¹ entente [1 *first god*]
 Ches rathere for to deye / than assente 1384
 To been oppressed of hire maydynhede
 Whi schulde I thanne to deye been en drede
 ¶ Loke ek the ²tyraunt aristoclidides [2 *ty corrected*]
 That louede a mayden / hyghte stymphabides 1388
 Whan that hire fadyr slay was on a nyght
 On to dyane temple goth sche ryzt
 And hente the emage in hire armys two
 ffrom which I-mage wolde sche nat go 1392
 No whygh[t] myghte hire handys of it a-race
 Tyl sche was slayn ryzt in the selue place
 ¶ Now sythe that maydenys / ³haddyn swich dispit [3 *ad cor.*]
 To been defoyled *wit* manys foule delyt 1396
 Weel oghte a wyf⁴ rathere hyre selue sleo [4 *f corrected*]
 Than been defoyled as it semyth mee
 What schal I seye of hasdrubales wyf
 That at cartage be-rafte hire self hire lyf 1400
 Whan⁵ sche say that romaynys wan the toun [5 *'that' scratched out*]
 Sche tok hire chyldere alle & skypte a-doun
 In-to the fer & ches rathere to deye
 Than ony romayn dede hire vilanye⁶ [6 *n altered*] 1404
 ¶ Hath not lucesse I-slayn hire self allas
 At rome whan sche oppressed⁷ was [7 *o. pres corrected*]
 Of Tarquyn for hire thoughte it was a schame
 To lyuyn whan sche hadde lost hire name 1408
 ¶ The seuene maydenys of Melesye also
 Han slayn hem self for verray drede & wo
 rathere than folk of gaule hem schulde oppresse
 Mo than a thousent storyis as I gesse 1412
 Coude I now telle as touchynge this mateere [leaf 236]
 ¶ Whan Hadrabate was slayn his wyf so deere
 Hire selvyn slow / & leet hire blood to glyde
 In Hadrabis woundis deepe & wyde 1416

- And seyde myn body at the leste way
 There schal no man defoylyn 3if I may
 What schulde I mo ensaumplys hereof sayn
 Syn that so manye / han *hem* selue slayn 1420
 Wel rathere than they wolde defoyled be
 I wele conclude that it is bet to me
 To slen myn self than ben defoyled thus
 I wele been trewe vn-to ¹Arueragus [¹A corrected] 1424
 Or rathere slen myn self² in *sum* manere [²el corrected]
 ¶ As dede democienys doughtyr deere
 Bi-cause sche wolde not defoylyd be
 ¶ O Cedasus it is ful greet pite 1428
 To redyn how thynne doughteryn deyedyn allas
 That slow *hem* self for swych manere cas
 ¶ As greet a pyte was it or wel moore
 The theban maydyn that for nychanore 1432
 Hire seluyn slow / ryzt for swych maner wo
 ¶ A nothir theban maydyn dede ryzt so
 ffor on of massedoyne hadde hire oppressed
 Sche with hyre deth hyre maydynhed redressed 1436
 ¶ What schal I seyn of nycherates wyf
 That for swich cas berafte hire self hyre lyf
 ¶ How trowe ze ek was Althebiades
 Hyre loue al rathere for to deyen chees 1440
 Than for to sufferyn hyse³ body onburyede be [³first hyre]
 ¶ Loo which a wyf was Aleeste quod sche
 ¶ What seyth Omer of goode penolopee
 As Crece knowyth of hire chastitee 1444
 ¶ Parde of Lacedomya is wrytyn thus
 That whan at troye was slayn Prothesclaus
 No lengere wolde sche leuyn aftyr hise⁴ day [⁴first hife]
 ¶ The same of noble poreya tellyn I may 1448
With-outyn Brutus coude sche nat lyue
 To whom sche hadde al hol hire herte 3yue
 ¶ The *parfyte* wifhod of Arthemesye [*leaf 296, back*]
 Honoured is *thour* al the Barbarye 1452

- ¶ O Teuta queen / thyn wyfly chastitee
 To alle wyuys may a myrour bee
 [. [Not in any Brit. Mus.,
 no gap in the MS.] Cambr., or Bodleian MS,
 or Christ-Church.]
- Thus pleynede Dorigen a day or tweye 1457
 Purposynge euere that sche wolde deye
 But natheles vp-on the thredde nyzt
 Hom cam Arueragus this worthy knyzt 1460
 And axed hire why that sche weep so sore
 And sche gan wepyn euere lengere the more
- ¶ Allas quod sche that euere was I born
 Thus haue I seyde quod sche thus haue I sworn 1464
 And tolde hym al as 3e han herd be-fore
 It nedith nat reherse 3ow no moore
 This husbonde *with* glad cheere in frendely wyse
 Answerede & seyde as I schal 3ow deuyse 1468
 Is there ought ellis / Dorigene but this
 Nay nay quod sche god helpe me so as wis
 This is to meche & it were godys wille
 3a wyf quod he / lat slepyn & be styлле 1472
 [hit may be wele 3it peraventure to say [Sloane 1685, U¹⁵⁵, bk]
 3e sholen yuore trouthe holden by youre fay]
 ffor god so wysely haue mercy vp-on me
 I hadde wel leuere I-stekyd for to be 1476
 ffor verray loue whiche that I to 3ow haue
 But 3if 3e schulde 3oure trouthe kepe & ¹saue [1 *Arat* haue]
 Trouthe is the heyeste thyng that man may kepe
 And with that word he brast a-non to weepe 1480
 And seyde I 3ow forbede vp peyne of deth
 That neuere whil 3ow lastyt lyf or breth
 To wyght telle thow of this auenture
 As I best may I wele myn wo endure 1484
 Ne make no cuntenaunce of heuynesse
 That folk of 3ow may deme harm or gesse
 And forth he clepith a squyer & a mayde
 Goth forth a-non *with* Dorigene he sayde 1488

- And bryngith hire to swich a place a-non
 They take here leue & on here weye they gon
 But they ne wyste why she thidyr wente
 He nolde no wight tellyn his entente 1492
- [. [Not in any MS in the Brit.
 Mus., Cambridge or Oxford,
 or the Helmingham MS.
 l. 1493-8 known only in the
 Ellesmere MS.]
- 1496
-

 *no gap in the MS.*
- This squier which that hyzte aurelyus [leaf 297
 On Dorigene that was so amerous 1500
- Of auenture happede hire to meete
 A-myd the toun rygh[t] in the ¹quykkeste strete [1 y altered]
 As sche was boun to go the woye ful ryzt
 Toward the gardyn there that sche hadde hight 1504
- And he was to the gardynward also
 ffor weel he spyed whan sche woldo go
 Out of hire hous to any maner place
 But thus they mette of auenture or grace 1508
- And he saluyth hire with good entente
 And axed hire whidyrward sche wente
 And sche answerde half as sche were mad
 Vn-to the gardyn as myn husbonde bad 1512
- Myn trouthe for to holde allas allas
 ¶ Aurelius gan wonderyn of this cas
 And in his herte hadde greet compassioun
 Of hire & of hire lamentacioun 1516
- And of Arueragus the worthi kⁿight
 That bad hire holdyn al that sche hadde higt
 So loth hym was his wyf schulde breke hire trouthe
 And in his herte he caughte of this greet routhe 1520
- Considerynge the beste on euery syde
 That for his lust zit were hym leuere a-byde
 Than don so high a cherliche wrechedenesse
 Agayns fraunchese of alle gentillesse² [2 sse later] 1524

ffor which in fewe wordys seyde he thus
 Madame sythe to 3oure lord Arueragus
 That sithe I se his grete gentillesse
 To 3ow & eek I se wel 3oure distresse 1528
 That he were leuere han schame & that were routhe
 Than 3e to me schulde breke thus 3oure trouthe
 I haue wel leuere euere to suffere wo
 Than I departe the loue by-twixe 3ow two 1532
 I 3ow relese madame in-to 3oure hond
 Quyt euery surement & euery bond
 That 3e han mad to me as here be-forn
 Sith thylke tyme which that 3e were born 1536
 Myn trouthe I¹ plyghte I schal 3ow neuere re-preue [1f 297, bk]
 Of no beheste & here I take myn leeuē [1 ly first hi]
 As of^{the} treweste & the beste wyf
 That euere 3it I knew in al myn lyf 1540
 But euery wif be war of hire byheste
 On Dorigene / remembr[i]th at the leste
 Thus can a squyer doon a gentyll deede
 As weel as kan a knyzt / with-outyn drede 1544
 ¶ Sche thankede hym vp-on hire kneis al bare
 And hom vn-to hire husbonde is sche fare
 And told hym al a³ 3e han herd me seyde/
 And be 3e sykry / he was so weel apayed . 1548
 That weere impossible me to wryte
 What schulde I lengere / of this cas endyte
 Arueragus & Dorygene / his wyf
 In souereyn blysse leedyn forth here lyf 1552
 Neuere eft ne was there angyr hem be-twene
 He cherysseth hire ryzt as sche were a queene
 And sche was with hym trewe² for euere moore [2 first trowe]
 Of these two folk 3e gete of me no more 1556
 ¶ Aurelyus that his cost hath al for-lorn
 Cursith the tyme that euere was he born
 Allas quod he allas that I be-hyzte
 Of purede gold a thousent pound of wighte 1560

On to this philysophere how schal I do
 I se namoore but that I am fordo
 Myn erytage mote I nedis selle
 And ben a beggere heere may I nat dwelle 1564
 And schamyn al myn kynrede in this place
 But I of hym may getyn betere grace
 But natheles I wele of hym assaye
 At serteyn dayis 3eer be 3er to paye 1568
 And thanke hym of his greete curteysye
 Myn trouthe wele I kepe I wele nat lye
 With herte sor he goth vnto his cofere
 And bryngith gold vn-to this philisophere 1572
 The valew of fyue hunderede pound I gesse
 And hym be-sechith of hise gentillesse¹ [¹ Camb. MS, leaves 298, 299, 300, and 301, are cut out.]
 [To graunten hym dayes of þe payment [Sloane 1685, on f 157]
 And sayde Maystere .I. dare wele make a vaunte 1576
 I fayled neuere of my troupe 3et
 fför sykerly my dette shalle be quyt
 Towardes 3owe howe þat euere I fare
 To gone a beggere in my kirtel bare 1580
 But wolde 3e vouche saue vpön suerte
 Two 3ere or þre for to respiten me
 Then were I welle for elles mot I selle
 Myne herytage þere nys no more to telle 1584
 Thys phylosophre soberly vnswared
 And said þus when he þis worde herde
 haue I not holde Couenaunte vnto þe
 3ee certes wele and truly quod he 1588
 haste þou not hade þi lady as þe lykest
 No no quod he and sorowful he sizþe
 What was þe cause telle me yf þou can
 Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan 1592
 And tolde hym alle as 3e han hard by-fore
 hit nedith not to rehersen hit no more
 he sayd Arueragus of gentilnes [leaf 157, back]
 hade leuere dye in sorowe and dystresse 1596

Than hys wyf were of hir/ trouþe false [Sloane 1685]
 The · sorowe of Doregen he tolde hym also
 howe · loþe hir/ was to beñ a wykked wyf
 And þat she leuere þat day loste · hir lyf 1600
 And þat hir/ trouþe she · swore þorough Innocence
 Sche neuere erste herd speke of apparence
 þat made me han of hir/ so grete pite
 And riȝt as frely as he sent hir/ me 1604
 As frely sent I hir/ to hym a-gayne
 Thys ys alle and somme þere nys no more to sayne
 Thys phylosofre answered leue broþer'
 Euere yche of/ you did gentilnesse to oþere 1608
 þou arte a squyer/ and he ys a knyȝt
 But god for-bede for hys blysfuȝ myȝt
 But ȝif a. Clerk' couþe do a gentel dede
 As wele as ony of you withouten drede 1612
 Sir/ I relese þe þi þousandþ pounde
 As þou riȝt' nowe were copen oute of grounde
 Ne neuere or nowe hadest þou knowe me
 ffor I wylle not taken a peny of þe 1616
 ffor alle my craft and nouȝt for my travayle
 þou haste y-payed wele for my vitayle
 It ys y-nouȝe and fare wele and haue god day
 And toke his hors and forth he gothe hys way 1620
 Lordynges. þis question wylle I axe nowe
 Whiche was þe most fre as þenkeþe you
 Now telleþe me or þat I ferthere wende
 I can no more my tale ys at an ende 1624
Here endithe þe Frankeleyns tale]

[*The Doctor's Tale followed in the Cambridge MS: one leaf only, 302, is left.*]

GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[and begynneth þe tale [Sloane MS 1685,
on leaf 178]

There was as tellith me Titus lyueus .
A knyzt/ þat clepid was Virgineus
Fulfylld of honoures and of worþinesse
And stronge of ffrendes and of grete rychesse [leaf 178, back]
A douztyr/ he hade by hys wyf/ 5
And neuere hade he mo in alle hys lyf .
ffayre was þis mayde in excellent' beute
A-bouen euery wyzt/ þat man may see . 8
ffor nature haþe with souereyne diligence
ffourmyd hir/ in so grete excellence
As þouze she wolde say loo I nature
Thus can I forme and peynt/ a creature 12
Whan þat/ me lyst/ who can me counterfet/
Pignalyon nouzt þouze he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynte for y dare wele sayne
Apollus zepherus shulde worche in vayne 16
To graue or peynte or forge or bete
zif/ þei presumyd me forto conterfeto
ffor he þat ys. þe formour principal
Hath made me his Viker/ general 20
To forme and peynte eche erthly creature
Ryzt/ as me lyste for alle thynges ys in my cure
Vnder/ þe mone þat may wane or waxe
And for my werke no þenge wille I axe 24

My lord/ and I ben fully at accorde [Sloane MS 1656]
 I made hir/ to þe worshipe of my lord
 So do I alle myne oþere creatures ·
 Of what coloure þei be or what figures 28
 þus semethe me þat nature wolle say
 This mayde was of/ age twelue ȝeere & twey
 In whiche þat nature hath suche delyte
 For riȝt/ as she can peynte as lyly white 32
 And rudy as roose riȝt with suche paynture
 She paynteth hath þis noble creature
 Or she was borne vpon hir/ lymes fre
 Were also bryȝt/ as suche coloures shuld be 36
 And Phebus dyed hade hir/ tressys grete
 Lyke to þe stremes of his bornyd heete
 And ȝif þat excellent was hir/ beaute ·
 A þousand sithe more Vertuose was she [leaf 179] 40
 In her/ ne lacked no condicioun
 That/ ys to preyse as by discrecioun
 As wele in body as goste Chast was she
 ffor whiche she floured in Virgynite 44
 With alle humilite and abstynence
 With alle temperance & paciencie
 With mesure eke and berynge of array
 Discrete she was in answerynge alway 48
 Though she were wys as Pallas dar I sayne
 hir/ fauond eke fulle womanly & pleyne
 None counterfetid termes hade she
 To seme wys but / aftyr/ hir/ degre 52
 Sche spake alle hir/ wordes more and lesse
 Sounyng in vertu and in gentilnesse
 Constant in hert / and euere in besynesse 56
 Schamefaste she was in maydens shamefastnesse 55
 To dryue hir/ oute of hir/ slougardy
 Bacus hade of/ hir/ mouthe no Maystrie
 ffor wylle and þouȝt done Venus encrece
 As men in fyre wille casten oyle or grece 60

And of/ hir/ owen vertu vnconstreyned	[Sloane MS 1685]
She hathe fulle ofte tyme hir/ seeke feyned	
ffor þat she wolde fle þe companye	
Where likly was to treten of foly	64
As ys at feestes Reueles and at daunces	
þat/ bene occasions of/ dalyaunces	
Suche thynges maken · Chyldren for to be	
To sone rype and bolde as men may see	68
Whyche ys fulle peryllous and hath bene yore	
ffor alle to sone may she lerne lore	
Of/ boldnesse whan she ys a wyf	
And 3e maystresses in youre olde lyf	72
þat/ lordes dou3ters han in gouernaunce	
Ne taketh of/ my worde no displeaunce	
Thynges þat ben sette in gouernynge ·	
Of lordes dou3ters only for two thynges	[leaf 179, back] 76
Ouþer for 3e han kepte youre honeste	
Oþere elles 3e han fallen in frelete	
And knowen wele ynou3e þe olde daunce	
And conne for-sake fully myschaunce	80
ffor euermo · þerfore for crystes sake	
kepith wele þo · þat 3e Vndirtake	
A theefe of venesoñ þat hath for-laft	
his lycouresnesse and alle his þefes craft	84
kan kepe a forest' best/ of any man	
Nowe kepeth hem wel for and 3e wele kan	
lokeþe wele þat to no vice 3e assent	
Leest/ 3e be dampned for youre euel entent	88
ffor who so dothe a traytour ys certayn	
And taketh of þat þat I shal sayn	
Of/ alle tresoun suffreyñ pestelence	
Ys whan a wy3t' be-trayth Innocence	92
3e fadres and 3e modres eke also	
Thogh 3e haue Childre by it one or two	
3oure ys þe charge of alle her/ sufferaunce	
Whiles þei bene vnder/ gouernaunce	96

Be ware þat be ensample of/ youre liuyngē [Sloane MS 1685]
 Outher by necligence of Chastisyngē
 That þei ne peryssh for I dare wele say
 ʒif þat/ þei done ʒe shulle fulle sore obeye 100
 Vnder .a. sheperð softe and necligēte
 The wolfe hath many an sheepe & lambe to-rente
 Suffisetþ on · ensample nowē as here
 ffor I mote turne a-yeine to my matere 104
 Thys mayde of whiche I telle my tale expresse
 Sche kepte hir selfe hir/ nedeth no maystresse
 ffor in hir lyuyngē maydens myʒt/ rede
 As in a booke eury gode worde & dede 108
 That longethe to a mayde vertuous
 Sche was so prudent and so bounteous ·
 ffor whiche oute spronge on eury syde
 Bothe of hir/ beaute and of hir/ bounte wyde [leaf 180] 112
 þat/ þorouze þe londe þei preysed hir eccheone
 That/ louyd vertu safe Envie allone
 þat/ sorye ys of oþere mennes wele
 And glad ys of hys sorowe and vnhele 116
 The docture maketh þis discripcioun
 Thys mayde wente on a day into þe toun
 Toward þe temple with hir/ moder/ dere
 As ys of yonge maydens þe manere 120
 // Now was þere a Iustice in þe toun
 þat/ governour was of þat regioun
 And so by-felle thys Iuge hys eyzen caste
 Vpon þis mayde avisyngē hir/ fulle faste 124
 As she come forth by þere þe Iuge stooode
 A-none his hert' chaungeth and hys mode
 So was he/ cauʒt/ with beaute of þis mayde
 And to hym · self/ fulle pryuely he saide 128
 Thys mayde shalle be myne for ony man
 A-noone þe feende in-to hys hert/ ranne
 And tauʒte hym sodeynly by/ what sleiʒt/
 þe mayde to hys purpos wyne he myʒt/ 132

for certes by no force ne by no mede	[Sloane MS 1685]
hym þouzt ^t he was not able for to spede	
ffor he was stronge of frendes and eke she	
Confermyd was in suche souereyne beaute	136
þat/ wele he wyste he myzt/ hir/ nevere wynne	
As for to make hir <i>with</i> hir/ body synne	
ffor whiche <i>with</i> grete deliberacioun	
he sent/ aftyr/ a Clerk/ in-to þe toun	140
The whiche he knewe for sotelle and for bolde	
Thys Iuge vnto þis Clerk' his tale hathe tolde	
I secre wyse and made hym to assure	
he shulde telle it to no creature	144
And 3if/ he did he shulde lese hys hede	
Whan ascented was þis cursid reede	
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere	
And 3afe hym 3iftes precious & dere	[leaf 180, back] 148
Whan shapen was alle þis conspiracie	
ffrom poynt to poynt how þat his lecherie	
Perfourmed shulde be fulle sotelly	
As 3e shalle here and afterward ^t opunly	152
home gothe þis. Clerk' þat' hizt' Claudius.	
Thys false Iuge þat/ hizt' Apius.	
So was hys name for it ys no fable	
But/ knowen for an historialle þenge notable	156
The sentence of/ lit · sothe ys oute of/ doute	
Thys false Iuge gothe nowe faste a-boute	
To hasten his delyte al þat/ he may	
And se by-felle sone after/ on a day	160
Thys false Iuge as tellethe vs þe storie	
As he was wonte sat' in his consistorie	
And 3aue his domes vpon sundry caas.	
This false clerke come forthe a wele gode paas.	164
And said lord ^t 3if' it be youre wille	
3is dothe me rizt/ vpon þis pitous bille]	[Sloane extract ends]
In which I pleyne vp-on virginius	[Camb. Univ. Lib. MS
And 3if he wele seyn it is not thus	Gg. 4. 27, leaf 302]
	168

- I wele it preue / & fynde it good wisse
 That soth is that myn bille wele expresse
 The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
 I may not 3eue diffynytine sentence 172
 Lat do hym calle & I wele gladli here
 Thow schalt haue alle ryzt & no wrong heere
 Virgynyus cam to wete the Iugis wille
 And ryzt a-non was rad this curssede bylle 176
 The sentence of it was as 3e schul here
 To 3ow myn lord sire apius so deere
 Schewith 3oure poure seruau[n][t] claudyus
 How that a knygh[t] / callyd virgynyus 180
 A-geyns the lawe a-geyn alle equitye
 Holdyth expres a-geyn the wil of me
 Myn seruant which that 'is myn' thral be ryzt [¹⁻¹ later]
 Whiche from myn hous was stole vp-on a nyzt 184
 Whil that sche was ful 3yng this wele I preue
 By wisse lord so that it nat 3ow greue
 Sche nys his doughty[r] / nat what so he seye
 Wherefore to 3ow myn lord 3e Iuge I preye 188
 3ilde me my thral / 3if þat it be 3oure wille
 Lo this was al the sentens of his bille
 Virginius gan vp-on the cherl be-holde
 But hastyly er he his tale tolde 192
 And wolde a preued it as schulde a knyzt
 And ek by wisse of manye a wight
 That it was fals that seyde his aduersarye
 This cursede Iuge wolde no thyng tarye 196
 Ne here a word more of virginius
 But 3af his Iugement & seyde thus
 I deme a-noon / this cherl his seruau[n]t haue
 Thow schalt no lengere / in thyn hous² here saue³ [² ons & ²⁻¹ correcteu]
 Go brynge hire forth / & putte hire in owere warde 201
 This cherl schal han / his thral this I awrarde
 And whan this worthi / knyzt virgynyus
 Thour sentence / of this Iustyse Apyus 204

Muste be forse his dere douȝtyr ȝeuy	[leaf 302, back]
Vn-to the Iuge in lecherye to lyuyn	
He goth hym hom & settyth hym in his halle	
And leet a-non his deere douȝtyr calle	208
And with a face ded as aschyn colde	
Vp-on hire humble face he gan by-holde	
With faderys pite styngyng thour his herte	
Al wolde he not from his purpos conuerte	212
Douȝtyr quod he virginia bi thyn name	
There been two woyis othir ded or schame	
That þou muste suffere allas that I was bore	
ffor neuere thow deseruedist wherefore	216
To deyen with a swerd or wit a knyf	
O deere douȝtyr endere of myn lyf	
Which I haue fostered vp with swich plesaunce	
That thow were neuere out of myn remembraunce	220
O douȝtyr ¹ which that art myn laste wo	[¹ yr corrected]
And in myn lyf myn laste Ioye also	
O gemme of chastite in pacience	
Take thow thyn deth for this is myn sentence	224
ffor loue & not for hate þou muste be deed	
Myn pitous hand mote smytyn of thyn heed	
Allas that euere apius the say	
Thus hath he falsely Iuged the to day	228
And tolde hire al the case as ȝe be-fore ² .	[² e later]
Han herd / nought nedyth for to telle it more.	
O merey dere fadyr quod this mayde.	231
And with that word sche bothe ³ hire armys layde	[³ he corr.]
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do.	
The teris broste out of hise eyen two	
And seyde goode fadyr schal I deye	
Is there no grace is there no remedye	236
No certis dere douȝtyr myn quod he	
Thanne ȝeue me leue fadyr myn quod sche	
Myn deth for to compleyne a lytyl space	
Parde Iepte ȝaf his douȝtyr grace	240

ffor to compleyne er he hire slow allas
 And god it wot no thyng was hire trespas [Camb. MS has lost
2 leaves]
 [But þat she ranne hir/ fadir/ fyrst/ to see [Sloane MS 1685,
on leaf 181, back]
 To welcome hym *with* grete sollempnite 244
 And *with* þat worde she felle on swoune a-noone
 And aftyr/ whan hir/ swonyng was gone
 Sche risethe vp and to hir/ fadir/ sayde
 Blessyd be god þat I shalle deye a mayde 248
 3if/ me my dethe or þat/ I haue a shame
 Dothe with youre childe youre wille of goddes name
 And with þat worde she praythe fulle ofte
 þat *with* his swerde he shulde smyte hir/ softe 252
 And *with* þat/ worde on swone doune she felle
 Hir fadyr/ *with* fulle sorowfulle hert/ and fel
 Hir/ heede of/ smote and by þe top it hent/
 And to þe Iuge he yaue it/ to present [leaf 182] 256
 As he sat in hys dome in consistorie
 What þe Iuge it sawe as saithe þe storie
 He bade take hym and honge hym also faste
 But rizt/ a-nōōn alle þe peple in þraste 260
 To saue þe knyzt/ for reuthe and for pite
 ffor knowen was þe folys Iniquyte
 The peple a-none hade suspecte in þis thyng
 By manere of thys Clerkes chalengyng 264
 That it was by þe assent/ of Apius ·
 They wyste wele þat he was lecherous ·
 ffor whiche vnto þis Apius þei gone
 And kysten hym in prison rizt' anone 268
 Where as he slouze hym self/ and claudius
 þat seruaunt was vnto þis apius.
 Was demed for [to] hange vpon a tre
 But Virgineus of/ his grete pite 272
 Prayde for hym þat he was exiled
 And elles certes he hade be begyled ·
 The remenaunt were honged more & lesse
 þat' consentid weren to his eursidnesse 276

here may men see how synne hathe hys merite [Sloane MS 1685]

Be ware for no man wote howe god wille smyte

In no degre ne in whiche manere wyse ·

The worme of conscience wylle aryse 280

Of wycked lyf/ þouze it/ so preue be

þat/ no man woote of hit but god and he .

Wheþere he be lewed man or leryd

he note howe sone þat he may ben a-feryd · 284

Therefore I rede you þis counselle take

ffor-sakeþe synne or synne you for-sake

Here endethe þe tale of þe Mayster of phisyk/

[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 182.]

[Here begynneth þe prologge of/ þe Perdonere

- ¹ Oure oste gan swere as he were woode [? MS Z, E, or I.]
 Harrowe quod he by nayles and by bloode 288
 Thys was a false Clerk/ and a false Iustice
 As shamefulle deth as tonge can deuysel [leaf 182, back 1]
 Come to þe Iustice and hir/ aduocase
 Algate þis sely woman ys slayne Alas. 292
 Alas [to] dere a-bouȝte she Bewte
 Wherefore I say al day þat men may see
 þat ȝift/ of fortune or of nature
 Ben cause of/ dethe of many a creature 296
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 As bothe ȝiftes as I speke of nowe
 Men han fulle ofte more harme þen prowre 300
 But/ truly myn owen Maystre dere
 Thys ys a pitous tale forto here
 But natheles passe ouere ys no force
 I pray to god so saue þi gentel corse 304
 And þine vrynales/ and þyne Ioudans
 Thyne ypocras and eke þi galyans .
 And euery Boxe fulle of þi letuary
 God blesse hem and oure lady seynt/ mary 308
 So mot I the þou art/ a propre man
 And I-lyke a prelate be seynt Runyan
 Saue þat/ I kon not/ speke wele in terme
 But/ wele I woote þou doest/ myn hert^e erme 312
 þat/ I haue almoste cauȝt a Cardiache
 By corps bones but/ yf/ I haue treacle
 Or . elles a drauȝt/ of moost^e or corny ale
 Or but/ I here a-none a mery tale 316

My hert/ ys loste for pite of þis mayde [Sloane MS 1685]
 Than belamy Iohñ perdoner/ he sayd
 Telle vs some myrthe or some Iapes here anone
 hit shal be done *quod* he by seynt/ runyon 320
 But first/ *quod*/ he at þe next/ ale stake
 I wol bothe dryng and ete of a kake
 But/ riȝt anone þise gentelys gan to crye
 Nay let/ hym telle vs of/ no rebaudrye 324
 Tel vs some moral thenge þat/ we may here
 Some wytte and þan wille we gladly here
 I graunte I-wys *quod* he but/ I mot/ thynke
 Vpon some honest/ thynghe whyle þat I drynke [leaf 183] 328

[Here] endeth þe Prolooge

[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 183.]

and begynneth þe tale

[L]or]dynges quod/ he in Chirche whan I preche
 [I] peyne me to haue an hautyn speche
 [And] ryngte it/ oute as rounde as goth a belle
 ffor I con alle by roote þat I telle 332
 [My teme] ys alle-way on and euere was
 Radix *omnium* malorum est cupiditas
 ffyrst/ I pronouuce whens þat I come
 And þan my bulles shewen alle and somme 336
 Oure lege lordes seal on my patent
 þat/ shewe I fyrst/ my body to warant/
 That no man be so bolde prest nor Clerk
 Me to disturbe of/ crystes holy werke 340
 And after þat telle I forthe my tales
 Bulles of Popes and of/ Cardynales
 Of Patryarkes and Bysshopes I shewe
 And in laten I speke wordes fewe 344
 To sauere *with* my predicacioun
 And forto styrre men to deuocioun
 þan shewe I forth my longe Cristal stones
 I-crommed fulle of/ cloutys and of bones 348
 Relikes þei bene as wene þei ychone
 þan haue I in laton a shulder bone
 Whiche þat was an holy Iewes shepe
 Goode men say I take at my wordes kepe 352
 3if þat þis bone be wasshen in a welle
 3if/ cowe or Calf/ shepe or Ox swelle
 þat any worme hathe ete or stonge
 A-boute þe herte or elles þe longe 356

And it is hole a-none and ferthermore [Sloane MS 1685]
 Of/ pockes and of scabbe and of/ euery sore
 Shaſt euery shepe be hole þat of þis welle
 Drenkyth a draught/ take hede what I telle 360
 3if þat þe godeman þat þe bestes ouȝte
 Wolle euery wooke or þat/ þe Cok/ hym crouthe/
 flastyng drynke of/ þis welle a drauȝt/ [leaf 183, back]
 As þilke holy Iewe oure eldres tauȝt/ 364
 hys beestes and hys store shal multeplie
 And sires also it heleth Ielousey
 And þouȝe a man be fallen in a Ielouse rage
 let maken with þis water/ hys potage 368
 And neuere shal he hys wyf mystruste
 Thouȝe he þe sothe of his defaute wyste
 Alle hade she taken preestes two or thre
 here ys a myteyne eke þat/ ye may se 372
 he þat/ hys honde wylle putte in his myteyne
 he shalle haue multiplyenge in his greyne
 Whan he hathe sowen be it Whete or Otes
 So þat/ he brynge me gode pans or elles grottes 376
 And men and women oo þenge I warne you
 3if/ ony wiȝt/ be in þis Chirche nowe
 þat/ hathe done synne horrible þat/ he
 Dare not/ for shame of it/ shryuen be 380
 Or ony woman be she yonge or olde
 þat/ hath made hir/ husbonde Cokewolde
 Suche folke shul haue no power ne no grace
 To offre to my relleckes in þis pláce 384
 And who fyndeth hym oute of suche blame
 They wol come vp and offre in goddes name] [Sloane extract ends]
 And I assolie hym be the autorite [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 305]
 Which that by bulle is grauntid on-to me 388
 By this gaude haue I wonne ȝeer be ȝeer
 An huzderede mark sythe I was pardouzneer
 I stonde lyk a clerk in myn pulpet
 And whan that the lewede peple is doun I-set 392

I preche so as 3e han herd by-fore	
And telle an hunderede false Iapis more	
Thanne peyne I me to streche forth myn nekke	
And est & west vp-on the peple I bekke	396
As doth a doune syttyng on a berne	
Mynne handys & myn tunge goon so 3erne	
That it is Ioye to se myn besynesse	
Of auarice & of swich cursedenesse	400
Is al myn prechyng for to makyn hem fre	
To 3euyn here penys & nameli on-to me	
ffor myn entent is not but for to wynne	
And no thyng for correccioun of synne	404
I rekke neuere whanne that they been beryed	
Thow tha ^t here soulis goon a blakeberied	[¹ corrected]
ffor certis manye a predicacioun	
Comyth ofte of euele entencioun	408
Some for plesaunce of folk & flaterye	
To been a-vansed be ypocrysie	
And some for veynglorie & some for hate	
And whanne I dar non othere woyis debate	412
Thanne wele I styngge men with myn tunge smerte	
In prechyng so that I schal nat a-sterre	
To been defamyd falsely that he	
Hath trespassed to myne brothir or to me	416
ffor thow I telle nat his proper name	
Men schal wel knowe þat it is the same	
By sygnys & be othere circumstauncis	
Thus quyte I folk that don vs displesauncis	420
Thus spitte I out myn venym vndyr hewe	
Of holynesse to semyn holy & trewe	
But schortely myn entent I wele deuyse	
I preche of no thyng but of coueytise	424
Therefore myn teme is 3it & euere was	[leaf 305, back]
Radix malorum est cupiditas	
Thus can I preche a-3en the same vico	
Whiche that I vse & that is aueryce	428

But thow myn self be gilty in that synne
 3it can I make othere folk to twynne
 ffrom aueryce & sore to repente
 But that is nat myn pryncipal entente 432
 I preche no thyng but for coueytise
 Of this matire it ouzte I-nogh suffise
 Thanne telle I hem ensaumplys many on
 Of olde storyis long tyme a goon 436
 ffor lewede peple louyn talys olde
 Sweche thyngis can they wel reporte & holde
 What trowe ze that whilis that I may preche
 And wyne gold & syluyr for I teche 440
 That I wele lyue in pouerte wilfully
 Nay nay I thouzte it neuere trewely
 ffor I wele preche & begge in sundery landis
 I wele don no labour *with* mynne handys 444
 Ne make basketys & lyue therby
 By cause I wele nat beggen ydely
 I wele none of the apostelys countyrfete
 I wele haue monye / wolle / cheese / & wheete 448
 Al weere it zeuyn of the poreste page
 Or of the poreste wedew in a village
 Al schulde hire chylderyn sterue for famyne
 Nay I wele drynke licour of the ¹vyne [1 v, first w] 452
 And haue a Ioly wenche in euery toun
 But herkenyth lordyngis in conclusioun
 3oure lykyng is that I schal telle a tale
 Now haue I dronke a draught of corny ale 456
 By god I hope I schal 3owe telle a thyng
 That schal be resoun been at 3oure lykyng
 ffor thow myn self be a ful vicious man
 A moral tale 3it I 3ow telle can 460
 Whiche I am wonet to preche for to wyne
 Now holde 3oure pes myn tale I wele begynne

[Painting of the Pardoner.]

[leaf 306]

Here begynneth the Pardounner his tale

[¹ The I runs the length of the page]

¹ I N flanderys whilhom dwellede a cumpaynye
 Of 3onge folk that hauntedyn folye 464
 As ryot hasard stewys & tauernys
 Where as with harpys lutys & geternys
 They daunce & pleye at deis bothe day & nyght
 And ete & drynke also ouyr here myzt 468
 Thoure whiche they don the deuyll sacryfise
 With-inne that deuyH ² temple in ² cursede wyse [²⁻³ corrected]
 By superfluyte / abominable
 Here othis been so greete & so dampnable 472
 That it is gresely for to here hem swere
 Oure blyssede lordis body they to-tere
 Hem thouzte that Iewis rente hym not I-nough
 And eche of hem at otherys synne lough 476
 And thanne ryzt a-non / comyn Tumbesteris
 ffetyse & smale & 3ynge frutesteris
 Syngeris with harpis / Baudis wafereris 479
 Whiche been / the ³ werray deviH offiserys³ [³⁻³ corrected]
 To kyndeleye & blowe the fyr of lecherye [leaf 306, back]
 That is annexed on-to Glotenye
 The holy writ take I to witnesse
 That luxurye is in wyn & dronkenesse 484
 Lo how that dronkyn looth vnkyndely
 Lay by his doughterys two on-wityngely
 So dronke he was he nyste what he wrouzpte
 Herodes who so weel the storyis souzpte 488
 [.
 no spurious lines in this MS.]

Whan he of wyn was replet at his feste	489
Rygh at his owene table he ȝaf his heste	
To slen the Baptist Iohān ful gilteles	
Senek seyth a good word douteles	Seneca . 492
He seyth he can no difference fynde	
By-twixe a man that is out of his mynde	
And a man which that is dronkelewe	
But that wodnesse I-fallyn in a schrewe	496
Perseueryth lengere than doth dronkenesse	
O glotenye ful of cursedenesse	
O cause fyrst of oure confusioun	
O original of oure dampnacioun	500
Til Cryst hadde bouȝt vs <i>with</i> his blod a-geyn	
Lo how deere schortely for to seyn	
Abovghte was thilk cursede vilanye	
Corrup was al this world for glotenye	504
Adam oure fadyr & his wif also	
ffrom paradys to labour & to wo	
Were dreuyn for that vice it is no drede	
ffor whil that adam fasted as I rede	508
He was in paradys / & thil that he	
Eet of the freut defendit of the tre	
A-non he was out cast to wo & pyne	
O glotenye on the / wel ouȝte vs pleyne	512
O wiste a man how manye maladyis	
ffolewyn ¹ of exces & of glotenysis	[<i>e inserted</i>]
He wolde been the moore mesurable	
Of his dyete syttyng at his table	516
Allas the schorte throte the tendere mouth	
Makyth that est & west & north & South	
In erthe in Ayr / in watyr men to swynke	[leaf 307]
To gete a glotoun / deinte mete & drynke	520
Of this matire / O paul weel canst thow trete	
Mete on-to wombe / & wombe weel vn-to mete	
Schal god distroyen / bothe as paul seyth	
Allas a foul thyng is it / be myn feith	524

To seye this word / & foulere is the dede
 Whan man so drynkyth / of the white & reedo
 That of his throte / he makyth his priue
 Thurgħ thilke cursede / superfluite 528
 The apostele wepyng / seyth ful pytously
 T[h]ere walkyn manye / of whiche ȝow told haue I
 I seye it now / wepyng with pitous woys
 There been enemyis / of crystis croys 532
 Of whiche the ende is deth / wombe is here god
 O wombe / O bely / O stynkyng Cod
 ffulfyld of dunge & of corrupcioun
 At eythyr ende of the foul is the soun 536
 How greet labour & cost is the to fynde
 These cookis¹ how they stampe & streyne & grynde [¹ is corr.]
 And turnyn substauns in-to accident
 To fulfille al the lykerous talent 540
 Out of the harde bonys knocke they
 The mary for thei caste nat a-wey
 That may goon thurgħ the golet softe & soote
 Of spicerye / of lef / of bark / of roote 544
 Schal been his saus / makyd bi delyt
 To make hym ȝit / a newere apetit
 But certis he that / hauntyth swyche delicis
 Is ded whil that he / lyuyth in swiche vicis 548
 A lecherous thyng / is wyn and² dronkenesse [² and later]
 Is ful of stryuyng & of wrechedenese
 O dronke man / disfigured is thyn face
 Sour is thyn breth / foul art þou to enbrace 552
 And thour thyn dronke nose / semyth the soun
 As thow þou seydyt euere / sampsoun Sampsoun
 And ȝit god wot/ Sampsoun drank neuere no wyn
 Thow fallist / as it weere a stekyd swyn 556
 Thyn tunge is lost & al thyn honeste cure [leaf 307, back]
 ffor dronkenesse is verray sepulture
 Oof mannys wit & his discrecioun
 In whom that drynk hath dominacioun 560

He can no conseyll kepe it is no drede	
Now kepe 3ow from the white & from the reede	
And namely from the white wyn of lepe	
That is to selle in fiche streete or in Chepe	564
This wyn of spayne crepyth subtly	
In othere wynys growynge faste by	
Of which there rysith swich fumosite	
That whan a man haue dronkyn drau3tis thre	568
And weneth that he be at hom in chepe	
He is in spayne ry3t at the toun of leepe	
Nat at rochel / ne at burdeux toun	
And thanne wele he seye sampson sampson	572
But herkenyth lordyngis o word I 3ow preye	
That alle the souereyn actis dar I seye	
Of victoryis in the olde testament	
Thurgh verray god that is omnypotent	576
Were don in abstinence & in preyere	
Lokyth the bible & there 3e may it leere	
Loke attilla the greete conquerour	
Deyede in his slep / with schame & dishonour	580
Bledynge at his nose in dronkenesse	
A Capitayn schulde leue in soberenesse	
And ouyr al this / aviseth 3ow ry3t weel	
What was comaundit to Lamuel	584
Nat Samuel but Lamuel seye I	
Redyth the byble / & fynde it expresly	
Of wyn 3euynge to hem that han iustise	
Namore of this for it may I-nough suffyse	588
And now that I haue spokyn of glotenye	
Now wele I 3ow defende hasarderye	
Hasard is verray modyr of lesyngis	
And of disseyd & cursede forsweryngis	592
BlaspHEME of Cryst manslau3t & wast also	
Of catel of tyme / & ferthere mo	
¶ It is reprof & contrarye to honour	[leaf 308]
ffor to ben holdyn a comoun hasardour	596

And euere the heyere he is of ¹estat¹ [1— corrected]
 The moore is he holdyn desolat
 3if that a prynce vseth hasarderye
 In alle gouernaunce & polycio 600
 He is as be comune opinioun
 I-holde the lesse in reputacioun
 Stilboun þat was a wys Embassadour
 Was sent to Corenthe in ful greet honour 604
 ffrom latidomye to makyn hire allyaunce
 And whan he cam hym happede par chaunce
 That alle the gretteste that were of that lond
 Pleyinge at the hasard he hem fond 608
 ffor which as soone as it myghte be
 He stal hym hom a-geyn in-to his cuntre
 ¶ And seyde there wel I nat leese myn name
 Nay wil nat take on me so greet diffame 612
 3ow for to a-lye vn-to none hasardourys
 Sendyth othere wyse embassadourys
 ffor be myn trouthe me were leuere dye
 Than I 3ow schulde to hasardourys alye 616
 ffor 3e that been so gloryous in honourys
 Schal not a-lye 3ow to hasardourys
 By myn wil ne as bi myn trettee
 This wyse philisophere thus seyde he 620
 Loke ek that to the kyng demetryus
 The kyng of Parthes as the bok seyth vs
 Sente hym a payre of deis of gold in scorn
 ffor he hadde vsed hasard there by-forn 624
 ffor which he held his glorye or his renoun
 At no valu or reputacioun
 ¶ Lordis may fynde other maner pley
 Honeste I-now to dryue the day a-wey 628
 Now wele I speke of othes false & greeete
 A word or two as olde bokys trete
 Greet swerynge is a thyng abhominable
 And fals swerynge ²is 3it² more repreuable [2—3 correcte.] 632

The hye god¹ forbad swerynge at al [¹ *first* good] [leaf 308, back]
 Witesse of Mathew but in special
 Of swerynge seyth the holy Ieremye
 Thow schalt swere soth thynne othis & not lye 636
 And swere in dom & ek in ryghtwysnesse
 But ydele swerynge is a cursedenesse
 Bi-hold & se that in the ferste table
 Of heye goddys hestis honorable 640
 How that the secunde heste of hym is this
 Take nat myn name in idil or a-mys
 Lo rathere he forbedyth sweche swerynge
 Than homyside or manye a cusede thyng 644
 I seye that as by ordere thus it standith
 This knowith that his bokys vndirstonde
 How that the secunde heste of god is that
 And ferthere ouyr / I wele the telle al plat 648
 That vengeance schal nat passe from his hous
 That of hise othis is to outrageous
 By godys precyus herte & by hise naylys
 And by the blod o crist that is in haylys 652
 Seuene is myn chaunce / & thyn is synk & treye
 By godys armys 3if thow falsely pheye
 This daggar schal thorgh out thyn herte go
 This freut comyth of þe bicche bonys two 656
 fforswerynge Ire falsenesse homysyde
 Now for the loue of cryst þat for vs deyede
 Leveth 3oure swerynge bothe greeete & smale
 But serys now wele I telle forth myn tale 660
 Theise riotourys thre of whiche I telle
 Longe erst er pryme rong the belle
 Were sett hem in a tauerne to drynke 663
 And as the[y] sat / they herde a belle ²clynke² [²⁻³ *tuter*]
 By-forn a cors was caryed to his graue
 That on of hem gan callyn to his knaue
 Go bet quod he and axe redyly
 What cors is this that caryed is forby 668

And loke that thow reporte his name wel
 Sere quod this boy it nedyth neuere a deel
 It was me told er 3e cam here thre ouris [leaf 309]
 He was *parde* an old felawe of ouris 672
 And sodeynly he was I-slayn to nyght
 ffor-dronke as he sat on his bench vp ry3t
 There cam a *pr̄iue* thef men clepyn deth
 That in this cuntre al the peple sleth 676
 And with his spere he smot his herte atwo
 And wente his weie *with-outyn* wordis mo
 And maystir er 3e come in his *presence* 680
 He hath a thousent slayn this pestelence 679
 Methynkyth that it were necessarye
 ffor to ben war of swich an aduersarye
 Beth redy for to mete hym euere more
 Thus thaute me myn dame I seye nomore 684
 Be seynte marie seyde this tauernere
 The child seyth soth for he hath slayn this 3ere
 Hene ouyr a myle with-inne a greet village
 Bothe man & woman child & hewe & page 688
 I trowe his habitacioun be there
 To been a-vised greet wisdam it weere
 Er that he deyede a man a dishonour
 ¶ Ye goddis armys quod this riotour 692
 Is it swich peril with hym for to mete
 I schal hym seeke by woye & ek bi streete
 I make a wow to goddys digne bonys
 Herkenyth felawis we thre been a-lonys 696
 Lat ych of vs holdyn vp his hand to othir
 And eche of vs bi-comyn otherys brothir
 And we wele sleen this false traytour deth
 He schal been slayn he that so manye sleth 700
 By godis dygnete er it be nygh
 To-gederys han these thre here treuthes plyght
 To lyuyn & deyen eche of hem with othyr
 As though he were his owe bore brothir 704

And vp they stertyn & dronkyn in this rage	
And forth they gon towardys that village	
Of whiche the tauerner hadde spoke by-forn	
And manye a gresely oth thanne han they sworn	708
And crystis blyssede body they to-rente	[leaf 309, back]
Deth schal ben ded 3if they may hym hente	
Whan they han goon nat fully half a myle	
Ryght as they woldyn a trodyn ouyr a style	712
An old man & a poure 'with hem' mette	[1-1 corrected]
This olde man ful mekely hem grette	
And seydyn thus now lordis god 3ow see	
The proudeste of these ryatourys three	716
Answerede a-gayn what cherl with sory grace	
Why art thou for-wrappid saue thyn face	
Why lyggist thou so longe in so greet age	
This olde man gan lokyn in his visage	720
And seyde thus for I ne can nat fynde	
A man thou I walkede in-to ynde	
Neythir in cete ne in non village	
That wolde chaunge his 3outhe for myn age	724
And therefore mote I holde myn age style	
As long tyme as it is godys wille	
Ne deth allas wele nat han myn lyf	
Thus walke I lych a recheles caytyf	728
And on the ground whiche is myn moderys gate	
I knobbe with myn staf bothe erly & late	
And seye leue modyr lete me in	
Lo how I vanyche bothe flesch & blood & skyn	732
Allas whanne schal myne bonys been at reste	
Modyr with 3ow wolde I schauunge myn cheste	
That in myn chaumbre long tyme hath be	
3a for an heyre clout to wrappe me	736
But 3it to me 3e wele nat do that grace	
ffor which ful pale & welkid is myn face	
But syrrys to 3ow it is no curteysye	
To spekyn to an old man vilanye'	740

But he trespace in word or ellis in dede
 In holy wryt ye may youre selunyn weel reede
 [A-geyns an olde man / hoor vp-on his hed [Cambr. Univ. MS
Dd. 4. 24, leaf 147]
 3e shulde aryse / wherfore I 3eue 3ow red] 744
 Ne doth vn-to an old man noon harm now
 Na more than 3e wolde men dede to 3ow
 In age 3if that 3e so longe a-byde
 And god be wyth 3ow where 3e go or ryde 748
 I mot go thedyr there I haue to go [leaf 310]
 ¶ Nay olde cherl by god thow schat nat so
 Seyde this othir hasardour a-non
 Thow partist nat so lyztely by seynt Iohn 752
 Thow speke ryzt now of thilke traytour deth
 That in oure cuntre alle oure frendys sleth
 Haue here myn treuthe as thow art his espie
 Telle where he is / or / thow schalt it a-bye 756
 By god & by holye sacrement
 ffor sothly thow art of his assent
 To sleen vs 3onge folk thow false thef
 Now seris quod he syn that ye be so lef 760
 To fynde deth turne vp this crokede wey
 ffor in that groue I lefte hym by myn fey
 Vndyr a tre & there he wolde a-byde
 Nat for youre bost he wele hym nat hyde 764
 Se ye that ook ryzt there ye schul hym fynde
 God saue yow that boughte a-3en man-kynde
 And 3ow a-mende thus seyde this olde man
 ¶ And eueryche of these ryotourys ran 768
 Til they come to that tre & there they founde
 Of floreynys fyne of gold I-coynede rounde
 Wel nygh an viij buschellis as hem thouzto
 No lengere thanne aftyr deth they souzto 772
 But eche of hem so glad was of the syght
 ffor that floreynys been so fayre & bryzt
 That doun they sette hem by this precious hord
 The werste of hem spak the ferste word 776

Bretheryn quod he thyng what I seye Myn wit is greet thow that I borde & pleye This tresore hath fortune vn-to vs zeuyn In myrthe & Iolyte oure lyf to leuyn	780
And lyghtely as it comyth so wele we spende Ey godys precyous dignetee ho wende To day that we schuldyn han so fayr grace But myghte this gold been caryed from this place	784
Hom to myn hous or ellys vn-to zourys flor weel ze wot that al this gold is ourys Thanne were we in high felicite	[leaf 310, back]
But treweli by day it may nat be	788
Men woldyn seyn that we were thevis stronge And for oure owene tresore doon vs longe This tresore muste Iearyede been by nyght As wysely & as slyly as men myght	792
Therefore I rede that cut a-mong vs alle Be drawe & lat se where the cut wele falle And he that hat the cut with herte blythe Schal renne to touzne & that ful swythe	796
And brynge vs breed & wyn pryuyly And two of vs schal kepen subtilly This tresor wel / if he wele nat tarye Whan it is nyght we wele this tresore carye	800
By on assent / where as vs thynkyth best That on of hem the Cut brouzte in his fest And bad hem drawe & loke wheree it wolde falle And it fel on the zongest of hem alle	804
And forth toward the toun he wente a-non And al so soone as þat he was goon That oon of hem spak on-to that othyr Thow knowyst weel thow art myn swore brothir	808
Thyn profyt wele I telle the a-noon Thow wist weel that oure falawe is goon And heere is gold & that ful greet plentee That schal departid be a-mong vs three	812

But natheles If I can speke it so
 That it departyd were a-mong vs two
 Hadde I nat doon a frendys turn to thee
 That othir answerde I not how that may bee 816
 He wot that the gold is with vs tweye
 What schal we do what schal we to hym seye
 Schal it be conseyl seyde the ferste schrewe
 And I schal tellyn in a wordys fewe 820
 What we schal doon & brynge it weel a-boute
 I graunte quod that othyr out of doute
 That by myn trouthe I wele the nat by-wrye
 Now quod he thow wost weel that we *ben* tweye 824
 And two of vs schal strengere been than oon [leaf 311]
 Loke whan he is set that ryzt a-noon
 Arys as thow woldys with *hym* pleye
 And I schal ryue hym *thour* the sydys tweye 828
 Whil that thow strogelyst with hym as in game
 And with thyn daggere loke thow do the same
 And thanne schal al this gold departid be
 Myn deere frend be-twixe me & the 832
 Thanne may we bothe oure lustis al fulfyllen
 And pleye at the deis ryzt at oure owene wille
 And thus acordede been these schrewys tweye
 To sleen the thredde as 3e han herd me seye 836
 ¶ This 3ongeste wyght that wente to the toun
 ful ofte in hese¹ herte he rollede vp & doun [1 *se corrected*]
 The beute of the floreyneys newe & brighte
 O lord quod he If so were that I myzte 840
 Haue al thes tresor to myn self a-lone
 There is no man that lyuyth vndyr the trone
 Of good that schulde liue so merye as I
 And at the laste the fend oure enemy 844
 Put in his herte / that he schulde poysounne ²beye² [²⁻² *corr.*]
 With whiche he myghte sleen hise felawis tweye
 ffor why the fend fond *hym* in swich luyngre
 That he hadde leue hem to sorwe brynge 848

This was vttyrly his entente
 To slen hem bothe & neuere to repente
 And forth he goth no lengere wolde he tarye
 In-to the toun vn-to a potecarye 852
 And preyede hym that he hym wolde selle
 Sum poysoun that he myzte hise rattis quelle
 And eek there was a polkat in his hawe
 That as he seyde his capounnys hadde he slawe 856
 And fayn he wolde wreke hym zif he myzte
 On vermyn that destroyede hym be nyghte
 ¶ The potecarye answerde & thow schalt haue
 A thyng that also god myn soule saue 860
 In al this world there is no creature
 That etyn or drynk of this confyture¹ [1 y corrected]
 Nat but the moutenaunce of a corn of wheete [leaf 311, back]
 That he schal his lyf a-noon for-lete 864
 Ya sterue he schal and that in lasse while
 Than thow wylt gon a pas nat but a myle
 The poysoun is so strong & violent
 ¶ This cursede man hath in his hond I-hent 868
 The poysoun in a box & sythe he ran
 In-to the nexte streete vn-to a man
 And borwede hym large botellys tre
 And in the two his pousoun pourede he 872
 The thredde he kepte cleue for his drynk
 ffor al the nygh[t] he schop hym for to swynk
 In caryinge of that gold out of that place
 And whan this ryotour with sory grace 876
 Hadde fylled wyth wyn hise greete botellis thre
 To hise felas a-geyn repayrede hee
 ¶ What neede of it to sarmone moore
 ffor ryzt as they hadde cast his deth byfore 880
 Rygh[t] so they han hym slayn & that a-noon
 And whan this was doon thus spak that oon
 Now lat vs sitte & drynke & make vs merye
 And aftyr that we wele his body berye 884

And with that word it happede hym percas
 To take the botel there the poysoun was
 And drank & ȝaf his felawe d[r]ynke also
 ffor whiche a-noon they storve bothe two 888
 ¶ But certys I suppose that Auceyn
 Wrot neuere in no canoun ne in no feñ
 Mo wondere sygnys of enpoysounyng
 Than hadde these wrechis two er hire endyng 892
 Thus endede been these homycidis two
 And ek the false enpoysouner also
 ¶ O cursede synne of alle cursedenesse
 O traytourys homycyde / o wikkedenesse 896
 O glotonye / luxurye / & hasarderye
 Thow blasphemere of cryst with vilonye
 And othis greete of vsage & of pryde
 Allas mankynde how may it betyde 900
 That to thyn creatour whiche that the wrough [leaf 312]
 And with hise precious blood the bough
 Thow art so fals & so vnkynde allas
 Now goode men god for-ȝeue ȝow ȝoure trespas 904
 And ware ȝow from the synne of aueryce
 Myn holy pardoun may ȝow alle waryce
 So that ȝe offere / noblis or starlyngis
 Or ellys syluyr sponys brochis ryngis 908
 Bowith ȝoure heed vndyr this holy bulle
 Comyth vp ȝe wyuys offerith of ȝoure wolle
 ȝoure name I entere here in myn rolle a-non
 In-to the blysse of heuene schul ȝe gon 912
 I ȝow assoyle by myn heye power
 Yow that wele offere as clene & eek as cleer
 As ȝe weryn born & lo seris thus I preche
 And Ihesu cryst that is oure soulis leche 916
 So graunte ȝow his pardoun to resceyue
 ffor that is best I wele ȝou nat disceyue
 But seris on word forgat I in myn tale
 I haue relikyz & pardoun in myn male 920

As fayre as ony man in yngeland
 Whiche were me 3ouyn by the popis hand
 3yf ony of yow wele of deuocyouz
 Offeryn & han myn absoluciouz 924
 Comyth forth anon & knelyth here a-doun
 And mekely resseyuyth myn pardoun
 Or ellis takyth pardoun as 3e weende
 Al newe & frosch at euery mylys ende 928
 So that 3e offere alwey newe & newe
 Nobelis & penys whiche that been goode & trewe
 It is an honour to eueriche that is here
 That ye mowen haue a suffycient pardonere 932
 To a-soyle 3ow in cuntre as 3e ryde
 ffor auenture whiche that may be-tyde
 Perauenture there may falle on or two
 Doun of his hors & breke his nekke a two 936
 Loke which a seurete it is to 3ow alle
 That I am in 3oure felaueschepe I-falle
 That may assoyle 3ow bothe more & lasse [leaf 312, back]
 Whan that the soule schal from the body passe 940
 I rede that oure ost here schal begynne
 ffor he is most enuolupid in synne
 Come forth sere ost & offere here a-non
 And thow schat kysse myne relykys euerychoon 944
 Ye for a groote vnbokele a-noon thyn pors
 Nay nay quodd¹ he / thanne haue I crystis curs [1 d later?]
 Lat be quod he it schal nat be so theech
 Thow woldyst make me to kysse thynno olde brech 948
 And swere it weere a relike of a seynt
 They it were with tyn fundement depeynt
 But by the cros that seynt elyne fond
 I wolde I hadde thyne colyounnys in myn hond 952
 In stede of relikys or of seyntewarye
 Let kutte hem of I wele from the hem carye
 They schul been schrynyd in an hoggis tord
 This pardouner answerde nat a word 956

So wroth he was he wolde no word seye
 Now quod oure ost I wele no lengere pleye
 With the ne with noon othyr angery man
 But rygh a-noon the worthy knygh be-gan 960
 Whan that he saw that al the peple lough
 Na moore of this for it is ryght I-nough
 Sire *pardoneer* be merie & glad of cheere
 And sere ost that been to me so deere 964
 I preye 3ow that 3e kysse the *pardounneer*
 And *pardounner* I preye the drawe the neer
 And as we dede lat vs laughe & pleye
 Anon they kyste & rede forth here weye 968

Here endith the *pardonneris*¹ tale

[¹ ? *second n*]

GROUP B. (β. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

[& begynneth þe tale

[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 192.]

A Marchaunt whilom dwellyd at seynt denys
 þat riche was for which men helde hym wys
 A wyfe he hade of' excellent' beaute
 And compenable and reuerent' was she
 Whiche ys a thyng þat causeth more dispense
 þan worthe ys alle þe chere and reuerence 1196
 þat men hem done at festees and at' daunces
 Suche salutacions and contenaunces
 Passeth as doth þe shadowe vpon a walle
 But' woo ys hym þat payen mot for alle 1200
 þe cely husbonde algate he mot paie
 he mote vs clothe and vs arraie
 Alle for his owne worship' rychely
 In whiche arraie we dauncen Iolilye 1204
 And yf' þat he may not' parauenture
 Or elles luste none suche espense to endure
 But thynkith þat it is waste and y-loste
 þan mote a-nopere paien for oure coste 1208
 Or lene vs golde & þat' ys perilous
 This noble Marchaunt hylde a noble house
 ffor wwhiche he hade alday grete repaire
 ffor hys largesse and for hys wyf was faire 1212
 þat wonder ys but herkeneth to my tale
 Amonges alle hys gestes grete & smale
 þere was a monke a faire man & a bolde
 I trowe .xx. wynter he was olde 1216
 þat euere in on was drawyng to þat place
 þis yonge Monke þat was so faire of face

- A-queynted was so *with* þat gode man [Sloane MS 1685]
 [. 1220

no gap in the Sloane MS, in Harl. 1758, or Reg. 18 C ii.]
 And eke þis Monke of whiche I be-gan 1224
 Were bothe two borne in oo vilage
 þe Monke hym cleymed as for cosynage
 And he a-yeyue saith not' onys nay
 But was as glade as any foule of day 1228
 ffor in his hert' it was a grete plesaunce
 Thus bene þe knyht *with* eterne aliaunce
 Of Bretherheed/ whiles þat her lyf may dure
 And ilke of hem gan oþere assure 1232
 ffre was dan Ioħn and namly of dispense
 As in þat hous and fulle of diligence
 To do plesaunce and also grete costage
 he nouȝt for-yate to ȝeue þe laste page 1236
 In alle þat hous but aftyr hir degre
 he ȝave þe lord / and siþens his meyne
 whan þat he came soħne manere honest thyng
 ffor whiche þei were as glade for hys comyng 1240
 As foule ys fayne whan þe sonne vp rysethe
 Nomore here-of as nowe for þis sufficethe
 But so befelle þis Marchaunt on a day
 Schope hym to make redy hys array 1244
 Toward þe town of Bruggeys for to fare
 To byen þere a porcion of ware
 ffor whiche he hathe to parys / sent anone
 A messangere and prayed hathe Dan Ioħn 1248
 þat he shulde come to seynt Denys to pleye
with hym and *with* his wyf a day or tweye
 Or he to bruggeys went in alle wyse
 This noble Monke of whiche I you deuyse] [Sloane extract
 ends]
 Hath of his abbot as hym leste lycence [Camb. MS, leaf 314]
 By-cause he was a man of hygh prudence

And ek an offycer out for to ryde	
To seen here granges & here bernys wyde	1256
And vn-to seynt Denys he comyth a-noon	
Who was so wolcome as myn lord daun Ioĥn	
Oure deere cosyn ful of curteysye	
With hym he brouzte a Iubbe of Maluesye	1260
And ek a nothir ful of fyn vernage	
And volatyl as was his vsage	
And thus I lete hem drynke & ete & pleye	
This Marchaunt & this Monk a day or tweye	1264
The thredde day this Marchaunt vp a-ryseth	
And on hise nedis sadly hym auyseth	
And vp in-to his countour house goth he	
To rekene with hym self weel may be	1268
Of thilke 3eer how that it with hym stod	
And how that he dispendit hadde his good	
And 3if that he encesede were er non	
Hise bokis & hise baggis manyon	1272
He leyth be-forn hym on his county[n]g bord	
fful ryche was his tresor & his hord	
ffor which ful faste his countour dore he schette	
And ek he nolde that no man schulde hym lette	1276
Of hise acountis for the mene tyme	
And thus he syt ¹ tyl it was passid pryme	[<i>altered</i>]
¶ Daun Ioĥn was rysyn in the morwe also	
And in the gardyn walkith to & fro	1280
And hath hise thyngis seyde ful curteysly	
This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuyly	
In-to the gardyn there as he walkyth softe	
And hym saluyth as he hath doon ofte	1284
A maydechild cam in hyre cumpaynye	
Whiche as hyre lyste sche may gouerne & gye	
ffor 3it vndyr the 3erde was the mayde	
¶ O deere Cosyn myn daun Ioĥn sche sayde	1288
What alyth 3ow so rathe for to ryse	
Nece quod he it oglite I-nogh suffyse	

ffyue hourys for to slepe vp-on a nyght	[leaf 314, back]
But it were for an old appollyd wyght	1292
As been these weddede men that lye & dare	
As in a forme sit a very hare	
Were al for-strauzt with houndys greet & sinale	
But dere nece why be ze so pale	1296
I trowe certis that zoure goode man	
Hath zow laboured sythe the nyght be-gan	
That zow were nede to restyn hastily	
And with that word he lough ful meryely	1300
And of his owene thouzt he wex al red	
This fayre wyf gan for to schake hire heed	
And seyde thus za god wot al quod she	
[Nay cosyn myne hit stont not so <i>with me</i>	[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 193, back]
ffor by þat god þat yave me soule & lyf	
In alle þe reme of fraunce ys þere no wyf	
þat lasse luste hathe to þat sorie playe	
ffor I may syngen alas and weel awaye	1308
þat I was borne but to no wîzt quod she]	[Sloane extract ends]
Dare I nat telle how that it stant with me	[Cambr. MS] (no gap above)
Wherefore I thynke out of this world to wende	
Or ellis of myn self to make an ende	1312
So ful am I of drede & of care /	
This Monk be-gan vp-on this wif to stare	
And seyde allas myn nece god for-beede	
That ze for ony sorwe or ony drede	1316
ffor-do zoure self but tellyth me zoure greef	
Paraurenture I may in zoure myschif	
Conseyle or helpe / & therfore tellyth mee	
Alle zoure a-noy for it schal be secree	1320
ffor on myn portooos here I make an oth	
That neuere in myn lyue for lef ne loth	
Ne schal I of no conseyl zow be-wreye	
The same a-geyn to zow quod sche I seye	1324
By god & by this portos I zow swere	
Thow men woldyn me al in-to pecis tere	

Ne schal I neuere for to goon to helle
 Be-wreje a word of thyng that ze me telle 1328
 Noght for no Cosynage ne allyaunce
 But verrayly for loue & affyaunce
 Thus been th[e]y swore & here vp-on they keste
 And eche of hem told othir what hem leste 1332
 Cosyn quod sche 3if that I hadde a space
 As I haue non & namely in this place
 Thanne wolde I telle a legende of myn lyf [leaf 315]
 What I haue suffered sithe that I was a wyf 1336
 With myn¹ husbonde al be he youre cosyn [1 altered]
 Nay quod this monk by god & seynt martyn
 He nys no moore Cosyn vpon to me
 Than is the lef that hangyth on the tre 1340
 I clepe hym so by seynt denys of fraunce
 To han the moore cause of acqueyntaunce
 Of 3ow whiche I haue louyd speyally
 A-bouyn alle women sikyrly 1344
 This swere I 3ow on myn perfeccioun
 Tellyth 3oure gref lest that he come a doun
 And hastyth 3ow & goth a-wey a-non
 Myn deere loue quod sche o myn daun Iohn 1348
 fful leef were me this conseyl for to hyde
 But out it^t mot it may no moore a-byde
 ¶ Myn husbonde is to me the worste man
 That euere was sithe the world be-gan 1352
 But sithe I am a wyf it sit nat me
 To telle no wigh of oure pryuyte
 Neythir a bedde ne in non othyr place
 God schilde I schulde it telle for his grace 1356
 A wyf ne schal nat seyn of hyre housbonde
 But al honour as I can vndyrstonde
 Saue on to 3ow thus tellyn I schal
 As helpe me god he nys nat worth an al 1360
 In no degre the valeu of a flye
 But 3it me greuyth that most his negarderye

And weel 3e wot that wemen naturelly
 Desyryn thyngis gaye¹ as wel as I [altered] 1364
 They wolde that here husbandys schulde bee
 Hardy . & ryche & wys & therto free
 And buxsom vnto his wyf & frosch a-bedde
 But by that ilke lord that for vs bledde 1368
 ffor his honour mynself for to araye
 A sunday next I mot nedys paye
 An hunderede frankis or ellys am I lorn
 3it weere me leuere that I weere on born 1372
 Than me were don a slaundere or velanye [leaf 315, back]
 And 3if myn husbonde ek myghte it espye
 I nere but lost & therefore I 3ow preye
 Lene me this summe or ellys mote I deye 1376
 Daun Ion I seye lene me these hunderede frankys
 Parde I wele nat fayle yow myn thankys
 If that yow lyste to don that I 3ow praye
 ffor at a certeyn day I wele 3ow paye 1380
 And don to 3ow that plesaunce & seruyse
 That I may don ryght as 3ow leste deuysel
 And but I do god take on me vengeaunce
 As foul as hadde Genyloun of fraunce 1384
 ¶ This gentil Monk answerde in this manere
 Now trewely myn owene lady dere
 I haue quod he on 3ow so greet routhe
 That I 3ow swere & plyzte 3ow myn trouthe 1388
 That whan youre husbonde is to flaundrys fare
 I wele delyuere yow out of this care
 ffor I wele brynge 3ow an hunderede frankys
 And with that word he caughte hire by the flankys 1392
 And hire enbrasith harde & kyste hire ofte
 Goth now 3oure wey quod he al styлле & softe
 And lat vs dyne as sone as euere he may
 ffor by myn Chylendere it is pryme of day 1396
 Goth now & beth as trewe as I schal be
 Now ellys god forbeede sire quod sche

And forth sche goth as Ioly as a pye	
And bad the Cokys that they schulde hem hyc	1400
So that men myghte dyne and that a-non	
Vp to this husbonde is this wyf a-gon	
And knokkyth at his countour boldely	
Who there quod he / petyr it am I	1404
Quod sche what sere how longe wele 3e faste	
How long tyme wele 3e / rekene & caste	
Youre summys & youre bokys & 3oure thyngis	
The deuyll haue part of alle sweche rekenyngis	1408
Ye haue I-now parde of godys sonde	
Come doun to day & lat 3oure baggis stonde	
Ne be 3e nat aschamyd that daun Iohn	[leaf 316]
Schal fastynge al this day alenge goon	1412
What lat vs heere a masse & go we dyne	
Wyf quod this man lytyl canst thow deuyne	
The Curyouse besynesse that we haue	
ffor of vs Chapmen al so god me saue	1416
And by that lord that clepid is seynt Yuc	
Skarsely a-mongis twelve ten schul thryue	
Contynewelly lastynge vn-to oure age	
We may wel make cher & good visage	1420
And dryue forth the world as it may be	
And kepyn oure estat in pryuytee	
Tyl we been ded or ellis that we pleye	
A pylgrymage or goon out of the weye	1424
And therefore haue I greet necessite	
Vp-on this queynte world tauyse me	
ffor euere mo we mote stonde in drede	
Of hap & fortune in oure Chapmanhede	1428
To flanderis wele I go to morwe at day	
And come a-geyn as sone as euere I may	
ffor whiche myn decre wyf I the beseke	
As beth to to euery whit buxsom & meke	1432
And for to keepe oure good been curyous	
And honestely gouerne weel oure hous	

Thow hast I-nough in euery maner wyse
 That to a thryfty household may suffyse 1436
 The lakkyth non aray ne non vitayle
 Of syluyr in thyn purs schalt thow non fayle
 And with that word his countour dore he schette
 And doun he goth no lengere wolde he lette 1440
 And hastily a masse was theree seyð
 And spedyly the tabelys weere I-leyd
 And to the dyner faste hem spedde
 And rychely this Monk the Chapman fedde 1444
 At aftyr dyner daun Iohn sobyrly
 This Chapman tok apart & pryuyly
 He seyde hym thus / Cosyn it standyth so
 That wel I se to Bruggis wele Iego 1448
 God & seynt Augustyn speede 3ow & gyde [leaf 316, back]
 I preye 3ow cosyn wysely that 3e ryde
 Gouernyth 3ow also of 3oure dyete
 Attemprely & namely in this heete 1452
 By-twixe vs two nedyth ne straunge fare
 ffare weel cosyn god schylde 3ow from care
 And 3if that ony by day or by nyght
 If it lye in myn power & myn myght 1456
 That 3e me wele¹ comaunde in ony wyse [1 later]
 It schal be don ryght as 3e wele deuyse
 othyng Or that 3e go If it may be
 I wolde preye 3ow for to lene me 1460
 An hunderede frankys for a wyke or tweye
 ffor serteyn bestes that I muste beye
 To store with a place & that is oures
 God helpe me so I wolde it were 3ourys 1464
 I schal not fayle surely of myn day
 Nat for a thousent frankys a myle way
 But lat this thyng been secre I 3ow prey
 ffor 3it to nygh[t] these bestis mot I beye 1468
 And fare now weel myn owene cosyn deere
 Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure goodely chere

This noble Marchaunt gentely a-non	
Answerede & seyde o cosyn myn daun Ioĥn	1472
Now sekyrly this is a smal requeste	
Myn gold is 3ourys whan that it 3ow leste	
And not only myn gold but myn chafare	
Taake what 3ow lyste god schilde that 3e spare	1476
But o thyng is 3e knowe it wel I-now	
Of chapmen that here monye is here ploĥh	
We may encrece whil we han a name	
But goldeles for to been it is a schame	1480
Payeth it a-geyn whan it lyth in 3oure ese	
Aftyr myn myth ful fayn I wolde 3ow plese	
These hunderede frankys he fette forth a-noon	
And pryuyly he tok hem to daun Ioĥn	1484
No whyt of al this world wyste of this lone	
Sauynge this marchaunt & daun Ioĥn a-lone	
They drynke & speke & rome a whyle & pleye	[leaf 317]
Tyl that daun Ioĥn rydyth to his abbey	1488
The morwe cam & forth this marchaunt ridith	
To fflaundersis ward his prentys weel hym gydith	
Tyl he cam in-to Bruggis myriely	
Now goth this Marchaunt faste & busyly	1492
Aboute his neede & byeth & creaunceth	
He neythir pleyeth at deis ne daunceth	
But as a marchaunt schortely for to telle	
He lat his lyf & there I lete hym dwelle	1496
The soneday next the marchaunt was a-goon	
To seynt Denys is come daun Ioĥn	
With crowne & berd al frosch & newe schaue	
In al the hous ne was so lyte a knawe	1500
Ne no whit ellys that he nas ful fayn	
That myn lord daun Ioĥn was come a-gayn	
And schortely to the poynt rygh[t] for to goon	
This fayre wyf a-cordyt with daun Ioĥn	1504
That for hise hunderede frankys he schulde al nyght	
Haue hyre in hise armys bolt vp ry3t	

And this acord parforned was in deede
 In myrthe al nyght a busy lyf they leede 1508
 Til it was day that daun Iohn wente his way
 And bad the meyne fare wel haue good day
 ffor non of hem ne no wyght in the toun
 Hath of daun Iohn rygh non suspecyoun 1512
 And forth he rydyth hom to his abbey
 Or where hym luste no more of hym I seye
 ¶ This Marchaunt whan that endit was the fayre
 To seynt Denys he gan for to rapayre 1516
 And with his wyf he makyth feste & cheere
 And tellyth hyre that chaffare is so deere
 That nedys muste he make a cheyuissance
 ffor he was boundyn in a reconyssance 1520
 To payen twenty thousent sheeld a-non
 ffor with this marchaunt is to parys goo
 To borwe of certeyn frendys that he hadde
 A certeyn frankys & some with hym he ladde 1524
 ¶ And whan that he was come in to the toun [leaf 317, back]
 ffor gret chierete & greet facoun
 Vn-too daun Iohn he fyrst goth hym to pleye
 Nat for to axe or borwe of hym monye 1528
 But for to wete & se of his weel fare
 And for to tellyn hym of hys chaffare
 As frendys doon whan they been met in feere
 Daun Iohn hym makyth feste & myry chieero 1532
 And hym tolde a-geyn ful specially
 How he hadde weel I-bouyt & graciously
 Thankede be god al hol his marchaundyse
 Saue that he wolde in alle wyse 1536
 Makyn a cheuyciaunce as for hise beste
 And thaune he schulde ben In Ioye & reste
 ¶ Daun Iohn answerede sertis I am fayn
 That ze in heele are comyn hom a-gayn 1540
 And zif that I were ryche as I haue blys
 Of twenty thousant sheld schulde ze nat mys

ffor 3e so kyndely this othir day
 Lente me gold & as I can & may 1544
 I-thankedede be god & by seynt Iame
 But natheles I tok vn-to oure dame
 3oure wyf at hom the same gold agayn
 Vp-on 3oure benche sche wot it wel certeyn 1548
 By certeyn tokenys that I can 3ow telle
 Now by 3oure lene I may no lengere dwelle
 Oure abbot wole out of this toun a-noon
 And in his cumpaynye mote I goo 1552
 Grete weel oure dame myn owene nece sweete
 And fare wel deere cosyn tyl we meete
 ¶ This marchaunt which that was ful war & wys
 Creanced hath & payed ek in parys 1556
 To certeyn lumbardys redy in here hond
 The summe of gold & gat of hem his bond
 And hom he goth myrye as a popyniay
 ffor weele he knew he stood In swich aray 1560
 That nedys mote he wyzne in that vyage
 A thousand frankys a-bouyn al his Costage
 [Hys wyf fulle redy mette hym at þe 3aate
 And she was wonte of olde vsage algate 1564
 And alle þat nyȝt in myrthe þei be sette
 ffor he was ryche and clerely oute of dette
 Whan it was day þis Marchaunt gan embrace
 Hys wyf alle newe and kyssed here in þe face 1568
 And pp he gothe and makethe hit wonder towre
 No more quod she be god ye haue ynouȝe
 And wantonly with hym agayne she playde
 Tylle at þe laste þis Marchaunt sayde 1572
 By god quod he I am a lytelle wrothe
 With you my wyfe alle þouȝe yt be me lothe
 And woote 3e why by god as þat I gesse
 ffor ye haue made a manere of straungenesse 1576
 Be-twexte me and my Cosyn Daun Iohn
 3e shulde haue warned me or I hade goon.

[Sloane MS 1685,
leaf 197]

þat he hade you an hundred frankes payde [Sloane MS 1685;
 Be redy token · and he helde hym euel y-payde 1580
 ffor þat I to hym spake of Cheuesaunce
 Me semyd so as by hys contenaunce
 But nathelees be god þat ys lieuen kyng
 I þouzte nouzt to axe of hym no thyng 1584
 I pray þe wyf ne do no more soo.
 Telle me alle way or þat I fro þe goo
 3eue eny detoure hathe in myn absence
 I-payede þe laste þoroue þi necligence [leaf 197, back]
 I myzt hym axe as thyng þat he hade payde
 Thys wyf was not aferde nor afrayde
 But boldely she sayd and þat a-none
 Mare I defye þat false Monke Daūn Iofin 1592
 I kepe not of hys tokens neuere a dele
 He toke me certayne golde I woote hit wele
 What euel þedom of hys monke snowet
 ffor god it woote I wende *withoute* doute 1596
 þat he hade yeue it me be cause of you
 To done þere-with myne honoure & my prove
 ffor cosynage and eke for beel chere
 þat he hath hade fuH ofte tyme here 1600
 But siþen I see I stonde in suche disioynt
 I wylle answere you shortly to þe poynt
 3e haue mo slaeker' dettours þan am I
 ffor I wille pay you wele and redely 1604
 ffro day to day and if so be þat I fayle
 I am youre wyf score it on my tayle
 And I shalle pay as sone as euere I may
 ffor be myn troupe I haue on myn array 1608
 And not in waste bestowed euery dele
 And for I haue bestoyed it so wele
 To youre honour' for goddes sake y say
 As be not wrothe bot let vs jape & play 1612
 3e shalle my Ioly body haue to wedde
 Be god I nelle not pay you but a bed

ffor-yeue yt me myn owen spouse dere	[Sloane MS 1685]
Turne hyderward and make me better' chere	1616
Thys Marchaunt sawe þere was no remedy	
And forto chyde it nere but foly	
Seþen hit may not amendid be	
And wyfe he sayde I forþeue it þe	1620
But by þi lyf be no more so large .	
Kepe better my gode þis ʒeue I þe in charge	
Thus endeth nowe my tale and god vs sende	
Talynge ynouʒe vnto our' lyfes ende // Amen	[leaf 198]

Here endeth þe tale of þe Shipman

Here begynneth þe Prolooge of þe Pryoresse [Sloane MS 1685,
leaf 198]

WEle y-sayde be corpus *Dominus quod* oure hoost
 Nowe longe mote ye sayle be see cooste
 Sir gentil mayster gentil marynere
 God yene þe Monke a þousand^l laste of quad 3eere 1628
 A ha felaw be ware of suche a jape
 The Monke putte in þe mannes hoode an ape
 And yn hys wyfes eke by seynt Dunstyñ
 Droweth noñ monkes to your' yune 1632
 But nowe passe ouere and let vs seke aboute
 Who shalle nowe telle of alle þis route
 An opere tale and with þat worde he sayde
 As curteysely as hit' hade bene a Mayde 1636
 My lady Pryoresse *with* our' leue
 So þat I you not wille to greue
 I wolde deme þat ye telle schulde
 A tale nexte yf so be þat ye wolde 1640
 Nowe wolle 3e vowchesafe my lady dero
 Gladly *quod* she and sayde as ye shañ here

Here endeth þe Prolooge and begynneth þe tale

[No breaks between the stanzas in Sloane, Cambr. or Harl. MS.]

[The Prologue.]

O lord^r oure lord^r þi nane so marvelous [Sloane MS 1685]
 ys in þis worlde y-sprad quod she
 ffor not only þi laude precious
 performed ys by men of dignyte 1646
 But be þe mouthe of Children þi bownte
 Perfourmed ys for in oure brest soukyng
 Some tyme shewen þei þine heryng 1649

Wherefore in lawde as I can beste & may
 Of the þat and of þe þat holy floure
 [. no gap in the MS.]
 To tellen a storie I woH do my labour' 1653
 Not þat I may encrece hir honoure
 ffor she hir self ys honoure & þerto roote
 Of bounte next hir sone of saules bote 1656

[. no gap in the MS.]
 O. buss^h vnbrant brennyng in Moses s³t^r
 But rauyssheþ doun fro þe dignete [leaf 198, back]
 Thorouze þine humblenesse þe goste þat in þe lyzt 1660
 Of whos vertu whan he in þine hert lyzt
 Conceyued was þe fadres sapience
 helpe me to telle yt in þine reuerence 1663

¶ Lady þi bounte and þi magnificence
 Thy vertu and thy grete humilite
 There may no þinge expresse in no sentence
 ffor som tyme lady or men pray to þe 1667
 þou geste be-fore of þi benygnite
 And geteste vs þe lyzt/ þorouze þi prayere
 To leden vs vnto þi soñe so clere 1670

Ly comynge ys to weyke O. blysfuþ quene [Sloane MS 1685.]
 fforto declare þi grete worthynesse
 þat I ne may þe wýzt not sustene
 But as a chylde of twelwe moneth of age or lesse 1674
 þat can vnnethi eny worde expresse
 ffor so fare I and þefore I you pray
 Gydeþi my songe þat I shalle to you say 1677

[THE TALE.]

There was a Chylde in a grete cite
 Amonge crysten folke in þe Iewrye
 Susteyned by a lord of þat countre
 ffor foule vsurye and lucre of vlanye 1681
 þat felle to Cryste and to hys companye
 And þorouze þe streete men myzt ryde & wende
 ffor hyt was fre and open at eyþere ende 1684

Plyte scoole of crysten folke þere stoode
 Doun atte fyrthere ende in whiche þere were
 Chyldren an heepe comen of crysten bloode
 þat lerned in þat scole yere by zeere 1688
 Suche manere doctryne as men vsyd þere
 Thys ys to say to synge and to rede
 As smale Chyldren do in hir Chylde-heede 1691

Amonge þese children was a wydowe sone
 A lytel Clerygion seuen yeere of age
 þat day by day to scole was hys wone
 And also eke where as he saw þe ymage [leaf 199] 1695
 Of crystes modere hade he in vsage
 As hym was tauzte to knele a-doun & say
 hys Aue marie as he gotþi by þe way 1698

Thus hathe þis wydowe hir litel Child tauzt [Sloane MS 1685.]
 Oure blysfuH lady Crystes modir dere
 To worshiþe ay and he for-yate hit nouzt
 ffor sely Chylde wyлле al day sone lere 1702
 But ay when I remembre me of þis matere
 Seynt Nicholace stonte euere in my presence
 ffor he so yonge to Crist dyd reuerence 1705

Thys Child his lytel booke lernynge
 As he sat in þe scole at hys primere
 he alma redemptoris mater herd synge
 As Children lernyd hir antephonere 1709
 As · as he durste he drowe hym nere & nere
 And herkened ay þe wordes & þe noote
 Tylle he þe fyrste verse coude by roote 1712

Not what þat latyne was to seye
 ffor he so yonge and tendre was of age
 But on a day hys felawe he gan preye
 To expoune hym þis songe in hys langage 1716
 Or tellen hym why þis songe was in vsage
 Thus prayde him to construe and declare
 ffulle ofte tymes . on his knees bare 1719

Hys felawe whiche was eldere þan he
 Answeryd hym þus . þis songe I herde seye
 was made of oure blesfulle lady fre
 here to salowe and eke hir to preye 1723
 To bene oure helpe and our' socour' whan we deye
 I can no more expone in þis matere
 I lerne songe I can but lytel gramere 1726

And ys þis songe made in reuerence
 Of crystes moder sayd þis Innocent
 Now certes I wyлле do my diligent
 To konne þis or crystemasse be went 1730

Thouze I for my prymer shalle be shent [Sloane MS 1685, ff 199, bk]
 And to be beten þryse on an oure
 I wolle yt konne oure lady to honoure 1733

Hys felawe tauzte hym hamward þryuely
 ffro day to day til he coude yt by roote
 And þan he songe it wele and boldely
 ffro worde to worde accordyng with þe note 1737
 Thrys on a day it passed þorouze hys þrote
 To scoleward and hamward whan he went
 On Crystes modir sett was hys entente 1740

¶ As I haue sayd þorouze oute þe Iewrie
 Thys Chylde as he came to & fro
 ffulle merely þan wolde he synge & crye
 O alma redemptoris mater euere mo 1744
 The swetnesse hath hys hert percid so
 Of Crystes moder þat to hir to praye
 he can not stynte of syngyng by þe weie] [Sloane extract ends.]

Oure fyrste fo the serpent satirnas [Camb. MS, leaf 321]
 That hath in Ieues herte his waspis nest
 Vp swal & seyde O ebraik peple allas
 Is this to yow a thyng that is honest 1751
 That swich a boy schal walkyn as hym lest
 In zoure despyt & syngyn of swich centence
 Which is a-zens oure lawys reuerence 1754

ffrom thenys forth the Iewys han conspyred
 This innocent out of this world to chace
 An homycyde thereto han they heryd
 Rygh in an aley at a pryue place 1758
 And as the child gan forth by-for to pace
 This cursede Iew hym hente & held hym faste
 And kitte his throte & in a pit hym caste 1761

I seye that in a warderope they hym threwe
 Where as these Iewys purgyn here entrayle
 O cursede folk of herodes al newe
 What may 3oure euele entent 3ow a-vayle 1765
 Mordere wele out certeyn it wele nat fayle
 And namely there as thonour of god schal sprede
 The blod out cryeth on youre cursede dede 1768

O martyr soutede to virginite
 Now mayst tow syngyn folwyng eue in en
 The whyte lamb celestial quod sche
 Of whiche the greete euangelyst seynt Iohn 1772
 In patimos wrot / which seyth that they that gon
 By-forn this lamb & synge a song al newe
 That neuere fleschely woman they ne knewe 1775

This pore widewe which that waytith al that ny3t
 Aftyr hire lytyl chil[d] & he cam nou3t
 ffor which as sone as it was dayis ly3t
 With face pale of drede & busy thou3t 1779
 Sche hath at scole & elles were hym sou3t
 Tyl fynally sche gan so fer espye
 That he last seyn was in the Ieuerye 1782

With moderis pite in hire brest enclosed [leaf 321, back]
 Sche goth as sche were half out of hire mynde
 To cueriplace where as sche hath supposid
 Be liklyhede / hire litil child to fynde 1786
 And euere on crystis modyr meke & kynde
 Sche cryede & at the laste thus sche wrou3te
 Among the cursede Iewys sche hym soughte 1789

Sche askyth & sche fraynyth pitously
 Of euery Iue that dwelte in thilke place
 To telle hire of hire child wente out forth by
 They seydyn nay but Ihesu of his grace 1793

Yaf in hire thouzt with inne a lytyl space
 That in that place aftyr hire sone sche cryede
 Where he was casten in a pit be-syde 1796

O greete god that parfornedist this laude
 By mouth of innocentis lo here thyn myght
 This gemme of chastite this emeroude
 And ek of martyredom the rubye bryzt 1800
 There he with throte I-korvyn lygh vp ryght
 He alma redemptoris gan to synge
 So loude that al the place gan to rynge 1803

The cristene folk that thurgh the strete wento
 In comyn for to wonderyn vp-on this thyng
 And hastyliche they for the prouost sente
 He cam a-non with-outyn taryeng 1807
 And heryeth Crist that is of lieuene kyng
 And his modyr honour of mankynde
 And aftyr that the Iewis leet he bynde 1810

This child with pitous lamentacioun
 Vp takyn was syngynge his song alwey
 And with honour of greet processyoun
 They caryen hym vn-to the nexte abbey 1814
 His modyr swoūnyng by the beere lay
 Vnnethe mygh[t]e the puple that was there
 This newe Rachel bryngyn from the beere 1817

With turnement & with schameful deth echon [leaf 322]
 This prouost doth these Iewis for to sterue
 That of this mustere wiste & that a-noon
 He nolde non swich cursedenesse obserue 1821
 Euele schal he hauc that euele wele disserue
 Therefore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe
 And aftyr that he hyng hem by the lawe 1824

Vp-on this beere lyth ay this Innocent
 Byfore the highe auteer whil the masse laste
 And aftyr that the albot with his couent
 Han sped hem for to buryen hym ful faste 1828
 And whan they holy watyr on hem caste
 3it spak this child whan sprent was holy watyr
 And song . O alma redemptoris mater 1831

This Abbot which that was an holy man
 As monkys been or ellis oughten bee
 This yonge child to coniure he be-gan
 And seyde o deere child I halse the 1835
 In vertu of the holy trynytee
 Telle me what is thyn cause for to synge
 Sithe that thyn throte is kit to myn lokyng 1838

Myn throte is kit vn-to myn nekke bon
 Seyde this child & as be woye of kynde
 I schulde a deyed 3a longe tyme a-gon
 But Ihesu Crist as 3e in bokys fynde 1842
 Wele that his glorye laste & be in mynde
 And for the worschepe of his modyr deere
 3it may I synge O Alma . loude & cleere 1845

This welle of mercy cristis modyr swete
 I louede alwey as aftyr myn cunnynge
 And whan that I myn lyf schulde for-lete
 To me sche cam & bad me for to synge 1849
 This anteme verayly in myn deyinge
 As 3e han herd & whan that I hadde sunge
 Me thouthe sche leyde a greyn vp-on myn tunge 1852

Wherfore I synge & synge mot certeyn [leaf 322, back]
 In honour of that blysfyl maydyn fre
 Tyl fro myn tunge I-takyn is the greyn
 And aftyr that thus seyde sche to me 1856

Myn lytyl child now wele I feche the
 Whan that the greyn is from thyn tunge take
 Be nat agast I wele þe nat for-sake 1859

This holy monk this abbot hym mene I
 His tunge out caughte & tok away the greyn
 And he ʒaf vp the gost ful softly
 And whan this abbot hadde this wondyr seyn 1863
 Hise salte teris trekelede doun as reyn
 And grof he fel al flat vn-to the grounde
 And stille he lay / as he hadde leyn I-bounde 1866

The Conuent ek lay on the pauement
 Wepyng & heryng *Cristis* modyr deere
 And aftyr that they ryse & forth been went
 And toke away this martir from his beere 1870
 And in a toumbe of marbilstonys cleere
 Enelosyn they this lytil body sweete
 There he is now god leue vs for to meete 1873

O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
 With cursede Iewis as it is notable
 ffor it is but a lytil while I-go
 Preye ek for vs we synful folk vnstable 1877
 That of his mercy god so merciablen
 On vs his greete mercy multiplye
 ffor reuerence of his modyr marye / Amen 1880

Heere hath the Prioress endid hire tale

Byhold the myrie talkynge of the Hoost^t to [leaf 322, back]
Chaucer

WHan seyð was al this myrakele euery man [leaf 323]
 As sobere was that wondir was to see
 Til that oure hoost Iapyn tho¹ be-gan [¹ *tuter*]
 And thazneaterst helokede vp-on mee .i. Chaucer

And seide thus what man art thou quod he
 Thou lokyst as thu woldyst fynde an hare
 ffor euere vp-on the ground I se the staare 1887

Approchith neer & loke vp myryely
 Now ware 3ow seris & lat this man haue place
 He in the wast is schape as weel as I
 This weere a popet in an arm tenbrace 1891
 ffor ony weman smal & fayr of face
 He semyth eluych by his cuntenaunce
 ffor vn-to no wygh doth he no. dalyaunce 1894

Sey now sumwhat syn othere folk han seyð
 Telle vs a tale of myrthe & that a-non
 Hoost quod I ne beth nat yuele apayed
 ffor othir tale certis can I non 1898
 But of a rȳm I lernede longe a-goon
 3e that is good quod he now schul we here
 Sum deynthe thynge me thynkyth by hise cheere 1901

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas: third lines set
on the right.]

Heere begynnyth Chaucers tale of sere Thopas

[Fyt I.]

- T**¹Estyth lordyngis in good entent [¹ The illuminator has
put T, instead of L as
directed.]
 And I wele telle verrayment
 Of myrthe & solas 1904
- And of a knyght was fayr & gent
 In batayle & in turnement
 His name was sere Thopas 1907
- I-born he was in fer cuntre
 In flaunderis al be-3ounde þ^e see
 At poperyng in the place 1910
 His fadir was a man ful fre
 And lord he was of that cuntre
 As it was godis grace 1913
- Syre Thopas wex a doghty sweyn
 Whit was hise face as payn demayn
 Hise lippis rede as rose 1916
 His rode is lyk skarlet engrayn
 As I 3ow telle in good certayn
 He hade a semely nose 1919
- His heer his berd was lik saferon [leaf 323, back]
 That to his gerdil raughte a-doun
 Hise schon of cordewayne 1922
 Of brugis were hire hosyn broun
 His robe was of siklatoun
 That coste manye a Iayne 1925

- He coude hunte at wilde deer
 And ryde on hauking for ryueer
 With grey goshawk & hunde 1928
 Therto he was a good archier
 Of wrastelyng was there non his pir
 There ony *ram* schal stonde 1931
- fful manye a maydyn brygh in bour
 They mornede for *hym* paramour
 whan *hem* were bet to slepe 1934
 But he was chast and no lechour
 And sweete as is the brymbil flour
 that beryth the rede hepe 1937
- And so it fil vp-on a day
 ffor-sothe as I *3ow* telle may
 Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
 He worthith vp-on hise stede bay
 And in his hand a launcegay
 A long swerd by his syde 1943
- He prykyth thorw a fayr forest
 Therein is manye a wylde best
 ye bothe bukkys & hare 1946
 And as he prykyth north & est
 I telle it *3ow* *hym* hadde al-mest
 Bytid a sory care 1949
- Theree spryngyn erbis grete & smale
 The lycorys & the Cetewale
 And manye a clowe Ielofere 1952
 And notemuge to putte in ale
 Whethir it be moyst or stale
 Or for to leye in cofere 1955

- The bryddys syngē it is non nay
 The sperhauk & the popyniay
 That Ioye it was to heere 1958
- The thrustileok made ek his lay
 The wode douwe vp-on the spray
 sche song ful loude & cleere 1961
- Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
 Al whan he herde the thrustil syngē
 And prikede as he were wod 1964
- Hise fayre stede in hise prykyngē
 So swatte that men myȝte hym wryngē
 Hise sydys were al blod 1967
- Sere topas ek so wery was
 ffor prykyngē on the softe gras
 So fiers was hise corage 1970
- That doun he leyde hym in the plas
 To makyn his stede sum solas
 And ȝaf hym good forage 1973
- O seynte marye benedicite
 What eilyth this loue at me
 To bynde me so soore 1976
- Me dremede al this nyght *parde*
 An Elf queene schal myn leman be
 And slepe vndyr myn goore 1979
- An Elf queene welc I haue I-wis
 ffor in this world no woman is
 Worthi to ben myn make 1982
- In tounne
 Alle othere women I forsake
 And to an elf queene I me be-take
 by dale & ek by doūne 1986

- In-to his sadyll he clomb a-non
 And prykyth ouyr style & ton
 An elf queen for tespye 1989
 Til he so longe hath rydyn & goon
 That he fond in a pryue woon
 The cūntre of fayrye 1992
 So wilde
 for in that cuntree was there non
 [. *no gap in the MS.*]
 Neythir wif ne childe 1996
- Til that there cam a greet geaunt
 His name was sire olyfaunt
 A *parlious* man of dede 1999
 He seyde child by termagaunt
 But ȝif thow pryke out of myn haunt
 Anon I sle thyn steede 2002
 With Mace
 Here is this queen of fayrye
 With harpe & pype & Symphonye
 Dwellynge in this place 2006
- The child seyde also mote I the
 To morwe wele I meete the
 Whan I haue myn armoure 2009
 And ȝit I hope *parmafay*
 That thow schat with thyn launcegay
 Abyen it ful soure 2012
 Thy mawe
 Thyn hauberk schal I persen if I may
 Er it be fully pryme of the day
 ffor heere schalt thow¹ been slawe [1 *altered*] 2016

Syre Thopas drow a-bok ful faste	
This Ieaunt at hym stonys caste	
Out of a fel staf slynge	2019
But fayre eschapith sire thopas	
And al was thour godys gras	
And thour his fayre berynge	2022
Yit lestyth lordyngis to myn tale	
Muryere than the nyghtyngale	
I wele 3ow rounne	2025
How sire Thopas with sydis smale	
Prykynge ouyr hil & dale	
Is comyn a-geyn to toūne	2028
Hise merye men comaundede hee	
To make hym bothe gamyn & glee	
for nedys muste he fyghte	2031
With a geaunt with hedis thre	
ffor paramour & Iolyte	
Of oon that schon ful bryzt	2034
Do come he seyde myne mynstralis	
And Gestourys for to tellyn talys	
A-non in myn armyng'	2037
Of romauncis that been royalis	[leaf 324, back]
Of popis & of Cardenalyis	
And ek of loue lykynges	2040
They fette hym fyrst swete wyn	
And mede ek in a Mahelyn	
And royal spicerye	2043
Of gynges breed that was ful fyn	
And lychorys & ek comyn	
With sugere that is trye	2046

- He dede next his white lere
 Of cloth of lake fyn & cleere
 A brech & ek a scherte 2049
 And next his schirte an aketoun
 And ouyr that an habyrion¹ [1 altered]
 for persynge of his herte 2052
- And ouyr that a fyn hauberck
 Was al I-wrouzt of Iewys werk
 ful stronge it was of plate 2055
 And ouyr that his coote armour
 As whit as is a lylve flour
 In whiche he wolde debate 2058
- Hese shild was al of gold so red¹ [1 These lines are written in an
 other hand over an erasure.]
 And there in was a borys hed¹
 A Charbokele by his syde 2061
 And there he swor on ale & breed
 How that the Ieaunt schulde be deed
 By-tyde what betyde 2064
- Hise Iambieux were of quyrboily
 His swerdys schede of yuory
 Hise helm of latoun bryzt 2067
 His sadil was of revel boon
 His brydyl as the sunne It schon
 Or as the moone lyght 2070
- Hise spere was of fyn cipres
 That biddyth werre and no thyng pees
 The hed ful scharpe Igrounde 2073
 Hise steede was of dapil gray
 It goth an ambil in the way
 ful softeli & rounde 2076

In londe

Lo lordyngis¹ myne here is a fyt [¹ altered]
 If 3e wele ony moore of it
 To telle it wele I fonde 2080

[*Fyt II.*]

Now holdyth 3oure mouth for charyte
 bothe knyght & lady free
 And herkenyth to myn spelle 2083
 Of batayle & of chyualry
 And of ladyis loue drewery
 A-noon I wele 3ow telle 2086

Men spekyn of romauncis of prys
 Of hornchild & of Ipotys
 Of Beevis & sire Gy 2089
 Of sire lybeus & playndamour
 But sire Thopas beryth the flour
 Of royal chyualry 2092

His goode stede al he be-strod
 And forth vp-on his weye he glod
 As sparkele out of bronde 2095
 [Vp on his creste he bar a tour. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 168, back]
 And ther yn stiked a lilye flour.
 God schilde his cors fro schonde. 2098

¶ And for he was knyght Auntrous.
 He ne slepte in non hous.
 But logged in his hood. 2101
 His bright helme was his wonger.
 And bi hym baited his dester.
 Of herbis fyn & good. 2104

¶ Hym self drank water of the welle. [Harl. MS 1758]

As dide the knyght sir Percyuelle.

So worthely vnder wede.

Till it was on a daye.

2108

¶ Here endeth Sir Thopas.]

[The prolog of Mellibe

[MS Reg. 18 C II, leaf 196, back.]

NO more of this for goddes dignite
 Quod oure oost for þou makest me
 So wery of þin lewdenes
 That also wisly god me bles 2112
 Myn eres ake of thi darsty speche
 Now suche a ryme þe deuel I be-teche
 This may be wel ryme dogereH quod he
 Whi so quod I why wilt þou lette me 2116
 More of my tale than an other man
 Sethyns it is þe beste ryme I can
 By god quod he pleynty I the say
 Thou shalt no lenger rymen here to day 2120
 Thow dost nocht elles but dyspendest tyme
 Sire oo word þou shalt no lenger ryme
 Let see wheþer þou canst telle ought in geste
 Or telle in prose somewhat at þe leste 2124
 In whiche þer be somme merthe & som doctrine
 Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne
 I wil þou telle a litel thing in prose
 That oughte lyke þou as I suppose 2128
 Other elles certes þe ben to daungerous
 Hit is a moral tale vertuous
 Al be hit tolde somtyme in sundry wyse
 Of sondry folk as I shal þou deuyse 2132
 As þus þe wote wel euery euaungeliste
 þat telleth vs of Ihesu Crist
 Ne saith not al þing as his felawe doth
 But natheles her sentence is al soth 2136
 And alle accorden as in her sentence
 Al be ther in her tellynge difference

for some of hem seyn more & somme seyn lesse
 when þey his pitous passiõn expresse 2140
 I mene of Marc Matheu Luke and Iohn
 But douteles her sentence is al on [leaf 197]
 þefore lordynges alle [I] 3ou beseche
 3if þat 3e þinke I varye in my speche 2144
 As þus 3if þat I telle somewhat more
 Of prouerbes þen 3e haue herd byfore
 Comprehendid in þis litel tretys here
 To enforce with þe effecte of my matere 2148
 And þoughe I nadde þe same wordes saye
 As 3e han herd 3it to alle 3ou I praye
 Blameth me not for as in myn sentence
 3e schal not fynden moche difference 2152
 ffro þe sentence of þe tretys lyte
 After þe whiche þis mery tale I wryte
 And herkeneth what I schal seye
 And lete me telle my tale I preye 2156

Here endith the prolog //]

[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.]

[MS Reg. 18 C II, on leaf 197.]

[Here endith the prolog // And begynnep the tale of Melibe

[2157]

A Yong man whilom celled Melibe myghti and ryche
bygat vpon his wyf^e þat called was prudence a
doughter whiche þat cleped sapience.

[2158] vpon a day fel þat he for his disport
is went in to þe felde him to pleye / [2159] his wyf
and eke his doghter hath he left with-ynne his hous of
whiche þe dores were faste I-schet // [2160] ffoure of his
olde foos han hit aspyed . and . setten laddres to þe walles
of his hous and by þe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and
betyn hys wyf and wounded his doughter with fyue
mortal woundes in fyue sondry places / [2162] This is to
sayn in here feet in here hond and in here eres in hire
nose and in here mouth & laften her for deed and
wenten here way //

[2163] When Melibeus retorned was azeyn vntil his hous
and sawh aH þis meschief // And he I-lyke a mad man rend-
yng his clothes gan to wpe and crye euerlenger þe more //

[2164] Prudence his wyf^e as ferforth as sche durste
by-soght him of his wepyng^e for to stynte [2165] but nocht
for-thi he gan to wpe & crye euer the lenger þe more //

[2166] This noble wyf prudence remembred here
on þe sentence of Ovide in his book^e þat cleped is þe Ovidius
remedye of loue / where he saith : [2167] he is a fool
þat desturbeth þe moder for to wpe in þe deeth of hire
child til sche haue wepte her fille for a certeyn tyme :

[2168] Then schal man don his diligence with
amyable wordes hire to conforte and ¹ to preye hire of [1 leaf 197,
back]

[MS Reg.
18 C II,
leaf 197.]

her wepyng^r for to stynte: [2169] for whiche reson this noble prudence suffred her housbonde for to wepe and crye as for a certayn space // [2170] And when she sawh her tyme she saide him in þis wyse / Alas my lord quod she whi make 3e 3oure self for to be lyke a fool: [2171] fforsothe it perteyneth not to a wisman to maken suche a sorwe / [2172] 3oure Doughter with þe grace of god shal be warished and askape / [2173] And aft were it so þat sche right nowe were deed 3e oughthe not as for her deth] 13oure self dystroye // [2174] ¶ Senec seyth the wyse man schal nat take to greet disconfort for the deth of hise childeryn / [2175] but certis he schulde sufferyn it in pacience As wel as he a-bydyth the deth of hise propre persone /

[1 leaf 327,
Camb. Univ.
Libr. MS
Gg. 4. 27,
begins here.]

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus answerde a-noon & seyde / What man quod he schulde of his wepynge stynte / that hath so greet a cause for to wepe / [2177] Ihesu crist oure lord hym self wepte for the deth of lasarus his frend [2178] ¶ Prudence answerede / crertys weel I wot / Atempere wepyng is no thyng defendit to hym that sorweful is a-mongis folk / in sorwe / but it is rathere graunted hym to wepe [2179] ¶ The apostele paule vn-to the romaynys wrythth / Man schal reioyse with hem that makyn Ioye / And wepyn with sweche folk as wepyn / [2180] but thogh attempere wepyng be grauntid / outrageous wepynge certis is defendid / [2181] mesure of wepynge schulde been consideryd aftyr the loore that techith vs Senek [2182] ¶ Whan that thyn frend is deed quod he / let not thynne eyen to moyste been of teerys / ne to meche dreye / Al-thow thynne terys comyn to thynne eyen / lat hem nat fallyn [2183] And whan thow hast forgoon thyn frend [. . . no gap in the MS.] & this is moore wysdom / than for to wepyn for thyn frend / whiche that thow hast loryn / for there-inne is no boote / [2184] And therefore 3if 3e gouerne 3ow be sapience putte away sorwe out of 3oure hertis / [2185] Rememberyth yow that Ihesus Syrat seyth

A man that is ioyous & glad in herte / it hym conseruyth floryschynge in his Age / & sothly sorweful herte makyt hise bonys dreye [2186] he seyth ek thus that sorwe in herte: sleth ful manye a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seyth / that ryght as mothis in the schepis flesh anoyeth to the clothis / & the smale wermys to the tree / rygh so anoyith sorwe to the herte. [2188] Wherefore vs oughte as weel in the deth of oure childeryn: as in the loos of oure goodys temperelys haue pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembrith yow vp-on the paciente Iob / Whan he hadde lost hise childeryn & his temperel sustaunce / & in his body enduryng & reseceuyd ful manye a greuous trybulacioun / yet seyde ¹he thus [2190] ¶ Oure lord hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] be-raft it me / rygh so as oure lord hath wold / rygh so it is don / I-blyssede be the name of oure lord / [2191] ¶ To these forseide thyngis Answerde Melybeus to his wyf prudence ¶ Alle thynne wordys quod he been sothe & therto profitable / but trewely myn herte is troubeled / with this sorwe so greuously / that I not what to don. [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thyn trewe frendys alle And thyn lynage / whiche that been wyse tellyth *3oure* cas And herkenyth what they seye in conseylunge And *3ow* gouerne aftyr here sentente [2193] ¶ Salomon seith werke alle thyn thyngis by conseyl: & thow schalt neuere repente

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseyl of his wyf Prudence: this Mellibeus leet callyn / a gret congregacioun / of folk / [2195] as Surgeons Phisiciens olde folk And *3ynge* & some of hise olde enemyis reconsyled As by here semblaunt / to his loue & in to hise grace / [2196] & therewithal there come some of hise negheboris That dydyn hem reuerence / moore for dreede than for loue as it happith ofte / [2197] There comyn also manye subtyl flatererys / & wise aduocatys / lernede in the lawe

[2198] ¶ And whan these folk togedere assemblede were / this Mellibeus in sorweful wyse / schewede hem his cas /

[2199] & by the manere of hise speche / it semyd
that in herte he bar a crewel yre / redy to doon venge-
aunce vp-on hise fois / & sodeynly desyrede that the
werre schulde begynne / [2200] but neuere the les 3it axede
he here conseyl / vp-on this matyere / [2201] A surgen by
lycence / And assent of sweche as were wyse vp ros & vn-
to Melybeus seyde as ye may here

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs surgenys apertynyth
that we do to euery wight the beste / that we can wheere as
we been with holdyn / And to oure pacient that we don no
damage / [2203] Wherfore it happith manye tyme / & ofte
that whan twey men / hath euerych woundyd othyr .O.
same surgen helyth hem bothe / [2204] Wherfore vn-to
oure art it is nat pertynent to noryche werre / ne partyis
to supporte [2205] ¶ But sertys as to the waryschyng ¹of
3oure doughtir Al be it so sche be perlyously
woundit we schul do so ententyf bysynesse / from day to
nygh That with the grace of god sche schal been hool &
sound / as soone as is possible / [2206] Almost ry3t
in the same wyse the phisycionys answeredyn / Saue that
they seydyn a fewe wordys moore / [2207] that ryght
as maladyis ben cureede by here contraryis / rygh so schal
men waryche / werre: by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ Hise neghe-
boris ful of enuye / Hise feynede frendis that semede
reconsyld & hise flatererys [2209] madyn semblaunt
Of wepyng / & empeyrede & agregede meche of this
matyr. in preysynge greetly Mellibie / of mygh of power /
of rychesse & of frendys / despisyng the power of hise
aduersaryis [2210] & seydyn vtrelly that thy schuldyn Anon
wrekyn hym on hise fois & begynne werre /

[2211] vp ros thanne an Aduocat / that was wys /
by leue & by conseyl of othere / that weere wyse & seyde
[2212] ¶ Lordyngis the neede which that we been assembled
in this place / is ful heuy thyng / & an heygh matire
[2213] by cause of the wrong & the wikkedenesse that
hath been doon / & ek by resoun of the greete damages / that

in tyme comynge been possible to fallyn for the same /
 [2214] & ek by resoun of the greete rychesse &
 power of the partyis bothe [2215] for the whiche resonys /
 it weere a ful greet peril / to erryn in this matyer [2216]
 ¶ Wherefore Mellybeus this is oure sentens. we conseyle
 3ow a-bouyn alle thyng / that rygh a-non thow do thyn
 dylygence / in kepyng of thyn propre persone in swich a
 wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body
 for to saue [2217] ¶ And aftyr that we conseyle That in
 thyn hous thu sette suffyciaunt garnysoun. so that they may
 as weel thyn body as thyn hous defende [2218] But certys
 for to meue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon vengeauns
 we may not deme in so lytyl tyme. that it weere profit-
 able / [2219] Wherefore we axe leyser & espase to haue
 delyberacioun / in this cas to deeme [2220] ffor the comune
 prouerbe seyth this / He that soone demyth sone
 schal repente: [2221] & ek men seyn that ¹ thylke Iuge is
 wys that sone vndyrstondyth a matiere And Iugith be
 leyseer / [2222] for al be it so that alle taryng be a-noyeful
 algatis it is not to be repreuyd in yeuyng of iugement / ne in
 vengeaunce takynge whan it is suffisaunt & resonabele /
 [2223] & that schewede oure lord Ihesu cryst by en-
 saumple / for whan that woman was takyn in
 auouterye was brough in his presence to knowyn what
 schulde been don of hire persone / al be it that he wyste
 weel / hym self what that he wolde answe: yet ne wolde he
 nat answe sodeynly but he wolde haue deliberacioun &
 in the ground he wrot / twyis / [2224] & by these
 causis: we axe deliberacioun & we schul thanne by
 the grace of god conseyle the thyng that schal been
 profitable //

[2225] vp styrtyr thanne the 3onge fok at onys &
 the moste partye of that cumpanye / han skorned this olde
 wise man And begunne to make noyse / & seydyn / that
 [2226] ryght so as whil that yryn is hoot / men schuldyn
 smytyn. rygh so schuldyn men wreke here wrongis / whil

that they been frosche & newe & with loude voys.
[*se escrièrent*, "*guerre! guerre! guerre!*"

[2227] *Adonc se leva un des anciens*,] And with hise hand made contenance that men schuldyn holdyn hem styлле / and 3euyн hym audience. [2228] lordyngis quod he there is ful manye a man that cryeth werre werre: that wot ful lytil what werre amountyth / [2229] werre at hise begynnyn[n]g hath so greet an entre and so large; that euery whight may entre whan hym lykyth / & lyghtely fynde werre / [2230] but certis what ende therof schal falle: it is nat lyght to knowe [2231] ffor sothly whan that werre is onys begunne: there is ful manye a child born of hise modyr that schal sterue 3ong be cause of thilke werre / & ellys lyue in sorwe & deye in wrechedenese / [2232] And therefore or that ony werre begynne men must haue gret conseyl / & gret deliberacyoun [2233] And whan this olde man wende for to enforse his tale be resouns wel nygh alleattonys/byguzne they to ryse/for to brekyn his tale & bodyn hym ful oftyн hise wordis to abregge [2234] for sothly he that pre'chith to hem / that lestyth not to heere hise wordys: his: sarmoun hem anoyeth [2235] ¶ ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth. that Musik in wepynge: is a-noyous thyng this is to seyne / as meche avaylyth to speke by-fore folk / to whiche hise speche anoyeth as doth to synge be-fore hym that wepith [2236] ¶ And whan that pis wyse man wantede audience: al schamefast he sette hym doun / agayн [2237] ¶ ffor salomon seyth. There as thow maght haue noon audience / enforce the not to speke / [2238] I se weel quod this wyse man that the comune prouerbe is soth that good conseyl wantyth whan it is most neede. [2239]

And 3it hadde this Mellibeus in his conseyl manye folk that priuily in hise eere conseylede hym/certeyn thyng. & conseyllede hym the contrarye: in general audyence// [2240] Whanne Melibeus hadde herd that the grettere

partye of his conseyl were acorded that he schulde make werre: a-noon he concentede to here conseylunge And fully affermede hire centence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame. prudence / whan that sche saw how that hire husbonde schop hym for to wreke hym on hise fois & to begynne werre / Sche in ful humble wyse whan sche sagh hire tyme / seyde hym these wordys [2242] Myn lord quod sche / I 3ow beseche al hertyly / as I dar & can. ne hastyth 3ow to faste / And for alle guerdounys as 3euyth me audyence [2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonse seyth / who so that doth to the othir good or harm / haste the not to quite it / for in this wise / thi frend wole abyde / & thyn enemy schal the lengere lyue in drede // [2244] The prouerbe seyth / he hastyth weel that wisely can abyde / And in wikke hast is no profyt

[2245] ¶ This Melibee answerede vn-to his wyf prudence I purpose [. . .] not to werkyn by thyn conseyl for manye causis & resonys / for certys euery whit wele holdyn me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyne / If I for thyn conseylunge wolde schauunge thyngis that been ordeyned And affermede be so manye wise [2247] ¶ Sec- undely I seye. ¹ That alle wemen been wekke & noon good of hem alle. ffor of a thousent men seyth Salomon / I fond on good man / but certis of alle wemen good weman fond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certys 3if I gouernede me by thyn conseyl: it schulde seme that I hadde 3ouyn the the maisterye / & goddys forbode that it so were / [2249] for Ihesus Sirak seyth / that 3if the wyf haue the maysterye / sche is contraryous to hire husbonde [2250] ¶ And Salomon seyth neuere in thyn lyf to thyn wyf / ne thyn child / ne to thyn frend ne 3eue power ouyr thyn self / for bettere it weere That thynne childeryn axsyn of thyn persone thyngis that hem nedyth: than thou see thyn self in the hondys of thynne childeryn / [2251] And also 3if I wolde werke by thyn conseylung / certis myn conseyl muste been secre til it weere tyme that it muste ben

knowe & this it may nat bee [2252. For it is written, 'the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they. wot nought.' [2253] Furthermore the philosopher saith, 'in wikkede conseyl wemen venquysse men ;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. See lines 2274, 2280, p. 209, 210, *below.*] [2254]

WHan dame Prudence ful debonerly & with greet pacience hadde herd al that hire husbonde hadde seyde & that hym likede for to seyne / thanne axed sche of hym lycence for to spekyn & seyde in this wyse [2255] ¶ Myn lord quod sche as to 3oure fyrste resoun certis it may lyghtely been answeyrd ffor I seye that it is no folye for to chaunge conseyl / whan the thyng is chaungit / or ellys whan the þyng semyth othir wyse than it was by forn / [2256] And moore-ouyr I seye / that thogh that 3e han sworn & by-hight to perforce 3oure emprise / & nathe-les ye weyue to perforce tilke same emprise by iuste cause / men schulde nat seyn therefore / that 3e weere a lyere ne for-sworn [2257] for the bok seyth that the wyse man makyth no lesyng : whan he turnyth hise corage to the bettere . [2258] And al be it so that 3oure emprise be establid & ordeined / by gret multitude of folk / 3it thar 3e not accomplysche thikke same ordynau[n]ce but 3ow lyke // [2259] ffor the trouthe of thyngis & the profyt been rathere ffoundyn in fewe folk that been wyse & ful of resoun than by greet multytude of folk there euery man cryeth & clateryth what that hym lykyth / sothly swich ¹multytude is nat honest / [2260] And to the secunde resoun where that 3e seyn that alle wemen been wekke . saue 3oure grace / certis 3e dispise alle wemen in this wyse / & he that alle dispiseth : alle displesyth as seyth the book / [2261] & senek seyth / that who so wele haue sapience . schal no man dispresye / but he schal gladly teche the cience that he can : with-outyn *presumpcioun* or *pride* / [2262] And sweche thyngis as he nought ne can : he schal not been aschamed to lerne hem / & enquiry of lasse

folk than hym self [2263] And syre that there hath
 been ful manye a good woman: may lyghtely been preuyd /
 [2264] for certys / sere oure lord Ihesu crist / wolde
 neuere han descendit to been born of a woman: 3if alle
 wemen hadde been wekke / [2265] And aftyr that for
 the greete bounte / that is in oure lord Ihesu crist /
 whan he was resyn from deth to lyue / aperede rathere to a
 woman than to hise apostellis / [2266] And thogh
 that salomon seyth that he ne fond neuere woman
 good: it ne folwyth nat therfore that alle wemen been
 wikke / [2267] for thow that he ne fond no good
 woman: certys manye a nothir man hat foundyn
 manye a woman ful good & trewe [2268] ¶ Or ellis
 the entent of Salomon perauenture was this / that as in
 souerein bounte he fond no woman / [2269] this is to
 seyne that there is no wy3t that hath souereyn bountee
 saue god a-lone / as he hym self recordyth in hise Euaun-
 gelie [2270] for there is no cryature so good: that he
 ne wanthith sumwhat of the perfeccioun of god that is his
 makere [2271] ¶ Youre thredde resoun is this / 3e seyn þat 3if
 3e gouerne 3ow by myn conseyl: it schulde seme that 3e
 hadde 3eue me the maystrye & the lordschepe ouyr 3oure
 persone / [2272] Sire saue 3oure grace / it is nat so / for
 if it so were that no man schulde been conseyled but only
 of hem that hadde lordschepe & maystrye of his persone:
 men wolde nat been conseyled / so ofte / [2273] for sothly
 thilke man that axsith conseyl of a purpos / 3it hath he
 fre choys whether he wele werke by that conseyl / or
 noon [2274] ¶ And ¹as to 3oure forte resoun / there 3e
 seyen that the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that
 they wot nought As ho sey that a woman can not
 hyde that sche wot [2275] Sire these wordys been vndyr-
 stonde / of women that been Iangleressis / & wekkede /
 [2276] of whiche wemen men seyn / that thre thyngis
 dryuyn a man out of his hous / that is to seyne smoke /
 droppynge of reyn & wikkede wyuys / [2277] And

of sweche wemen seyth salomon / that it weere bettere to dwelle
 in disert: than with a wekkede woman that is rytous / [2278]
 And sire by 3oure leue that am not .I. [2279] for 3e han ful
 ofte assayed myn grete sylence & myn greete pacience / &
 ek how wel that I can hyde & helyn thyngis that
 men oughtyn secrely to hidyn [2280] ¶ And sothly as to
 3oure fyfte resoun where as 3e seyn that in wikkede conseyl
 / wemen venquysse men / god wot thikke resoun
 stant heere in no stede / [2281] for vndyrstonde now 3e
 axe conseyl to do wekkedenesse / [2282. *et se tu uouloies user
 de mauuais conseil et de mal faire*] & 3oure wif restreynth
 thilke wekkede purpos / & ouyr-comyth 3ow be resoun & be
 good conseyl / [2283] certys 3oure wyf: oughte rathere been
 preysed / than I-blamyd / [2284] thus schul 3e vndyr-
 stonde the philysophere / that seyth In wekkede conseyl
 women wenquysschyn here husbondys [2285] ¶ And there
 as 3e blamyn alle wemen & here resonys / I schal schewe
 manye ensaumplys that manye a woman hath
 been ful good and 3it been / & here conseyls holsom
 & profitable [2286] ¶ Ek sum men han seyde that the
 conseyllynge of women is othir to dere or to
 lytyl of prys [2287] but al be it so that ful manie a
 woman is badde & here conseyl vile / & not worth /
 3it han men foundyn ful manye a good woman / & ful
 descreeet & wis in conseyllynge / [2288] lo Iacob by
 conseyl of hise moodyr Rebekka / wan the benysoun of
 ysaak his fadyr & the lordschepe ouyr alle hise bretheryn /
 [2289] Iudith by hire goode conseyl: delyuerede the cete of
 Bethulye in whiche sche dwellede out of the bondys of
 Olofernus / that hadde it be-segit & wolde it al distroye
 [2290] ¶ Abygail deliuerede Nabal hire husbonde ¹from
 Daud the kyng þat wolde han slayn hym & a-paysed
 the yre of the kyng bi hire wit / & by hyre goode conseyl-
 yng [2291] Hester by hire goode conseyl / enhaunsede
 gretly the peple of god in the regne / of Assuerus the kyng
 [2292] ¶ And the same bountee in good conseylng¹ of

manye a good woman may men telle / [2293] & moore
ouyr / whan that oure lord hadde creat Adam / oure forme
fadyr / he seyde in this wyso / [2294] It is not good to be a
man a-loone / make we to hym an helpe / semblable to hym
self // [2295] Heere may 3e se / that if that wemen
weere not goode / ne here conseyl good & profytable:
[2296] oure lord god of heuene wolde neythir han wrou3t
hem / ne callede hem helpeof man / but rathere confusoun of
man / [2297] And there seyde onys a clerk in two wers /
What is betere than gold. Iaspre. What is betere than
Iaspre / Wysdom / [2298] What is betere than
wysdom / woman / & What is betere than good
woman / no thyng. [2299] And siro by manye oþero
resonys may 3e se þat manye weemen been goode /
& here conseyl good & profitable / [2300] and therefore
3if 3e wele troste to myn conseyl: I schal restore 3ow
3oure dou3tyr hol & sound / [2301] and ek I wele do 3ow
so mechil that 3e schul haue honour in this cause [2302]

WHan Melibee / hadde herd the wordys / of his wyf
Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I sæwel that the
word of Salomon is soth // he seyth that wordis /
that been spokyn discretly by ordenaunce: been hony-
combis / for they 3eue swetenesse / to the soule / & holsom-
nesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wif by cause / offe thynne
swete wordys / and ek for I haue asayed & prenyd thyn greete
sapience / & thyn greete trouthe / I wele gouerne me by thyn
conseyl in alle thyng /. [2305]

NOw seere quod damo prudenco / an syn 3e wouche
saf to been gouernyd by myn conseyl / I wele
enforme 3ow / how 3e schul gouerne 3ow / self in
chesynge of 3oure conseyl [2306] ¶ 3e schal fyrst in alle 3oure
werkys / meekely besekyn to the hye god that he wele
been 3oure conseylour / [2307] and schapith 3ow to swych
entente that he 3eue 3ow conseyl & confort as tau3te
Thobie his sone // [2308] At alle tymys thow schat ¹plese

god / And preye hym to dresse thyⁿne weyis / and loke þat
 alle thyⁿne conseylis / been in hym for euere moore / [2309]
 seynt Iame / ek seyth / If onye of 3ow haue nede of sapience /
 axe it of god / [2310] And aftyrward thanne schal 3e take
 conseyl in 3oure self / & examyne wel 3oure thou3tis / of
 sweche thyngis / as 3ow thyⁿkyth that been best for 3oure
 profyt [2311] and thanne schul 3e dryue forth / from 3oure
 herte the thyngis that been contrarious to good conseyl /
 [2312] that is to seyne / yre coueytise / & hastyfnesse /

[2313] ffyrst he that axsith conseyl of hymself / certis
 he muste ben with-outyn Ire / for manye causes // [2314]
 The ferste is this / he that hat gret wrathe & yre in
 hym self he wenyth alwey that he may don thyng: that he
 may not doon / [2315] And secundely he that is yrous /
 & wratheful / he ne may not wel deme / [2316] And he
 that may not wel deme / may not weel conseyle [2317] ¶ A-
 nothir is this / that he that is yrous & wratheful as seyth
 Senek / ne may not spekyn but blameful thyngis / [2318]
 and with hise vicyous wordis he steryth othere folk to
 angir / & to yre [2319] ¶ And ek sere 3e muste dryue
 coueytise out of 3oure herte [2320] ffor thapostele seyth /
 that coueytise / is rote of alle harmys / [2321] & truste
 weel / that a coueytous man ne can not deeme ne thyⁿke:
 but only to fulfille the ende of his coueytise / [2322] and
 sertis that ne may neuere / been aconplichit / ffor euere
 the moore habundaunce that he hath of rychesse the more
 he desyryth [2323] ¶ And the moste also dryuyth out
 of 3oure herte / hastyfnesse / for certys [2324] 3e may
 not demyn for the beste of a sodeyn thou3t that fallyth in
 3oure herte but 3e muste avyse 3ow on it ful ofte /
 [2325] for as 3e herde heere be-forⁿ / the comunc prouerbe / is
 this / that he that some demyⁿth soone repentyth //

[2326] Sire 3e been not alwey I-lyk in disposicioun /
 [2327] for certys sum thyng / that sumtyme semyth to
 3ow that it is good for to do: a nothir tyme it semyth
 to 3ow the contrarye

[2328] ¶ Whan 3e han takyn conseyll in 3oure self / & han demyd by good deliberacioun / swych thyng as 3ow semyth best / [2329] thanne rede I 3ow ¹that 3e kepe it secree / [2330] bewreye not 3oure conseyll to no persone / but if so be that 3e wenyng sekyrly / that thorw 3oure bewreyinge / 3oure condycioun schal ben to 3ow the moore profitable // [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth neythir to thyn fo ne to thyn frend / discouere not thyn secree ne thyn folye / [2332] for they wele 3eue 3ow audyence & lokinge & supportacioun in 3oure presence / & skorne 3ow in 3oure absence / [2333] A nothir clerk seyth / that skarsely schalt thou fyndyn ony persone / that may kepe conseyll secrely / [2334] the bok seyth / whil that thou kepist thyn conseyll in thyn herte thou kepist it in thyn prysoun / [2335] And whan thou bewreyist thyn conseyll to ony whit he holdyth the in his snare [2336] And therefore 3ow is betere / to hyde 3oure conseil in 3oure herte: than preyen hym to whom 3e han bewreyed 3oure conseyll: that he wele kepe it clos & styll [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seyth If so be that thou no mayst / not thyn owene conseyll hyde: how mayst thou preye ony othir whit thyn conseyll secrely to kepyn / [2338] But natheles 3if thou wene sekyrly that thyn bewreyinge of thyn conseyll to a persone wele make thyn condycioun stondyn in the betere plyt thanne schat thou telle hym tyn conseyll in this wyse [2339] ffyrst thou schat make no semblaunt whethir the were leuere pes or werre / or this or that / ne shew hym nat thyn wil ne thyn entent / [2340] for ~~th~~roste weel that comounly these / conseyllourys been flatererys [2341] namely the conseyllourys of greete lordis / [2342] for they enforse hem alwey rathere to speke plesauzte wordis enclynyng to othere lordys lust: than othere that been trewe / & profitable / [2343] And therefore men seyn / that ryche men / han selde good conseyll / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] and aftyr that thou schat considere thyne frendys / & thynne enemyis . [2345] And as touchinge thyne frendys / thou schat con-

sideryn whiche are most feythful / & most wys & oldeste & most apreuid in conseylunge / [2346] & of hem schalt thow axe thyne conseyle: as the caas requiryth /

[2347] I seyde that fyrst ¹ze schul clepyn to 3oure conseyl 3owre frendis that been trewe // [2348] ffor Salomon seyth that ry3t as the herte of a man delythth in sauour that is sote / ry3t so the conseyl of trewe frendys 3euyth swetnesse to the soule / [2349] & he seyth also there may no thyng [be] to the trewe frend / [2350] for certis gold ne syluyr ben not so meche worth: as the goode wyl of a trewe frend [2351] ¶ And ek he seyth that a trewe frend / is a strong defens / who so that it fyndyth: sertis he fyndyth a greet tresor [2352] ¶ Thanne schul ze ek considere If that 3oure trewe frendis: been descreete / & wise ffor the bok seyth / Axse alwey thyn conseyl of hem that been wyse / [2353] And by this same resoun / schul ze clepyn to 3oure conseyl / of 3oure frendis / that been of age / Sweche as han seyn / & been expert in manye thyngis And been apreuyd in manye thyngis conseilynge / [2354] ffor the bok seyth that in olde men is the sapience / & in long tyme the prudence // [2355] And tullius seyth / that greeete thyngis ne ben not ay accompliced / be strenthe ne be delyuerensse of body / But by conseyl be autoritee of personys / & by science / the whiche thre thyngis ben not feblid by age / but certys they enforsyn & en cresyn day be day // [2356] And thanne schal ze keepe this for a general reule / ffyrst schal ze clepe to 3oure conseyl a fewe of 3oure frendys that been especial [2357] ffor Salomon seyth / Manye frendis haue thow / but a-mong a thousent cheese the on to been thyn conseyl-our [2358] ffor al be it so / that thow ne telle thyn conseyl but to a fewe / thow mayst aftyrward tellyn it to mo yf it be neede / [2359] but loke alwey that thyn conseylouris haue thilke thre condiciounys / that I haueseyd

before / þat is to seye / that they been trewe wyse &
of old experyence / [2360] And werke not in euery
thingis alwey be on conseyllour alone / for sumtyme byhouyth
it to been conseyled by manye / [2361] ffor salomon seyth /
Saluacioun of thyngis is / where as there been manye
conseyllourys

[2362] ¶ Now sithe that I haue told 3ow / of which folk
3e schul ben conseylid . now wele I teeche 3ow whiche
conseyll 3e oughte to eschewe [2363] ¶ ffyrst 3eschul eschewe/
the con¹seylyng of folys / for salomon seyth take no con-
seyll of a fool / for he ne can not conseyle but aftyr his
owene lust & his affeccoun / [2364] The book seyth /
that the properte of a fol is this he trowyth lyghtely
harm of euery wight / & lyztely trowyth alle bounte in
hym self / [2365] Thow schalt ek eschewe / the conseylynge
of alle flatereris wheche as enforsen hem rathere to preysyn
3oure persone by flaterye than to telle 3ow the sothe-
fastnesse of thyngis /

[2366] Wherfore Thullyus seyth / among alle the
pestelences that been / in frenchepe / the grettete is
flaterye / & tnerfore it is more neede / that thow eschewe
& drede flatererys than ony othir peple // [2367] The
bok seyth thow schalt rathere drede & fle from the
swete wordis of flaterynge preyseris / than from the egere
wordis of thyn frend that seyth the thyne sothis [2368]
¶ Salomon seyth that the wordis of a flaterere is a snare
to cachyn innocetis / [2369] he seyth also / that he
that spekyth to hise frend / wordis of swetnesse & of
plesaunce: settith a net be-forn hise feet to eachyn hym /
[2370] & therefore seyth Tullius / Encline not thyne
eris to flatereris / ne take no conseyll of wordis of
flaterye / [2371] And Catoun seyth Auyse the weel &
eschewe wordis of swetnesse & of plesauce
[2372] ¶ And ek thow schalt eschewe the conseylynge of
thyne olde enemyis that been reconsyled // [2373] The
bok seyth that no wight retornyth sauely into the

grace of hise olde enemy [2374] ¶ And ysope seyth / ne
 truste not to hem to wheche thow hast had sumtyme werre
 or enmytee ne telle hem not thyn conseyl / [2375] And
 Seneca tellyth the cause why / It may not be seyth he /
 that where as greet feer long tyme hath deured: that
 there ne dwellyth sum vapour of warmnesse [2376] And
 therefore Seyth Salomon / in thyn olde fo truste neuere /
 [2377] ffor sekirly / thow thyn enemy be reconsyled /
 & makyth the cheer of humylite / & loutyth to the
 with hise heed / ne truste hym neuere / [2378] ffor sekirly
 hemakyth thilke feynede humylitee more for his owene profyt
 than for loue of thyn persone / by cause that he dem-
 yth to haue victorie ouyr thyn persone / by swich feynede
 contenance / the ¹whiche victorie / he myȝte not haue be
 stryf or werre / [2379] & Petyr Alfonse seyth make non
 felauschepe with thynne olde enemyis / for ȝif thow do hem
 bounte: they wele peruertyn it in to wikkedenesse //
 [2380] And ek thow muste eschewe the wekedenesse of hem
 & the conseyl that been thynne seruauantis & beryn the grete
 reuerence / for perauenture they seyn / it moore for drede than
 for loue. [2381] And therefore seyth a philisofere in this
 wyse / There is no whit perfytely trewe to hym that lie to
 soore dredyth / [2382] And Tullius seyth / there is no
 myȝt so greet of ony Emperour / that longe may endure /
 but ȝif he haue moore loue of the peple than drede
 [2383] ¶ Thow schalt also enchewe the conseylunge of folk
 that been dronkelewe / for they ne can no conseyl hyde /
 [2384] ffor Salomon seyth there is no priuyte: there as
 regnyth dronkenesse // [2385] ȝe schal also han in suspect /
 the conseylunge of sweche folk as conseyle ȝow o thyng
 priuyly / & conseyle ȝow the contrarie opynly [2386]
 ¶ ffor Cassiodere seyth / that it is a manere sleȝte to
 hynderyn whan a man schewith to don on thyng pryuyly &
 werkyth the contrarie opynly / [2387] Thow schalt also
 haue in suspect / the conseylunge of wekede folk ffor the
 bok seyth the conseylunge of wekede folk: is alwey ful

of fraude / [2388] And Daudid seyth blisful is that man
that hath not folwid the conseylunge of schrewis / [2389]
Thow schalt also eschewe the conseylunge of zonge folk
for here conseyl is not rype [2390]

Now sere sithe I haue schewyd to zow of whiche folk
ze schul take zoure conseyl / & of whiche folk ze schul
folwe the conseyl: [2391] now wele I teche zow
how ze schul examyne zoure conseyl aftyr the doctryne of.
thullyus [2392] ¶ In examynynge of zoure conseylourys:
ze schul considere many thyngis / [2393] Aldyrferst thow
schat considere that in thilke thyng that thow purposyst
& vp-on what thyng thow wilt haue conseyl / that verray
trouthe be seyde & conseruyd / This is to seyne / Telle
trewely thyn tale / [2394] for he that seyth fals may not
weel been conseyled / in that cas of whiche he lyeth / [2395]
And ¹aftyr this thow schat considere the thyngis that
acordyn to that / thow purposist to don by thyn conseyl-
ours zif resoun acordyn therto / [2396] & ek zif thyn
myzt may atteyne therto / & zif the more part / & the
betere part of thyne conseylouris acordyn therto / or no //
[2397] Thanne schalt thow considere / What thyng schal
folwe of that conseyllyng as. hate. pees. w[e]rre.
grace. profyt or damage & manye othere thyngis /
[2398] [*et en toutes ces choses*] thow schalt chese the
beste / & weyuyn alle othere thyngis [2399] ¶ Thanne
schalt thow considere / of what rote is engenderede the matyre
of this conseyl / & what freut it may conteyne / & engen-
deryn [2400] ¶ Thanne schalt [thow] considere ek alle these
causes from whens they been sprongyn [2401] And
whanne ze han examynyd zoure conseyl as ze haue seyde /
& whiche partye is the betere & more profitable And
han aproued it be manye wyse folk & olde. [2402]
thane schat thow considere: zif thow mayzt performe it &
makyn of it a good ende / [2403] ffor resoun wele /
that ony man schulde begynne a thyng / but zif he myzte
performe it as hym oughthe / [2404] Ne no wizt schulde

take vp-on hym / so heuy charge / that he myzte not bere
 it / [2405] for the prouerbe seyth / he that to meeche
 enbraset distreynyth lityl / [2406] And catoun seyth /
 Assay to don swich thyng as thow hast power to don /
 lest that the charge appresse the not so sore / that the
 be-houith to weyue thyng that thow hast beguene
 [2407] & zif so be that thow be endoute / wheþer thow
 mayzt performe it or non chese rathere to suffere
 than begynne / [2408] And Petyr Alfonse seyth / zif
 thow hast myzt to doon a thyng / of whiche thow muste
 repente: it is betere // 3a // than nay / [2409] this is
 to seyne the is betere to helde thyn tunge styll: than
 for to spekyn / [2410] Thanne may ze vnderstonde by
 strongere resonys / that zif thow hast power / to performe a
 werk of whiche thow auht repente: thanne is it betere /
 that thow suffere / than begynne / [2411] weel seyn they that
 defendyn euery wízt to asay a thyng of whiche he is
 endoute / whethir he may performe it or no [2412]
 And aftyr whan ze han examynyd zoure ^lconseyl as I
 haue seyð befor / & knowyn weel that ze may per-
 forme zoure emprise conforme it thanne sadli til it be at
 an ende— [2413]

Now is it resoun & tyme that I schewe zow
 whanne & wherfore / that ze may chaunge zoure con-
 seylourys *with-outyn* repreve / [2414] Sothly a man
 may chaungyn hise [*conseil et son*] purpos ¶ zif the cause
 cesseth or whanne a new cas betydyth [2415] ¶ ffor the lawe
 seyth that vp-on thyngis / that newly betydyn / byhouyth
 newe conseyl / [2416] & seneca seyth / zif thyn conseyl
 is come to the eeris of thynne enemy / chaunge thyn conseyl.
 [2417] Thow mayst also chaunge thyn conseyl: zif so be
 that thow fynde that be *error* / or be othere
 cause / harm or damage / may betyde / [2418] Also
 zif thyn conseyl [*est deshonneste, ou vient de cause
 deshonneste*, [2419] *car les lois dient que toutes pro-
 messes* that] be dishonest. been of no value /

[2420] And ek 3if it so be / that it be impossible / or may not been goodly performyd or kept //

[2421] And take this for a general rewle / that euery conseyl þat is affermyd so strongely that it may not been chongit for no condicioun that may betyde / I seye that thilke conseyl is wikke [2422]

THis Melibeus whan he hadde herd the doctryne / of his wyf / Dame Prudence: answerede in this wise [2423] Dame quod he as 3it into this tyme / 3e han weel & conably tau3t me as in general / how I schal gouerne me in chesyng & in wotholdyng of myne conseylouris [2424] ¶ But now wolde I fayn that 3e woldyn condessendyn in especial / [2425] & tellyn how 3ow lykyth or what semyth 3ow by oure conseylouris that we han chosyn in oure present neede / [2426]

MYn lord quod sche I beseke 3ow in alle humblesse that 3e wele nat wilfully repleye // a-3en myne resonys / ne distempare 3oure herte thow I speke thyng that 3ow displese / [2427] ffor god wot that as in myn entent / I speke it for 3oure beste. for 3oure honour & for 3oure profit ek / [2428] And sothly I hope that 3oure benyngnete wele takyn it in pacience / [2429] Trustith me weel / quod sche that 3oure conseyl / as in this cas ¹ne schulde nat as to spekyn propirly / been callyd a conseylunge / But a mocion or a meuyng of foly [2430] in whiche conseyl 3e han erred / [*en moult de manière*]

[2431] [*Premièrement, tu as erré*] in the assemblyng of 3oure conseylouris / [2432] ffor 3e schulde ferst a clepid a fewe folk / [*et puis après plusieurs*] if it hadde been neede / [2433] But certis 3e han clepid sodeynly to 3oure conseyl / a greet multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also 3e han errid for there as 3e schulde only haue clepid to 3oure conseyl 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2435] 3e han I-clepid straunge folk. 3onge folk. false flatereris / & enemyis

reconsyled / & folk þat don 3ow reuerence with-outyn
loue / [2436] And ek also 3e han erred / for 3e han
brouzt with 3ow to 3oure conseyl: Ire. Coueytise. &
Hastifnesse. / [2437] the wheche thre thyngis been con-
traryous / to euery conseyl honeste & profitable / [2438] And
the whiche thre thyngis: 3e han not anientissed or destroyed
hem neythir in 3oure self ne in 3oure conseylourys / as 3e ouzte
[2439] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han schewid to 3oure
conseylouris 3oure talent & 3oure affeccioun to makyn
werre anon & for to doon vengeance / [2440] they han
espied be 3oure wordis to what thyng 3e been enclyned /
[2441] & therefore han they conseylid 3ow rathere to
3oure talent: than to 3oure profit [2442] ¶ 3e han errid
also / for it semyth that 3ow suffysith to han been con-
seylid by these conseylouris only / & with litil avis
[2443] where as in so greet & in so high a neede / it haddé
been necessarye / mo conseylouris / & moore deliberacioun /
to perforce 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e han errid also ffor
3e han not examynyd / 3oure conseyl in the for seyde
manere / ne due maneere / as the caas requiryth [2445] ¶ 3e
han errid also for 3e han makid non deuysioun / bytwixe
3oure conseylouris / [.
. no gap] [2446] ne 3e ne haue
not knowe / the wil of 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse /
[2447] but 3e han cast alle here wordys in an hochepot /
& enclyned 3oure herte to the more part & to the
grettere noubere // And there been 3e condescendit /
[2448] & sith 3e wote weel that men schal 'alwey fynde a
grettere noubere of folys than of wise men / [2449] &
therefore in the conseylis that been at congregaciounnys &
multitudis of folk there as men take more reward to the
nombre than to the sapience of personis / [2450] 3e seen weel
that in sweche conseylungis foolis han the maistrie [2451]
Melibeus answerede agen & seyde I graunte wel that
I haue erryd / [2452] but there as thow hast told /
me heere be-forn / that he nys to blame that chaungith his con-

seyl in certeyn cas / & for certeyn Iuste causis
 [2453] I am al redy to schaunge myn conseylouris / ryȝt
 as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] the prouerbe seyth that
 for to do synne / is mannyssch / But certis to perseuere
 longe therinne: is werk of the deuyll [2455]

TO this centence answerede anon Dame prudence /
 & seyde // [2456] Examynyth quod sche ȝoure con-
 seyl / & lat vs se the whiche of hem han spokyn
 moost resonably & taught ȝow best conseyl // [2457]
 And for as meche as the examynacioun is necessarie /
 lat vs begynne at the Surgens / & at the phisiciens / that
 fyrst spekyn in this matyere / [2458] I seye ȝow that the
 surgeens & phisiciens han seyde ȝow in ȝoure conseyl
 descretly as hem ouȝte / [2459] & in here space
 seydyn ful wysely / that to the offyse of hem aperteynyth to
 doon to euery wyȝt honour & profyt / & no wyȝt
 to anoyen [2460] & aftyr here craft to don greet diligence
 vnto the cure of hem whiche that they han in here gouern-
 aunce / [2461] And sire ryȝt as they han answerid
 wisely & discretly / [2462] ryȝt so rede I that they
 been heyly & souereynly gwerdounyd for here noble
 speche / [2463] And ek for they schuldyn don the moore
 ententif besynesse in the curacioun of thyn doughtyr deere /
 [2464] for al be it so / that they been ȝoure frendis /
 therefore schal ȝe nat sufferyn: that they serve ȝow for
 naught [2465] but ȝe oughtyn rathere gwerdounyn hem &
 schewyn hem ȝoure largesse / [2466] And as touchynge the
 prepocicioun whiche the phisiciounys encrededyn in this
 cas / this is to seyne / [2467] that in maladyis / that on
 contrarye is war^lchid by a-nothir contrarye / [2468] I
 wolde fayn knowyn how ȝe vnderstonde thilke text / &
 what is ȝoure sentence. [2469] **C**Ertis quod Melibæus I
 vnderstonde it in this wise / [2470] that ryȝt as they han
 don. a contrarye ryȝt so schulde I doon hem a-nothir /
 [2471] ffor ryȝt as they han vengede hem on me / &
 don me wrong: ryȝt so schal I wengyn me vp-on hem

& doon hem wrong / [2472] And thanne haue I cured on
contrarye by a-nothir [2473]

LO lo quod Dame Prudence how lyztely is euery
man enclyned to his owene desyr / & to his owene
plesaunce / [2474] Certis quod see the wordis of the
phisiciens ne schuldyn not han been vndyrstondyn in this
wise / [2475] for certis wikkedenesse is not contrarye
to wikkedenesse / ne vengeaunce to vengeaunce / ne wrong
to wrong / but [*sont semblables* [2476] *Et pour*
ce, vengeance par vengeance, ne injure
par injure, n'est pas curé, [2477] *mais*]
euerich of hem eneresith & morith othir // [2478]
But certis the wordis of the phisiciens / schuldyn ben
vndirstondyn in this wise / [2479] ffor good & wekede-
nesse been two contraryis / & pees.& werre / & venge-
aunce & sufferraunce / discord & acord / and manye
othere thyngis / [2480] But certis wikkedenesse: may been
waryschid by goodnesse discord: by acord / werre: by pees /
& so forth of othere thyngis // [2481] And heereto a-cordyth
seynt Poule the apostelle in manye placis [2482] he
seyth / Ne ȝildith not harm for harm / ne wikkede speche
for wikkede speche / [2483] but doth weel to hym that doth
the harm / And blysse hym that seyth to the harm / [2484]
& in manye othere placis he amonestyth pees &
accord / [2485] But now wele I spekyn to ȝow of the con-
seyll that was ȝouyn to ȝow of the meen of lawe /
and the wise folk [2486] that seydyn alle by on acord /
as ȝe han herd by-fore / [2487] That ouer alle thyng ȝe
schal don ȝoure diligence to kepyn ȝoure persone &
to warnestore ȝoure hous / [2488] and seydyn also that
in this caas ȝe oughtyn for to werkyn ful a-visely / &
with greet delib[er]acioun / [2489] And sere as to the fyrste
poynt that touchith to the kepyng of ȝoure persone /
[2490] ȝe schul vndyrstonde that he that hath werre schal
eueremore deuoutely & meekely preyen ¹before alle
thyng [2491] that Ihesu cryst of his mercy / wele

han hym in hise protexioun / & ben his souereyn helpynge
 at hise neede / [2492] for certys in this world / there is no
 wyzt that may been conseyled ne kept sufficyantly / with-
 outyn the keping of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [2493] To this
 centence acordyth þ^e prophete dauid / that seyth / [2494]
 If god ne kepe the cete. In idyl. wake he that kepeth
 [2495] ¶ Now sere thanne schul 3e commytte the keyynge of
 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendis that been aprouyd
 & I-knowe / [2496] & of hem schul 3e axen helpe 3oure
 persone for to kepe ¶ ffor catoun seyth / 3if thu hast
 nede of helpe: axe it of thynne frendis / [2497] ffor there ne
 is noon so good a phisicien as thyn trewe frend / [2498]
 And aftyr this thanne schul 3e keepe 3ow ffrom alle
 straunge folk and from lyeris / and haue alwey in suspekt /
 hire compaynye / [2499] ffor pers Alphonse seyth Ne
 take no compaignye by the weye of a sträng man but 3if it
 be so that thou haue knowyn hym by a long tyme befor /
 [2500] & 3if so be that he falle / in-to thyn cumpanye per-
 aenture with-outyn thyn assent / [2501] enquire thanne
 as subtyly as thou mayst / of his conuersacioun / & of his lyf
 be-fore / & feyne thyn weye / Sey that thou wel go thedyr
 there that thou wilt not go / [2502] an 3if he beryth a spere /
 hold the on the ryzt syde / & 3if he bere a swerd /
 hold the on the left syde [2503] ¶ And aftyr this
 thanne schal 3e kepe 3ow wisely from alle sweche manere
 peple / as I haue seyde be-fore / And hem & here conseyl
 eschewe / [2504] And aftyr this thanne schal 3e kepyn 3ow
 in swich maner / [2505] that for ony presumpcioun of 3oure
 strenthe / that 3e ne dispise / ne attempte not the
 myzte of 3oure aduersarye / so lite that 3e lete the
 keyynge of 3oure persone / for 3oure presumpcioun / [2506]
 for euery wise man dredyth his enemy / [2507] And
 salomon seyth / Weleful is he that of alle thynges hath dreede /
 [2508] ffor certys he that þour the hardynesse of his
 herte or thorw the hardynesse of hym-self / hath to
 greet presumpcioun / hym schal euele betyde / [2509] Thanne

schal 3e eueremoore countré wayte embusschementz / &
 espiaih // [2510] for Seneca seyth / that the wise man
 that dredith harmys / eschewith harmys / [2511] ne ¹he ne
 fallyth in-to perilyl / that perilis eschewyth / [2512] And al-
 be-it so / that it seeme that thow art in sekyr place / 3it
 schalt thow alwey doon diligence in kepyng of thyn persone /
 [2513] this is to seyn ne be not necligent to keepen thyn
 persone / not only for thynne gretteste enemyis / but from
 thyn leste enemye / [2514] Seneca seyth / a man / that is
 weel auysed / he dredyth his leste enemye // [2515] Ouyde
 seith / that the litelle wesele / wele sle the grette bole & the
 wilde hert // [2516] And the book seyth that the lytil thorn :
 may pryke a kyng wol sore / & an hound wele
 holde the wyldé boor / [2517] But natheles I sey nat þat
 thow schat been so coward that thow doute there where-as is
 no drede / [2518] The book seyth / that sum folk han
 greet lust / to disseyue : but 3it they dredyn hem to been dis-
 seyuyd / [2519] 3it schalt thow dreede to *ben* enpoussounyd /
 And keepe the from the cumpaygnye of skornerys / [2520]
 ffor the book seyth / woth skornerys make no compaignye /
 but fle here wordys as venym /

[2521] Now as to the secunde poynt / whcere-as 3oure
 wise conseylourys / conseylede 3ow to warnestore / 3oure hous
 with greet diligence / [2522] I wolde knowe how that 3e
 vndyrstande / thilke wordis & what is 3oure centence [2523]

MELibeus answerede & seyde / certis I vndyrstonde
 it in this wyse / That I schal warnestore myn hous /
 with touris & sweche as han casteH & othere manere
 edifices & armure and artelleryes / [2524] by whiche
 thyngis I may myn persone & myn hous so kepyn &
 defendyn / that myne enemyis schul been in dreede myn
 hous for to aprochyn [2525]

TO this centence answerede anon Prudence // warne-
 storynge is quodsche of heye tourys & of grette edifices /
 [appertaining *aucune ffois a orgueil* [2526] *apres on
 fait les tours et les grans edifices* (MS Reg. 19 C vii, lf 133, bk)]

with greete costagis & with greete trauayle / And whan that
they been accompled / 3it be they not worth a stre but if they
been defendit by trewe frendys that been olde & wyse // [2527]
And vndyrstonde weel that the grettete & the strengeste
garnesoun that a ryche man may han / as weel to kepyn his
persone ¹as hese goodis / is [2528] that he be belouyd with
hise subiectis. And with hise neigheboris / [2529] ffor thus
seyth thullyus that there is a manere garnesoun / that no
man may venquische / Ne desconfite / & that is [2530] a
lord to be belouyd / of hise citesynys & of his peple [2531]

NOw sere as to the thredde poynt wheer - as
3oure olde & wise conseylouris / seydyn that 3ow ne
ou3tyn / not sodeynly ne not to hastily procedyn in
this neede / [2532] But that 3ow ou3tyn purueyen / & appar-
aylyn 3ow / in this cas / with greet diligence / & greet delyber-
acioun / [2533] trewely I trowe that they seydyn / ry3t wisely
& ry3t soth / [2534] for tullyus seyth in euery
neede / er thow begynne it / apparayle the *with* greet
diligence / [2535] Thanne seye I that in vengeaunce
takyng in werre / in batayle / & in warnestoryng /
[2536] er thow begynne I reede / that thow apparayle the
not therto & do it with greet dyligence & greet deliberacioun //
[2537] ffor Thullyus seyth that longe apparaylynge / by-for-
p^e batayle / makyt schort victorye [2538] ¶ And Cassiodorus
seyth The garnesoun is strongere whan it is longe tyme auysed

BUt now lat vs spekyn of the conseyl / that was
acordit be 3oure neigheboris / Sweche as doon 3ow
reuerence *with*-outyn loue / [2540] 3oure olde enenyis
reconsyled / 3oure flatereris [2541] that conseyledyn 3ow cer-
teyn thyngis pryuyly / & opynly conseyledyn 3ow / the
contrarye / [2542] The 3onge folk also that conseylede
3ow / to venge 3ow & make werre a-noon [2543] And
certis sere as I haue seyde be-for^e: 3e han greetly errid /
to han clepid / swich manere folk to 3oure conseil [2544]
whiche conseylouris / been I-nowgh repreuyd / be the resonys
a-fore-seyd / [2545] but natheles lat vs now dessende to

the special // 3e schul fyrst procedyn / aftyr the doctrine / of
 thullius / [2546] Certis the trouthe of this matire or of
 this conseyll / nedyth not diligently enquire [2547] for it
 is weel wist whiche they been that han don to 3ow this
 trespas / and vilenye / [2548] and how manye trespasouris /
 and in what manere they han doon to 3ow al this
 wrong & al this vilenye // [2549] And aftyr this
 3e ¹schuln examyne al the secunde condicioun whiche
 þat the same thullyus addyth in this mateere / [2550] ffor
 tullius put a thyng whiche that he clepith consentynge / This
 is to seyne / [2551] who been they / & whiche
 been they / and how manye been they / & whiche
 been thei that consentedyn to 3oure aduersaryis /
 [2552] [*et considérons aussi qui sont ceulx, et quans,
 qui se consentent à tes adversaires. (Le Mén. i. 211.)*] [2553]
 And certis as to the fyrste poynt / it is weel knowyn whiche
 folk been they / that consentedyn to 3oure hastif wilful-
 nesse / [2554] ffor trewely alle tho that consentede 3ow
 to makyn sodeyn werre / ne been not 3oure frendis / [2555]
 lat vs now considere [*qui tu es et*] whiche been they that
 3e holdyn 3owre frendis / as to 3oure persone [2556] ffor
 al be it so / that 3e been myghty & ryche / Certis 3e no
 been but a-loone / [2557] for certis 3e ne han no child
 but a douȝtyr / [2558] ne 3e ne han breteren ne cosynys
 germaynys / ne noon othir nygh kenrede [2559] wherefore
 that 3oure enemyis / for drede schulde stynte to plede / *wit*
 3ow or distroye 3oure persone / [2560] 3e knowyn
 also that 3oure rychesse mote been despendit in
 dyuerce partis / [2561] and whan that euery wigh hath
 his part / they ne wele takyn but lityl reward to vengyn
 thyn deth // [2562] But thynne enemyis been thre and
 theyhan manye childeryn / bretheryn cosynys & othere nygh
 kenrede / [2563] and thow so weere / thow hadyst
 slayn of hem two or thre / 3et dwellyn þere I-nowe to wrekyng
 here deth / & to sle tyn persone / [2564] & thow so
 be that 3oure kynreede / be moore sekyr & stefast / than

the kenreede of 3oure aduersarye / [2565] 3et natheles / 3oure
 kenrede nys but a fer kynrede they been but lytil sibbe
 to 3ow / [2566] and the kyn of 3oure enenyis been nygh sibbe
 to hem / & certis as in þat heere condicioun is betere than
 is 3ourys // [2567] Tanne lat vs considere also / if the
 conseylunge of hem that conseyledyn / 3ow to takyn sodeyn
 vengeauns / whethir it acorded to resoun or no / [2568] And
 certis 3e knowe wel nay / [2569] for as be ryzt & resoun /
 there may no man ta^kyn veniaunce on no wight but the
 Iuge that hath the Iurysdixioun of it / [2570] whanne it is
 I-grauntid / to take thilke vengeaunce / hastily or at-
 temprelly as the lawe requyrith / [2571] & 3it moore
 ouyr / of thilke word that Thullius clepith consentynge
 [2572] thow schalt considered 3if thyn myzt & thyn power /
 may consente & suffise / to thyn wilfulnesse / & to thynne
 conseylourys [2573] and sertis thow mayst weel seyn
 þat nay / [2574] ffor sekirly as for to spekyn *proprelly*.
 we may doon nothyng but *only* swich thyng as we may
 don it rithtfully / [2575] & certis ryztfully may 3e
 take no veniaunce / as of 3oure *propere* autorite [2576]
 thanne may 3e seen / that 3oure power ne consentith
 nat ne acordith nat with 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat
 vs now examyne the thredde poynt that / Thullius clepith
 consequent / [2578] Thow schalt vndyrstonde / that the
 vengeaunce that thow purposest for to take is the conse-
 quent / [2579] And therof folwith a-nothir uengeau^[n]s /
peril & werre & othere vengeaunce & damagis with-outyn
 noumbere / of whiche we been not war as at this tyme //
 [2580] And as touchynge the / fourte poynt / That Thullius
 clepith engenderynge / [2581] thow schalt considere that
 this wrong whiche that is doon to the[!] is engenderyd / of
 the hate of thynne enemyis / [2582] & of the vengeaunce
 takynge vp-on that / wolde engendere a-nothir / vengeaunce .
 And meche sorwe / in wastynge of rychessis as I seyde

[2583] ¶ Now sere as to the poynt that tullius
 clepith causes / with that is the laste poynt / [2584] thow

schalt vndirstonde / that the wrong that thow hast reseeyuid
 hath certeyn causes / [2585] whiche that clerkis clepyn
 Oriens / & efficiens / And Causa longinqua / & Causa
 Propinqua / this is to seyne the ffer cause / & the nygh
 cause / [2586] the fer cause is almyghti god / that is
 cause of alle thyngis / [2587] the nygh cause is thynne
 thre enemyis / [2588] the cause accidental was hate /
 [2589] the cause material: been the fyue woundis of
 thyn doughtre [2590] The cause formal is the manere of
 here werkyng / that brougty n ladderys & clombyn in at
 thyne wyndowis / [2591] the cause final was for to sle thyn
 dougtyr / It lettede nat in as meche as in hem ¹was // [2592]
 But for to spekyn of the ferthe cause as to what ende they
 schul come / or what schal finally betyde of hem in this
 caas / ne can I nat deeme / but be coniectyng & by
 supposyng [2593] for we schul suppose / that they schul
 come to a wekkede ende / [2594] bi-cause that the bok of
 Decreis seyth / Selde orwoth gret peyne been causis I-brouzt
 to a good ende / Whan they been baldely begunne [2595]

Now sere 3if meen wolde axsyn me whi that god
 sufferede / men to doon 3ow this veleny certis I can-
 not weel answeyryn as for no Sothfastnesse / [2596] for
 thapostelle seyth that the sciencis & the iugementis of
 oure lord god / almy3ty: been ful deepe / [2597] there may
 no man comprehende / ne serchyn hem sufficiently [2598]
 ¶ Natheles / bi certeyn presumpciounnys / & coneytyngis
 I holde & bileue / [2599] that god whiche that is ful of
 iustise / & of ryghtwisnesse hath suffered this betyde by
 iuste cause / resonable

[2600] Thyn name is Melibee this is to seyne a man /
 that drynkyth hony / [2601] or he that hath I-dronkyn
 hony / so meche of sweete temperel richesse & delieis of
 honouris of this world [2602] that thow art dronkyn / &
 hast forgetyn Ihesu cryst thyn creature / [2603] thow ne
 hast nat doon to hym swich honour & reuerence / as the
 ou3te [2604] ne thow ne hast not weel takyn keep to

the wordis of Ouide that seyth [2605] vndyr the hony
of the goodis / of the body is hid the venym that sleth
the soule / [2606] And salomon seyth 3if thow hast
foundyn hony / ete of it that suffyseth / [2607] ffor 3if thow
ete of it out of meseur / thow schalt spewe / & been nedy /
& poure / [2608] & perauenture / cryst hat the in
dispyt and hath turnede away from the hys face & hise
eeris of mysericorde / [2609] And also he hath sufferede /
that thow hast been ponyschid / in the maneere that thow
hast trespased / [2610] Thow hast doon synne a-geyn
oure lord Ihesu cryst / [2611] ffor certis the thre enemyis /
of mankynde that is to seyne / the flesch the feend & the
world / [2612] thow hast suf^lfred hem to entre in-to thyn
herte wilfulli by the wyndowys / of thyn body / [2613] &
hast not defendit thyn self sufficiantly a-geyn here assautis /
& here temptaciouns So that they han woundede thyn
soule in fyue placis [2614] this is to seyne: the dedly
synnys that been entered in-to thyn herte / by thynne fyue
wittis / [2615] And in the same manere / oure lord crist
hath wold & suffered that thyne .iij. enemyis been entrede
in-to thyn hous by the wyndowys [2616] And han
I-wounded thynne dou3tyr / in the forseide manere / [2617]

Certis quod Melibee I se wel that 3e enforce
3ow mechel by wordis to ouyrcome me in swich
manere: that I schal nat venge me of myne enemyis / [2618]
Schewynge me the perilis & the eueH that my3tyn fallyn
of this vengeaunce // [2619] But who so wolde considere /
in alle vengeauncis the perilis & the yuyllys that my3te sewe
of vengeaunce takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take
vengeaunce / & that were harm / [2621] for by the venge-
aunce takynge: been the wikkede men disseuered from the
goode men / [2622] And thei that han wil to doon wikkede-
nesse: restreyne here wikkede purpos / whan they seen the
ponyschyng & the chastisyng of the trespasourys / [2623]

[*A*d ce respont dame prudence Certes dist elle Ie te
otroie que de vengeance vient moult de biens

[2624] *Mais faire vengeance n'appartient pas a vn chascun
fors aux iuges / Et a ceulz qui ont les iuridicions
sur les malfauteurs* (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)

[2625] And 3it seye I moore / that ry3t as a senguler
persone synnyth in takyng vengeaunce / of a-nothir man :

[2626] righ so synnyth the Iuge 3if he do no vengeaunce /
of hem that it han deseruyd / [2627] for Senek seyth /

that maystir is good that preuyth schrewis / [2628]

And as Cassiodere seyth / A man dredith to doon
outrages / whan he wot & knowith that it displeth to the

Iugis / & to the souereynys / [2629] And a-nother seyth /

The Iuge that dredith to doon ry3t : makyth men schrewis //

[2630] And seynt poule thapostelle seyth in his epistelle /
whan he wrythith vnto the romaynys / that the Iuges berith

not the spere / with-outyn cause : [2631] but they beryn it

to ponysche þe schrewis & mysdoerys / & for to defendyn

the Goode men [2632] 3if 3e wele than¹ne take vengeaunce

of 3oure enemyis / 3e schul returne or haue 3oure recours /

to the Iuge that hath the Iuridiccioun / vp-on hem / [2633] &

he schal punyschyn hem as the lawe axit & requirith [2634]

Aquod Melibee this vengeaunce likyth me nothyng /

[2635] I bethynke me now & take heed how

fortune hath norichid me / from myn chyldeheede /

& hath holpyn me to passyn manye a strong paas / [2636]

now wele I assayen hire trowynge with godis helpe / that

sche schal helpyn me myn schame for to venge [2637]

Certis quod Prudence / If 3e wele werke by myn con-

seyl / 3e schul not assaye fortune by no way / [2638] ne

3e schul not lene / or bowe / on to here aftyr the word

of senek / [2639] for thyngis that been folyly doon / & that

been doon in hope of fortune / schuln neuere been brou3t to

good ende / [2640] And as the same Senek seyth / the moore

cleer & the more sehynge that fortune is : the moore

bretil & the sunnere brokyn sche is / [2641] truste nat

in here for sche nys nat stedefast ne stable / [2642] ffor

whan thow trowist to been most sekыр or sewir of hire

helpe! sche wele fayle & disseyue the / [2643] And
 where as 3e seyn that Fortune hath norichid 3oure
 childheede [2644] I seye that in so meche schul 3e
 the lasse truste in here wit / [2645] For senek
 seyth / what man that is norichid by ffortune! sche makyth
 hym a greet fool / [2646] Now thanne syn 3e desyre
 & aske vengeaunce / & the vengeaunce that is doon aftyr
 the lawe / & by-fore the Iuge / ne likyth 3ow nat [2647]
 And the vengeaunce that is doon in hope of fortune is perli-
 ous & vncerteyn / [2648] thanne haue 3e noon othir
 remedie / but for to haue 3oure recours / vn-to the souereyn
 Iuge that vengith alle vilanyis / & wrongis / [2649]
 & he schal venge 3ow aftyr / that hym self witnessith
 where as he seyth / [2650] leuyth the vengeaunce ¶ to me
 & I schal doon it [2651]

Melibie answerede / If I ne venge me not of the
 vilanye that men doon to me / [2652] I somoune or
¹warne hem that han doon to me that vilenye & alle
 othere to doon to me a-nothir vilenye / [2653] for it is wretyn /
 3if thou take ne vengeaunce of an opyn vilanye / thowsomoun-
 yst thynne aduersaryis! to do the a newe velanye [2654]
 And also for myn sufferance men woldyn do me so
 meche vilenye / that I ne myghte neythir beere it ne sus-
 teene / [2655] & so schulde I bee put & holdyn ouyr
 lowe / [2656] ffor men seyn in meche sufferynge schal
 manye thyngis falle vn-to the whiche thou schalt nat
 mowe suffere [2657]

Certis quod .prudence. I graunte now that ouyr
 meche sufferance / is nat good [2658] But 3it ne
 folwith it not therof / that euery persone to whom men
 doon vilenye! tak of it vengeaunce / [2659] for that aper-
 tenyth & longith al only to the Iugis / for they schul
 venge / the vilanyis & the Iniurijs / [2660] And therefore
 to two autoriteis / that 3e han seyde a-bouyn / been only
 vndyrstondyn In the Iugis / [2661] For whan they sufferyn
 ouermeche the wrongis & vilenys to been doon

with-outyn punyschyng [2662] they somone nat a man al
only for to doon newe wrongis / but they comaundyn it /
[2663] also a wys man seyth / that the Iuge that cor-
rectith nat the synnere comaundyth / & biddyth hym to do
synne / [2664] & the Iugis & souereynys / myȝtyn in
here land so meche suffere of the schrewis & mysdoerys :
[2665] that they schuldyn by swich sufferauce / by processe
of tyme / waxen of swich poweer & myȝt / that they schuldyn
puttyn out / the Iugis & the souereynys from here placis
[2666] & at the laste makyn hem to lesyn here lordschepe //

[2667] But lat vs now putte that ye han leue to
vengen ȝow / [2668] I seye ȝe been nat of myȝt &
power as now to venge ȝow / [2669] ffor ȝif ȝe wele make
comparisoun vn-to þ^e myȝt of ȝoure aduersaryis / ȝe schul
fynde in manye thyngis that I haue schewid ȝow er this /
that hire condicioun is bettere than ȝoures [2670] &
therefore seye I that it is good / as now / that ȝe suffere &
been pacient

[2671] Fertheremore ȝe knowe wel / that aftyr the
comu^{ne} sawe. it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a
strongere / or a moore myȝty man / than he is hym selue /
[2672] & for to stryue with a man of euene strenthe /
that is to seyne with as strong a man as he is hym selue / it is
peril / [2673] And for to stryue with a weykere man : it is
folye / [2674] & therefore schulde a man fle stryuyng / as
meche as he myȝte // [2675] ffor Salomon seyth it is a
greet worschepe / to a man to kepyn hym from noyse / &
stryf. [2676] & If it so befaller or happe / that a man be
of grettere myȝt & strenthe / than thow art / do the
greuauce / [2677] stodye & besye the rathere to styлле
the same greuauce : than to venge the / [2678] ffor
senek seyth / that he puttith hym in greet peryl / that
stryuyth with a grettere man than he is hym self / [2679]
And catoun seyth // If a man of heyere staat or degre or
moore myȝt than thow / do the ony noye or greuauce /
suffere hym / [2680] ffor he that onys hath greuyd the /

mai a-nothir tyme releue the & helpe // [2681] 3it
 sette I caas 3e han bothe a lycence / for to
 venge 3ow / [2682] I seye that theree been ful manye
 thyngis / that schul restreine 3ow of vengeaunce takynge /
 [2683] & make 3ow for to encline to sufferre & for
 to han pacience / in the wrongis that han been don to
 3ow / [2684] fferst & foreward 3if 3e wele / considere
 the defaultis / [. [2685]
 *no gap*] god hath suffered 3ow to haue this
 tribulacioun / as I haue seyde 3ow heere by-fore / [2686] For
 the Poete seyth that we ou3tyn paciently / takyn the tribu-
 laciounys that comyn to vs whan that we thynkyn & con-
 sideryn that we han deseruyd to han hem [2687] ¶ Andseynt
 Gregorie seyth that whan a man considerith weel the
 numbere of hise defaultis & of hise synnys / [2688] the
 peynys & the tribulaciounys that he sufferyth semyn the
 lasse vnto hym / [2689] And in as meche as hym sem-
 yth his synne is moore heuy / & greuous [2690] in so
 meche semyth his peyne the ly3tere & the esiere vnto
 hym // [2691] Also 3e owyn to encline / & bowe 3oure
 herte to take the pacience² of oure lord Ihesu cryst / as
 seyth seynt petyr / In hise episteles / [2692] Ihesu Crist he
 seith hath suffered for vs / & 3euyn ensample to euery
 man to folwe / & sewyn hym / [2693] for he-dede neuere
 synne ne neuere cam there / A vileyns word out of his
 mouth [2694] whan men cursede hym: he cursede hem
 not / [. *no gap*
in the MS.] [2695] Also the greete pacience / whiche
 seyntis that been in paradys han had in tribulaciounys / that
 they been I-sufferid with-outyn here desert or gilt / [2696]
 oughte meche sterc 3ow to pacience / [2697] Ferthere
 more 3e schul enforse 3ow to haue pacience / [2698]
 considerynge that the tribulaciounys / of this world but
 lityl while endure / & soone passede been & goone /
 [2699] And the Ioye that a man sekyth for to han bi
 pacience in trybulaciounys / is perdurable / aftyr that

[² *MS repeats*
the pacience]

thapostele seyth in his epistele [2700] ¶ The Ioye of God
 is *perdurable* that is to seyne euere lastynge / [2701]
 Also trowith & bileuyth stedefastly / that he nys not
 weel I-noryschid / ne weel I-tauzt that can not haue pacience /
 or wele not receyue pacyence / [2702] For salomon seyth /
 that the doctryne & the wit of a man is knowyn by
 pacience / [2703] And in a-nothir place he seyth that he
 that is pacient gouernyth hym by greet prudence / [2704]
 And the same Salomon seyth / That the angry & the wraathful
 man: makyth noysis / & the pacient man attempereth
 hym & stillith / [2705] he seyth also it is moore
 worth to ben pacient: than for to ben ryzt strong / [2706]
 And he that may haue the lordschepe of hese owene herte:
 he is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strenthe:
 takyth greete ceteis [2707] And therefore seyth seynt
 Iame In his epistole / that Pacience is a greet vertu of
perfeccioun. [2708]

Certis quod Melibee I graunte 3ow dame Prudence /
 that Pacience is a greet vertu of *perfeccioun* [2709]
 But every man may not han the *perfeccioun* that 3e
 seekyn / [2710] ne I am not of the noubre of ryzt *per-*
fite men / [2711] For myn herte may neuere been in
 pees / vnto the tyme it be ven^lgit / [2712] And al be it so /
 that it was greet *peril* to mynne enemyis to doon me a
 vilenye / in takyng vengeaunce vp-on me: [2713] 3it
 take they noon heede at the *peril* / but fulfilledyn here
 wekede wil / & here corage / [2714] & therefore me
 thynkyth men ouzte nat repreue me thogh I putte me
 in a lityl *peril* / For to vengyn me / [2715] And thow I do
 a greet excesse / that is to seyne that I venge oon outrage /
 by a-nothir. [2716]

A quod dame Prudence / 3e seyn 3oure wil & As 3ow
 likyth / [2717] but in noo cas of the world a man
 schulde nat doon outrage ne exces. ffor to vengyn
 hym / [2718] For Cassiodere seyth / that as euele doth
 he that vengith hym by outrage: as he that doth the

outrage / [2719] And therefore 3e schul venge 3ow: aftyr
 the ordere of ryzt / that is to seyne by the lawe / & nat
 by excesse / ne by outrage [2720] And also 3if 3e wele
 venge 3ow / of the outrage of 3oure aduersarijs in othere
 maneere than ryzt comaundyth / 3e synnyn [2721] &
 therefore seyth Senek / that a man schal neuere venge
 schrewedenesse by schrewedenesse / [2722] & 3if 3e seyn
 that ryzt axeth a man to defende violence / [.]
 & fytynge. By fytynge [2723] certis 3e seyn soth /
 whan the defence is doon a-noon with-outyn interual or
 with-outyn tarynge or delay [2724] for to defende hym:
 & not for to venge hym / [2725] And it behouth
 that a man putte swich attemperaunce in his defence /
 [2726] that men haue no cause / ne matere to repreuyn
 hym: that defendyth hym from excesse & outrage / for ellis
 weere it a-geyn resoun / [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowyn weel
 that 3e makyn no defence / as now for to defende 3ow:
 but for to venge 3ow / [2728] And so sewith it that 3e
 han no wil / to doon 3oure deede atemperelly / [2729] And
 therefore me thynkyth / that Pacience is good ffor Salomon
 seyth / that he that is not pacient: schal haue greet
 harm [2730]

Certis quod Melibee I graunte 3ow that whan a man
 is impacient & wroth of that that touchith hym /
 not / & that apertenyth 'nat vn-to hym: thow it
 harme hym it is no wondyr / [2731] for the lawe seyth
 that he is coupable that entyrmetith or medelyth with
 swich thyng / as apertenyth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And
 Salomon seith that he that entirmetyth hym of the
 noyse of stryf / of a-nothir man / is lyk to hym that takith
 an hound bi the eris / [2733] For ryzt as he that takith
 a strong hound bi the eris: is othirwhile betyn with
 the hound / [2734] Ryzt in the same wise is it resoun that
 he haue harm that by his enpacience medelyth hymself bi
 the noyse of a-nothir man where as it aperteynyth not vn-to
 hym / [2735] But 3e knowyn weel that this deede that

is to seyne / myn greef & myn deseese touchith me ryzt
 now / [2736] And therefore thow I be wroth & in-
 pacient: it is no meruayle // [2737] And sauynge zoure
 grace / I can not seen that it myzte greetly harme me
 thow I tok vengeance [2738] ffor I am richere &
 moore myzty than myne enemy is been // [2739] And weel
 knowe ze that by monee & by hauynge / greeete posses-
 siouns been alle thyngis of this world / gouernyd [2740]
 ¶ And salomon seith That alle these thyngis obeye to
 monye . [2741]

WHanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire
 hosisbonde how he auainted hym of hese richesse /
 and of hise mene / dispreysynge the poweer / of hise
 aduersaryis / sche spak & seyde in this wyse / [2742] Certis
 deere sere / I graunte zow that ze been riche / & myghty /
 [2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel
 I-getyn hem and that weel curne vse hem // [2744] For rygh
 as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule: no
 moore may it leue with-oute the temperel goodis / [2745] and
 by richessis may a man getyn hym best frendis / [2746] And
 therefore seyth Pamphilles ¶ If Auerthes doughtir he seyth
 be ryche / Sche may chesen of a thousent men [. . .
 [2747] . .
no gap in the MS.] / oon wele not forsakyn hyre ne refusyn
 hire / [2748] And this Pamphiles seith also / If thow be
 ryzt happy / that is to seyne / If ¹thow be ryzt ryche / thow
 schat fyndyn a greet noubere of felawys & frendis / [2749]
 And zif thyn fortune change Fare weel
 freendschepe & felaweschepe / [2750] for thow schat been
 a-loone / with-outyn ony cumpanye But if it be the
 cumpanye of poore folk [2751] ¶ And zit seyth this
 Pamphilles moore ouyr That they that been / boonde &
 thralle / of linage schuln been made worthy & noble bi
 the richesses [2752] & ryzt so as by richessis there
 comyn manye goodys: ryzt so by pouerte / comyn there
 manye harmys / & euellis / [2753] For greet pouerte: con-

streynyth a man to doon manye euellis / [2754] And th[e]r-
fore clepith Cassiodere / pouerte the moodyr of ruine /
[2755] that is to seyne the modyr of ouyrthrowynge or
of fallynge down / [2756] And therrefore seyth Peers alfonce
On of the gretteste aduersiteis of this world is [2757]
whan a fre man by kynde / or of burthe is constreyned /
bi pouerte / to ete te almesse / of hise enemy / [2758] &
the same seyth Innocent in oon of hise bookis / he seith
that sorweful & myshappi · is the condicioun of a poore
beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his meete / he dieth fore
hungir / [2760] And 3if he axe / he dieth for ¶ schame /
And algatis necescitee constreynyth hym to axe / [2761]
And therefore seith Salomon / betere is it to deye than
for to haue swich pouerte / [2762] And as the same Salo-
mon seith Betere it is to deye of bittere deth : than for to
leuyn in swich wyse / [2763] By these resonys that I
haue seyð vn-to 3ow / & by manye othere resonys / that I
coude seye / [2764] I graunte 3ow that richessis been
goode to hem that hem getyn weel / And to hem that weel
vsyn the rychessis / [2765] and therffore wele I schewe
3ow how 3e schul haue 3ow in [*amassant les*
(*Le Ménagier*, i. 222)] rychessis & in what maneere 3e schul
vse hem /

[2766] Fyrst 3e schul geete hem with-outyn greet
desyr / bi good leyseer / sokyngely but nat ouer hastyfely /
[2767] For a man that is to desyrynge / to geete rychessis /
abandonyth hym fyrst to thefte & to alle othere euyllis /
[2768] And therefore seyth Salomon he that hastyth hym to
busily to wexen ryche / he schal been noon innocent / [2769]
he ¹seyth also that the rychesse that hastily comyth to
a man : soone anlyghtely goth & passith from a man /
[2770] But that rychesse that comyth lityl & ly3til /
wexeth alwey & multiplyeth / [2771] And sere 3e schul
gete richessis by 3oure wit / & by 3oure trauayle / vn-to
3oure profyt [2772] & that with-outyn wrong or harm
doinge to ony othir persone / [2773] For the law

seyth / that there makyth no man hym ryche / 3if he do
 harm to a-nothyr witht. [2774] this is to seyne / that
 nature defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man
 make hym self ryche: vn-to the harm of a-nothyr / persone.
 [2775] And thullius seyth / that no sorwe ne no drede /
 of deth ne nothing that may falle vn-to a man [2776]
 is so meche ageyns nature: as a man to encrease his
 owene profit / to the harm of a-nothir man / [2777] And thow
 the greete men / & the my3ty men / getyn richessis / moore
 ly3thely than thow / [2778] 3it schalt thu nat been ydyl ne
 slow to don thyn profit ffor thow schalt in alle wise / fleen
 ydilnesse / [2779] ffor Salomon seyth / that idilnesse techith
 a man to doon manye euyllis / [2780] And the Same Salomon
 seyth that he that trauaylith / & besijth hym to tilyin
 his lond schal etyn breed / [2781] But he that is idyl &
 castyth hym to no besynesse / ne ocupacioun schal falle in-to
 pouerte / & deye for hungir / [2782] And he that is
 ydil & slow / can neuere fyndyn conabele tyme for to
 doon his profyt [2783] ffor there is a versefiour seyth / that
 the ydele man excuseth hym in wyntyre bi cause of
 greet cold / & in somyr by cause of the greete heete /
 [2784] For these causes / seyth catoun wakyth & enclynyth
 3ow nat ouyrmeche for to slepe / ffor ouyrmeche slep
 causeth & norichith manye viciis [2785] And therefore
 seyth seynt Ierome / doth some goode dedys / that the deuyll
 whiche is oure enemy / ne fynde 3ow nat vn-ocupied /
 [2786] For the deuyll takyth nat lyztely vn-to hise werk-
 ynge sweche as he fyndyth ocupied in goode werkis /

[2787] Thanne thus in getynge richesses the
 muste fleen Idilnesse / [2788] & aftyrward 3e schul vse
 the rycheesses / whiche 3e han getyn by 3oure wit And by
 3oure trauayle / [2789] in swich manere that men
 holdyn ¹3ow nat to scars ne to sparynge / ne fool large /
 that is to seyne ouyr large a spendere / [2790] For ry3t as
 men blamyn an auericious man / by cause of hise scarcite &
 chyncherye: [2791] ry3t so / in the same wise / is he to blame

that spendyth ouyr largely / [2792] And therefere seyth
 Catoun vse he seyth thynne richessis / that þⁿ hast getyn
 [2793] in swich a maner / that men haue ne matier ne
 cause to calle the neythir wreche ne chinchere / [2794]
 ffor it is greet schame to a man to haue a poore herte
 & a ryche purs [2795] he seyth also the goodis that
 thow hast getyn / vse hem by meseur / that is to s[e]lyne
 spende mesurably / [2796] for they that folyly wastyn
 & despendyn the goodis that they han / [2797] whan
 they han no moore propre of here owene / they schapyn hem
 to takyn the goodis of a-nothyr man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne
 3e schul fleen aueryce [2799] vsynge 3oure richessis
 in swich manere / that men seye nat that 3oure richessis
 been I-buryed / [2800] But that 3e haue hem in 3oure
 my3t & in 3oure weldynge // [2801] ffor a wys man
 repreuyth the auericious man / & seyth thus in two
 vers / [2802] Wherto & whi buryeth a man hise
 goodis bi his greete aueryce / & knowyth weel that nedis
 muste he deye / [2803] for deth is the ende of euery man
 as in this present lyf / [2804] And for what cause & what
 enchesoun / ioynyth he hym or knyttyth he hym / so faste
 vnto hise goodis / [2805] that alle hise wittys moun nat
 disseueren hym ne departyn hym from hise goodis /
 [2806] & knowith weel or oughte to knowyn / that whan he
 is deed he schal no thyng bere with hym / ou3t of þis
 world / [2807] And therefore seyth seynt Augustyn / that
 the auarycious man is lykkened vn-to helle / [2808] that the
 more it swolwith / the moode desyr it hath to swolwe / &
 deuoure / [2809] And as weel as 3e wolde eschewe / to been
 called an auerycious man / or chynche / [2810] as weel
 schulde 3e keepe 3ow & gouerne 3ow in swich a wyse /
 that men ne calle 3ow nat fool large / [2811] Therefore seyth
 Tullius / the goodis he seyth of thyn hous schulde
 not been kept ¹ne hid so cloos / But that they my3tyn
 been openyd bi pete & debonayerete / [2812] that is to
 seyne to 3euyn hem part / that han greet neede / [2813]

Ne thynne goodis schulde not been so opyn / to been euery
manys goodis [2814] ¶ Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure
richesse & in vsynge hem / 3e schuld alwey haue thre
thyngis in 3oure herte / [2815] that is to seyne oure lord
god Conciencie / And good name // [2816] ffyrst 3e schul
haue god in 3oure herte- / [2817] And for no rychesse 3e
schuld doon no thyng that schulde displese oure
lord good / that is 3oure creature & makere / [2818] ffor aftyr
the word of salomon / It is bettere to haue a lytil good with
the loue of god [2819] than to haue meche good / & tresor And
leese the loue of hise lord god / [2820] And the prophete
seyth / that t[h]e moore prophit & the betere it is to been a
good man / & haue lytil good & tresore: [2821] than to
been heldyn a schrewe & haue greete rychessis [2822]
And 3it seye I ferthere moore / that 3e schuld alwey
doon 3oure besynesse to gete 3ow rychessis [2823] so that
3e gete hem with good conciencie // [2824] And thapostelle
seyth / that there ne is thyng in this world of whiche 3e
schulde haue so greet Ioye / as whan oure conciencie beryth
vs witnessse / [2825] And the wise man seyth. The
substaunce of a man is ful good / whan synne is not in
mannys conciencie / [2826] Aftyrward in getynge of 3oure
rychessis / & in vsynge of hem [2827] 3ow muste haue
greet besynesse / And greet dilligence / that 3oure goode
name be alwey kept & conseruyd / [2828] ffor Salo-
mon seyth that betere it is / & moore it a-vaylith a man
to haue a good name than for to haue manye rych[e]ssis /
[2829] And therefore he seyth in a-nothir place / Doo greet
diligence seyth salomon in kepyng of thyn frend & of
thyn goode name / [2830] for it schal longere a-bydyn / with
the than ony tresore be it neuere so precious / [2831]
and certis he schulde nat been callid a gentil man that
aftyr god & good conciencie / alle thyng left / ne doth
his diligence / & bisynesse to kepyn his goode name //
[2832] And Cassiodere seyth / That it is ¹signe of a gentil
herte / whan a man louyth & desiryth to haue a good name /

[2833] And therefore seyth seynt austyn / that there
 been two thyngis that been necessarye & nedeful
 [2834] & that is good Conciencie & good loos / [2835]
 that is to seyne good concience to thyn owene parsonne /
 In word and good los / for thyn neygheboore owtward /
 [2836] And he that trustith hym so mechil in hise goode
 concience / [2837] that he displesith & settyth at
 nouzt / his goode name or los / & rekkith nat thow
 he kepith nat his goode name / nys but a crewel cherl /

[2838] Sire now haue I schewid 3ow / how 3e schuldyn
 doon to getyn rychessis / & how 3e schuldyn vsyn hem /
 [2839] And I se weel that for the trust that 3e han in
 3oure rychessis / 3e wele meue werre / & batayle [2840]
 ¶ I conseyle 3ow that 3e begynne no werre in trust of
 3oure rychessis / for they ne suffyse not / werryys to mayn-
 tene / [2841] And therefore seyth a philysophere That
 man that desyryth & wele algatis han werre / schal
 neuere han suffisaunce / [2842] for the rychere that he is
 the grettere dispencis wolde he makyn / 3if he wele haue wor-
 schepe & victorie [2843] And Salomon seyth / that the
 grettere rychessis that a man hath / the mo dispendouris / he
 hath [2844] ¶ And deere sere / al be it so that for 3oure
 rychessis / 3e mowe haue meche folk / [2845] 3it behouyth
 it nat / ne it is nat good to bryngyn werre / where as 3e
 mowe in othere manere haue pees / vn-to 3oure worschepe
 & profyt / [2846] ffor the victorye of bataylis / that been
 in this world / lyth not in grete nou[m]bre or multitude of
 peple / ne in the vertew of man / [2847] but it lyth in
 the wil & in the vertu of oure lord god / almighty /
 [2848] & therefore Iudas / Machabeus / whiche was
 goddis knygh / [2849] whanne he schulde fyghte a3en hyse
 aduersaryis that a grettere noumbre & a grettere mul-
 titude of puple of folk & was strongere / than was his puple of
 Machabye / [2850] 3it he reconfortyth his lital companye / &
 seyde ryzt in this wise / [2851] Also lyghtely quod he
 may oure lord god / almyghty 3eue victorye to a fewe folk :

as to manye folk / [2852]¹ for the victorie of batayle / comyth
 not by the greete noumbre of peple [2853] but it comyth
 from oure lord god / of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sere for
 as meche as there is no man / certeyn if it be worthi that
 god 3eue hym victorie / [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] or noght aftyr that
 salomon seyth / [2855] therefore euery man / schulde greetly
 drede werris / to begynne / [2856] And by cause that in
 bataylis fallyn manye perilis / [2857] And happith othir-
 while / that as soone as the greete man slayn as the lityl
 man / [2858] And as it is I-wretyn in the secunde book of
 kyngis / the deedis of bataylis been auenturouse And no
 thyng certeyn / [2859] for as lyztely is on hurt with a
 spere as a-nothir / [2860] And for there is gret peril in
 werre / therefore schulde a man fle & eschewe werre in
 as meche as a man may goodly / [2861] ffor Salomon
 seyth / he that louyth peril / schal falle in peril / [2862]

Aftyr that Dame Prudence hadde spokyn in this
 maneere / Melibee answered & seyde [2863] I se
 weel dame prudence / that be 3oure fayre wordys and
 by 3oure resonys / that 3e han schewed me ! that the werre
 lykyth 3ow no thyng / [2864] but I haue not 3it herd 3oure
 conseyl / how I schal doon / in this neede [2865]

Certis quod sche / I conseyle 3ow that 3e
 acorde with 3oure aduersaryis / & that 3e han pees
 with hem / [2866] ffor seynt Iame seyth / in hise
 epistellis That by concord & pees / the smale rychchis waxen
 greete / [2867] & by debat & discord / the greete richchis
 fallyn down [2868] & 3e knowyn weel that on of the
 gretteste / & most souereyn thyng that is in this world /
 is vnytee & pees / [2869] and therefore seyde oure lord
 Ihesu Crist to hise aposteH in this wyse / [2870] wol
 happi & blyssede been they / that louyn & purchasyn
 pees / for they been callede childeryn of god / [2871] ¶ Quod
 Melibee / Now se I that 3e louyn not myn honour /
 ne myn worchepe / [2872] 3e knowyn weel that mynne

aduersaryis han begunne this debaat & brige / by here outrage [2873] & 3e seen weel that they ne requiryng ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they axsyn nat to been reconsylyd / [2874] wele 3e thanne that I goo and meeke / me & obeye me to hem / & crye hem mercy / [2875] for sothe that weere nat myn worschepe / [2876] ffor ryzt as men 'seyng / that oure greete homelynesse / engenderyth dispresyng so faryth it / by too gret humilte or meeknesse [2877]

Thanne bygan Daame Prudence / to makyn semblaunt of wrethe & seyde [2878] Certis sire sauē 3oure grace / I loue 3oure honour & 3oure profyt as I do myn owene / & euere haue do / [2879] ne 3e ne noon othir seyen neuere the contrarye / [2880] And 3it If I hadde seyde / that 3e schulde / han purchasyd / the pees & thie reconsyliacyoun / I ne hadde nat meche mystake me / ne sayd a-mys // [2881] ffor the wise man seyth / The disencioun begynnyth by a-nothir man / & the reconsylyng bygynnyth by thi self / [2882] And the prophete seyth fle schrewedenesse & do goodnesse / [2883] Seeke pees & folwe it in-asmeche as 3e may / [2884] 3it seye I nat / that 3e schul rathere / pursewe to 3oure aduersarye / for pees / than they schul to 3ow / [2885] ffor I knowe weel that 3e been so hard hertid / that 3e weele doon no thyng for me // [2886] And Salomon seyth / that he that hath ouyr hard an herte / that he at the laste schal myshappe or mystyde .

Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence makyn semblaunt / of wrathe / he seyde in this wise / [2888] Dame I preye 3ow that 3e been nat displeid / of thyngis that I seye / [2889] ffor 3e knowe weel / that I am angry & wroth / & that is no wondyr / [2890] & they that been wrothe / wetyn nat weel what they doon / ne what they seyn / [2891] Therefore the prophete seyth / that troublede eyen han no cleer syzt / [2892] but seyth & consejlyth me / as 3ou lykyth / for I am redy to do / ryght as 3e wele desire / [2893] and 3if 3e repreue me of myn folye / I am the moore holdyn for to loue 3ow & to preye

3ow // [2894] ffor Salomon seyth / that he that repreuyth
 hym that doth folye [2895] he schal fynde grettere grace /
 than he that disseyuyth hym with sweete wordys / [2896]

Thanne seyde dame Prudence / I make no semblaund /
 of wrathe ne of angir : but for 3oure grette profyth /
 [2897] ffor Salomon seyth he is more worth / that re-
 preuyth or chydyth / a fool for hise folyee / schewynge hym
 semelaunt of wrethe: [2898] than he that support[*it*]h hym /
 & preysith hym in his mysdoinge. ¹and laughit at hise
 folye / [2899] and this same salamon seyth aftyrward /
 that by the sorweful visage of a man that is to seyne by
 the sorye & heuy cuntenaunce / of a man [2900] the fool /
 correctyth & amendyth hymself / [2901]

Thanne seyde Melibee / I schal nat cunne answere to
 so manye & fayr resonys as 3e puttyⁿ on to me / &
 schewyn / [2902] seyth schortely vn-to me 3oure wil
 & 3oure conseyl / & I am al redy to performe it & fulfille it /

Whanne Dame Prudence discouerede al hire wi^t on to
 hym & seyde / [2904] I conseyle 3ow *quod* scho
 aboutyn alle thynges / that 3e makyn pees by-twexe
 god and 3ow / [2905] & beth reconsyled vn-to hym / & to hise
 grace / [2906] ffor as I haue seyde 3ow heere by-forn / God
 hath sufferid 3ow to haue this tribulacioun & dissesse for
 3oure synys / [2907] and 3if 3e do as I seyde 3ow / god wele
 sende 3ore aduersarijs vn-to 3ow / [2908] & make hem
 to falle at 3oure feet / redy to doon 3oure wil & 3oure com-
 andement / [2909] for Salomon seyth / whanne the con-
 dicioun of a man / is plesaunt & lykyng to god / [2910] he
 chaungith the hertis of the mannys aduersarijs & con-
 streynyth hem to beseke hym of pees & of grace
 [2911] & I preye 3ow lat me spekyn with 3oure aduersarijs
 pryuyly / [2912] for they schal nat knowe that it
 be of 3oure wil / or 3oure assent / [2913] and thanne whanne
 I knowe here wil & here entent I may conseyle 3ow
 the moore sewerly

[2914] **D**Ame *quod* Melibee doth 3oure wil &

3oure lykyng / [2915] for I putte me holly in 3oure
disposicioun and ordynaunce [2916]

Thanne dame Prudence whanne sche saw the greet
wil of hire husbonde / delibered & took ays in
hireself / [2917] thynkyng how sche myzte brynge this
neede into a good conclusioun / & to a good ende
[2918] And whan sche saw hire tyme sche sente for hise
aduersaryis / to come vn-to hire into a priue place /
[2919] & schewede wisely vn-to hem / the greet goodis
that comyn of pees [2920] & the greet harmys / &
perilis that comyn in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem in
a goodely manere / how that ¹hem oughte to han greet re-
pentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie & the wrong that they
hadde doon to hire lord / and vn-to hire & to
hyre dou3tyr [2923]

And whanne / they herdyn the goodelyche wordis off
Dame Prudence / [2924] they weere sosuppreysed / &
rauschit & haddyn so greet Ioye of hire that wondyr
was to seen / or telle // [2925] A lady quod they 3e han
schewyd vnto vs / the blyssyng of swetnesse / aftyr the sawe
of dauyth the prophete / [2926] ffor the reconsilyng whiche
we ne been nat worthi for to haue / in no maneere / [2927] but
we ou3tyn to requiryng it with vericontrycioun / & humilitee
that [2928] 3e of 3oure greet goodnesse / haue presentid vn-
to vs / [2929] Now se we weel / that the science & the cun-
nyng / of Salomon is ful trewe / [2930] ffor he seyth that
sweete wordys / multiplen & encresyn frendis / &
makyn schrewys to been debonayre & meeke /

[2931] Certis quod they / we putte oure deede &
al oure matyere & cause al only in 3oure goode wil /
[2932] and been redy to obeye to the comaunde-
ment of myn lord / Melibee / [2933] And therefore deere
& benygne lady / we preye 3ow & beseke 3ow as
mekely as we cunne / And moun / [2934] that it like vnto
3oure greet goodnesse / to fulfille in deede 3oure good-
lyche wordis // [2935] ffor we consideryn & knowelechyn /

that we haue offendit & greuyd myn lord Melibee out of mesure [2936] so fer forth that we been nat of poweer / to makyn hise amendis / [2937] And therefore we obligyn & byndyn vs & oure frendis for to doon his wil / & al his comaundementz / [2938] but *peraenture* he hath swich heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause of oure offence [2939] that he wele enioynyn vs swich a peyne as we mowe nat bere ne sustene / [2940] And therefore noble lady we besekyn to thyn womanly pete / [2941] to takyn swich auysement / in this neede / that we ne oure frendis been nat diseritid ne distroyed / thorw oure folye [2942]

Certis quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng [*et perilleuse*] [2943] that a man putte hym al vtreesly in *arbitracioun* / and Iugement & in the mygh & power of hyse enemyis / [2944] ffor Salomon seyth / Leeuyth me ¹& 3euyth credence to that that I schal seyn / I seye *quod* he the puple / folk / & governouris of holy cherche [2945] to thyn sone to thyn wif / to thyn frend ne to thyn brothyr [2946] ne 3eue thow neuere mygh ne maystrye / of thyn body whil thow leuyt [2947] ¶ Now sithyn that he defendyth that a man schulde nat 3euyne to hise brothir ne to his frend the my3t of hise body / [2948] by a strongere resoun / he defendith & forbedyth a man / to 3euyne hym self to his enemy / [2949] And natheles I conseyle 3ow that 3e mystruste nat myn lord / [2950] for I wot weel & knowe verrayly / that he is debonayre / and meeke large curteys / [2951] & nothyng desyrous / ne coueytous of good ne rychesse / [2952] for there ne is no thyng in this world / that he desiryth : saue only worschepe & honour / [2953] fferthere-moore I knowe & am ry3t sekyr that he schal nothyng doon in this neede with-outyn myn conseyll / [2954] And I schal so werkyn in this cause / that by the grace of oure lord god 3e schul been reconsyled vn-to vs

[2955] ¶ Thanne seydyn they with oon wois / worschepe-

ful lady we putte vs & alle oure goodis // all fully in 3oure
wil & disposicioun [2956] and been redy to come / what
day it lyke vnto 3oure noblesse / to lymite vs / or assigne
vs / [2957] for to makyn oure obligacioun / & boond as strong
as it likith vn-to 3oure goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe
fulfille the wil of 3ow // and of myn lord Melibee [2959]

Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answerys
of these men / sche bad hem gon a-gayn priuily /
[2960] and scheretornede to hire lord Melibee / and
tolde hym how sche foond hise aduersarijs ful repentaunt /
[2961] knowelechyng ful lowely here synmys & trespase and
how they were redy / to suffere alle peyne / [2962] requiryng
& preyinge hym / of merci & pete [2963]

Thanne seyde Melibee / he is weel worthi to haue
pardoun & for3euenesse of hise synne / that excusith
nat his synne / [2964] but ¹knowelecheth & repentith
hym axinge indulgence [2965] ffor Senek saith there
is the remissioun & for3euenesse of synne / where as the con-
fescioun is / [2966] neighbore to innocence: is confessioun /
[2967] [. : . . .
. : no gap in the MS.]

And therefore I assente / & conferme me to haue pees /
[2968] but it is good that we doon not with-outyn the assent
& wil of oure frendis [2969]

Thanne was prudence / ry3t glad & Ioyeful and
seyde / [2970] Certis sere quod sche / 3e han weel &
goodly answeyd / [2971] for rygh as by the conseyll /
assent & helpe of 3oure frendis / 3e han been stirid
to venge 3ow / & make werre / [2972] ry3t so with-
outyn hire conseyll / schul 3e nat acordyn / 3ow / ne haue
pees with 3oure aduersarijs / [2973] ffor the lawe seith
There ne is no thyng so good be woye of kynde as a thyng
to been onbounde / by hym that it was I-bou[n]de //

[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / with-outyn delay
or taryng / sente a-non hire messagis for hire kyn & for
hire olde frendis / whiche that were trewe / & wyse [2975]

& tolde hem bi ordere in the presence of Melibee / al
 this matieere as it is a-boue expressid / & declared / [2976]
 And preyede hem that they wolde 3eue hire a-vis & con-
 seyl / what best were to don in this neede // [2977] And
 whanne Melibees frendis haddyn takyn hire auns / & deliber-
 acioun of the forseide matieere [2978] & hadde examynede
 it bi greet auysement & besynesse & greet diligence / [2979]
 they 3eue ful conseyl / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] And
 that melibee schulde resseyue with good herte hise aduer-
 saryis / to for3euenesse & mercy

[2981] ¶ And whanne dame Prudence / hadde herd
 thassent of hire lord / Melibee & the conseyl of hise frendis /
 [2982] acord / with hire wil / & hyre entencioun [2983]
 sche was wondirly glad / in hire herte / & seyde / [2984]
 there is an old prouerbe / quod sche / that seyth That the
 goodnesse that thow mayght don this day do it / [2985] &
 abyde not ne delaye it not til tomorwe / [2986] &
 therefore I conseyle that 3e sende 3oure massagis / sweche
 as been discreete / & wyse . [2987] vn-to 3oure aduersaryis /
 tellynge ¹hem on 3oure behalue / [2988] that 3if they wele
 trete of pees / & of acord / [2989] that they schape hem
 with-outyn delay or tarynge to comyn vn-to vs / [2990]
 whiche thing perfordede was / in deede [2991] &
 whanne these trespasouris & repentyng folk of here
 folyis / that is to seyne the aduersaryis of Melibee / [2992]
 haddyn herd what these messengeris seydyn vn-to hem /
 [2993] they weere right glad & ioyeful / & answeredyn
 ful mekely & benygnely [2994] 3eldyng gracis / &
 thankyngis to here lord Melibee & to alle his cumpaynye /
 [2995] & schopyn hem with-outyn delay to gon with the
 massangeris / & obeye to the comaundement of here lord
 Melibee //

[2996] & ry3t a-noon they toke here woye to the
 court / of Melibee / [2997] & tokyn with hem summe
 of here trewe frendis to make feith for hem / & for to
 been here borwys / [2998] And whanne they were come to

the presence / of Melibee / he seyde hem these wordys /
 [2999] It standith thus quod Melibee / & soth it is
 that [3000] causeles & with-outyn skille / & resoun 3e
 [3001] han doon greete Iniurijs & wrongis / to me &
 to myn wif Prudence And to myn doughtyr also / [3002] for
 3e han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & han
 doon swich outrage that alle men knowyn wel / that 3e han
 deseruyd the deth / [3004] And therefore wele I knowe
 & wete of 3ow [3005] whethir 3e wele putte the
 ponynschyng and the chastisyng in-to vengeance / of
 this outrage in the wil of me / & of myn wyf:
 or 3e wele nat [3006]

THanne the wyseste of hem thre / answerede for
 hem alle & seyde / [3007] Sire we knowe
 wel that we been onworthy to come to the court
 of so gret a lord & so worthy as 3e been [3008] ffor
 we han so greetly mystakyn vs / & han offendit & agilt
 in swich a wise ageyn 3oure hye lordshepe / [3009] that
 trewely we han deseruyd the deth / [3010] But 3it for
 the greete goodnesse & debonaicrete / that al the world
 witnessith of 3oure persoon / [3011] we submytyn vs to
 the excellence & the benygnete of 3oure graciouse lordshepe
 [3012] And been redy to obeye ²to alle 3oure comandementis /
 [3013] besekynge 3ow that of 3oure Merciable pete / 3e
 wolde considere oure geeete repentaunce & lowe submissioun
 [3014] & graunte vs for3euenesse of oure outrageous
 trespacis and offence [3015] for weel we knowyn / that 3oure
 liberal grace / & mercy / strechyn hem ferthere / in-to good-
 nesse: than don oure outrageous giltis & trespacis in-to
 wekedenesse [3016] Albe-it that cursedly & damp-
 nably we han gilt agen 3oure highe lordshepe. ¹ [3017]

THanne Melibee tok hem vp from the ground ful
 benygnely / [3018] & resseyuede here oblygacyounys
 & here bondis / by here othis vpon here plegges / &
 borewis / [3019] and assignede hem a certeyn day to retoune
 yn-to hise courtt [3020] forto resceyue & accepte the sentence /

[¹—] *All this paragraph is repeated in the MS, beginning Whanne instead of Thanne.*

& Iugement that Melibee wolde commaunde to been doon on hem / by the cause afforseid. [3021] whyche thyngis ordeynyd / euery man retourned to his hous //

[3022] And whanne that dame Prudence saw hire tyme sche feynede and axede hire lord Melibee [3023] ¹what vengeance he thouzte to takyn of hise aduersaries [3024]

TO whiche Melibee answered & seyde certis quod he I thynke & purpose me fully [3025] to dyserte hem: of al that they han / & for to putte hem in exil for euere. [3026]

CErtis quod dame prudence this were a crewel sentence / & mechil a-geyn resoun / [3027] for 3e been riche I-now / & han non ned of othere menys / [3028] & 3e myztyn lyztely in this wyse / getyn 3ow a coueytous name [3029] whiche is a vicious thyng & oughte to been eschewid of euery good man / [3030] ffor aftyr the sawe of the word of thapostele / Coueytise is roote of alle harmys / [3031] & therefore it were betere / for 3ow to lese so meche good / of 3oure owene: than for to takyn of hire good / in this manere [3032] ffor betere it is to lese good / with worchepe: thanne it is to wyzne good with vilanye / & schame / [3033] And euery man oughte to doon his diligence / & his besynesse / to getyn hym a good name / [3034] & 3it schal he nat only / besye hym in kepyng his good name: [3035] but he schal also enforsyn hym alwey to doon sumthing by whiche he may renouelle / hise goode name [3036] ffor it is wretyn / that the olde goode loos / or goode name / of a man is soone goon & passid / whanne it nys nat newid ne renouellyd / [3037] And as touchynge that 3e seyn 3e wele exile 3oure aduersaryis / [3038] that thynkyth me mekyl ageyn resoun And out of meseure / [3039] consyderede the power that they han 3euy n 3ow vp-on hem-self / [3040] And it is wretyn that he is worthy to leese hise priuylege that mysuseth & the poweer / that is 3euy n hym / [3041] & I sette caas / 3e myzte enioyne hem / that peyne by ryzt / & by lawe / [3042] whiche I

trowe 3e ne may not do / [3043] I seye 3e myght nat
 putte it to execuciouⁿ parauenture [3044] & thanne
 weere it likly to returne to the werre as it was by-forn
 [3045] & therefore 3if 3e wele that men doon 3ow obeys-
 aunce / 3e muste deeme moore curteysly [3046] this is to
 seye 3e muste 3ene moore esy sentence³ & Iugementis /
 [3047] ffor it is wrete / that he that most curteysli
 comaundyth / to hym⁴ meen muste obeye / [3048] & there-
 fore I preye 3ow / that in this necescite / & this neede
 3e caste 3ow to ouercome 3oure herte // [3049] ffor senek
 seyth that he that [ones] ouyreomyth^{1 2} [his/herte ouercomeþ
 twies/ [3050] And Tullius/ seith. þer is/ no þing/ so
 comendable in a gret^t lorde. [3051] as/ when he is/ debon-
 eire & meke. & appesip hym mekeli. [3052] And I praie
 you . þat ye woll/ forbere now to do vengeaunce [3053] in
 suche a maner þat your good name maie be kept^t &
 conserued. [3054] & þat men maie haue cause &
 mater/ to preise you in pite & mercy. [3055] &
 þat ye haue no cause to repent^t you of þing/ þat ye done.
 [3056] ffor Senek^t seith. he ouercomeþ in euyh/
 maner þat repentip hym of his/ victorie. [3057] Where-
 fore I praie you lat/ mercy ben in your
 herte [3058] to þ^e effecte & þ^e entente þat god
 almy³ti haue mercy vp-on you in his/ last^t iugement^t [3059]
³¶ ffor seynt/ Iame seith in his/ episteth/. Iugement³ with
 out^t mercy schaff/ be do to. hym. þat haþ no mercy of
 anoþer wight^t.

[¹ leaf 350 is
cut out]

[² Harl. MS 1758,
on leaf 181, back]
¶ Tullius/.

¶ Seneca.

¶ Iacobus /.
[³—³ in margin]

[3060] When Me⁴libe had herd þ^e grete skiles/
 & resons/ of dame Prudence & of her/ wise informacions/
 & techinges/. [3061] his herte gan enelyne to þ^e wille of
 his/ wif^t. considering/ to her trewe entent/. [3062] con-
 formed hym anon & assentid fulli to wirchen aftir/ hir/
 counceile. [3063] & þankid god of/ whom procedip ah/
 goodnes/ þat hym sent^t a wif/ of so gret^t
 discrecion. [3064] And when þ^e daie come þat his/ aduer-
 saries/ schulden appere in his presence. [3065] he spak/

[⁴ leaf 182]

to hem fuH/ goodli & seide to hem in þis/ wise. [3066] ¶ AH/
 be it/ so þat of your pride & hie presumeion & folie
 & of your neeligence & vnkonnyng. [3067] Ye haue
 mys/ born you & trespaced to me. [3068] Yet for as/
 meche as/ I se & beholde your gret humylite
 [3069] & þat ye ben sorie & repentaunt of/ your giltes/
 [3070] it/ constreynþ me to do yow grace & mercy ·
 [3071] wherfore I receyue you to my grace. [3072] &
 foryeuen/ you intierli alle þ^e offences/ yniuries/ & wrongis/
 þat ye han done ayenst/ me & myn. [3073] to þis/
 effecte & to þis/ ende þat god of his/ endeles/ mercy ·
 [3074] wiH/ at þe tyme of diyng/. foryeuen/ our/
 giltes/ þat we haue trespaced vn-to hym in þis/ wrecchid
 worlde. [3075] ffor doutles/ if/ we be sorie & repentaunt/
 of þ^e synnes/ & giltes/ in þ^e whiche we han trespaced in þ^e
 sight/ of our/ lord god. [3076] he is/ so fre & so merci-
 fuH/. [3077] þat he wiH/ foryeuen/ vs/ our/ giltes/. [3078]
 & bryngen vs/ to þilke blis/ þat neuer hath ende.
 To whiche blis/ he vs/ brynge · þat blood on crois/ for vs/
 did sprynge. Qui cum deo patre. & cetera. //

Here/ endith Chaucers/ tale/ of Melibe/ And Prudence/]¹

[¹ Harl. MS 1758 extract ends]

[Here be-gynneth þe Prolooge of þe Monke. [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 201, bk]

Whan endid was þis tale of Melybe
 And of / Prudence and of hir/ benygynte 3080
 Oure hoste sayd as I am a · feyth·full man
 And by þe precieuse corpus madryan
 I hade leuere þan a Barelle of ale
 þat godeleve my wyf hade hardþ þis tale 3084
 ffor she nys no þenge of suche pacience ·
 As was þis Melibeus wyfes prudence
 Be godes bones whan I bete my knaues .
 Sche bryngeth me þe grete clubbed staves . 3088
 And cryethe slee þe dogges euereycheon
 And breke bothe backe and bone
 And 3if þat ony neghebour of myne
 Wolle not in chirche to my wyf enclyne 3092
 Or be so hardy to her/ to trespace
 When she cometh home she renneth in my face
 And cryeth false coward wreke þi wyfo
 By corpus bonus I wylle haue þi knyfe 3096
 And þou shalte haue my distafe and go spyne
 ffor day to nyzt riht þus she wolle begynne
 Alas she seithe þat euere I was shape
 To wedde a melke soppe or so grete an ape 3100
 þat wolle bene ouere lade with euery wyzt
 þou dorste not stonde by þi wyf a ryzt
 Thys ys my lyfe but 3if I wolde fyzt
 And oute at þe dore a-none I mote me dyzt 3104
 Or elles I am lost but 3if þat I
 Be lyke a wyld lyonn foule hardy
 I wote wele she wylle do me slee som day [leaf 202] 3107
 Some neyzeboure and þan go my way] [Sloane extract ends]
 For I am perlious with knyf in honde [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS
Gg. 4. 27, leaf 351]
 Al be it that I dar nat hire with-sonde

For sche is big in armys by myn feyth
 That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or seyth 3112
 But lat vs passe a-way from this matiere
 Myn lord the Monk be merye of cheere
 For 3e schul telle a tale trewely
 Lo rouchestre stant heere faste by 3116
 Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
 But by myn trouthe I knowe nat 3oure name
 Wher schal I calle 3ow myn lord daund Ioñ
 Or daun Thomas or ellis daun Alboñ 3120
 Of what hous .be 3e by 3oure fadyr kyn
 I voue to god thow hast a ful fayr skyn
 It is a gentyl pasture theere thow gost
 Thow art nat lyk a penaunt or a gost 3124
 Vp-on myn feyth thow art sum offyseer
 Sum worthi Sexteyn or sum Celereer
 ffor by myn fadyr soule as to myn doom
 Thow art a maystyr whan thow art at hom 3128
 No poore Cloysterer ne non nouys
 But a gouernour worthy & wis
 And therwithal of braun & of bonys
 A weel farynge persone for the nonys 3132
 I preye to god 3eue hem confusioun
 That ferst the brouzte vn-to relygeoun
 Thow woldyst a been a tredefowel aryzt
 Haddyst thow as greet a leue as thow hast myght 3136
 To performe al this lust in engendernge
 Thow haddyst begetyn manye a creature
 Allas why werys thow so syd a cope
 God 3eue me sorwe but & I were a pope 3140
 Nat only thow but euery myghty man
 Thow he were schore hye vp on his pan
 Schulde han a wif for al the world is lorn
 Religeous hath takyn vp al the corñ 3144
 Of tythyng / & we borel meen been schrympis [leaf 351, back]
 Of feble treis theere comyn febele ympis

This makyth that oure eyris been so sklendere	
And feble that they may not weel engendere	3148
This makyth that oure wiuys wele assaye	
Relygeous folk for 3e mowe the betere paye	
Of Venus payementis than mowe we	
God wot no lusschebruys paye 3e	3152
But be nat wroth myn lord thow that I pleye	
Ful ofte in game a sothe I haue herd seye	
T His worthy Monk tok al in pacience	
And seyde I wele don al myn diligence	3156
As fer as sounyth in-to honeste	
To telle 3ow a tale or two or three	
And 3if thow leste to herkyn hedyrward	
I wele 3ow seyn the lyf of seynt Edeward	3160
Or ellis fyrst tragedeis wele I telle	
Of whiche I haue an hundered in myn celle	
Tragedie is to seyne a certeyn storye	
As olde bokys makyn vs memorie	3164
Of hym that stod in greet prosperitee	
& is I-fallyn out of hygh degre	
In-to myserye & endyth wrechedely	
And they been vercified comounly	3168
Of sexe feet whiche men callyn exametroun	
In prose ek endytid been many on	
And ek in metre in manye a sundery wyse	
Lo this declarynge oughte I-nough suffyse	3172
Now herkyth 3if 3ow lyke for to heere	
But fyrst I 3ow be-seke in this matiere	
Thow I be ordere telle nat these thyngis	
Be it of popis emperourys or kyngis	3176
Aftyр here agis as men rede & fynde	
But telle hem some by-fore & some be-hynde	
As it comyth to myn remembraunce	
Haue me excusede of myn ygnoraunce	3180

[*Painting of the Monk on horseback.*]

[leaf 352]

Here begynnyth the Monk his tale

I¹ Wole be-wayle in manere of Tragedie
 The harm of hem that stood in hey degre
 And fellyn so that there nas no remedie
 To brynge hem out of here aduercitee 3184
 For certeyn whan that fortune leste to fle
 There may no man the cours of hire withholde
 Lat not man truste on blynd prosperitee
 By-war by these exsaumplys trewe & olde 3188

[*Lucifer.*]

At luecyfer thow he an aungel weere Lucifer
 And not a man at hym I wele begynne
 For thow fortune may noon aungel deere
 From high degre 3it fel he for his synne 3192
 Douz in-to helle where as he 3it is inne
 O lucifer bry3teste / of aungellis alle
 Now art thow satenas that mayst not twynne
 Out of myserie / in which that thow art falle 3196

[*Adam.*]

Loo Adam in the feeld of damassene Adam
 With goddys owene fyngyr mad was hee
 And not begetyn of manys sperme onclene
 And welte al paradys sauynge on tree 3200
 Hadde neuere wordely man so heigh degree
 As adam tyl he for mysgouernaunce
 Was dreue out of his hye prosperitee
 To labour & to helle & to myschaunce 3204

[*Sampson.*]

- Loo Sampson that was annunciat [leaf 352, back] Samson
 By aungel longe er his natyuite
 And was to god almyghty consecrat
 And stood in noblesse whil he myzte see 3208
 Was neuere swich a-nothir as was hee
 To speke of strenthe & therwyth hardynesse
 But to hise wiuyys tolde he his secree
 Thorw whiche he slow hym self for wrechedenesse 3212
- Sampson this noble almyghty champioun
 With-outyn wepene saue hise handis tweye
 He slow & al to-rente the lyoun
 Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye 3216
 His false wif coude hym so pleese & preye
 Til sche his conseyl knew & sche vntrewe
 Vn-to hise fois his conseyl gan be-wreye
 And hym forsok & tok a-nothir newe 3220
- Thre hunderede foxis tok Sampson for yre
 And alle here taylys he to-gedere bond
 And sette the foxis taylys alle on feere
 For he on euery tayl hadde knynt a brond 3224
 And they brende alle the corn in that lond
 On alle hire Oliueis¹ & vynys ek [1 is corrected]
 A thousent men ek slow he with his hond
 And hadde non wepene but an assis cheeke 3228
- Whan they were slayn so trustede hym that he
 Was wol nygh lorn for which he gan to preye
 That god wolde on hi's peyne han sum pete
 And sende hym drynk / or ellis muste he deye 3232
 And of this Assis cheke that was dreye
 Owt of a wange tooth / sprong a-noon a welle
 Of whiche he drank I-nough schortely to seye
 Thus helpede hym god as Iudicum can telle 3236

By verray force at a Gazan on a nyght
 Maugere philistienys of that Citee
 The 3atis of the toun he hath vp ply3t [leaf 353]
 And on his bak I-karyede hem hath hee 3240
 Hye on an hil wheere as men my3te hym se
 O noble almyghty Sampson lene & deere
 Haddist thow nat told to women thyn secre
 In al this world ne hadde be thyn peere 3244

This Sampson neythir Sythir drank ne wyn
 Nor on his heed cam rasor non ne scheere
 By precept of the massangeer deuyn /
 For alle hise strenthis in hise heris weere 3248
 And fully twenty wyntyre 3eer be 3eere
 He hadde of Israel the gouernaunce
 But soone schal he wepe ful manye a teere
 For women schal hym brynge to myschaunce 3252

Vn-to his leman Dalida he tolde
 That in hise heris al hise strenthe lay
 And falsely to hise fomen sche hym solde
 And slepyng vp in hire barm vp-on a day 3256
 Sche maade to elippe or schere his heer a-way
 And made his fomen his craft espyen
 And whan that they hym fond in this aray
 They boundyn hym faste & puttyn out hise eyen 3260

But er his heed / was clyppid or I-schaue
 There was no bond¹ / with whiche men² mygh hym bynde
 But now is he / in prisoun in a Caue [¹nd, ²en, corrected]
 Where as they made / hym at the querne to grynde 3264
 O noble Sampson / strongeste of man kynde
 O whilom Iuge / in glorye & in rychesse
 Now mayst thow wepyn / with thynne eyen blynde
 Sythe thow from wele / art fallyn in wrechedenese 3268

The ende of this caytyf was as I schal seye
 Hise fomen made / a feste vp-on a day
 And made hym as a fool / by-fore hem pleye
 And this was in a temple / of greet aray 3272
 But at the laste he maade a foul affray [leaf 353, back]
 For he two pilleris schok / & made hem falle
 And doun fil temple & al there it lay
 And slow hym self & ek hise fo-men alle 3276

This is to seyne the pryncis euerychon
 And ek thre hunderede bodyis weere there slayn
 With fallynge of the greeete temple of stoon
 Of Sampson wele I no moore seyn 3280
 Beth war bi this ¹exsaumple olde & pleyn¹ [1-1 later]
 That no man telle here conseyl to here wyuys
 Of swich thyng as they wele haue secre fayn
 If that it touche / hire / lymys or hire lyuys 3284

[*Hercules.*]

Of Hercules the souereyn conquerour ¶ Hercules
 Syngyn his laude his werkis & his renoun
 For in his tyme of² strenthe he was the flour [2 of corrected]
 He slow & rafte the skyn from the lyoun 3288
 He of Centauros leyde the beste a-doun
 He arpijs slow the crewel briddys felle
 He goldene appillis / rafte of the dragoun
 He drow out Cerberus out of helle 3292

He slow the crewel tyraunt Buisirus
 And made his hors to frete hym flesch & boon
 He slow the fery serpent venymous
 Of Achilois hornys ³too / he brak on³ [3-3 corrected] 3296
 And he slow Cakus in a Caue of stoon.
 He slow the geaunt Antheus the stronge
 He slow the gresely boor & that a-noon
 And bar the heed vp-on his spere longe 3300

Was neuere wight swich sithe that this world be-gan
 That slow so manye monstres as dede he
 Thoww out this wide world his name ran
 What for his strenthe & for his hye bounte 3304
 And euery reume wente he for to se
 He was so strong that no man myghte hym lette
 At boothe the wordys endis seyth trophee [leaf 351]
 In-stede of boundis / he a piller sette 3308

A lemman hadde this noble Champioun
 That highte dianira / frosch as may
 And as these clerkis makyn mencyoun
 Sche hath hym sent a scherte frosch & gay 3312
 Allas this scherte allas & weyleaway
 Enuenymyd was so subtyl with alle
 That er that he hadde wered it half a day
 It made his flesh al from hise bonys falle 3316

But natheles summe clerkis hire excusyn
 By on that hyghte Nessius that it makid
 Be as be may I wele hire not excusyn
 But on his bak this scherte he werede al nakid 3320
 Til that the scherte was for the venym blakid
 And whan he saw noon othir remedye
 In hoothe colys he hath hym self I-rakyd
 For with no venym deynede hym to deye 3324

Thus starf this myghti Hercules
 Lo ho may truste on fortune ony throwe
 ffor hym that folwith al this world of prees
 Er he be war is ofte I-leyd ful lowe 3328
 flul wis Is he that can hym seluyn knowe
 Beeth war for whanne that fortune leste to glose
 Thanne waytith¹ sche hire man to ouerthrowe [¹ith corrected]
 By swich a weye as he wolde lest suppose 3332

[*Nebuchadnezzar.*]

- ¶ The myȝty trone the precious tresor ¶ Nabegodonosor
 The gloriouse Ceptre & royal mageste
 That hadde the kyng Nabegodonosor
 With tunge onethe may discryuede be 3336
 He twijs wan Ierusalem Cete
 The vessel of the temple he with hym ladde
 At babiloine was his souereyn see
 In whiche his glorye & his delyt he ladde 3340
- The fayreste childeryn of the blod royal [leaf 354, back]
 Of Israel he leet do gilde a-noon
 And makede eche of hem to been his thral
 A-mongis othere Danyel was oon 3344
 That was the wiseste child of euerichon
 For he the dremys of the child expouned
 Where-as in chaldeye clerk was there noon
 That wiste to what fyn hise dremys sounede 3348
- The pronde kyng leet make a statute of gold
 Syxti Cubitis longe & seuene in breede
 To whiche ymage he bothe ȝonge & olde
 Comaunded to loute & haue in dreede 3352
 Or in a furneys ful of flaumbis reede
 He schal been brened that wolde not obeye
 But neuere wolde assente to that deede
 Danyel ne hise ȝonge felawys tweye 3356
- This kyng of kyngis proud was & elayt
 He wende that god that sit in Mageste
 Ne myghte hym not byreue of his estat
 And sodeynly he loste his dygnetee 3360
 And lik a beste hym semede for to bee
 And eet hey as an oxe & lay there oute
 In reyn with wilde bestis walkede he
 Tyl certeyn tyme was I-comyn a-boute 3364

And lyk an egellis federis wexsyn his erys
 Hise naylis lyk a briddis clawis weere
 Til god relesede hym a certeyn zerys
 And ȝaf hym wit & thanne with manye a teere 3368
 He thankede god & eueere his lyf in feere
 Was he to doon a-mys or moore trespace
 And tyl that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
 He knew that god was ful of myzt & graace 3372

[*Belshazzar.*]

His sone which that hyzte Balthasar Baltasar
 That held the regne aftyr hire fadyris day
 He by his fader coude not be war [leaf 355]
 ffor proud he was of herte & of aray 3376
 And ek an ydolastre was he ay
 Hise hye estat assurede hym in pryde
 But fortune caste hym doun & there he lay
 And sodeynly his regne he gan deuyde 3380

A feste he made vnto hise lordis alle
 Vp-on a day & bad hem blythe bee
 And thanne hise offiseris gan he calle
 Goth bryngith forth the vessett *quod* he 3384
 Which that myn fadyr in his prosperite
 Out of the temple of ¹Ierusalem¹ berafte [1-1 corrected]
 And to oure hye goddis thanke we
 Of honour that oure olderis with vs lafte 3388

His wif hise lordis & hise concubynys
 Ay dronkyn whil here apetitis laste
 Out of these noble vessellis sundery wynys
 And on a wal this kyng his eyen caste 3392
 And saw an hand armles that wrot ful faste
 ffor ¹feere¹ of whiche he quok & sykede soore
 This hand that balthasar so soore a-gaste
 Wroot Mane ¹techel¹ phares & na moore 3396

In al that land magicien was non
 That coude expoungne what these letterys mente
 But danyel expoungnede it a-noon
 And seyde kyng god to thyn fadyr sente 3400
 Glorie & honour / regne tresor rente
 And he was proud / & no thyng god ne dradde
 And therefore god greet¹ wreche¹ on hym sente [¹—¹ corrected]
 And hym berafte / the regne that he hadde 3404

He was out cast of many cumpaynye
 With assis was his habytacioun
 And eet hay as a beste / in weet & drye
 Tyl that he knew by grace & by resoun 3408
 That god of heuene hath domynacioun [leaf 355, back]
 Of euery regne / & euery creature
 And thanne hadde god of hym compascioun
 And hym restorede his regne & his figure 3412

Ek thow that art his sone art proud also
 And knowist alle these sygnys verrayly
 And art rebel to god & art his foo
 Thow drank ek of hise wellys boldely 3416
 Thyn wyf ek & thynne wenchis synfully
 Dronke of the same vessel sundery wynys
 And heryist false goddis cursedly
 Therefore to the I-schapyyn ful greet pyne is 3420

This hand was sent from god that on the wal
 Wroot mane techel phares trust to me
 Thyn regne is doon thow weyest noght at al
 Deuidit is thyn regne / & it schal bee 3424
 To Medes & to perses 3euyyn quod he
 And tilke same nyzt this kyng was slawe
 And Daryus ocupied his degree
 Thow he thereto hadde neythir ryzt ne lawe 3428

Lordyngis ensaumple hereby may 3e take .
 How that in lordschepe is no sekyrnesse .
 For whan fortune wele a man forsake .
 Sche beryth a-wey his regne & hys rychesse . 3432
 And ek hise frendis bothe moore & lasse .
 For what that hath frendis thour fortune .
 Mishap wele make hem enemyis I gesse .
 This prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune . 3436

[Zenobia.]

¶ Cenobia of palimerye queene	¶ Cenobia
As wrytyn Percyens of hire noblesse	
So worthi was in armys & so keene	
That no whit passede hire in hardynesse	3440
Ne in lynage nor othir gentillesse	
Of kyngis blod of perse is sche dessendid	
I seye that sche hadde not mooste fayrenesse	[leaf 356]
But of hire schap sche myȝte nat been a-mendid .	3444

From hire childhod / I fynde that sche fledde
 Offise of wemen & to wode sche wente
 And manye a wylde hertis blood sche schedde
 With arwis broode that sche to hym sente 3448
 Sche was so swift that sche anoon hem hente
 And whan that sche was eldere sche wolde kyll
 Leonys lebardis & beris al to-rente
 And in hire armys wilde hem at hire wille 3452

Sche durste wilde beestis denys seeke
 And rennyng in the mountaigny[s] al be nyght
 And slepyn vndyr the busch / & sche coude ek
 Wrastellyn by verray forse & verray myght 3456
 With any ȝong man were he neuere so wight
 There myghte no thyng in hire armys stonde
 Sche kepte hire maydynheed from euery wyght
 To no man degnele hire for to been bonde 3460

But at the laste hire frendys haddyn hire maryed
 To onedake a prynce of that cuntree
 Al weere it so that sche *hem* longe taryed
 And 3e schal vndyrstonde how that he ¹ [*he corrected*] 3464
 Hadde swiche fantasyis as hadde sche
 But nathelees whan they weere knyht in feere
 They leuede in Ioye & in felycite
 For eche of *hem* hadde othir leef & deere 3468

Saue on thyng that sche wolde neuere assente
 By no wey. that he schulde by hire lye
 But ones: for it was hire pleyn entente
 To haue a child the world to multiplye 3472
 And also sone as sche myghe espye
 That sche was nat with childe with that deede
 Thanne wolde sche suffere hym don his fantasye
 Eft sonys & not but onys out of dreede 3476

And If sche were with childe ² at tylke east [*leaf 356, back*]
 Namore² schulde he pleyen tylke game [*2 childe, more,*
corrected]
 Tyl fynally fourty dayis weere past
 Thanne wolde sche onys suffere hym the same 3480
 Al weere this Onedake wilde or tame
 He gat na moore of hire for thus sche sayde
 It was to wyuys lecherye & schame
 In othir cas 3if men with *hem* playede 3484

Two sonys bi this Onedake hadde sche
 The whiche sche kepte / in vertu & lettyrure
 But now vn-to oure tale turne we
 I seye so worschepeful a criature 3488
 And wis therewith & large with mesure
 So peynyble in the werre & curteys ek
 Ne moore labour myghte in werre endure
 Was noon thow al this world men schulde seeke 3492

Hyre ryche aray myghte not be told
 As wel in vessel as in hyre clothynge
 Sche was al clad in perre & in golde
 And ek sche lafte not for noon huntynge 3496
 To haue of sundery tungis ful knowynge
 Whan that sche leyseer hadde / & for to entende
 To lerne bokys was hire lykyng
 How sche myghte in wertu hire lyf dyspende 3500

And schortely of this story for to trete
 So doughty was hire husbonde & ek sche
 That they conquerede manye regnys greete
 In the oryent with manye a fayr cete 3504
 Apertenaunt vn-to the mageste
 Of rome & with strong hand held hem faste
 Ne neuere myghte hire fomen don hem fle
 Ay whil ¹ that Onadakys dayis laste¹ [¹—¹ later correction] 3508

Hyre bataylis who so lyste hem for to reede
 A-gayn soper the kyng & othere moo
 And how that al this proces fyl in deede [leaf 357]
 Why sche conquerede & what tytyle therto 3512
 And aftyr of hire myschif & hire wo
 Hov² that sche was be-segit & I-take [² Hov corrected]
 Let hym vn-to myn maystir Petraik go
 That writ I-nough of this I vndyrtake 3516

Whan Onedake was deed sche myghtyly
 The regnys held & with hire propre hond
 A-gayns hire fois sche faught so crewelly
 That theree nas kyng nor prynce in al that lond 3520
 That he nas glad ȝif he that grace fond
 That sche ne wolde vp-on his lond werreye
 With hire they made allyaunce by bond
 To been in pees & leete hire ryde & pleye 3524

- The Emperour of rome Claudius
 Ne hym be-forn the ¹Romen Galyeen [¹ R corrected]
 Ne durste neuere been so corageous
 Ne noon Ermyn ne non Egipeien 3528
 Ne Surreyn ne non Arabieen
 With-inne the feeldys that durste with hire fyt
 Lest that sche wolde hem wit hire handis sleen
 Or with hire meyne puttyⁿ hem to flyght 3532
- In kyngis habite wente hire sonys two
 As heyris of hire faderys regnes alle
 And hermanno / & thimalao
 Hire namys were as .persiens. hem calle¹ [¹First calde] 3536
 But ay fortune hath in hire hony galle
 This myghty queen may no while endure
 Fortune out of hire regne / made hire falle
 To wrechedenesse & to mysauenture 3540
- Aurelyan whan that the gouernaunce Aurelian
 Of Rome cam In-to hire handis tweye
 He schop vp-on his queen to doon vengeance
 And with hise legiouunnys he tok his weye 3544
 Toward Senobie & schortely for to seye [leaf 857, back]
 He made hire fle / & at the laste hire hente
 And feterede hire & ek hire chyldere tweye
 And wan the lond & hom to rome he wente 3548
- A-mongis othere thyngis that he wan
 Hire chaar that was with gold wrought & perre
 This greeete roman this aurelian
 Hath with hym lad for that men schulde it se 3552
 By-forn his triumphe walkyth sche
 With gilte cheynys ¹vp-on here nekke hangynge¹
 Coroune was sche as² aftyr hyre degree [¹—, ² later corrections]
 And ful of perre chargit hire clothyng 3556

Allas fortune sche that whilom was
 Dredeful to kyngis & to emperourys
 Now gauryth al the peple on hire allas
 And sche that helmede was in starke stourys 3560
 And wan by force tournys stronge & tourvs
 Schal on hire heed now were a vitremyte
 And sche that bar the Ceptre ful of flour
 Schal bere a distaf hire cost forto quyte 3564
 [*The modern instances which should come here, are at the end of the Tale in this MS*]

[*Nero.*]

Al-thow that Nero were vicious Nero
 As ony feend that lyth ful lowe a-doun 3654
 3it as tellyth vs Switonyus
 This wide world hadde in subieccioun 3656
 Bothe est & west / North & Septemptrioun
 Of Rubees Safferys / & of perlys whyte
 Weere alle hise clothis broudede vp & doun
 For he in gemmys gretly gan delyte 3660

More delicat / more pompous of aray
 Moore proud was neuere emperour than hee
 That ilke cloth that he hadde wered a day
 Aftyr that tyme he wolde it neuere se 3664
 Nettis of gold thred hadde he greet plente
 To fysche in tibre whan hym lyste to pleye
 His lustis were alle lawe in his decree [leaf 358]
 For fortune as his frend / hym wolde obeye 3668

He Rome brende for his delicasie
 The Senatouris he slow vp-on a day
 To heere how that men schulde weepe & crye
 And slow his brothir & by his sistyr lay 3672
 His modyr made he in pytous array
 ffor he hyre wombe slytte to byholde
 Where he conseyuede was so weyle-away
 That he so lytyl of his modyr tolde 3676

No teer out of hise eyen for that syght
 Ne cam but seyde a fayr woman was sche
 Greet wondyr is how that he coude or myghte
 Be domysman of hire deede beaute 3680
 The wyn to bryngyn hym comaundede he
 And drank a-noon / non othyr wo he made
 Whan myght is Ioyned on to creweltee
 Allas to deepe wil the venym wade 3684

In 3outhe a maystyr hadde this Emperour
 To teche hym letterure & curteysye
 For of moralite he was the floure
 As in his tyme but 3if bokis lye 3688
 And whil this Maystyr hadde of hym maystrye
 He makede hym so cunning¹ & so souple [1 *ing corrected*]
 That long tyme it was er tyranye
 Or ony vice durste on hym oncuple 3692

This Seneca / of which that I deuyse
 By cause that Nero hadde of hym swich dreede
 For he from vicis wolde hym ay chastyse
 Discretly by word & not by deede 3696
 Syre wolde he seyn an emperour mot neede
 Been vertyuous & hatyn tyrannye
 For which he in a bath made hym to bleede
 On bothe hise armys tyl he muste deye 3700

This Nero hadde ek of a custumance [leaf 35s, back]
 In 3outhe a-geyn his maystyr for to ryse
 Which aftyrward hym thoughte a greet greuauce
 Therefore he made hym deye in this wyse 3704
 But natheles this Seneca the wise
 Ches in a bath to deye in this² manere² [2-3 *corrected*]
 Rather than han a-nothir³ turmantrise³ [2-3 *tur, ise corrected*]
 And thus hath Nero slayn his maystir deere 3708

Now fil it so that fortune leste no lengere
 The hyghe pryde of nero to cheryce
 For thow that he were strong 3it was sche strengere
 Sche thou3te thus bi god I am to nyce 3712
 To sette a man that is fulfyld of vice
 In high degre & emperour hym calle
 By god out of his seete I wele hym tryce
 Whan he lest wenyth / sonest schal he falle 3716

The peple ros vp on hym on a nygh[t]
 For his defaute & whan he it espyed
 Out of his doris he hath a-non hym dygh[t]
 A-loone & there he wende a been alyed 3720
 He knockede faste & ay the more he cryede
 The fastere schettyn they the dorys alle
 Tho wiste he weel he hadde hym self mys gyede
 And wente his wey no lengere durste he calle 3724

The peple cryede / & rumblede vp & down
 That with hise eris herde he how they seyde
 Wheree is this false tyraunt this neroun
 For fer almost out of his wit he broyde 3728
 And to hise goddis pitously he preyede
 For socour but it myghte not be-tyde
 For dreed of this hym thoughte he deyede
 And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde 3732

And in this gardyn fond he cherlys tweye
 That seetyn by a fyr / greet & reed
 And to these cherlys two he gan to preye [leaf 359]
 To sleen hym & to gyrdyn of his heed 3736
 That to his body whan that he was deed
 Weere no dispyt doon / for his defame
 Hym selue he slow be coude no betere red
 Of whiche fortune lough & hadde game 3740

[*Holofernes.*]

¶ Was neuere a capitayn vndyr a kyng	Olifern
That regnys mo pute in subieccioun	
Ne strongere was in feeld ¹ of alle thyng	[¹ d later]
As in his tyme ne grettere of renown	3744
Ne moore pompous in high presumpcioun	
Than oloferne whiche fortune ay kyste	
So licorously & ladde hym vp & doun	
Til that his hed was of or that he wyste	3748
Nat only that this world hadde hym in awe	
For lesynge of rychesse or liberte	
But made euery man reneye his lawe	
Nabugodonosor was god seyde hee	3752
Noon othir god schulde adowred bee	
A-geyn this heste no whigh dar trespace	
Saue in Bethulia a strong cete	
Where Eliachym a prest was of that place	3756
But tak keep of the deth of Oloferne	
A-mydde his ost / he dronke lay a nyght	
With-inne his tente / as large as is a berne	
And 3it for al his pompe & al his myght	3760
Iudith a woman as he lay vp-right	
Slepynge his heed of smot / & from his tente	
Ful priuily sche stal from euery wight	
And with his heed / vn-to hire towr sche wente	3764

[*Antiochus.*]

What nedyth it of kyng antiochus	Antiochus
To telle his hyghe royal magestee	
His hyghe pride hise werkys venymous	
For swich a-nothyr was there non as he	3768
Reede which that he was in machabee	[leaf 359, back]
And reede the proude wordis that he seyde	
And whi he fyl from high prosperite	
And in an hil how wrechedely he deyede	3772

Fortune hadde hym¹ enchauntede so in pride [1 P MS by a]
 That verrayly he wende he myghte attayne
 On-to the sterris vp-on euery syde
 And in a balauunce weyn eche mountayne 3776
 And alle the flodys of the see restrayne
 And goddis peple hadde he most in hate
 Hem wolde he slen in turnement & in peyne
 Wenyng that god ne myghte his pride a-bate 3780

And for that nychanore & thymothee
 With Iewis were venquischid myghtily
 Vn-to the Iewis swich an hate hadde he
 That he bad ordeyne his char ful hastily 3784
 And swoor & seyde ful dispitously
 Vn-to Ierusalem he wolde eft soone
 To wreeke his yre on it ful crewelly
 But of his purpos he was let ful soone 3788

God for his manace hym so soore smot
 With inuisible wounde ay incurable
 That in hise guttis carveit so & bot
 That hise peynys were Importable 3792
 And certeynly the wreche was resonable
 For manye a manys guttis dede he peyne
 But from his purpos cursede & dampnable
 For al his smert he wolde hym nat restrayne 3796

But bad a-noon aparaylyn his host
 And sodeynly er he was of it war
 God dauntede al his pryde & al his bost
 For he so sore fil out of his Chaar 3800
 That ²it hese² lymys & his skyn to-tar [2-2 corrected]
 So that he neythir myghte go ne ryde
 But in a chaar men a-boute hym bar [leaf 360]
 Al forbrosed bothe bak & syde 3804

The wreche of god hym smoot so crewelly
 That thurgh his body wikkede wermys crepte
 And therwythal he stank so horybely
 That noon of al his meyne that hym kepte 3808
 Whethir so he a-wok or ellis sleepte
 Ne myghte not the stynk of hym endure
 In this myschef he waylede & ek wepte
 And knew god lord of euery cryature 3812

To al his host & to hym self also
 Ful wlatson was the stynk of his carayne
 No man myghte hym beryn to ne fro
 And in this stynk & in this horrible peyne 3816
 He starf ful wrechedely in a mounteyne
 Thus hath this robbour & this homycyde
 That manye a man made to weepe & pleyne
 Swich gwerdoun as bylongith on-to pryde 3820

[*Alexander the Great.*]

¶ The storye of alysaundir is so comune Alisaundyr
 That euery wight that hath discrecioun
 Hath herd al or sumwhat of his fortune
 This wyde world as in conclusioun 3824
 He wan by strenthe / & for his highe renoun
 They weere glad for pees vn-to hym sende
 The pride of man & beste he leyde a-doun
 Where so he cam vn-to the worldis ende 3828

Comparisoun myghte neuere 3it been makyd
 By-twixen hym & a-nothir conquerour
 For al this world for dreed of hym hath quakyd
 He of knyghthod & of fredom flour 3832
 Fortune hym made the heyre of hire honour
 Save wyn & wemen no thyng myzte aswage
 His hye entente in armys & labour
 So ful he was of lyonyn corage 3836

What preys weere it for hym thow that I tolde [leaf 360, back]
 Of daryus & an hunderede thousent mo
 Of Kyngis Dukis. Erlis. pryncis bolde
 Whiche he conquerede & broughte in-to woo 3840
 I seye as fer as men may ryde or go
 The world was his what schulde I moore deuys
 For thow I wryte or tolde 3ow euere mo
 Of his knyghthod it myghte not suffyse 3844

Twelue 3eer he regnede / as seyth Machabee
 Philippis sone of Macidonye he was
 That fyrst was kyng of greece the cuntre
 O worthi gentile Alisaundere allas 3848
 That euere schulde fallyn swich a cas
 Enpoisounede of thynne owene folk thow weere
 Thyn sys fortune hath turnede in-to aas
 And for the ne wepe sche neuere a teere 3852

Who schal me 3euyn teerys to compleyne
 The deth of gentillesse & of fraunchise
 That al this world weldede in his demeigne
 And 3it hym thoughte it myghte nat suffyse 3856
 So ful was his corage / of high emprise
 Allas ho schal me helpe to endyte
 ffals fortune & poysoun to dispise
 The whiche two of al this wo I wyte 3860

[*Julius Cesar.*]

¶ By wisdam manhod & by greet labour Iulius
 From homble bed to royal mageste
 Vp ros he Iulius the conquerour
 That wan al th¹ occydent bothe lond & se [¹ o corrected] 3864
 By strenthe of hand or ellys by trettee
 And vn-to Roome made hem trybutarye
 And sithe the Emperour of rome was he
 Tyl that fortune wex his Aduersarye 3868

¶ O myghty Cesar that in Thessalye Cesar
 A-geyns Pompeynys fadyr thyn in lawe
 That of thorient hadde al the Chinalrye [leaf 361]
 As fer as that the day be-gynnyth dawe 3872
 Thow thour thyn kynghod hast hem take & slawe
 Saue fewe folk that with Pompeious fledde
 Thorw which thow puttist al the oryent in awe
 Thanke fortune that so weel the spedde 3876

But now a lytyl while I wele bewayle /
 This Pompeyous this nobele gouernour
 Of Rome whiche that fleigh at this batayle
 I seye on of his men a fals traytour 3880
 His hed of smot to wynyn hym fauour
 Of Iulius & hym the hed he broughte
 Allas Pompeye of thorient Conquerour
 That sfortune vn-to swich a fyn the broughte 3884

To Rome a-gayn repayrith Iulius
 With his tryumphe lauryat ful hye
 But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
 That euere hadde of his estaat enuye 3888
 Ful pryuyly hath mad conspiracye
 A-geyns this Iulius in subtyl wise
 And caste the place in whiche he schulde deye
 With boydekynys / as I schal 3ow deuyse 3892

This Iulius to the capitolye wente
 Vp-on a day as he was wone to goon
 And in the Capitolye a-non hym hente
 This false Brutus & ¹hese othere sfoon¹ [1-1 corrected] 3896
 And stikede hym with Boydekynys a-noon
 With manye a wounde & thus they leete hym lye
 But neuere gront he at no strok but oon
 Or ellis at two / but if his storrye lye 3900

So manly was this Iulyus at herte
 And so weel louyd estatly honeste
 That thow hise dedly woundis soore smerte
 His mental ouer his hepis eastyth he 3904
 For non man schulde seen his priuyte [leaf 361, back]
 And as he lay on deyinge in a traunce
 And wiste verrayly that deed he muste bee
 Of honeste zit hadde he remembraunce 3908

Lucan to this storrye I recomende
 And to Svetoun & to valerius also
 That of the storrye wrytyn word & ende
 How that these greete Conquerourys two 3912
 Fortune was fyrst freend & sithe a foo
 No man ne truste vp-on hire fauour longe
 But haue hire in a-wayte for euere mo
 Witnesse on alle these conquerourys stronge 3916

[Cresus.]

¶ This ryche crysus whilom kyng of lyde Crisus
 Of whiche Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
 Zit was he caught a-myddle al his pryde
 And to be brent men to the fuyr hym ladde 3920
 But swich a reyn down from the walkyn shadde
 That slow the fuyr & made hym to escape
 But to be war no grace zit he hadde
 Til fortune on the galwis made hym gape 3924

Whan he escapid was ¹he can nat stente¹ [1-1 corrected]
 For to begynne a newe werre a-gayn
 He wende weel for that fortune hym sente
 Swich hap that he escapid thour the rayn 3928
 That of hise fois he myghte nat been slayn
 And ek a sweuene vp-on a nyght he mette
 Of which he was so proud & ek so fayn
 That in vengeaunce he al his herte sette 3932

Vp-on a tre he was as that hym thouzte
 Where Iubiter hym wesch bothe bak & syde
 And phebus ek a fayr towayle hym broughte
 To dreye hym with & therfore wex his pryde 3936
 And to his doughtytr which that stod hym besyde
 Which that he knew in high science habounde
 He bad hire telle hym¹ what it signefye [¹ m corrected] [leaf 362]
 And sche his dreem bygan ryght thus expoungne 3940

The tre quod sche the galwis is to meene.
 And Iubiter bitokenyth snow & reyn.
 And Phebus with his towayle so cleene.
 Tho been the sunnys stremys for to seyn. 3944
 Thow schat an hangede been fadyr certayn.
 Reyn schal the wasche & souzne schal the dreye.
 Thus warnede hym ful plat & ful pleyn.
 His doughtytr which that callede was Phanye. 3948

An hagede was Cresus the proude kyng
 His royal trone myghte hym not a-vayle
 Tragedy is noon othir manere thyng
 Ne can in syngynge crye ne bewayle 3952
 But for that fortune al day wele assayle
 With vn-war strok the regnys that been proude
 For whan men trustyth hire thanne wele sche fayle
 And couere hire brighte face with a cloude 3956

[These 4 modern instances should follow 'Zenobia,' p. 436 (6-T. 268).]

[*Peter the Cruel, of Spain.*]

.O. noble .O. worthy Petro glorie of Spayne Petro
 Whom fortune heeld² so highe in mageste [² a late]
 Weel oughtyn men thyn petous deth to compleyne
 Out of thyn land thyn brothir made the fle 3568
 And aftyr at a sege by subyletee
 Thow were betraysed & lad vn-to his tente
 Where as he with his owene hand slow the
 Succedyng in thy regne & in thyn rente 3572

The feld¹ of snow / with the egel¹ of blak¹ therin [¹ d, g, ak,
corrected]
 Caught with the lymerod colorede al with glede. [Bertrand du
Guesclin.]
 He brew this cursedenesse & al this synne
 The wekede nest was werkere of this neede 3576
 Nought Charles / Olyuer that tok ay hede
 Of trouthe & honour but of armoryke [Oliver de Mauny
of Britanny.]
 Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for meede
 Broughte this worthi kyng to swich a bryke 3580

[*Peter of Cyprus.*]

O worthy Petro Kyng of Cipre also [leaf 362, back] Petro
 That Alisaundere wan by high maystrye
 fful manye an hethene wroughtist thow ful wo
 Of whiche tweyne oune lyges hadde envie 3584
 And for no thyng but for thy chialrye
 They in thyn bed han slayn the by the morwe
 Thus can fortune / hire wheel gouerne & gye
 And out of Ioye brynge men to sorwo 3588

[*Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.*]

¶ Of Melan grete ²Bernabo Viscounte [? ? MS. ? G]
 God of delyt & schorge of lumbardye
 Whi schulde I nough thyn Infortune acounte
 Syn in estat thow clombyn weere so hye 3592
 Thyn brotherys sone that was thyn double allye
 ffor he thyn newew was & sone in lawe
 With-inne his prysoun made the to deye
 But why he how not I that thow weere slawe 3596

[*Ugolino, Count of Pisa.*]

¶ Of the Erl hugelyn of Pyre the langour
 Theree may no tunge telle for pite
 But lytyl out of Pize stant a tour
 In which tour in prysoun put was he 3600
 And with hym been hise lyte childere thre
 The oldeste skarsely fyue 3eer was of age
 Allas fortune it was greet crewelte
 Swiche bryddis to putte in swich a cage 3604

Dampnede was he to deye in that prysoun
 For Roger which that bischop was of Pyze
 Hadde on hym mad a fals suggestioun
 Thour the peple gan vp-on hym ryse 3608
 And puttyn hym in prysoun in swich wyse
 As 3e han herd & mete & drynk he hadde
 So smal that wel anethe it may suffyso
 And there withal it was fful poore & badde 3612

And on a day by-fel that in that hour
 Whan that his meete / wont was to been brought [Leaves 363-4, Camb. MS,
are cut out;
till l. 3653.]
 [The Ieylour shet þe dores of þe toure [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 209]
 he herd it wele but he sawe it nouȝt 3616
 As in hys herte a-none þere felle a þouȝt
 þat þei for hungre wolde done hem dye
 Alas. quod he Alas þat I was wrouȝt
 þere-with þe teeres felle fro þe eye 3620

His ȝonge sonne þre ȝeere was of age
 Vnto hym said fader' why do ȝe wepe
 Whan wille þe Gaylour brynge our' potage
 Is þere no morselle brede þat ȝe do kepe 3624
 I am so hongerye þat I may not slepe
 Nowe wolde god þat I myȝte slepen euere
 [Than schulde non hungre in my wombe crepe. [Harl. 1758,
leaf 188, bk]
 Ther/ is/ nothyng' saue breed that me were leuyr/.] 3628

Thys day by day þe childe gan to crye [Sloane MS 1685, on l' 209]
 Tyll in hys ffadere barme a doune hit lay
 And said fadir/ fare wele I mot' deye
 And kyste hys fader' and deyde þe same daye 3632
 And whan hys woofulle fadere did hym saye
 ffor . woo hys armes too he gan to byte
 And sayde fortune Alas and weylaway
 þi . false wyles my woo I may wyte 3636

His children þat fortune hungry was [Sloane MS 1685]

þat he hys armes gnewe and not for woo

And said fader' do not so Alas.

But rathere ete þe flesshe vpon vs twoo 3640

Oure . flessh þou yaveste vs take oure flesshe vs fro .

And ete y-nouze riȝt þus to hym þei saide [leaf 219, back]

And after þat with-In a day or two

þei leyde hem doune in his lappe & dyed 3644

Hym selfe dispeyred eke for longer starfe

Thus endid ys þe myȝti Erle of pyse

fro hyeȝe estate fortune fro hym carf

Of þis Tregedye hit ouȝt ynouze suffice 3648

ho · so wylle here hit/ in a lenger' wyse

Redeth þe grete poete of Itayle

þat/ hyȝt/ Daunte for he can hit deuysel 3651

fro poynte to poynte not oo worde wille he fayle] [Sloane c.r.-tract ends.]

[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 213, back.]

[Here begynneth þe Prolooge of þe Nunne Preoste]

Hoo quod / þe knyzt gode sir / no more of thys
 þat ze han sayde ys ryzt ynoweȝ y-wys.
 And mochel more for litel hevynesse
 ys ryzt ynouȝe to mechel folk' as I gesse 3960
 I sey for me hit ys a grete disese
 Where as men hañ beñ in grete helth̄ & eese [leaf 214]
 To herene of her/ sodeyñ fañ Alas
 And þe Contrarye is. grete Ioy & solace 3964
 And whan a man hath̄ beñ in pore estate
 And clymbith v̄p and wexeth̄ fortunate
 And þere abydeþ̄ in prosperite
 Suche thynges ys gladsom as hit thynketh̄ me 3968
 And þouȝe suche thynges were goodely forto telle
 // Ye. quod/ oure hoost by Seynt Poules belle
 Ye say ryzt sothe þis Monke clappeth̄ loude
 he. spake howe fortune couered with a cloude 3972
 I note neuere what & also of a treaide
 Ryzt/ nowe ye herð & parde no remedie
 hit ys forto be-wayle & complayne.
 þat þat ys done and als hit ys a payne 3976
 As ye haue sayd/ to here of/ hevynesse
 Sir/ Monke no more of þis so god you blesse
 Your/ tale annoyeth̄ al þis companye
 Suche talkynges ys not worth̄ a butter²-flyeȝ 3980
 And þere-in ys. no sporte nor/ no game
 Where-fore Sir/ Monke doun Piers by your' name
 I pray you hertely telle vs som what elles
 ffor siker' nere clynkynges of/ your' belles 3984

- þat in your' brideH hongeth on euery syde [Sloane MS 1685]
 By heuen kyng þat for vs alle dyede
 I shalle for þis falle down for slepe
 Al-þou3e þe slowe3 hade neuere be so depe 3988
 þan hathi youre tale ben tolde in vayne
 ffor certeynly as þese clerkes sayne
 Where as a man may han none audience
 Nou3t' helpeth to tellen hys sentence 3992
 And wele I woote þe substaunce ys in me
 yf ony thyng shal wele reportid be
 Sir/ saye some what of huntynge I you praye
 Nay quod / þe Monke I· haue no luste to playe 3996
 Nowe let a noþer' telle as I haue tolde
 þan spake our Oste with rude speche and bolde [leaf 214, back]
 And sayd vnto þe Nonnes Preost a-none
 Come nere Sir Preost comme nere sir Ioñin 4000
 Telle vs suche thenges as may our' hertes glade
 Be mery þou3e þou ryde vpon A Iade.
 þat/ þei þine hors. be foul or lene
 Yf/ he wille serve þe recke þe nou3t/ a bene 4004
 looke þat þine hert/ be mery euere mo ·
 3is. hoste [q]uod he so mote I ryde or go ·
 But/ I be mery y-wys I wille be blamed
 And ri3t/ a-none he hathe hys tale y-tamed · 4008
 And þus he sayde to vs euerichoñ
 Thys swete preost/ þis gode man Sir/ Ioñin

Here endeth þe Prologge

[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 214, back.]

& begynneth þe tale

Apore wydowe some dele stope in age
 Was whiloñ dwellynge in a narow cotage 4012
 Be-sydes a grove stondynge in a dale
 Thys wydow of whiche I telle you my tale
 Syþens þilke day þat she was laste a wyfe
 In pacience ladde a fulle symple lyf 4016
 ffor lytelle was hir/ catelle & hir rent
 By husbondry of suche þat god hir/ sent
 Sche fondē hir/ self / & eke hir douȝtren two ·
 Thre large sowes hade she & no moo 4020
 Thre kyne & eke a shepe þat hiȝt/ mal
 fful soty was hir/ boure and eke hir / hañ
 In whiche she ete many a selender' mele
 Of/ poynaunte sawce hir nedethi nevere a dele 4024
 No deynte Morseñ passed hir/ throote
 hir diete was accordaunt to hir coote
 Replecion ne made her neuere seke
 A-tempre dyete was alle hir/ physike 4028
 And excercise & hert sufficiaunce .
 þe gowte let hir/ no thyng to daunce
 Ne poplexie ne shente nouȝt hir/ heede
 Ne wyne dronke she neiper' whyte nor reede 4032
 Her bordē was served moste with white & blake [leaf 215]
 Mylke and browne brede in whiche she fonde no lake
 Seynde bakoñ and soñe tyme an eye or tweie
 ffor she was as hit were a manere of a deie 4036
 A gardeyne she hade enclosed alle aboute
 With stykes and a drye dyche with-oute
 In whiche she hade a Cok/ þat hyȝt Chauntelero
 In alle þe londe of Crawynge was hys peere 4040

hys voice was muryer þan þe murye orgōn [Sloane MS 1685]
 On masse dayes þat in þe Chirche goōn
 Wele sykerere was þe crowyng in hys loggo
 Then ys a Clok /. or an Abbey orlogge 4044
 Be nature he knewe eche ascencioun
 Of equynoxiol of þilke toune
 ffor when degrees xv were discended
 þan knewe he þat it myzt not be amendid] [Sloane extract ends]
 His colour was reddere than the fyne coral [Camb. Univ. MS
 Gg. 4. 27, leaf 365]
 And batayled as it were a castel wal
 His byl was blak / and as the Ieet it schoon
 Like asure weere hise leggis & hise toon 4052
 Hise naylis whittere / than the lylve flour
 And lik the burnede gold was his colour
 This gentil kok hadde in his gouernaunce
 Seuene hennys for to doon al his plesaunce 4056
 Whiche weere hise susterys & hise paramouris
 And wondyr lyk to hym of colourys
 Of whiche the fayreste hewyd on hire throte
 Was clepid fayre dameselle Pertelote 4060
 Curteys sche was / discreet & debonayre
 And compaynable & bar hire self so fayre
 Syn thilke day that sche was seue 3eer old
 That trewely sche hath the herte in hold 4064
 Of Chauntecleer lokyn in euery lith
 He louede hym so that weel was hym therwith
 But swich a Ioye it was to heere hem synge
 Whan that the bryghte sune be-gan to sprynge 4068
 With sweete a-cord myn lef is faryn on londe
 ffor thilke tyme as I haue vndyrstonde
 Bestis & bryddis coude speke & synge
 And so be-fel that in a dawenyng 4072
 As Chauntecleer a-mong hise wyuys alle
 Sat on his perche that was in an halle
 And next hym sat Dame Pertelote
 This Chauntecleer gan gronyn in his throte 4076

As man that in his dreem is drechid sore
 And whan that pertelote thus herde hym roore
 Sche was a-gast & seyde herte deere
 What eylyth 3ow to groone in this maneere 4080
 3e been a verray slepere fy for schame
 And he answerde thus / & seide Madame
 I preye 3ow that 3e take it nat at gref
 By god me mette I was in swich myschef 4084
 Rygh now that 3it myn herte is score afrit
 Now god quod he myn sweuene reche a-rygh[t]
 And kepe myn body out of foul prysoun [leaf 365, back]
 Me mette how that I romede vp & doun 4088
 With-inne oure 3erd where that I saw a beste
 Was lik an hound & wolde han mad a-reste
 Vp-on myn body & anhad me deed
 His colour was be-twixe 3elw & reed 4092
 And typpid was his tayl & bothe hise eris
 With blak onlyk the remenaunt of hise heris
 His snoute smal with glowynge eyen tweye
 3it for his lok for fer almost I deye 4096
 This causede me myn gronyng douteles
 Avoy quod sche fy on 3ow herteles
 Allas quod sche for by that god a-boue
 Now han 3e lost myn herte & al myn loue 4100
 I can nat loue a coward by myn feyth
 ffor certys what so any woman seyth
 We alle desyryn 3if it myghte be
 To han husbondis hardy wyse & fre 4104
 And seere / & no nygard ne no fool
 Ne hym that is agast of euery tool
 Ne noon auauntour by that god a-boue
 How durste 3e seyn for schame on to 3oure loue 4108
 That any thyng myghte make 3ow a-feryd
 Han 3e no manys herte & han a berd
 Allas & cunne 3e been agast of sweuenys
 No thyng god wot but vanite in sweuen is 4112

Sweuenys engenderyn / of repleciounys	
And ofte of fume & of complexiounys	
Whanne humouris been to haboundaunt in a wight	
Sertis this drem whiche 3e han met to nyght	4116
Comyth of the greete superfluite	
Of 3oure reede colera parde	
Whiche causyn folk to dredyn in here dremys	
Of arwis & of fyr with rede lemys	4120
Of rede bestis that they wele hym byte	
Of contek & of whelpis greete & lite	
Righ as the humour of malencolye	
Causith ful manye a man in slep to crye	4124
ffor feer of blake beris / or of bolys blake	[leaf 366]
Or ellis blake deuyllis wole hem take	
Of othere humouris coude I telle also	
That werkyn manye a man in sleep ful wo	4128
But I wele passe as lyghtely as I can	
To Catoun which that was so wis a man	
Seyde he nat thus ne do no fors of dremys	Sompnia ne cures
Now sire quod sche whan we flye from the bemys	4132
ffor godis loue tak sum laxatyf	
Vp peril of myn soule & of myn lyf	
I conseyle 3ow the beste I wele nat lye	
That bothe of colere & of malencolye	4136
3e porge 3ow & for 3e schal nat tarye	
Thow in this touz is non apotecarye	
I schal myn self to erbis techyn 3ow	
That schul been for 3oure hele & for 3oure prow	4140
And in oure 3erd two erbis schal I fynde	
The whiche han of here propirte by kynde	
To porge 3ow be-nethe & ek a-bove	
ffor-3et nat this for godis owene lowe	4144
3e been ful colerik of complexioun	
Ware the sunne in his ascencioun	
Ne fynde 3ow nat replet / of humouris hoote	
ffor yef he do / I dar leye a grote	4148

That 3e schul han a feuere terciane	
Or an agu that may been 3oure bane	
A day or two 3e schul haue digestivis	
Of wermys er 3e take 3oure laxatyues	4152
Of lauriolle sentaurye / & fumeteere	
Or ellis of Elebre that growith theree	
Of Catapuce / or of Gattris beryis	
Or Erbe Iue that growith in oure 3erd theree merye is	
Pikke hem vp righ as they growe & ete hem in	4157
Be merye husbonde for 3oure fadyr kyn	
Dredyth no dreem I can seye 3ow no moore	
Madame quod he graunnt mercy of 3oure lore	4160
But natheles as touchith Daun Catoun	
That hath of wisdam swich a greet renoun	
Thow that he bad no dremys for to dreede	[leaf 366, back]
By god men may in olde bokis rede	4164
Of manye a man moore of autorite	
Than euere catoun was so mote I the	
That al the reuers seyn of his sentence	
And han weel foundyn by experience	4168
That dremys been signyficiounnys	
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciounnys	
That folk enduryn in this lyf present	
There nedyth of this makyn non argument	4172
The verray preue schewith it in dede	
¶ Some of the gretteste autourys as men reede	Naracio
Seyth thus that to felawys wente	
On pilgrymage with a ful good ente[n]te	4176
And happede so they comyn in a toun	
Where as there was swich a congregacioun	
Of peple & ek so streyt of herbigage	
That they ne founde as meche as a cotage	4180
In whiche they myghe bothe I-loggede be	
Wherefore they musten of necescite	
As for that nyght departyn cumpaynye	
And eche of hem goth to his ostellerye	4184

And tok his logyng as it wolde falle
 That on of hem was logit in a stalle
 ffer in a 3erd with oxin of the plough
 That othir man was logid weel I-nough 4188
 As was his auenture / or his fortune
 That vs gouernyth alle as in comune
 And so be-fel that longe er it was day
 This man mette in his bed there as he lay 4192
 How that his felawe gan vp-on hym calle
 And seyde allas for in an oxis stalle
 This nyght I schal been morderid there I lye
 Now help me deere brotyr er I deye 4196
 In alle haste come to me he seyde
 This man out of his slep for fer abreyde
 And whan that he was wakenede of his slep
 He turnede hym & tok of this no keep 4200
 Hym thoughte his dreem nas but a vanyte [leaf 367]
 Thus twyis in his slepyng dremede he
 And at the thredde tyme / 3it his felawe
 Cam as hym thoughte / & seyde I am now slawe 4204
 Byhold mynne blody woundis deepe & wyde
 A-ris vp erly in the morwe tyde
 And at the west gate / of the toun quod he
 A carteful of donge / there thu schat se 4208
 In wich myn body is hid ful pryuyly
 Do thilke carte a-reste boldely
 Myn gold causede myn mordre certeyn
 And tolde hym euery poynt how he was slayn 4212
 With a wol pitous face pale of hewe
 And truste weel this drem he fond ful trewe
 ffor on the morwe as sone as it was day
 To his felawe he tok te nexte way 4216
 And whan that he cam to his oxis stalle
 Aftyr his felawe he be-gan to calle
 ¶ The hosteleer answerede hym a-non
 And seyde sere 3oure felawe is a-goon 4220

As sone as day he wente out of the toun
 This man gan fallyn in suspeciouz
 Remembrynge hym on the dremys that he mette
 And forth he goth no lengere wolde he lette 4224
 Vn-to the Westgate of the toun & fond
 A dong^r carte wente as it weere to dunge lond
 That was a-rayed in that same wyse
 As 3e han herd the dede man deuyse 4228
 And with an hardy herte he gan to crye
 Vengeaunce & Iustise of this felonye
 Myn felawe morderede is this same nyght
 And in this carte heere he lyth gapynge vp-ryght 4232
 I crye out on the mynystris quod he
 That schulde kepe & rewele this cete
 Harrowe allas here lyth myn felawe slayn
 What schulde I moore vnto this tale sayn 4236
 The peple out sterte & caste the carte to grounde
 And in the myddyl of the donge they founde
 The dede man that morderede was al newe [leaf 367, back]
 O blysfyl god that art so Iuste & trewe 4240
 Lo how that thow bewreyis mordere alway
 Mordere wele out that se we day be day
 Mordere is so wlatsume & abhomynable
 To god that is so Iust & resonable 4244
 That he ne wele not suffere that it helid be
 Thow it abyde a 3eer or two or thre
 Mordere wele out this myn conclusioun
 And ryght a-noon mynyste of that toun 4248
 Han hent the cartere & so sore hym pynyd
 And ek the hosteller so soore engnyed
 That they be-knewe here wikkedenesse a-non
 And weere an hangede by the nekke boon 4252
 Here may men seen that dremys been to drede
 ¶ And certis in the same bok I reede
 Rygh in the nexte chapitere aftyr this
 I gabbe not so haue I ioye or blys 4256

Two men that wolde a passed ouyr the see
 ffor certeyn cause in-to a fer cuntre
 If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarye
 That made hem in a cete for to tarye 4260
 That stod ful merye vp-on an hauene syde
 But on a day a-geyn the euetyde
 The wynd gan schauunge & blew rygh as hem leste
 Iolyf & glad they wente to here reste 4264
 And castyn hem ful erly for to sayle
 But herkenyth to that on man fyl a gret meruayle
 That on of hem in slepyng as he lay
 Hym mette a wondyr drem a-geyn the day 4268
 Hym though[t]e a man stod bi his bedys side
 And hym comaunded that he schulde a-byde
 And seyde hym thus zif thow to morwe wende
 Thow schat ben dreynk / myn tale is at an ende 4272
 He wok & tolde / his felawe what he mette
 And preyede hym his viage for to lette
 As for that day he preyede hym for to a-bide
 His felawe that lay bi his bedys syde 4276
 Gan for to lauhe & skornde hym ful faste [leaf 368]
 No drem quod he may so myn herte agaste
 That I wele lette for to do myne thyngis
 I sette not a straw / by thynne dremyngis 4280
 ffor dremys been but uanyteis & Iapis
 Men dreme al day of oulis & of apis
 And of manye a mase there withal
 Men dreme of thyng that neuere was ne schal 4284
 But sithe I se that thow wild here a-byde
 And thus for slouthen / wilfully thyn tyde
 God wot it rewith me / & haue good day
 And thus he tok his leue & wente his way 4288
 But er that he hadde half his cours I-seyled
 Not I not why / ne what myschaunce it eyed
 But casewelly / the schipis boteme it rente
 And schip & man vndyr the watyr wente 4292

In sight of othere schepis besyde	
That with <i>hem</i> seyled at the morwe tyde	
And therefore fayre <i>pertelote</i> so deere	
By sweche ensaumplis olde mayst thow leere	4296
That no man schulde been so recheles	
Of dremys for I seye the douteles	
That manye a drem / ful soore is for to drede	
Lo in the lyf of seynt kenelm I reede	4300
That was kenulphus sone the noble kyng	
Of Merturyke how kenelm mette a thyng	
A lite er he was mordered on a day	
His morderer in his auysioun he say	4304
His noroyce hym expoungnede euerydel	
His sweuene / & bad hym / for to keepe hym weel	
ffrom tresoun but he was but seuene 3eer old	
And therfore lytil taale hath he told	4308
Of any drem so holy was his herte	
By god I hadde leuere than myn scherte	
That 3e hadde rad his legende as haue I	
Dame <i>pertelote</i> I seye 3ow trewely	4312
Matrobeus that wret thausioun	
In Affryk of the worthi Ciprioun	
Affermyth dremys & seyth that they been	[leaf 368, back]
Warnyng of thyngis that men aftyr seen	4316
And ferthere more I prey 3ow lokyth weel	
In the olde testement of danyel	
3if he helde dremys ony vanyte	
Redyth ek of Iosep & there 3e schul se	4320
Wheree dremys ben sumtyme I seye nat alle	
Warnyng of thyngis that schul aftyr falle	
Loke of Egip the kyng daun pharao	
His bakere & his boteler also	4324
Wheree they ne feltyn non effect in dremys	
Who so wele seke actis of sundery remys	
May reede of dremys manye a sundery thyng	
Lo Cresus that was of lide kyng	4328

Mette he nat how that he sat vp-on a tre Whiche signefyed anhangid schulde bee Lo heere Andromatha ectoris wif That day that Ector schulde lese his lyf	4332
Sche dremede on the same nyght by-foren How that the lyf of Ector schulde been loryn 3if thilke day he wente in-to batayle Sche warnede hym but it myghte nat auayle	4336
He wente for to fyghte netheles But he was slayn a-noon of Achilles But tylke tale is al to long to telle And ek it is nygh day I may nat dwelle	4340
Certeynly I seye as for conclusioun That I schal han of this auysioun Aduersite / & I seye ferthere-moore That I ne telle of laxatyuus no store	4344
ffor they been venimes I wot it weel I hem defye I loue hem neuere a deel Now lat vs speke of myrthe & stynte al this Madame pertelote so haue I blys	4348
Of on thyng god hath sent me large grace ffor whanne I se the beute in 3oure face 3e been so skarlet red aboute 3oure eyen It makyth al myn dred / for to deyen	4352
ffor al so sekyr as In principio Mulier est homin[<i>i</i>]s confusio Madame the sentence of this latyn is Woman is manys Ioye & al his blys	4356
ffor whan I fele a nyght 3oure softe syde Al be it that I may nat on 3ow ryde ffor that oure perche is mad so narw allas I am so ful of Ioye & of solas	4360
That I defye bothe sweuene & drem And with th[a]t word he fley doun from the beem ffor it was day & ek hise hennys alle And with a chuk he gan hem for to calle	4364

[leaf 369]

ffor he hadde foundyn a corn lay in the 3erd
 Royal he was he nas no moore aferyd
 He feterede Pertelote twenty tyme
 And trad as ofte er it was pryme 4368
 He lokyth as it weere a grym lyoun
 And on hise tois he romyth vp & doun
 Hym deynyth nat to sette hise feet to grounde
 He chukkith whan he hath a corn I-founde 4372
 And to hym rennyn thanne hise wyuys alle
 Thus royal as a prynce is in an halle
 Leue I this chauntecleer in his pasture
 And aftyr wele I telle his auenture 4376
 ¶ Whan that the monythe / in which that the world began
 That high[t]e March / whan god ferst makede man
 Was compleet & passede weere also
 Syn March bygan .30. dayis & two 4380
 By-fel that chauntecleer in al his pryde
 His seuene wyuys walkynge hym by-syde
 Caste vp hire eyen to the bryghte sunne
 That in the signe of taurus hadde I-rounne 4384
 Twenty degreis & on & sumwhat moore
 And knew by kynde & by noon othir lore
 That It was pryme & krew with b[l]ysful steuene
 The sunne on heye is clombyn vp on heuene 4388
 .90. degreis & on & moore I-wis
 Madame pertelote myn wordelis blys
 Herkenyth these blysful brydis how they synge [leaf 369, back]
 And se the frosche flouris how they sprynge 4392
 fful is myn herte of reuel & solas
 But sodeynly hym fel a sorweful eas
 ffor euere the lattere ende of Ioye is wo
 God wot that wordely ioye / is soone ago 4396
 And ȝif a retor coude fayre endyte
 He in a cronicle sauely myghte it wryte
 As for a souereyn notabilyte
 Now every wise man now herkene me 4400

This stoyre is also trewe I vndyrtake	
As Is the bok of launcelot de lake	
That women heelde <i>in</i> ful greet reuerence	
Now wele I turne a-geyn to myn sentence	4404
A col fox ful of sly Iniquite	
That in the groue hadde dwelled 3eris thre	
By hygh Imaginacioun for-cast	
The same nyght thour-out the hegis brast	4408
In-to the 3erd there chauntecleer the fayre	
Was wont & ek hise wyuys to repayre	
And In a bed of wortis styлле he lay	
Til it was passed onderen of the day	4412
Waytynge his tyme on Chauntecleer to falle	
As gladly doon these homycidis alle	
That in a-wayt liggyn to morderen men	
O false morderour lurkyng in thyn den	4416
O newe Scariot / newe Genysoun	
ffalse dissimylour / O Grek Synoun	
That broughtist Troye al vttyrly to sorwe	
O Chauntecheer a-cursede be that morwe	4420
That thow in-to that 3erd / flaw from the bemys	
Thow weere ful weel I-warnede be thynne dremys	
That thilke day was perlyous to the	
But what that god forwot mot nedis be	4424
Aftyr the opynioun of certeyn clerkis	
Witnessse on hym that ony perfyт clerk is	
That in scole is greet alterecioun	
In this matiere & greet disputacioun	4428
And han been of an hunderede thousent men	[leaf 370]
But I can not butte it to the breen	
As can the holy doctour Augustyn	
Or Boece or the bisshop Bradwardyn	4432
Whethir that goddys worthi forwetyng	
Streynyth me nedely for to do that thyng	
Needely clepe I symple necescite	
Or ellis fre choys be grauntede me	4436

To do that same thyng or do it not
 Thow god fore-wot it er that I was wrought
 Or 3if his wetyngre streynyth neuere a deel
 But by necescite condiciounnel 4440
 I wele not han to done of swich mateere
 Myn tale is of a cok as 3e may here
 That tok his conseyl of his wif with sorwe
 To walkyn in the 3erd vp-on that morwe 4444
 That he hadde met the drem that I 3ow tolde
 Womenys conseylis been ful oftyn colde
 Womenys conseylis broughte vs ferst to woo
 And made Adam from paradys to go 4448
 There as he was ful merye & weel at ese
 But for I not to whom I myghte displese
 3if I conseyl of women wolde blame
 Passe ouyr for I seyde it in myn game 4452
 Reede autouris wheere they trete of sweche matiere
 And what they sey / of women / 3e may here
 These been the cokkis wordis & nat myne
 I can noon harm on no woman deuyne 4456
 ffayre in the sould to bathe hire meryely
 Lyth Pertelote & alle hire susteryn by
 A-geyn the sunne & Chauntecleer so free
 Song meryere than the mermeydyn in the se 4460
 ffor phisiologus seyth sekyrly
 How that they syngyn weel & meryely
 And so be-fel that as he caste his yen
 A-mong the wortis on a botyrflye 4464
 He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe
 No thyng ne lyste hym thanne for to crowe
 But criede a-noon kok kok & vp he styrte [leaf 370, back]
 As man that was afrayed in his herte 4468
 ffor naturelly / a beste desirith fle
 ffrom his contrarye / 3if he myghte it se
 Thow he neuere erst hadde sey it with his Iye
 ¶ This chauntecleer whan he gan hym espye 4472

He wolde a fled but that the fox a-noon
 Seyde gentyll sire / allas whidyr wole 3e goon
 Be 3e afrayed of me that am 3oure freend
 Now certys I were wese than a feend 4476
 3yf I to 3ow harm or velenye
 I am nat come 3oure conseyl for tespie
 But trewely the cause of myn comynge
 Was only for to herkene how that 3e synge 4480
 ffor trewely 3e han so merie a steuene
 As ony aungel hath that is in heuene
 Therewith 3e han In musik moore felyng
 Than hadde . boece . or ony that can syng 4484
 Myn lord 3oure fadyr god his soule blys
 And ek 3oure modyr of hire gentilles
 Han in myn hous I-been to myn greete ese
 But certys syre ful fayn wolde I 3ow please 4488
 ¶ But for men speke of syngyng I wil seye
 So mote I broukyn weel myn eyen tweye
 Saue 3ow I herde neuere man so synge
 As dede 3oure fadyr in the morwenynge 4492
 Certis it was of herte al that he song
 And for to make his voys the moore strong
 He wolde payne hym that with bothe hise eyen
 He muste wynke so loude he muste cryen 4496
 And stondyn on his typten therewithal
 And streche forth his nekke long & smal
 And ek he was of swich discrecyoun
 That there was no man in no regioun 4500
 That hym in song or wisdam myghte passe
 I haue weel red in daun burnel the Asse
 A-mong hise vers how that ther was a kok
 ffor a prestis sone 3af hym a knok 4504
 Vp-on his leg whil he was 3ond & nyce [leaf 371]
 He made hym for to lese his benefice
 But certeyn there ne is no comparisoun
 By-twixe the wisdonr. & discrecioun 4508

Of *zoure* fadyr & of his subtiltee
 Now syngith sere for seynte charite
 Lat se *cunne* ze *zoure* fadyr countyrfete
 This chauntecleer hise wyngis gan to beete 4512
 As man that coude his tresoun nat aspye
 So was he rauyschid with his flaterye
 ¶ Allas ze lordis manye a flaterour
 Is in *zoure* court & manye a losengeour 4516
 That plesen *zow* weel more be myn fayth
 Than he that sothfastmesse vn to *zow* sayth
 Redyth ecclesiaste of flaterye
 Beth war ze lordis of hire trecherye 4520
 This Chauntecleer stood hie vp-on hise tois
 Strechyng his neke & held his eyen clos
 And gan to crowe loude for the nonys
 And daun RuseH the fox styrte vp at at anys 4524
 And by the garget hente Chauntecleer
 And on his bak to the wode hym beer
 ffor *zit* there ne was no man that hym sewid
 O destene that mayst nat been eschewid 4528
 Allas that Chauntecleer fley from the bemys
 Allas his wyf ne roughte nat of dremys
 And on a fryday fil al this myschaunce
 O *venus* that art goddessse of plesaunce 4532
 Syn that thyn seruau[n]t was this chau[n]tecleer
 And in thyn seruyse dede al his power
 Moore for delyt than world to multeplye
 Why woldist tow suffere hym on thyn day to deye 4536
 O ganfryd deere maystyr souereyn
 That whan thyn worthy kyng Richard was slayn
 With schot compleynedist his deth so soore
 Whi ne hadde I-nough thyn centence & thyn loore 4540
 The fryday for to chide as dedyn ze
 ffor on a fryday sothly slayn was he
 Thanne wolde I schewyn how that I coude pleyne [leaf 371, back]
 ffor Chauntecleeres dreede & for his peyne 4544

¶ Certis swich cry ne lamentacioun
 Was neuere of ladijs mad whan ylyoun
 Was wone & Pirrus with his streyte swerd
 Whan that he hadde hent kyng priame bi the berd 4548
 And slayn hym as seyth vs Enidos
 As madyn alle the hennys in the cloos
 Whan they hadde of Chauntecler the syght
 But souereynly dame Pertelote shryght 4552
 fful loudere than dede Hasdrubalis wyf
 Whan that hire husbonde hadde y-lost his lyf
 And that the Romayns haddyn brent Carfage
 Sche was so ful of turnement & of rage 4556
 That wilfully in-to the feer sche sterte
 And brende hire seluyn with a stedefaste herte
 O woful hennys ryght so cryedyn 3e
 As whan that nero brende the Cete 4560
 Of Rome cryedyn / Senatouris wyuys
 ffor that here husbondys lostyn alle here lyuys
 With-outyn gylt this Nero hath hem slayn
 Now wole I turne to myn tale agayn 4564
 ¶ The sely wedewe & ek here doughteryn two
 Herdyn these hennys crye & makyn wo
 And out at the dorys stirte they a-non
 And seyen the fox toward the groue gon 4568
 And bar vp-on his bak the Cok away
 And cryedyn out harow & weyleaway
 .Ha. ha. the fox & aftyr hym they ran
 And ek with stonys many a-nothir man 4572
 Ran Colle oure doge & talbot & Garland
 And Malkyn with a distaf in hire hand
 Ran cow & Calf & ek the verray hoggis
 ffor-fered for berkyunge of the doggis 4576
 And schoutyng of the men & women ek
 They ronne so they thoute here herte brek
 They zelledyn as fendis doon in helle
 The dokis cryedyn as men wolde hem quelle

[Leaf 372 of the
 Camb. MS is
 cut out.]

- [Out of the hyues/ come the swarme of bees/. [Harl. 1758, on l^r 199]
 The gees/ for feer/ flowyn ouyr/ the trees/.
 So hidous/ was/ the nois/ a benedicite .
 Certis/ he Iak/ strawe & his/ meyne . 4584
 Ne made neuyr/ schoutis/ half so schrille .
 When that thei wolde anye ffilemyng kille .
 As/ that/ ilke daie was/ made vp-on the ffox . [leaf 199]
 Of/ bras/ thei broght bemes/ & of box . 4588
 Of horn & boon in whiche thei poupid .
 And ther with aH/ thei schrichid & schoutid .
 It semyd as/ that/ heuyn schulde falle .
 Now good men I praie you herkenyth alle . 4592
 Lo how fortune turneth sodenlye .
 The hope & eke pride of her/ enuye .
 This/ Cok/ that laie vp on the ffox bak' .
 In aH his/ drede vn-to the ffox spak/. 4596
 And seide sir/ if/ I were as/ ye .
 Yet schulde I seie as/ wis/ god helpe me .
 Turne a-yen ye proude chirles/ alle .
 A verry pestilence vp-on you falle . 4600
 Now am I come vn-to this/ Wode side .
 Maugre your/ heed the Cok' schaff/ here a-bide .
 I woH/ hym etc in feyth & that a-non .
 The ffox answerid in feith it' schaff be don . 4604
 And he spak/ that word aH/ sodenly .
 This Cok brak/ fro his/ mouthe delyuerly .
 And hye vp on a tre he flewe a non .
 And when the ffox sawe that/ he was/ gon . 4608
 Alas quod he O chauntecler/ allas/.
 I haue quod he don to you trespas/.
 In as/ meche as/ I made you a-ferde .
 When I you hent' & broght' out/ of/ the yerde . 4612
 But' sir/ I dide it' noght in no wicked entent/.
 Cometh downe & I schaff/ telle you what' I ment' .
 I schaff/ seie soth so god helpe me so .
 Naie than quod he I schrewe vs/ bothe two . 4616

And first/ I schrewe my self^t bothe blood & bones/. [Harl. 1758.]
 If^t thou be-gile me offer/ than ones .
 Thou schalt/ no more with thi flaterie .
 Do me syng^t & wynke with myn ye . 4620
 ffor he that wyneketh when he schulde se .
 As/ wisly god lete hym neuyr/ the .
 Naie *quod* the ffox god yeue hym myschaunce .
 That^t is/ so vndiscrete of^t gouernaunce . 4624
 That iangleth when he schulde haue pecs/.
 Lo suche is/ for to be recheles/.
 And necligent/ & trusteth on flaterie .
 But ye that/ holdyn this/ folie . 4628
 As/ of a ffox of^t a Cok/ & of an hen .
 Taketh the moralite good men .
 ffor seynt Poule seith aH that^t writen is/.
 To our/ doctryne it^t is/ writen y-wis/. 4632
 Taketh the fruyt & letith the chaf^t be stille/.
 Now good god if^t it^t be thi wille . [leaf 200]
 As/ seith my lorde so make vs/ alle good men .
 And bryng^t vs/ alle to his/ hyc blis/ amen . 4636

Here endith the/ tale/ of the Nonnes/ Preest/.] [Harl. 1758
 extract
 ends.]

[The Manciple's Prologue follows in Harl. 1758, after a
 space of 28 lines in the middle of page 200.]

GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[Here begynnethe þe Prologge of þe Secound Nunne

[Sloane 1685, on f 157, bk: no breaks
between the stanzas in Sloane.]

(1)

The mynystre of þe Noryce vnto vices. 1
 whiche þat men clepen in englys ydylnesse
 The portere of þe gate ys of delycles
 To eschewe and by hir contraryry hym oppresse 4
 þat ys to say by lefefulle besynesse [leaf 158]
 wele ouzte we doñ oure entent
 leste þat þe fende þorouze ydelnesse vs hent 7

(2)

ffor he þat with his þousand cordes sliȝ 8
 Continuely vs awayteth to be-clappe
 þan he may man in ydelnes aspye
 he can so liztly cacche hym in his trappe 11
 Tylle þat a man be hent rizt/ by þe lappe
 he nys not ware þe fende haþe hym in honde
 wele ouzt vs worche and ydelnesse with stonde] [Sloane 1685
extract stops]

(3)

And thow men dreddyn neuere for to deyin [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27,
leaf 373]
 ȝit seen men weel by resoun douteles
 That ydilnesse is rote slogardye
 Of whiche there neuere comyth encrees 18
 And seen that slouthe hire holdyt in a lees
 Only for to slepe & ete & drynke
 And to deuoure al that othir swynke 21

(4)

And for to putte vs from swich ydilnes	22
That cause is of so greet confusioun	
I haue here don myn feythful businesse	
Aftyr the legende in translacioun	25
Rygh of thyn glorious lyf & pascioun	.id est. cecilie
Thow with thyn garland wrogh[t] with rose & lilye	
Tho meene I mayde & martyr Seyn Ceeyle	28

(5)

And thow that flour of virgynis art alle	29
Of whom that bernard lyste so weel to write	
To the at myn begynnyng I leste to calle .i. ihesus [MS ihc]	
Thow confort of vs wrechis do me endite ^[later]	32
Thyn maydenys deth / that wan thour hire meryte	
The eternal lyf & ouyr the fend victorye	
As man may aftyr redyn in h[i]re storye	35

(6)

Thow maydyn & modyr doghtir of the sone	36
Thow welle of merey synful soulys cure	
In whom that god of merey ches to wone	
Thow humble & heig ouer euery creature	39
Thow nobledist so fer forth oure nature	
That no disdayn the makere hadde of kynde	
His sone in blood & flesch to clothe & wynde	42

(7)

With-inne the cloystre blisful of thynne sydis	43
Tok mannys schap the eternal loue & pees	
That of the tryne cumpas lord & gide is	
Won heuene & se & erthe out of reles	46
Ay heryen & ¹ thow virgyne wemmelees	[1 h altered]
Bar of thyn body & dweldist mayde pure	
The creatour of euery creature	49

(8)

Assembled is in the magnificence	[leaf 373, back]	50
With mercy goodnesse & swich pete		
That thow that art the sunne of excellence		
Nat only helpist hem that preyen the		53
But ofte tyme of thyn benygnetee		
fful frely er that men thyn helpe be-seclie		
Thow gost by-forn & art oure lyuys leche		56

(9)

Now help thow meke & blysful fayre mayde		57
Me flemede wreche in this desert of galle		
Thynk on the woman Canane that sayde	.i. Maria [later]	
That whelpis etyn some of the cromys alle		60
That from hire lordis table been I-falle		
And thow that I onworthi sone of eue		
Be synful 3it accepte myn beleue		63

(10)

And for that feyth is deed with outyn werkis		64
So for to werkyn 3eue me wit & space		
That I be quyt from thens that most derk is		
O thow that art so fayr & ful of grace		67
Be myn aduocat in that hyge place		
Theere that withoutyn ende is sunge osanne		
Thow cristis modir doughtir deere of Anne ¹	[¹ First anne]	

(11)

And of thyn grace ² myn soule in prisoun lighte	[² corr.]	71
That troblid is bi the cogitacioun ³	[³ as in Arch. Seld. B. 14]	
Of myn body & also by the whighte		
Of ertheli lust & fals affeccioun		74
O hauen of refut / O saluacioun		
Of hem that been in sorwe & in distresse		
Now help for to myn werk I wele me dresse		77

(12)

3it preye ych ¹3ow þat¹ redyn that I wryte [¹→ corrected] 78
 ffor-3eue me that I do / no diligence
 This ilke story / subtily tendite
 ffor bothe haue I / the wordis & the sentence 81
 Of hym that at the / seyntis reuerence
 The storye wrot / & folwe hire legende
 And preye 3ow that 3e / wele myn werk amende [*leaf 374 is out of
the Cumb. MS.*]

(13) [THE TALE.]

[ffyrst wolle I you þe name of Seynt Cecile [Sloane 1685,
on leaf 159]
 Expoune as men may in hir stories see
 hit ys to say on englysshe heuen lilie
 Pure Chastnesse of Virginite 88
 Or for she wytnesse hade of honeste
 Of greue of conscience and of gode fame
 The swoote sauoure lylie was hir name 91

(14)

Other / Cecile ys to say þe wey to blynde 92
 ffor she ensample was by god techynge
 Or elles Ceciles as I wryten fynde
 Is ioyned by manere comoyngne 95
 Of heuen and lya and hizer/ in figuryngne
 þe heuen ys . sette for þou3t of holynesse
 And lya for hir lastyngne besynesse 98

(15)

Cecile may eke be sayde in þis manere 99
 Wantyngne hir blynednesse for hir grete li3t
 Of sapience for hir/ thewes clere
 Or elles lo þis maydons name bri3t 102
 Of/ heuen and loos comethe for whiche be ri3t
 Men my3t þe heuen of peple hir/ calle
 Ensamble of god and wyse werkes with alle 105

(16)

ffor leos peple in Englyssh in to say	[Sloane 1685]	106
And riȝt/ as men may in þis heuen se		
The sonne and mone and sterres euery way		
Riȝt/ so gostely in þis mayden fre		109
Seyen þe feithe of Magnificence		
And eke of helthe and of sapience		
And sondry werkes briȝt of Excellence		112

(17)

And riȝt as þe phylosophre wryte	[leaf 159, back]	113
þat heuen ys swyfte rounde and brennyng		
Riȝt so was fayre Cecile þe white		
ffulle swyfte and besy euere in goode wirkyng		116
And rounde and hoole in goode perseueryng		
And brenne euere in Charite liȝt		
Nowe haue I declared you what she hiȝt		119

Here endethe þe Prologge and begynneth þe tale

(18)

T his mayd bryȝt Cecile as hir/ lyf sayþe	120
Was comen of Romayns & of noble kynde	
And so forthe forstred vp in þe feiþe	
Of Cryst and bare his Gospel in hir mynde	123
Sche neuere sesede as I wryten fynde	
Of hir/ prayers but god to loue & drede	
Besechyng hym to kepen hir/ maydenhede	126

(19)

And whan þis Mayde shulde vnto a man	127
y-wedded be þat was so ȝonge of age	
The whiche y-cleped was Valerian	
And þe day was come of/ hir/ maryage	130
She fulle deuoute and humble in hir corage	
Vnder hir robe of golde þat sat fulle fayre	
And nexte hir/ flesshe ycladde was in heyre	133

(20)

And while þe Organes made melodye [Sloane 1685] 134
 To god alle loue þus in hert sange she
 O lord my saule and eke my body gye
 Vnwemmed leste I confounded be 137
 And for hys loue þat deyde vpon a tre
 Euery second or þrid day she faste
 Ay bydyng in hir Orisons fulle faste] [Sloane 1685 *extract stops*]

(21)

¹The nyght¹ cam & to bedde muste sche goon [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27,
 leaf 375]
 With her husband as ofte is the manner [1—1 rewritten by the
 corrector!]
 And preuily to hym sche saide A-noon¹
 O sweete & weel belouyd spouse deere 144
 There is a conseyl & 3e wele it here
 Whiche that rygh fayn I wolde vn-to 3ow seye
 So that 3e swere 3e schul it nat bewreye 147

(22)

Valerian gan faste vn-to hire swere 148
 That for no cas ne thyng that myghte be
 He schulde neueremore bewreyen hire
 And thanne at erst to hym seyde sche 151
 I haue an aungel whiche that louygh me
 That with greet loue where so I wake or sleepe
 Is redy ay myn body for to keepe 154

(23)

But 3if that he m^ay felyn out of dreede 155
 That 3e me touche or loue in vilenye
 He rygh a-noon wele sle 3ow with the dede
 [And in your¹ yowthe thus ye shulden dye] [Harl. 7335, l^f 92, bk.
 No gap in the Camb.
 MS, but at the end of
 the stanza there is
 space for a line.]
 And 3if that 3e in cleene loue me gye
 He wele 3ow loue as me for 3oure clenness
 And schewe to 3ow his ioye & his bryghtnesse 161

(24)

This valerian corektid as god wolde	162
Answerede a-geyn as I schal truste the	
Lat me that angel se & ek beholde	
And 3if that it a verray aungel be	165
Thanne wele I doon as thow hast preyed me	
And 3if thow loue a-nothir man forsothe	
Ryght with this swerd I wele sle 3ow bothe	168

(25)

Cecyle answerede a-noon rygh in this wise	169
3if that 3e lyste the aungel schal 3e se	
So that 3e trowe on cryst & 3ow baptyse	
Goth forth to via apia quod sche	172
That from this toun stant but mylis three	
And to the poure folkys that there dwelle	
Seye hem righ as I schal 3ow telle	175

(26)

Telle hem that I Cecile 3ow to hem sente	[leaf 375, back]
To shewyn 3ow the goode vrbā the olde	
ffor secre nedis & for good entente	
And whan that 3e seynt vrbā han beholde	179
Telle hym the wordis whiche I to 3ow tolde	
And whan that he hath purgede 3ow from synne	
Thanne schal 3e seen that aungel er 3e twynne	182

(27)

This valerian is to the place I-gon	183
And rygh as he was taught by his lernynge	
He fond this holye olde vrbā a-non	
A-mong the seyntis veryely lokynge	186
And he a-non with-oute tarynge	
Dede his massage & whan that he it tolde	
Vrbā for Loye / hise handys gan vp holde	189

(28)

The teeris from hise eyen leet he falle	190
Almyghty lord now Ihesu cryst quod he	
Sowere of chast conseyl / herde of vs alle	
The freut of thilke seed of chastite	193
That thow hast sowe in Cecyle take to the	
Lo lyk a bisy bee with-outyn gile	
The seruyth ay thyn owene thral Cecile	196

(29)

ffor thilke spouse that sche tok but now	197
ful lik a feers ¹ leoun / sche sendyth hire	[¹ <i>first</i> feeris]
As meke ² as euere was ony lamb to 3ow	[² <i>ke corrected</i>]
And with that word a-noon there gan apeere	200
An old man clad in white clothis cleere	
That hadde a bok with lettere of gold in honde	
And gan byforn valeryan to stonde	203

(30)

Valerian as deed fil down for dreede	204
Whan he hym saw / & he vp hente hym tho	
And on his bok rygh thus he gan to reede	
O lord o god o feith with-outyn mo	207
O cristendom & fadyr of alle also	
Abouyn alle & ouer alle euerywhere	
These wordys alle of gold I-wretyn weere	210

(31)

Whanne this was rad thanne seyde this olde man	[leaf 376]
Leuyt this thyng or no sey 3e or nay	
I leue al this thyng quod Valeryan	
ffor sothere thyng this / I dar weel say	214
Vndyr the heuene no wight thynkyn may	
The vanschid this olde man he nyste where	
And Poope vrban hym cristenede ryght there	217

(32)

Valarian goth hom & fynd Cecile	218
In-with his chambir with an Au[n]gel stonde	
This aungel hadde of rosis & of lylie	
Corounys two the whiche he bar in honde	221
And fyrst to cecilie as I vndirstonde	
He 3af that on & aftyr gan he take	
That othir to valeryan hire make	224

(33)

With body cleene & with vnwemme thought	225
Kepith ay cleene these coronys quod he	
from paradys to 3ow / I haue hem brought	
Ne neuere mo ne schal they rote be	228
Ne leese here sote sauour trustith me	
Ne neuere wigh schal seen hem with his ye	
But he be chast & haate vilenye	231

(34)

And thow Valerian for thow so soone	232
Assentedist to good conseyl also	
Sey what the lyste & thow schat haue thyn boone	
I haue a brothir quod valeryan tho	235
That in this world I loue no man so	
I preye 3ow that myn brothir may han grace	
To knowe the trouthe as I do in this place	238

(35)

The aungel seyde god lykyth thyn requeste	239
And bothe with the palm of martyrdom	
3e schul come vn-tyl his blysfyl feste	
And with that word Tiburse his brothyr coom	242
And whan that he the sauour Vndyrnom	
Which that the rosis & the lylis caste	
With-inne his herte he gan to wondere faste	245

(36)

And seyde I wondere this tyme of the ȝeer	[leaf 376, back]
Whens that the sote sauour comyth so	
Of rose & lylyis / that I smelle heere /	
ffor thow I hadde hem in myne handis two	249
The sauour myghte in me no deppere go	
The swete smel that in myn herte I fynde	
Hath chaunged me al in a nothir kynde	252

(37)

Valerian seyde two coronyns han we	253
Snow whit & rose reed that schynyn cleere	
Whiche that thynne eyne han no myght to se	
And as thow smellyst hem thour myn preyere	256
So schalt thow seen hem leue brothir deere	
ȝif it so be thow wolt <i>with-outyn</i> slouthe	
Byleue arygh & knowyn werray trouthe	259

(38)

Tiburse answerde seyst thow this to me	260
In sothnesse or in drem I herkene this	
In dremys quod Valerian haue we be	
Vn-to this tyme brothir myn I-wis	263
But now at erst in trouthe oure dwellynge is	
How wost thow this quod Tiburce & <i>in</i> what wyse	
Quod valerian that schal I the deuyse	266

(39)

The Au[n]gel of god hath me the trouthe taught	267
Which thow schalt se ȝif that thow wilt reneye	
Thynne Idolis & been cleene & ellis not	
And of the myrakele of these coronys tweye	270
Seynt Ambrose in his <i>prefas</i> leste to seye	
Solempnely this noble doughtyr dere	
Commendyth it & seyth in this maneere	273

(40)

The palme of marterdam for to reseeyue	274
Seynt Secile fulfild of godis zifte	
The world & ek hire ¹ chambre gan sche weyue	[¹ <i>Arst</i> hise]
Witnesse Tiburce & Cecilies schryfte	277
To whiche god of his bounte wolde shifte	
Corounmys two of flouris sweete smellynge	
And made his aungel hem the corounmys to brynge	280

(41)

This maydyn hath brought hem to blysse a-boue	[leaf 377]
The world hat wist / what it is wroth certeyn	
Deuocioun of chastite to loue	
The schewede hym Cecile al opyn & pleyn	284
That alle ydolis nys but a thyng in veyn	
ffor they been dombe & therto they been deeuue	
And chargede hym hise ydolis for to leue	287

(42)

Who so that trowith not this a beste he is	288
Quod tho tyburse zif that I schal nat lye	
And sche gan kisse his brest that herde this	
And was ful glad he coude trouthe espye	291
This day I take the for myn alye	
Seyde this blysfyl fayre mayde deere	
And aftyr that sche seyde as ze may here	294

(43)

Lo right so as the loue of Crist quod she	295
Made me thyn brothir wif rygh in that wise	
A-noon for myn alye I here take the	
So that thow wolt thynne ydolis espie	298
Go with thyn brothir now & the baptyse	
And make the elene so that thow mowe be-holde	
The aungellis face of which then brothir tolde	301

(44)

Tyburce answerde & seyde brothir deere	302
ffyrst telle me whidyr that I schal & to what man	
To whom quod he come forth with rygh good cheere	
I wele the lede vn-to the pope vrban	305
Tyl vrban brothir myn valerian	
Quod tho Tiburce / wilt thow me dedyr leede	
Me thynkyth that it were a wondyr deede	308

(45)

Ne knowyst tow nat vrban quod he tho	309
That is so ofte dampned to be deed	
And wonyth in halkis alwey two & fro	
And dar nat onys putte forth his heed	312
Men schulde hym brenne in a fyr so reed	
zif he were founde or zif men myghte hym spye	
And we also to bere hym compaynye ¹ [1 o alterei]	315

(46)

And whil we seke thilke dyuinite	[leaf 377, back]
That is I-hid in heuene pryuyly	
Algate I-brend in this world schul we be	
To whom Cecile answerde boldely	319
Men myghtyn dredyn weel & skylfully	
This lif to lese myn owene dere brothir	
If this weere lyuynge only & non othir	322

(47)

But there is betere lyf in othir place	323
That neuere schal been lost ne drede the not	
With godys sone / vs tolde thour his grace	
That faderis sone hath alle thyngis wrouzt	326
And al that wrouzt is with a skylful thouzt	
The gost that from the fadyr gan procede	
IIath soulede hem with-outyn ony dreede	329

(48)

By word & by myrakele he goddis sone	330
Whan he was in this world declared heere	
That there is othir lyf / theree men may wone	
To whom answerde Tiburce o sistyr deere	333
Ne seydist tow right now in this maneece	
Theere nys but on god / in sothfastnesse	
And now of thre / how maystow bere witnessse	336

(49)

That schal I telle quod sche er ¹ than I ¹ go [¹⁻¹ altered]	337
Ryght as a man hath sapiencis thre	
Memorye engyn & intellect also	
So in o beyinge of dyuynytee	340
Thre personys may theree weel bee	
Tho gan sche hym ful busili to preche	
Of Cristis sone & of hise peynys teche	343

(50)

And manye poyntis of hise passioun	344
How goddis sone in this world was with-holde	
To doon mankynde pleyn remyssioun	
That was I-boundyn in synne & caris colde	347
Al this thyng sche vn-to tiburce tolde	
And aftyr this Thiburce with good entente	
With valerian to pope vrban he wente	350

(51)

That thanked god & with good herte & lyght	[leaf 378]
He cristenede hym & made hym in that place	
Parfit in his lernynge goddis knyght	
And aftyr this Tibur[c]e gat swich grace	354
That euery day he saw in tyme & space	
The aungel of god & euery manere boone	
That he god axed it was sped ful soone	357

(52)

It weere ful hard by ordere for to seyn	358
How manye wonderis Ihesu for <i>hem</i> wroughte	
But at the laste to tellyn schort & pleyn	
The sergeauntis of the toun of rome <i>hem</i> souzte	361
And <i>hem</i> by-forn almache the <i>prefect</i> broughte	
Which <i>hem</i> opposede & knew al hire entente	
And to the ymage of Iupiter <i>hem</i> sente.—	364

(53)

And seyde ho so wele not sacrifice	365
Swap of his heed this myn <i>centence</i> heere	
Anoon these martiris that I 3ow deuysel	
On Maximus that was an officere	368
Of the Prefectis & his Corniculeere	
<i>Hem</i> hente & whan he forth the seyntis ladde	
<i>Hym</i> self he wepte for pite that he hadde	371

(54)

Whan Maximus hadde herd the seyntis loore	372
He gat <i>hym</i> of the turmentouris leue	
And ladde <i>hem</i> to his hous with-outyn moore	
And with heere prechyng er than it was eue	375
They gunne from the turmentouris to reue	
And from Maxime & from hise folk echoone	
The false feith to trowe in god a-loone	378

(55)

Cecile cam whan it was wexe nyght	379
With prestis that <i>hem</i> cristenede alle in feere	
And aftyward whan day was wexen lyght	
Cecile <i>hem</i> seyde with a ful sobere cheere	382
Now cristis owene knyghtis leue & deere	
Cast al a-wey the werkis of derknesse	
And armyth 3ow in armys / of brightnesse.	385

(56)

3e han forsothe don a greet batayle /	[leaf 378, back]	386
3oure cours is don / 3oure feyth haue 3e conseruyd		
Goth to the coroun of lyf that may nat fayle		
The rightful Iuge / which that 3e han seruyd		389
Schal 3eue it 3ow right as 3e han 'seruyd	[¹ dis in the margin]	
And whan this thyng was seyde as I deuysse		
Men ledde hem forth / to don the sacrificise		392

(57)

But whan they weere to the place brought		393
To tellyn schortely the conclusyoun		
The nolde encense ² ne sacrificise right nocht	[² first encense]	
But on here kneis they settyn hem a-doun		396
With humble herte & sad deuocioun		
And leftyn bothe here heuedis in the place		
Here soulis wentyn to the kyng of grace		399

(58)

This Maximus that saw this thyng betyde		400
With pituse teris tolde it a-non right		
That he here soulis saw to heuene glyde		
With aungellis ful of cleernesse & of ligh		403
And with his word conuertede manye a wight		
fior whiche Almachius dide hym so beete		
With whippe of leed til he his lyf gan lete		406

(59)

Cecile hym tok & buried a-non		407
Bi Tiburce & Valirian softly		
With-inne hire buriunge place vndyr the stoon		
And aftyr this Almachius hastili		410
Bad hise mynystris fightyn opynly		
Cecile so that sche myghte in hise presence		
Don sacrificise & Iupiter encence		413

(60)

But they conuertid at here wise loore	414
Weptyn ful soore & zeuy ⁿ ful credence	
Vn-to hire word & cryedyn moore & moore	
Crist goddis sone with-outyn difference	417
Is verray goddys sone this aloure centence	
That hath so good a seruaunt hym to serue	
This with on vois we trowyn thow we sterue	420

(61)

Almachius that herde al this doing	[leaf 379]	421
Bad feche Ceeile that he myghte hire se		
And aldyr ferst lo this was his axsyng		
What manere woman art thow quod he		424
I am a gentil woman born quod sche		
I axe the quod he thow it the greene		
Of thyn religioun & of thin beleue		427

(62)

3e han begunne 3oure questioun folyly	428
Quod sche that woldyn to answeris conclude	
In on demaunde 3e axsyn lewedely	
Almache answered vnto that simylytude	431
Of whens comyth thyn answeyng so rude	
Of whens quod sche / whan that sche was freynyd	
Of concience & of good feyth vnfeynyd	434

(63)

Almachius seyde ne takist thow noon hede	435
Of myn powere & sche answerde him thus	
3oure myght quod sche ful lytil is to drede	
ffor euery manys mortal power nys	438
But lyk a bladdere ful of wynd I-wis	
ffor with a nedellis poynt whan it is blowe	
May al the bost of it been leyd ful lowe	441

(64)

ful wrongfully bigunne thow quod sche	442
And 3it in wrong is al thyn perseueraunce	
Wost tow not how oure myghti pryncis free	
Han thus comaundit & mad ordenaunce	445
That euery cristene whight schal han penaunce	
But 3if that he his cristendom withseye	
And goon al quik 3if he wele it reneye	448

(65)

3oure pryncis erryn as 3oure nobleye doth	449
Quod tho Cecile / & with a wood centence	
3e makyn vs gilty & is nat soth	
ffor 3e that knowyn weel oure Innocence	452
ffor as meche as we doon a reuerence	
To Cryst & for we bere a cristene name	
3e putty ⁿ on vs a cryme & ek a blame	455

(66)

But we that knowen thilke name	[leaf 379, back]	456
ffor vertuuous we may it not with-seye		
Almache answerde chees on of these two		
Do sacrificise & cristendam reneye		459
That thow mowe escape by that weye		
At which this holy blysfyl fayre mayde		
Gan for to laughe & to the Iuge sayde		462

(67)

O Iuge confus in thyn nycete	463
Wilt thou that I reneye Innocence	
To makyn me a wikkede wight quod sche	
Lo he dissimulyth here in audience	466
He starith & wodit in hise aduertence	
To whom Almachius onsely wreche	
Ne wost thou not how fer ^{mⁿ} mygh may streche	469

(68)

Han not oure mighti pryncis to me 3euyn	470
3e boothe power & autorite	
To makyn folk to deyin or to leuyn	
Whi spekist thou so proudly thanne to me	473
I speke noght but stedefastly quod sche	
Nat proudly I seye as for myn side	
We hatyn dedly thilke vyce of pryde—	476

(69)

And 3if thou dreede nat a soth to heere	477
Thanne wele I schewe al opynly be ryght	
That thou hast mad a ful greet lesyng heere	
Thow seyst thynne pryncis han the 3ouyn myght	480
Bothe for to slen & for to quekyn a wight	
Thow that ne mayst but only lyf bereue	
Thow hast non othir power ne no leue	483

(70)

But thou mayst seyn thynne pryncis han the makid	484
Ministre of deth / for 3if thou speke of mo	
Thow lyst for thyn power is ful nakyd	
Do wey thyn boldenesse seyde Almathius thoo	487
And sacrificise to the goddis er thou go	
I reche nat what wrong that thou me profere	
ffor I can suffere it as a Philisophere	490

(71)

But thilke wrongis may I not endure	[leaf 380]	491
That thou spekist of oure goddis heere quod he		
Cecile answerde o nyce creature		
Thow seydist no word syn thou spake with me		494
That I ne knew therwith thyn nycetee		
And that thou were in euery maner wise		
A lewede offiser & veyn Iustise		497

(72)

Teere lakkyth no thyng to thyn vtter Iyen	498
That thow nart blynd / for thyng that we seen alle	
That is a stoon that men may wel espyen	
That ilke stoon a god thow wilt it calle	501
I rede the let thyn hond vp-on it falle	
And taste it weel & ston thow schalt it fynde	
Syn that thow sest nat with thynne eyin blynde	504

(73)

It is schame that the peplo schal	505
So scorne the & laghe at thyn folye	
ffor comounly men wot it weel oueral	
That myghty god is in hise heuenys hye	508
And these ymagis weel thow mayst espio	
To the ne to hem self may nought profyghte	
ffor in effect they been nat worth a myghte	511

(74)

These wordis & swiche othere seyde sche	512
And he wex wroth & bad men schulde hire leede	
Hom to hire hous / & in hire hous quod he	
Brenne hire right in a bath with flambis reede	515
And as he bad ryȝt so was doon the dede	
ffor in a bath the gune hire faste schette	
And nygh & day greet fyr they vndyr bette	518

(75)

The longe nyght & ek a day also	519
ffor al the feer & ek the bathis heete	
Sche sat al cold & felede no woo	
It made hire not a drope for to sweete	522
But in that bath hire lyf muste sche lete	
ffor he Almachi ^{us} with a wekkede entent	
To sleen hire in the bath his sonde sent/	525

(76)

Thre strokis in the nekke he smoot hire tho	[leaf 380, back]
The turmentour but for no manere chaunce	
He myghte nat smyte al hire nekke a two	
And for there was that tyme an ordynaunce	529
That no man schulde doon / man swich penaunce	
The fourte strook to smyte soffte or sore	
This turmentour ne durste doon no moore	532

(77)

But half deed with hire nekke I-koruyn there	533
He lefte hire lye / & on his woye is went	
The cristene folk whiche that a-boute hire weere	
With scheetis han the blood ful fayre I-hent	536
Thre dayis leuede sche in that turnement	
And neuere sesede hem the feyth to teche	
That sche hadde fosterede hem sche gan to preche	539

(78)

And hem sche 3af hire meoblis & hire thyng	540
And to the Poope Vrban bi-tok hem tho	
And seyde I axede this of heuene kyng	
To haue thre dayis respit & namo	543
To recommede to 3ow / er that I go	
These soulis lo & that I myghte do werche	
Heere of myn hous perpetuelly a cherche	546

(79)

Seynt vrban with hise dekenys priuily	547
The body fette & beriede it be nyght	
Among hise othere seyntis honestely	
Hyre hous the cherche of seynt cecile hyghte	550
Seynt Vrban halwede it as he weel myght	
In which in to this day in noble wyse	
Meen don to Cryst & to his seynt seruyse	553

Here folwyn the mery wordys of chaucer & of þ^o host
 And the prologe of the chanonnys man [on leaf 380, back]

hat told was the lif of seynt Cecile [leaf 381]
 [1 Er w]e fully haddyn redyn fyue myle [1 gops filled-in from Sloane 1685, leaf 165, except that at 2 it has "Boxton."]
 [At 2 Boug]hton vndyr Blee vs gan a take
 [A man] that clothede was in clothis blako 557
 [And vn]dyr that he hadde a whit surplys
 [hys ha]keny that was al pomele gris
 [So swa]tte that it wondir was to se
 [hit seme]de that he hadde prekede mylis thre 561
 [The hors eke þat hys yoman r]od vpon
 [So swet þat vnneþe my]hte³ it goon [3 "my3t," in Sloane 1685]
 Aboute þe pey[trelle stode the] fom ful hye
 He was of foom al flekked as a pye 565
 A male twifold on his croper lay
 It semede that he cariede lyte aray
 Al lygh for somyr rod this worthi man
 And in myn herte wonderyn I began 569
 What that he was that I vndyrstood
 How that his cloke was sowid to his hood
 ffor which whanne I longe hadde auysede me
 I demede hym ^a schanoun for to be 573
 His hat hyng down at his bak by a lace
 ffor he hadde redyn moore than trot or pace
 He hadde ay prikyd lyk as he were wood
 A cloote lef he hadde vndyr his hood 577
 ffro swot & for to kepe his heed from heete
 But it was Ioye for to seen hym sweeto
 His forhed dropped as a stillatorie
 Were ful of plauntayn & of permytorye 581

- And whan that he was come he gan to crye 582
 God saue quod he this fayre compaynye
 ffaste haue I prikyd quod he for zoure sake
 By cause that I wolde 3ow a take 585
 To rydyn in this murye cumpaynye
 His 3eman ek was ful of curteysie
 And seyde sens now in the morwe tyde
 Out of zoure hostelrye I saw 3ow ryde 589
 And warnede heere myn lord & myn souereyn
 Which for to ridyn with 3ow is ful fayn
 ffior his disport he lout[h¹ dalyaunce] [leaf 381, back]
 ffireend for thyn warny[nge god 3eue þe gode chaunce] 593
 Thanne seyde oure h[Oste certes hit wolde seme] [¹ gaps filled-in
 from Sloane
 1685]
 Thyn lord weere w[yse and so I may wele deme]
 He is ful Iocunde a[Iso dare I leye]
 Can he ough a me[ry tale or tweye] 597
 With which he glade [may pis compaynye]
 // Who sere myn lord [3e with out lie]
 He can of merthe & [eke of Iolyte]
 Nat but I-now also [sir trestyth me] 601
 And 3e hym knewe a[Iso wele as] that do I
 3e woldyn wondere how weel & craftyly
 He coude werke & that in sundery wise
 He hath takyn on hym manye a greet emprise 605
 Whiche were ful hard for ony that is heere
 To brynge a-boute but ²they of hym it leere ² [2-2 later]
 As hoomeyly as he rit a-mongis 3ow
 3if 3e hym knewe it wolde be for zoure prow 609
 3e wolde nat forgoon his aqueyntaunce
 ffior meeche good I dare leye in balaunce
 Al that I haue in myn possessioun
 He is a man of heigh discrecioun 613
 I warne 3ow weel he is a passynge man
 Weel quod oure host I preye the telle me than
 Is he clerk or noon I preye the telle me this
 Nay he is grettere than a clerk I-wis 617

Seyde this zeman & in wordis fewe	618
Hoost of his craft sumwhat I wele 3ow schewe	
I seye myn lord can swich sotyletee	
But al his craft ze may nat wete at me	621
And sumwhat helpe I zit to his werkyng	
That al this ground on which we been rydyng	
Til that we comyn to cauntyrbery toun	
He coude al elene turne vp so down	625
And paue it al of syluyr & of gold /	
And whan this zeman hadde this I-told	
Vn-to oure host he seyde benedicite	
This thyng is wondyr meruelious to me	629
Syn that thyn lord is of so high prudence	[leaf 382]
By cause of which men wolde hym reuerence	
That of his worschepe rekkith he but lyte	
His ouere sloppe nys nat worth a myte	633
As in effect to hym so mote I go	
It is al baudit & to-tore also	
Whi is thyn lord so slottysch I the preye	
And is of power betere cloth to beye	637
If that his deede a-cordit with his speche	
Tel me that & that I the be-seche	
// Whi quod this zeman wherto axe ze me	
God help me so for he schal neuere the	641
But I wele nat a-wowe that I seye	
And therfore kepe it secre I 3ow preye	
He is to wis in feyth as I be-leue	
That is ouerdone it wele nat preue	645
Aryght / as clerkis seyn it is a vice	
Wherfore in that I helde hym lewid & nyce	
ffor whan a man hath ouergreet a wit	
fful ofte hym happith to mysusen it	649
So doth myn lord & that me greuyth soore	
God it amende I can sey 3ow na moore	
Therof no fors goode zeman quod oure hoost	
Syn of the cunnyng of thyn lord thow wost	653

Telle how he doth I preye the hertyly	654
Syn that he is so crafty & so sly	
Where dwellyn 3e / 3if it to tellyn be	
In the subarblis of a toun quod he	657
Lurkyng in hernys & in ¹ lanys blynde	[<i>1st lony's</i>]
Where as these robbouris & these theuys by kynde	
Holdyn here priue ferful residence	
As they that dore nat schewe here presence	661
So fare we 3if I schal seye the sothe	
Now quod oure hoost 3it lat me speke to the	
Whi art thou so discolouryd in thyn face	
Petir quod he god 3eue it harde grace	665
I am so vsed in the fuir to blowe	
That it hath chaunged myn colour I trowe	
I am not wone in no myroure to pry	[leaf 382, back]
But swynke sore & lerne multeplye	669
We blundere euere & poure in the fuyr	
And for al that we fayle of oure desyr	
ffor euere we lakke oure conclusioun	
To muche folk we doon illusyoun	673
And borwe gold be it a pound or two	
Or ten or twelve or manye summys mo	
And makyn hem to wenyng at the leste weye	
That of a pound we coudyn make tweye	677
3it is it fals but ay we han good hope	
It for to doon & aftyr it we grope	
But that science is so fer vs be-foren	
We mow not al-though we haddyn it sworn	681
It ouyrtake it slyt away so faste	
It wele vs make beggeris at the laste	
// Whil this 3eman was thus in his talkyng	
This chanoun drow hym neer & herde alle thyng	685
Which this 3eman spak . for suspecioun	
Of menys speche / euere hadde this chanoun	
for Catoun seyth he that gilty is	<i>Concine esse sibi.</i>
Demyth alle thyng is seyde of hym I-wis	689

That was the cause he gan so nygh hym drawe	690
To his ȝeman to herkenyn al his sawe	
And thus he seyde vn-to his ȝeman tho	
Hold thow thyn pees & spek no wordis mo	693
ffor ȝif thow do thow schat it dere a-beye	
Thow slaūderyst me / heere in this cumpaynye	
And ek discoverist that thow schuldist hide	
ȝa quod oure ost telle on whatso betyde	697
Of al this thretyng relke nat a myte	
Infeyth quod he namore I do but lyte	
And whan this chanoun saw it wolde nat be	
But his ȝeman wolde telle his pruyte	701
He fledde a-wey-for verray sorwe & schame	
A quod the ȝeman here schal aryse game	
Al that I can a-non now wele I telle	704
Syn he is goon the foule fend hym quelle	<small>[Leaf 383 cut out of the Camb. MS.]</small>
[ffore neuere here aftere wolle with hym mete	<small>[Sloane 1685, leaf 167, back]</small>
ffor peny ne for pounde I be-hete	
he þat me brouȝt/ fyrst/ in to þat game	
Er/ þat he deyde sorowe haue he & shame	709
ffor hit ys earnest/ to me by my fayþe	
þat fele I wele what so ony man saythe	
And ȝit for alle my smert' and alle my greef /	
And alle my sorowe laboure and myschef	713
I couþe neuere leeue hit / in no wyse	
Nowe wolde god my wytte myȝt / suffice	
To tellen alle þat longethe to þat arte	
But nathles ȝit wylle I telle you part	717
Sypens þat my lorde ys gone I wolle not spare	
Suche þenge as I knowe I wille declare	

Here endith þe Prologge

[THE PREAMBLE.]

[Sloane 1685, on leaf 167, back.]

and be-gynneþe þe tale

Wyth þis Chanon dwellyd haue I seuen ȝeere
 And of hys science neuere þe nere 721
 And þat I hade I haue loste þerby
 And god woote so hathe mony mo þan I
 There I was wonte to be riȝt fresshe & gay
 Of cloþinge and of gode array 725
 Nowe may I were añ hose vpon myne hede
 And where my coloure was bothe fressh & reede
 Nowe it ys wan and of a len hewe
 Who so hit vseþe sore shalle he rewe 729
 And of my swynke blered ys myn eye
 Lo whiche avauntage hit ys to multiply
 þat slydyng science hathe me made so bare
 That I haue no gode where þat euere I fare 733
 And ȝit / I am endetted so þer by
 Of golde þat I haue borrowed truly
 þat whyle I lyue hit/ shalle I quyte nevere
 lat euery man by ware by me for euere 737
 what manere man þat casteth hym þer to
 yf/ he contynewe I holde hys thryfte y-do.
 [But so helpe me god ther/-by schaff he noȝht wyne.
 But empten his/ purs/ & make his/ wittis/ thynne. 741
 And whan he thorough his/ madnesse & folye/
 Hath lost his/ owne good thorough iopardye.
 Than he exitith other/ men therto. 744
 To lese her/ good as/ hym self haþ do.] [Harl. 1758, leaf 145r]
 ffor vnto shrewes Ioye hit ys and ese [leaf 16v]
 To haue hir/ felawes in peyne and dissese

Thys was I oones lerned of a Clerke [Sloane 1685]
 Of þat no Charge I wolle speke of oure werke 749
 whan we bene þere as we shaþl exercise
 Oure Eluysshe crafte we seem wonder/ wyse
 Oure termes ben so clerghal and so queynte
 I blowe þe fyre tulle þat myn hert/ feynte 753
 what/ shulde I telle ecche proporcioun
 Of/ þenges whiche þat we worchen vppoun
 As on fyue or sixe vnces may wele be 756
 Of siluere or of soþm opere quantite] [Sloane 1685 extract ends]
 And besye me to telle 3ow the namys [Camb. MS Gg. 4. 27,
leaf 384]
 Of orpemynt brend bonys / Iren squamys
 That in to poudere grounde been ful smal
 And in an erthene pot how put is al 761
 And salt I-put in & also papeer
 By-fore these poudervis that I speke of heer
 And weel I-keuered with a laumpe of glas
 And of muche othir thyng whiche there was 765
 And of the pot & glasis enlutyng
 That of the ayr myghte passe out nothyng
 And of the esy fuyr & smert also
 Whiche that was mad & the care & wo 769
 That we hadde in oure mateeris sublymyng
 And in a-malgamyng & calcenyng
 Of quik siluyr I-clepede Mercurye Crude
 ffor alle oure slytis we kunne not conclude 773
 Of oure orpemynt & sublimyd mercurye
 Oure groundyn lytarge ek & the porphurye
 Of eche of these / of ounces a certeyn
 Noght helpith vs oure labour is in veyn 777
 Ne ek oure spiritis ascencioun
 Ne oure matieris that lyn al fyx a-down
 Mowe in oure werkyng no thyng vs avayle
 ffor lost is al oure labour & trauayle 781
 And al the cost a twenty denelleweye
 Is lost also which we on it leye

Ther is also ful manye anothir thyng	
That is vnto oure craft aperteynynge	785
Thow I be ordere / hem nat reherce can	
By cause that I am a lewede man	
That wele I telle hem as they come in mynde	
Thow I ne can nat sette hem in hir ¹ kynde [1 h r altered]	789
As bole armonyak verdegres boras	
And sunderi vessellys mad of erthe & glas	
Oure vrynallis & oure discensories	
Violys / Crosletis / & sublymatories	793
Cucurbites / & alembikes eek	
And othere swiche / deere I-nogh a leek	
Not nedyth it for to reherse hem alle	[leaf 884, back]
Wateris rubifynge & bolis galle	797
Arsenyk Salarmoniak & bronston	
And erbis coude I telle ek manyon	
Of Egremoyne Walerian & lunarye	
And othere sweche / If that me leste tarye	801
Oure laumpis brennynge bothe nygh ^t & day	
To brynge aboute oure craft 3if that we may	
Oure furneys ek of Calcinacioun	
And of oure wateris albifacacioun	805
Vnslekkid lym chalk & gleyer of an ey	
Pouderis dyuerce Aschis donge / pisse & cley	
Cerede pokettis Sal petyr vitriole	
And dyuerse feris mad of wode & cole	809
Sal tartere altaly / And Sal preparaat	
And combust matiers / & coagulaat	
Cley mad with hors heer or manis & oyle	
Of Tartere Alumglas. berme wort & argoyle	813
Rosealger & othere matieris enbibyng	
And ek of othere matieris / encorpyryng	
And of oure siluyr citrynacioun	
Oure cymentyng / & formentacyoun	817
Oure ingotis testis & manyon mo	
I wele 3ow telle as was me taught also	

// The foure spiritis & the bodyis seuene
 By ordere As ofte herde I myn lord hem nemene 821
 The fyrste spirit quik siluys callid is
 The secunde orpemynt & the thredde I-wis
 Sal Armonyak & the fourte brunston
 The bodyis seuene lo hem ek here a-non 825
 Sol gold is & luna syluyr whe treepe
 Mars yryn . Mercurie quik siluyr we clepe
 Saturnus led & Iupiter is tyn
 And Venus Copir be myn fadir kyn 829
 This cursede craft who so wele excercyse
 He schal no good han that hym may suffyse
 ffor al the good he spendyth there aboute
 He lese schal therof haue I no doute 833
 Ho so that lystyth outyn his folye [leaf 385]
 Let hym come forth & lerne multeplye
 And euery man that hat ought in his cofere
 Lat hym apere & waxe a philysophere 837
 Ascauns that craft is so lyght to lere
 Nay nay god wot al be he monk or frere
 Prest or chanoun or ony othir whit
 Thow he sete at his bok day or nygh[t] 841
 In lernynge of this eluyssch nyce loore
 Al is in veyn & parde meche moore
 To lerne a lewede man this sotylete
 ffy spek nat therof for it wele nat be 845
 And kuzne he lettereure or cunne he non
 As in effect he schal fynde it al oon
 For bothe to be myn saluacioun
 Concludyn as in multiplicacyoun 849
 I-lyche weel / whan they han al I-do
 This is to seyn they fayle bothe twe
 // 3it forgat I to make rehearsayle
 Of wateris coresif & of lemayle 853
 And of bodyis mollyficacioun
 And also of here induracioun

Oyles absolucioun / & metal fusible
 To tellyn al wolde passyn any bible 857
 That ower is / wherefore as for the beste
 Of alle ¹ these namys now wele I me reste [¹ word scratcht out]
 ffor as I trowe I haue 3ow told I-nogh
 To reyse a fend al loke he neuere so rogh 861
 // A nay lat be the philisopheris stoon
 Elixer clepid / we sekyn faste echon
 ffor hadde we hym we were sekyr I-nogh
 But on to god of heuene I make a wow 865
 ffor al oure craft whan we han al I-do
 And al oure sleyghte he wele nat come vs to
 He hath I-mad vs spende meechil good
 ffor sorwe of whiche almost ¹ we wexe wood 869
 But that good hope crepith in oure herte
 Supposynge euere thow we sore smerte
 To be releuyd by hym afterward / [leaf 385, back,
 Swich supposynge & hope is scharp & hard 873
 I warne 3ow wel it is to sekyn euere
 That future temps that made men to disseuere
 In trust therof from al that euere they hadde
 3it of that art they can not wexe saddle 877
 ffor vn-to hem it is a bittyr swete
 So semyth it for ne hadde they but a schete
 Whiche that they myghte wrappe hem in a nyght
 And a bakke for to walke in be day light 881
 They wolde hem selue / & spendyn on this craft
 They can not stynte til no thyng be laft
 And euere more where that euere they goon
 Men may hem knowe by smel of bronston 885
 ffor al the world they stynekyn as a got
 Here sauour is so rammysch & so hot
 That thow a man² from hem a myle bee [² some letters
 scratcht out]
 The sauour wele enfecte hem trustythy me 889
 Lo thus be smellynge & thredbare aray
 3if that men lyste these folk knowe may

And 3if a man wele aske *hem* pryuyly
 Whi that they been clothid so vn-thriftly 893
 They righ a-non wele roume in his ere
 And seyn 3if that they espied were
 Men woldyn *hem* sle by cause of here science
 Lo thus these folk betrayen innocence 897
 Passe ouer this I go myn tale vnto
 Er than the pot be on the fyre I-do
 Of metallis *with* a certeyn quantite
 Myn lord *hem* tempereth & no man but he 901
 Now he is goon I dar say boldely
 ffor as men saye he can do craftly
 Algate I wot wel he hath swich a name
 And 3it ful ofte he rennyth in a blame 905
 // And wete 3e how ful oftyn it happith soo
 The pot to-brekith & farwel al is go
 These metallis been of so greet violence
 Oure wallis mowe not make *hem* resistence 909
 But 3if they were wrought of lym / & ston [leaf 88c]
 They perce so & thour the wal they gon
 And some of *hem* synke in-to the ground
 Thus haue we lost be tymys manye a pound 913
 And some are skaterede in the flor a-boute
 Some lepe in-to the rof / *with*-outyn doute
 Thow that the fend nat in the sight hym schewe
 I trowe he with vs be that ilke schrewe 917
 In helle where as he is lord & syre
 Ne is there more wo ne more rancour ne yre
 Whan that oure pot as I haue sayd /
 Euery man chit / & halt hym euelle a-payd 921
 //Some seyn it was a-long on the fyr making
 Some seydyn nay / it was on the blowyng
 Thanne was I aferid / for that was myn offis
 Straw quod the thredde / 3e been lewede & nys 925
 It was nat tempered as it aughte to be
 Nay quod the forte stynt & lestene to me

By cause oure fyr was not mad of bech	
That is the cause & othir noon so theech	929
I can not telle wheron it was long	
But wel I wot greet stryf is vs a-mong	
// What quod myn lord there is no more to done	
Of these <i>perilis</i> I wele be war eft sone	933
I am rygh sekyr that the pot was crased	
Be as be may be 3e no thyng a-mased	
As vsage is lat swepe the flor aswythe	
Pluk vp 3oure hertys & beth glad & blythe	937
The mullok on an hep I-swepid was	
And on the flor I-caste a canevas	
And al the mullok in a seue I-throwe	
And syftid & I-pikid manye a throwe	941
// Parde quod on / <i>sum</i> what of oure metal	
3it is ther heere they that we haue nat al	
And thow this thyng mys happe as now	
A-nothir tyme it may be weel I-now	945
Vs muste putte oure good in auenture	
A marchaunt <i>parde</i> may not al-wey endure	
Trustyth me wel in his prosperite	[leaf 386, back]
<i>Sum</i> tyme his good is drowned in the se	949
And <i>sum</i> tyme comyth it saf vn-to the londe	
Pes quod myn lord the nexte tyme wele I fonde	
To brynge oure craft al in a-nothir plit	
And but I do sere lat me han the wit	953
There was defaute in <i>sum</i> what wel I wot	
A-nothir seyde the fuyr was ouyr hot	
But be it hot or cold I dare seye this	
That we <i>concludyn</i> euere more amys	957
We fayle of that whiche that we woldyn haue	
And in oure madnesse eueremore we raue	
And whan we been to-gederis euerichon	
Eury man semyth a salamon	961
But alle thyng whiche that schynyth as the gold	Non tenens aurum &c.
Nis nat gold / as I haue herd told	

Ne cueri appil that is fayr at eye

- Ne is nat good / what so men clappe or crye 965

Righ so lo faryth it a-mongis vs

He that semyth the wiseste be Iesus

Is most fol whan it comyth to the pref

And he that semyth treweste is a thef 969

That schal ze knowe er that I from 3ow wende

By that I of myn tale haue mad an ende

[*No break in the MS.*]

[THE TALE.]

// There is a chanoun of religioun A-mongis vs wolde efecte al a toun	973
They it as gret were as was nynyue Rome Alysauindir Troye / & othere thre Hise sleyghtis & his infinit falsenesse There coude no man write as I gesse	977
Thow that he myghte leue a thousand 3eer In al this world of falshed nys his per ffor in hise termys he so wel hym wyndis And spekyn hise wordis in so slye kyndis	981
Whan he comune schal <i>with</i> ony wight That he wele make hym dote a-non ryght But it a fend be as hym seluyn is ful manye a man hath he begyled er this	985
And wele 3if that he leue may a while	[1. af 387]
And 3it men ride & goon ful manye a myle Hym for to seke & haue his acqueyntaunce Not knowynge of his false gouernaunce	989
And 3if 3ow liste to 3eue me audyence I wole it telle / here in 3oure presence But worschepful Chanony[s] religyious Ne demyth nat that I slau[n]dere 3oure hous	993
Al thow myn tale of a chanoun be Of euery ordere sum schrewe is pardee That god forbede that al a cumpayny Schulde rewe a synguler manys foly	997
To slaundere 3ow is nothyng myn entent But to correcte that is mys I-ment	

This tale was nat only told for 30w
 But for othere mo 3e wete wel how 1001
 That a-mongis cristis apostellis twelwe
 There was no traytour but Iudas hym selue
 Thanne why schulde the remenaunt han blame
 That gilteles were / be 30w seye I the same 1005
 Saue only this 3if 3e wele herkene me
 If ony Iudas in 3oure couent be
 Remeuyth hym be tymys I 30w rede
 If schame or los may causen ony drede 1009
 And beth nothyng displesid I 30w preye
 But in this cas herkenyth what I schal seye
 // In lundene was a prest an annucler
 That therin dwellede hadde manye a 3er 1013
 Whiche was so plesau^{nt} & so seruysable
 Vn-to the wif where as sche was at table
 That sche wolde suffere hym no thyng for to paye
 ffor bord ne clothing wente he neuere so gaye 1017
 And spendynge siluyr hade he righ I-now
 Therof no fors I wele procede as now
 And telle forth myn tale of the Chanoun
 That brougte this prest to confusioun 1022
 // This false Chanoun cam vp on a day
 Vn-to this prestis chaumbere where he lay
 Be-sekyng him to lenyn hym a certeyn [leaf 387, back] 1025
 Of gold & he wolde quite it hym ageeyn
 Lene me a mark quod he but dayis thre
 And at myn day I wele it quytn the
 And If so be that thow me fynde fals
 A-nothir day do hange me by the hals 1029
 // This man¹ hym tok a mark & that aswythe [1st first monk]
 And this chanoun hym thankede ofte sythe
 And tok his leue & wente forth his weye
 And at the thredde day brougte his monye 1033
 And to the prest tok his gold a-geyn
 Wherof this prest was wondir glad & fayn

- Certis quod he no thyng a-noyeth me
 To lene a man a nobele or to or thre 1037
 Or what thyng were in myn possessioun
 Whan he so trewe is of condicioun
 That in nowise he breke wele his day
 To swich a man I can neuere seyn nay 1041
 // What quod this chanoun schulde I be ontrewē
 Nay that were a thyng I-falle were al of newe
 Trouthe is a thyng that I wele euere kepe
 Vn-to that day In whiche that I schal crepe 1045
 [In to my graue or elles god for-bede [Sloane MS 1665, leaf 172]
 Beleueth þis as sykere as ys youre crede]
 God thanke I & in good tyme be it seyð
 That there was neuere man 3it euele apayed 1049
 ffor gold ne siluyr that he to me sente
 Ne neuere falshed in myn herte I mente
 And sere quod he now of myn pryuyte
 Syn 3e godly han ben on to me 1053
 And kythed to me so gret gentillesse
 Sumwhat to kythe with 3oure kyndenesse
 I wele 3ow schewe & 3if 3ow lystē to lere
 I-wele 3ow teche pleynly the manere 1057
 How I can werke in philosophie
 Takith good hed 3e schul wel sen at I3e
 That I wele don a maystrie er I go
 // 3e quod the prest / 3e sere & wele 3e so 1061
 Marie therof I preye 3ow hertely
 At 3oure comaundement trewely
 Qu[o]d the chanoun & ellis god for-beede [leaf 388]
 Lo how this thef coude his seruyse bede 1065
 ful soth it is that swich profered seruyse
 Stynkyth as wytnesseth these olde wise
 And that ful sone I wele it veryfyē
 In this chanoun rote of alle trecherye 1069
 That euere more delit hath & gladnesse
 Sweche fendely thougtis in his herte inpresse

How cristis peple he may to myschéf brynge
 God kepe vs from his false dissymulynge 1073
 // Not wiste this prest *with hom* that he delte
 Ne of his harm comynge he no thyng felte
 O sely prest o sely innocent
 With coueytyse a-non thow schat ben blent 1077
 O graces ful blynde is thyn conceyte¹ [1 *Arat* concente]
 No thyng art thow war of the disseyte
 Whiche that this fox I-schapyng hat to thee
 Hise wyly wrenchis / thow ne mayst not fle 1081
 Wherefore to the conclusioun
 That referith to thyn confusoun
 Vnhappi man a-non I wele me hie
 To tellyn thyn vnwit & heigh folye 1085
 And ek the falsnesse of that othir wreche
 As fer forth as that myn conyng wele streche
 // This Chanoun was myn lord 3e wolden wene
 Sire hust in feyth & by the heuenys queene 1089
 It was a nothir Chanoun & not he
 That can an hunderede fold more subtylete
 He hath betrayed folkis sundery tyme
 Of his falsnesse it dullyth me to ryme 1093
 Euere whan that I speke / of his falshede
 ffor schame of hym mynne chckis waxen reede
 Algatis they begynne for to glowe
 ffor rednesse haue I non righ wel I knowe 1097
 In myn visage for fumys dyuerse
 Of metallis whiche as 3e han herd me reherse
 Consumyd & wastid han myn rednesse
 Now tak bed of this Chanounnys curssedenesse 1101
 Sere quod he to the prest let 3oure man gon [leaf 388, back]
 ffor quik siluyr that we hadde it a-non
 And lat hym bryngyn ouuncis two or thre
 And whan he comyth as faste schul 3e se 1105
 A wondyr thyng whiche 3e say neuere er this
 // Sere quod the prest it schal ben don I-wis

He bad his seruaunt / fechyn hym this thyng
 And he al redy was at his bedyng 1109
 And wente hym forth & cam a-non a-geyn
 With this quik syluyr sot[h]ly for to seyn
 And tok these ounceis thre to the Chanoun
 And hem ¹leyde fayre & weel a doun [11st h] 1113
 And bad the seruaunt colis for to brynge
 That he a-non myght go to hese werkyng
 The colis right a-non weren I-fet
 And this Chanoun tok out a croslet 1117
 Of his bosum & schewed it the prest
 This instrument wheche that thow sest
 Take in thyn hand / & put thyn self ther-inne 1120
 Of this quiksiluir [an vnce and here be-gynne] [Sloane 1685, f^o 173:
 In name of cryst to wexe a phylisophere half the line scratched
 out in Camb. MS.
 There ben but fewe to whiche that I wolde profere
 To schewyn hem thus meche of myn science
 ffor 3e schul sen here be experience 1125
 That this quik siluyr I wele mortifye
 Rygh in 3oure sighte a-non with-outyn lye
 And make it as good siluer & as fyn
 As there is ony in 3oure pors or myn 1129
 Or ellis where & make it malliable
 And ellis heldith me fals & vn-stable
 Amongis folk for euere to appere
 // I haue a poudere here that coste me ful dere 1133
 Schal make al good for it is cause of al
 Myn kunnyng whiche that I 3ow schewe schal
 Voydith 3oure man & lat hym be ther oute
 And schet the dore whil we ben a-boute 1137
 Oure pryuyte that no man vs espye
 Whilis that we werke in this philosephie
 Al as he bad fulfyld was in dede [leaf 389]
 This ilke seruaun[t] a-non ryght out 3eede 1141
 And his maystyr schette the dore a-non
 And to here labour spedyly they gon

This prest at this chanonys biddy[n]g
 Vp-on the fer a-non sette this thyng 1145
 And blew the fuyr & besiede hym ful faste
 And this chanoun in-to the croslet caste
 A poudere not I wherof that it was
 I-mad othir of chalk othir of glas 1149
 Or sumwhat eH / was nat worth a flye
 To blynde with this prest & bad hym hye
 The colis for to couche al a-boue
 The croslet for in tokenynge I the loue 1153
 Quod the chanoun thynne owene handis two
 Schul werche alle thynges whiche that schal here be do
 Graunt mercy quod the prest & was ful glad
 And couchede cole as that the chanoun bad 1157
 And whil he besi was this fendeli wreche
 This false chanoun the foule fend hym feche
 Out of his bosum tok a bechene cole
 In which ful subtilly was mad an hole 1161
 And there in was put of siluyr lymayle
 An ounce & stoppid was with-outyn fayle
 This hole with wex to putte the lymayl in
 And vndyr-stondith that this false gyn 1165
 Was not mad there but it was mad byfore
 And othere thyngis that I schal telle more
 Here aftyrward which that he with hym broughte
 Er he cam ther hym to begile he thoughte 1169
 And so he dede er than they wente a twynne
 Til he hadde ternede hym coude he not blynne
 It dullede me whan I of hym speke
 On his falsehed fayn wolde I be wreke 1173
 3if I wiste how but he is her & ther
 He is so varyaunt he abit nower
 But takyth hed seris now for godis lowe
 He tok his cole of which I spak a-boue 1177
 And in his hand he bar it pryuyly
 And whilis the prest couchede besili¹

[leaf 389, back]

[¹ First pryuyly]

The colis as I tolde 3ow er this	
This chanoun seyde frend 3e don a-mys	1181
This is nat couched as it oughte be	
But sone I schal amendyn it quod he	
Now lat me medle therewith but a while	
ffor of 3ow haue I pete be seynt gyle	1185
3e been rygh hot I se wel how 3e swete	
Haue here a cloth & wipe away the weete	
And whilis that the prest wipede his face	
This chanoun tok his cole with sory grace	1189
And leyde a-boue vp on the mydward	
Of the croslet & blew wel aftyrward	
Til that the colys begynne faste brenne	
Now 3eue vs drynke quod the Chanoun thānne	1193
As swythe al schal be wel I vndirtake	
Sitte we doun & lat vs merye make	
And whan that this chanouns bechene cole	
Was brent al the lemaysle out of the hole	1197
In-to the croslet fyl a-non a-doun	
And so it muste nedis be resoun	
Syn it so euene a-boue couchede was	
But therof ^{ne} wyste the prest allas	1201
He demede alle the colis lyche goode	
ffor of the sleyghte he nothyng vndyrstode	
And whan this alcamystre saw his tyme	
Rise vp quod he sere prest & stand by me	1205
And for I wot weel Ingot haue 3e non	
Goth walkyth forth & bryngeth a chalk ston	
ffor I wele make it of the same schap	
That is an Ingot / 3if I may han hap	1209
And brynge ek with 3ow a bolle or a panne	
fful of watyr & 3e schul wel se thanne	
How that oure besynesse schal thryue & preue	
And 3it for 3e schal han non mys-beleue	1213
Ne wrong conceite of me in 3oure absence	
I wele not ben out of 3oure presence	

But gon *with* 3ow & come *with* 3ow a-geyn [leaf 390]
 The chambere dore schortly for to seyn 1217
 They openede & schette & wente here weye
 And forth *with* hem they caryedyn the keye
 And come ageyn *with*-outyn ony delay
 What schulde I taryen al the longe day 1221
 He tok the chalk & schop it in the wise
 Of an Ingot as I schal 3ow deuyse
 I seye he tok out of his owene sleue
 A teyne of syluyr euele mote he cheue 1225
 Whiche that ne was but an ounce of weighte
 And taketh hed now of his owene sleighte
 He schop his Ingot in lenthe & in breede
 Of this teigne *with*-outyn ony drede 1229
 So slyly that the prest it nat espide
 And in his sleue a-non he gan it hide
 And *from* the fuyr he tok vp his mater
 And in the Ingot put it *with* merye cheer 1233
 And in the watyr vessel he it caste
 Whan that hym leste & bad the prest as faste
 Loke what there is put in thyn hand & grope
 Thow fynde schalt there syluyr as I hope 1237
 What deuyll of helle schulde it ellis be
 Schauynge of syluyr syluyr is parde
 // He put his hand in & tok vp a teyne
 Of silluyr fyn & glad in euery veyne 1241
 Was this prest whan he seygh[h] that it was so
 Goddis blyssynge & hise moderis also
 And alle halwis haue the sere chanoun
 Seyde the prest & I here malysoun 1245
 But & 3e vouchen saf to techyn it me
 This nobelle craft & this sotylete
 I wele been 3oure in al that euere I may
 // Quod the chanoun 3it wele I make asay 1249
 The secunde tyme that 3e may takyn hede
 And been expert of this / & in 3oure nede

A-nothir day assay in myn absence	
This disciplyne & this crafty science	1253
Let take a-nothir vnce quod he tho	[leaf 390, back]
Of quyk siluyr with-outyn wordis mo	
An[d] do therwith as 3e han don er this	
Whith that othyr which that now syluyr is	1257
// The prest hym besyed in al that euere he can	
To doon as this Chanoun this cursede man	
Comaundede hym & faste blew the fyr	
ffor to come theeffect of his desyr	1261
And this chanoun rygh in the meene while	
Al redy was this prest eft to begyle	
And for a cuntenance in his hand he bar	
An holmene stikke / taak keepe & be war	1265
In the ende of which an ounce & nomore ¹	[¹ <i>first namare</i>]
Of silvir lemail put was as byfore	
Was in his cole / & stoppid with wex weel	
ffor to kepe in his lymayl euerydel	1269
And whil the prest was in his besynesse	
This chanoun with his stikke gan hym dresse	
To hym a-non & his poudere caste in	
As he dede er ² the deuyl out of his skyn	[² t. <i>first d</i>] 1273
Hym turne I preye to god for his falsehede	
ffor he was euere fals in thought & dede	
And with this stikke a-boue the Croslet	
That was ordeynynd with that false Iet	1277
He styre ³ the colis til relente gan	[³ ty <i>altered</i>]
The wex a-3en the fer as euery man	
But it a fol be wot wel it mot neede	
And al that in the stikke was out 3ede	1281
And in the croslet hastyliche it fel	
// Now goode sere what wele 3e bet than weel	
Whan that this prest was begiled agecyn	
Supposynge nought but trouthe sothe to seyn	1285
He was so glad that I can not expresse	
In no manere his trouthe & his gladnesse	

And to the Chanoun he proferede eft sone
 Body & good 3e quod the Chanoun sone 1289
 Thow pore I ¹be crafty thow schat me fynde [1 b altered]
 I warne the 3it is there more be-hynde . .
 Is there ²ony copyr / herinne seyde he² [leaf 391] [²⁻³ in the cor-
 3a quod the prest / sere I trowe wel there be 1293
 Ellis go beye vs sum & that aswythe
 Now goode sere go thyn wey an hithe
 He wente his wey & with this coper cam
 And this chanoun it in his handis nam 1297
 And of that copar weyed vp but an ounce
 Al to symple is myn tunge to pronounce
 As mynstre of myn wit the doubilnesse
 Of this Chanoun rote of alle cursedenesse 1301
 He semede frendely to hem that knewyn hym not
 But he was feenly bothe in werk & thou3t
 It deryeth me to telle of his falsenesse
 And neuer the les 3it wele I it expresse 1305
 To the entent that men may be war therby
 And for non othir cause trewely
 // He putte his Ounce of copir in the croslet
 And on the fer aswythe he hath it set 1309
 And cast in poudyr & made the prest to blowe
 And in his werkyng for to stoupe lowe
 As he dede er & al was but a Iape
 Rygh as hym lyste the prest he made 1313
 And aftyrward in the Ingot it caste
 And in the panne put it as the laste
 Of watyr / & in he putte his owene hand
 And in his sleue as 3e be-forynhand 1317
 Herde me telle he hadde a syluyr teyne
 He slyly tok it out this cursede heyne
 Vnwetyng this prest of this false craft
 And in the pannys boteme he hath it laft 1321
 And in the watyr roubelynge to & fro
 And wondyr pryuyly tok vp also

- The copyr teyne nought knowynge this prest
 And hedde it & hym hente by the brest 1325
 And to hym spak & thus seyde in his game
¹sToupith a-doun by god 3e be to blame [1 s later]
 Helpith me now as I dede 3ow whil er
 Put in 3oure Hand & lokyth what is ther 1329
 This prest tok vp the syluyr teyn a-non [leaf 391, back]
 Thanne seyde the chanoun lat hym gon
 With these thre teynys ²which thatwe han wrought² [²⁻² corr.]
 To sum gold smyth & loke 3if they been ouzt 1333
 ffor be myn feyth I nolde for myn hood
 But 3if there were siluyr fyn & good
 And that aswithe preuyd schal ²it be² //
 // Vn-to the goldsmyth with these teynys thre 1337
 They wente & putte these teynys in asay
 To fier & hamyr ne myghte no man sey nay
 But that they were as hem oghte bee
 // This sottede prest ho was gladdere than he 1341
 Was neuere brid gladdere a-3en the day
 Ne nyghtyngale in the sesoun of may
 Was neuere non that leste bet to synge
 Ne lady lustiere in carolyng 1345
 Or for to speke of loue & womanhede
 Ne knyght in armys to don an hardy dede
 To standyn in grace of his lady dere
 Than hadde this prest this sory craft to lere 1349
 And to the Chanoun thus he spak & seide
 ffor loue of god that for vs alle deyede
 And as I may deserue it vn-to 3ow
 What schal this reseeyt coste tellith me now 1353
 // By oure lord quod this Chanoun it is dere
 I warne 3ow wel / for saue I & a frere
 In ³Ingelond there can no man it make [3 I first i]
 No fors quod he now sere for godys sake 1357
 What schal I paye tellith me I preye
 I-wis quod he it is wol deere I seye

Sire at on word 3if that 3ow leste it haue
 3e schul paye fourty pound so god me saue 1361
 And nere the frenchepe that 3e dede er this
 To me' 3e schuldyn paye more I-wis
 This prest the summe of fourty pound anon
 Of noblis fette & tok hem euerichon 1365
 To this Chanun for this ilke resseit
 Al his werkyng was but fraude & disseid
 Sire prest quod he / I kepe to han no loos [leaf 392]
 Of myn craft for I wolde it kept weere clos 1369
 And as 3e loue me kepith it secre
 ffor and men knewyn al myn subtilete
 By god they woldyn haue so gret enuye
 To me by cause of myn philosophie 1373
 I schulde been deed there were non othir weye
 God it for-bede quod the prest what sey3e
 3it hadde I leuere to spendyn al myn good
 Whiche that I haue & ellis wexe I wood 1377
 Than that 3e schuldyn fallyn in swich myschef
 ffor 3oure goode wil sere haue 3e rygh good pref
 Quod the chanoun & farewel graunt mercy
 He wente his wey & neuere the prest hym sey 1381
 Aftyр that day & whan the prest schulde
 Makyn assay at swych tyme as he wolde
 Of this resseit farewel it wolde not be
 Lo thus be-Iapid & begiled was he 1385
 Thus made he his introductioun
 To brynge folk to distruccioun
 // Considerith seris / how that in eche estat
 By-twixe men & gold there is debat 1389
 So fer forth that onethis is there non
 This multiplynge thus blent manyon
 That in good fey I trowe that it be
 The cause grettest of swich skarsete 1393
 Philisopheris spekyng so mystily
 In this craft that men may not come therby

ffor ony wit that men han now on dayis
 They mowe weel cheteryn as don Iayis 1397
 And in here termys sette here lust & peyne
 But to here purpos schul they neuere atteyne
 A man may lightly lerne zif he haue ought
 To multiplye & turne his good to nocht 1401
 Lo swich a lukere is in this lusty game
 A manys murthe it wolde turne in-to grame
 And emptyn grete & heuy pursis
 And makyn folk for to purchase cursis 1405
 Of hem that han here good there-to I-lent [leaf 392, back]
 O fy for schame they that han been brent
 Allas can they nat flen the feris hete
 3e that it vse I rede 3e it lete 1409
 Lest 3e lese al / for bet than neuere is late
 Neuere to thryue were to longe a date
 Thow 3e prolle ay 3e schul it neuere fynde
 3e been as bold as is bayard the blynde 1413
 That blunderith forth & peril eastyth non
 He is as bold to renne ageyn a ston
 As for to gon besydis in the weye
 So fare 3e that multiplye I seye 1417
 3[i]f that 3oure eye can not seen a ryght
 Loke that 3oure mynde lakke not 3oure sight
 ffor thow 3e loke neuere so broode & stare
 3e schul no thyng wyzne on that chaffare 1421
 But waste al that 3e may rape & renne
 With-drawe the fuyr lest it to faste brenne
 Medelyth no more with that art I meene
 ffor 3if 3e don 3oure thrift is goon ful cleene 1425
 And rygh aswithe I wele 3ow tellyn heere
 What that 3e philisopheris seyn in this mateere
 // Lo thus seyth arnold of the newe toun
 As his rosarie makyth mencyoun 1429
 He seyth rizt thus *with-outyn* ony lye
 There may no man Mercurye mortifye

But ȝif it be with his brotheris knowelechyng
 How that he / which that fyrst seyde this thing 1433
 Of philospheris fadir was / hermes
 He sey how that he dragoun douteles
 Ne deyeth nat but ȝif that he be slayn
 With his brothir & that is for to sayn 1437
 By dragoun mercurye & non othir
 He vndyr-stod & brymston by his brothyr
 That out of söl & luna weere I-drawe
 And therefore tak heed / seyde he to myn sawe 1441
 Lat no man besye this art for to seche
 But ȝif that he thentencioun & speche
 Of philisopheris vndyrstonde can [leaf 393]
 An[d] ȝif he do he is a lowede man 1445
 ffor this science & this cunnyng quod he
 Is of the secre of the secretis parde
 // Also there was a disciple of plato
 That on a tyme he seyde his maystir to 1449
 As his bok Senyor wele bere witnesse
 And this was his demaunde in sothfastnesse
 Teelle me the name of the pryue stoon
 And plato answerde vn-to hym a-noon 1453
 Take the ston that Titanos men name
 Whiche is that quod he Magnasia is the same
 Seyde plato ȝa syre & is it thus
 This is ignotum per ignocius 1457
 What is magnacia goode sere I ȝow preye
 // It is a watyr that is mad I seye
 Of elementis foure quod Plato
 Telle me the rooche goode sire quod he tho 1461
 Of that watyr ȝif that it be ȝoure wil
 Nay nay quod plato serteyn that I nyl
 // The philisopheris sworn were euerichon
 That they schulde discouere it on to non 1465
 Nor in the bok it write in no manere
 ffor on to cryst it is so lef & deere

That he wele not that it discovered be
 But where it likyth to his deitee 1469
 Men for to enspire & ek for to defende
 Whom that hym likith lo this is the ende
 Thanne conclude¹ I thus syn that god of heuene [¹ lu *first* hi]
 Ne wele not that the philisopheris neuene 1473
 How that a man schal come vn-to this stoon
 I rede as for the beste lat it gon
 ffor ho so makyth good his aduersarye
 As for to werkyn ony thyng In contrarye 1477
 Of his wil sertis neuere schal he thryue
 Thow that he multyplie terme of lyue
 And there a poynt for endit is myn tale
 God sende euery trewe man bote of his bale 1481

Here is endit the chanounys manys tale

[leaf 398, back]

[*Slight break in the MS.*]

GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

Heryth the merye wordys of the Host to the cok of
Lundene.

[on leaf 39^v, back]

[Gap of two lines in the MS.]

WOte 3e not where there stant a lityl toun
 Which¹ that I-clepid is Bobbe vp & doun
 Vndyr the ble in Cauntyrbury weye
 There gan oure ost for to Iape & pleye 4
 And seyde seris what doun is in the myre
 Is there no man for preyere ne for hire
 That wole a-wake oure felawe here be-hynde
 A thef myghte ful lightly hym robbe & bynde 8
 Se how he nappith so how for¹ Cokkis bonys [¹ word scratcht out]
 That he wele falle from his hors at onys
 Is that a cok of lundene with myschaunce
 Do hym come forth he knowith his penaunce 12
 ffor he schal telle a tale be myn fey
 Al thow it be not worth a botel hey² [² otel hey, later?]
 A-wake thow cok quod he god 3eue the sorwe
 What eylith the to slepe by the morwe 16
 Hast thow had flen al nyght or art thow dronke
 Or hast thow with sum quene al nyght I-swonkyn
 So that thow mayst nat holdyn vp thyn hed
 This cok that was ful pale & no thing red 20
 Seyde to oure hoost so god me blysse
 As there is fallyn on me swich heuynesse
 Not I not why that me were leuere slepe
 Than the beste galoun wyn in chepe 24

// Wel quod the Maunciple 3if it may doon ese 25
 To the sere Cook & to no whight displese
 Whiche that here rydyth in this cumpaynye
 And that oure host wele of his curteysye 28
 I wele as now excuse the of thyn tale
 ffor in good fey thyn visage is ful pale
 Thynne eyne daswe ek as that me thynkith
 And weel I wot thyn breth ful soure styⁿkith 32
 That schewith weel thow art nat weel disposed [leaf 394]
 Of me certeyn thow schalt nat been I-glosed
 Se how he ganyth lo this dronkene wight
 As thow he wolde swelwe vs a-noon right 36
 Hold clos thyn mouth man by thyn fadyr kyn
 The deuyll of helle set his foot ther in
 Thyn cursede breth wele enfecte vs alle
 ffy styⁿkyng^e swyn fy foule mote the be-falle 40
 A taky^th hede seris of this lusty man
 Now swete seris wole 3e Iuste at the fan
 There-to me thynkyth 3e been weel I-schape
 I trowe that 3e dronkyn han wyn ape 44
 And that is whan men pleyen with a straw
 And with his speche the Cook wex wroth & wraw
 And on the Manciple he gan nodde faste
 ffor lak of speche & doun the hors hym caste 48
 Wheree as he lay tyl that the hym vp tok
 This was a fayr chiuache of a cook
 Allas ne hadde holde hym bi his ladil
 And er that he ageyn were in his sadil 52
 There was greet schowyng / bothe two & fro
 To lyfte hym vp & meche care & wo
 So vnwery was this sorye pallede gost
 And to the mauncyple thanne spak oure hoost 56
 By-cause drynk hat *dominacioun*
 Vp-on this man by *myn saluacioun*
 I trowe lewedely he wolde telle his tale
 ffor were it wyn or old / or moysti ale 60

- That he hath dronkyn he spekyth in his nose 61
 And sneseth faste & ek he hath the pose
 He hath also to *don* moore than I-nogh
 To kepe hym & his capil out of the slow 64
 And If he falle *from* his capil eft sone
 Thanne schal we alle han I-nogh to done
 To lifyn vp' his heuy dronkene cors
 Telle on thyn tale of hym make I no fors 68
 // But 3it Manciple In feyth thow art to nyce
 Thus opynly repreue hym of his vyce
 Anothir day he wele *paraurenture* [leaf 394, back]
 Reclayne the & brynge the to loure 72
 I mene he speke wele of smale thyngis
 As for to pynche at thynne rekenyngis
 That were nat onest 3if that it come to pref
 // No quod the Manciple that were a greet myschef 76
 So myght he lyghtely brynge me in the snare
 3it hadde I leuere payen for the mare
 Whiche he rit on *than* he schulde *with* me st'yue
 I wele nat wrathe hym also mote I thyruce 80
 That that I spak I seyde but in borde
 And wete 3e weel I haue heere in a gorde
 A draght of wyn 3a of a ripe grape
 And right a-noon 3e schul seen a good Iape 84
 This cok schal drenke therof If I may
 Vp peyne of deth he wele nat sey me nay
 And certeynly to tellyn as it was
 Of this vessel this Cook drank faste allas 88
 What nedith hym he drank I-now by-forn
 And whan he hadde poupid in this horn
 To the manciple he tok the gorde a-geyn
 And of that drenk the Cook was wondyr fayn 92
 And thankede hym in swich wyse as he coude
 Thanne gan cure hoost to laghe wondyr loude
 And seyde I se weel it is necessarie
 Where that we goon / we good drynk ¹with vs carie ¹ 96

[¹ -¹ corrected]

ffor that wele turne rancour & disese .	97
To a-cord & loue & manye a wrong appese .	
O Bacus I-blyssede ¹ be thyn name. ¹	[¹ — ¹ corrected]
That so canst turne earnest in-to game .	100
Worchipe & thank be to thyn deite .	
Of that matiere 3e gete namore of me .	
Telle on thyn tale manciple I the preye .	
Weel sere quod he herkenyth what I schal seye .	104

[*The remainder of the page is blank.*]

Here begynneth the Manciple hys tale [leaf 395]

[*Painting of the Manciple on horseback.*]

WHan phebus dwellede heere in this erthe adoun
 As olde bokys makyn mencion
 He was the moste lusti bacheleere
 In al this world & ek the beste archere 108
 He slow Phitoun the serpent as he lay
 Slepynge a-geyn the sunne vp-on a day
 And manye a nothir¹ noble worthi dede
 He with his bowe ²wroughte as þe may rede³

Pleeyen he coude on euery menstrelyse [¹ t altered]
[² w first b]
[³ rede first bere]
 And syngyn that it was a melodye

To heryn of his cleere voys the soun
 Sertis the kyng of thebes Amphion 116

That with his syngyn wallede that cete
 Koude neuere syngyn half so wel as he
 Therto he was the semylyeste man
 That is or was sithe that the world be-gan 120

What nedith it hise feturis to diseryue
 ffor in this world was non so fayr on lyue
 He was therwith fulfylde of gentylesse
 Of honour & of parfyt worthynesse . 124

// This phebus that was flour of bachilleri^e [leaf 395, back]
 As wel in fredom as in chyualrye

ffor his disport in signe ek of victorye
 Of phitoun so as tellyth vs the storye 128

Was wont to beryn in his hand a bowe
 // Now hadde this phebus in his ⁴hous a ⁵Crowe [⁴ o, ⁵ c altered]

Whiche in a cage he fosterede manye a day
 And taughte it speke as men teche a Iay 132

Whit was this crowe as is a snow whit swan	133
And countyrfetid the speche of euery man	
He coude whan he schulde telle a tale	
Therwith in al this world non nyghtynghale	136
Ne coude by an hunderede thousent deel	
Syngyn so wondir meryely & weel	
// Now hadde this phebus in his hous a wyf	
Whiche that he louede moore than his lyf	140
And nyght & day dede euere his diligence	
Hire for to please & dor hire reuerence	
Saue only the sothe that I schal sayn	
Ialus he was & wolde haue kep here fayn	144
ffor hym were loth byapid for to bee	
And so is euery wight in swich degre	
But al in ydyl for it auaylyth noght	
A good wif that is slene in werk & thought	148
Schulde not been kept in noon a-wayt certeyn	
And trewely the labour is in veyn	
To kepe a schrewe for it wele nat bee	
This holde I for a verray vanytee	152
To spille labour for to kepe wivis	
Thus wrytyn olde clerkis in here lyuys	
But now to purpos as I ferst be-gan	
This worthi phebus doth al that he can	156
To plesyn here / wenyngge that sweche plesaunce	
And for his manhede & hise gouernaunce	
That no man schulde haue put hire from hire grace	
But god it wot there may no man embrace	160
As to discryue a thyng / whiche that nature	
Hath naturelly set in a cryature	
// Take any thyng & put it in a cage	[leaf 396]
And do al thyn entent & thyn corage	164
To fostere it tenderely with mete & drynk	
Of alle deynteis that thow canst be-thynk	
And keepe it also clenly as thow may	
Al thow his cage of gold be neuere so gay	168

3it hath this bryd be twenty thousand fold	169
Leuere in a forest that is rude & cold	
Gon ete wermys & sweche wrechedenesse	
ffor euere this bryd wele doon his busynesse	172
To escapyn out of his cage 3if he may	
His lyberte this brid desiryth ay	
// Lat take a Cat & fostere hym wecl with mylk	
And tendere flesch & make his couche of silk	176
And lat hym seen a mous goon by the wal	
A-non he weyvith Milk & flesch & al	
And eueri deynte that is in that hous	
Swich apetit hath he / to ete a mous	180
Loo heere hat lust his <i>dominacioun</i>	
And apetit flemyth discrecioun	
// A sche wolf hath also a dyuers kynde	
The lewedeste wolf that sche may fynde	184
Or lest of reputacioun that wele sche take	
In tyme whanne hire lust to han a make	
// Alle these ensaumplis speke I by these men	
That been ontrewē & no thyng by wemen	188
ffor men han euere a lykerous apetit	
On lowere thyng to <i>parfornyn</i> here delyt ¹	[¹ delyt corrected]
Than on here wyuys ben they neuere so fayre	
Ne neuere so trewe ne neuere so debonayre	192
fflesch is so newefangil with myschaunce	
That we ne cunne in nothyng han plesaunce	
That sounyth in-to wertew ony whyle	
This phebus which that thoughte on no gyle	196
Disceyuede was for al his Iolyte	
ffor vndyr hym a-nothir hadde sche	
A man of lital reputacioun	
Not worth to phebus in <i>comparisoun</i>	200
The more harm is it ofte happith so	[leaf 396, back]
Of whiche there comyth meche harm & wo	
And so be-fel that phebus was absent	
His wif a-non hath forth his leman sent	204

Hire leman Certis this is a knauych speche	205
ffor ¹ 3euyth it me & that I 3ow be-seche	[¹ r. <i>Arst</i> 3]
The wyse plato seyth as 3e may reede	
The word mote nede a-corde <i>with</i> the dede	208
3if men schal telle propirly a thyng	
The word mot Cosyn be to the werkyng	
I am a boystoūs man ryght thus seye I	
Theere is no differens trewely	212
Be-twixe a wyf that is of high degre	
3if of hire body disonest sche be	
[And a pouer/ wenche othir/ than this/. [Harl. 1758, U ²⁰² , bk]	
If/ it so be thei wirke bothe a mys/.]	216
But that the gentile in hire stat a-boue	
Sche schal be clepid his lady as in loue	
And for that othir is a pore woman	
Sche schal be clepid his wenche or his lemman	220
And god it wot myn owene deere brothir	
Men leyn that on as as lowe / as lyth that othir	
// Righ so by-twixe a titeles tyraunt	
And an outlawe or a thef ² errant [2 er corrected]	224
The same I seye there is no difference	
To alysaundere was told this sentence	
That for the tyraunt is of grettere myght	
By force of meyne for to slen down ryght	228
And brennyñ hous & hom & make al pleyñ	
Lo therfore is he clepid a capitayn	
// And for the outlawe hat but smal meyne	
And may not doon so gret an harm as he	232
Ne bryñge a cuntre to so greet myschif	
Men elepe hym an outlawe or a thef	
But for I am a man not textuel	
I wele not telle of textys neuere a del .	236
I wele go to myn tale as I be-gan	
Whan Phebus wif hath sent for hire leman	
Anon they wroughtyn al here lust volage	
The white Crowe that heng ay in the cage	240

Beheld here werk & seyde neuere a word	[leaf 397]
And whan that hom was come Phebus the lord	
This Crowe song Cokhow cokhow cokhow ¹	[¹ w first we]
// What brid quod Phebus what song syngist thow	244
Ne were thow wone so meryely to syngre	
That to myn herte it was a reioysynge	
To here thyn voys allas what Ioye is this	
By god quod he I syngre nat a-mys	248
Phebus quod he for al thyn worthynes	
ffor al thyn beute & thyn gentiles	
ffor al thyn song & thyn menstralsye	
ffor al thyn waytyng blered is thyn eye	252
With on of lytyl reputacioun	
Nogh[t] worth to the in computacioun	
The mountenaunce of a gnatte so mot I thryue	
ffor on thyn bed thyn wif I saw hym swyue	256
What wele 3e more the crowe a-non hym tollde	
By sadde tokenys & bi wordis bolde	
How that his wif hadde doon hire lecherye	
Hym to gret schame & to greet vilenye	260
And tolde hym oftyr he saw it with hise yen	
// This Phebus gan a-woyward for to wryen	
And thoute his sorweful herte brast a-to	
His bowe he bente & sette therin a flo	264
And in his yre his wif thazne hath he slayn	
This is theffect there is no more to seyn	
ffor sorwe of which he brak his menstrelcie	
Bothe harpe & lute geterne & sauterye	268
And ek he brak hise arwis & his bowe	
And aftyr that thus spak he to the crowe	
// Traytour quod he with tunge of Scorpion	
Thow hast me brought to myn confusioun	272
Allas that I was ² wrought why nere I ded	[² was correctei]
O deere wyf o gemme of lustiheed	
That were to me so sad / & ek so trewe	
Now lyst thow deed / with face pale of hewe	276

ful gylteles that durste I swere I-wis	277
O rakele hand to don so foule a-mys	
O troubele wit O yre recheles	[leaf 397, back]
That on auysid smytist gilteles	280
¶ O wantrust ful of fals suspeciou ⁿ	
Where was thyn wit & thyn discreciou ⁿ	
O eueri man be war of rakilnesse	
Ne trowe no thyng <i>wit</i> -oute gret witesse	284
Smyt nat to sore er than 3e wetyn why	
And beth auysed weel & sobirly	
Er 3e doon ony execuciou ⁿ	
Vp-on 3oure yre for suspeciou ⁿ	288
Allas a thousent folk han rakil yre	
fully fordon & brough hem in the myre	
Allas for sorw I wele myn seluyn sle	
And to the crowe o false thef quod he	292
I wele the quite a-non thyn false tale	
Thow sunge whilhom lich a Nyghtyngale	
Now schalt thow false thef thyn song forgon	
An ek thynne white federis euerichon	296
Ne neuere in al thyn lyf ne schalt tow speke	
Thus schal men on a traytour been a-wreke	
Thow & thynne ospryng / Schul been blake	
Ne neuere swete noyse schul 3e make	300
But euer crye a-3en tempest & reyn	
In tokenynge that thour the myn wif is slayn	
And to the Crowe he styrte & that a-non	
And pullede hise white federis enerychon	304
And made hym blak & raft hym al his song	
And ek his speche & out ate dore hym slong	
Vnto the devil whiche I hym be-take	
And for this cas been alle crowis blake	308
¶ Lordyngis by this exsauple I 3ow preye	
Beth war & takyth kep what that I seye	
.: Ne tellyth neuere no man In 3oure lyf	
How that a nothir man hath dyght his wyf	312

He wele 3ow hatyn mortally certeyn	313
Daun Salomon as wise clerkis seyn	
Techith a man to kepe his tunge weel	
But as I seyde I ne am not tixtuel	316
But natheles that taughte me myn dame	[leaf 396]
// Myn sone thynke on the Crowe a godis name	
Myn sone kep weel thyn tunge & kep thyn frend	
A wekede tunge is werse than a feend	320
Myn sone from a feend men may hem blysse	
Myn sone god of his endeles goodnesse	
Wallede a tunge with teth & lippis ek	
ffor man schulde hym a-vised what he spek	324
Myn sone ful ofte for to meche speche	
Hath manye a man been spilt as clerkis teche	
But for lytil speche auysely	
I no man schent to speke generally	328
Myn sone thyn tunge schuldist thow restreyne	
At alle tymys but whan thow dost thyn peyne	
To speke of god in honour & preyere	
// The fyrste vertu sone 3if thow wilt leere	332
Is to restreyne & kepe weel thyn tunge	
Thus lernede childeryn whan that they ben 3onge	
Myn sone of mekyl spekyng euele avysed	
There lasse spekyng hadde I-now suffised	336
Comyth meche harm it was me told & taught	
In mechil speche synne wantyth naught	In multi-loquilo non deest peccatum.
Wist thow wh[e]rof rakyl tunge seruyth	
Right as a swerd forkyttyth & for-keruyth	340
An arm on two myn deere sone ryght so	
A tunge kyttyth frendsche[pe] al atwo	
A Iangelere is to god abamynable	
Reede salomon so wys & honorable	344
Reede Dauyth in hise psalmys rede Senekke	
Myn sone spek nat but with thyn heed thow bekke	
Dissymule as thow weere def 3if that thow heere	
A Iangelere speke / of parlyous mateere	348

The flemyng seyth & lerne it 3if the leste	349
That lytil Iangelyng causyth meche reste	
Myn sone 3if thow no wekede word hast seyð	
The thar nat drede the for to been by-wreyd	352
But he that hath mysseyd / I dare weel sen	
He may by no weye clepe his word a-geyn	
Thyng that is seid / is seyð & forth it goth	[leaf 398, back]
Thow hym repente or be hym lef or loth	356
He is his thral to whom that he hath sayd	
A tale of whiche he is now euele apayed	
Myn sone be war & be non autour newe	
Of tydyngis whedyr they been false or trewe	360
Wheree so thow come a-mongis highe or lowe	
Keek weel thyn tunge & think vp-on the Crowe	362

Here is endit the Mauncipett tale/

GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

CAMBRIDGE MS.

—————

And here folwyn

the wordys of chaucer to the host [on leaf 398, back]

BY that the Manciple hadde his tale I-endid
The sunne from the south lyne was descendid
So lowe that he ne was not to myn sight
Degreis nynne & twenty as in hight 4
Ten of the klok it was tho as I gesse
ffor eleuene fote or lytil more or lesse
Myn schadew was at tilke tyme as there
Of swiche feet as in myn lenthe partede weere 8
In sexe feet equal of proporeyoun
Therwit[h] the ¹monys exaltacyoun¹ [¹—¹ over an erasure]
I mene libra alwey gan assende
As we were enterynge at a thorpis ende 12
ffor whichoure host as he was wone to gye
As in this cas this Ioly cumpaynye
Seyde in this wise lordyngis euerichon
Now lakkith vs no talys mo than on 16
ffulfillyd is myn sentence & myn deere
I trowe that we han herd of eche deg[r]e
Almost is fulfyld al myn ordenaunce
I preye to god so 3ene hym righ good chauce 20
That tellyth tis tale to vs lustily
¶ Sere prest quod he art tow a vicary
Or art a Persoun sey soth by thyn fey
Be what thow be ne breke thow natoure pleye² [² leaves 399
and 400 are
cut out]

- [ffor euery man saue thou hath tolde his/ tale/. [Harl. 1753,
leaf 204, bk]
 Vn-bocle & schewe vs/ what/ is/ in thi male.
 ffor truly me thynketh be thi chere.
 Thou schuldist knyht/ vp weH/ a gret/ matere. 28
 Telle vs/ a fable a-non for cockis/ bones/.
 This/ Person answerde aH/ at/ ones.
 Thou getist/ fable non y-tolde for me.
 ffor Poule that/ writeth vn to Tymothe. 32
 Repreuyth hem that/ waifen sothfastnesse.
 And tellen fablis/ & suche wrecchidnesse.
 Whi schulde I schewen draht out/ of/ my feste.
 When I maie schewe whete if/ that/ me leste. 36
 ffor whiche I seie if/ that/ thou list/ to here.
 Moralite & vertuous/ matere.
 And then that/ ye wolen zeue me audience.
 I woH/ fuH/ feyne at/ cristes/ reuerence. 40
 Don you plesauunce leefuH/ as/ I can.
 But trustith weH/ I am a sothryn man.
 I can nocht/ geste rom ram ruf bi lettre.
 Ne god woot/ rym holde I but liteH/ bettere. 44
 And therefore if/ you list/ I woH/ nocht/ glose.
 I woH/ you telle a merye tale in prose.
 To knyht/ vp aH/ this/ feste & make an ende.
 And ihesu for his/ grace/ witt/ me sende. [leaf 205] 48
 To schewe you the weie in this/ viage.
 Of/ thilke parfite glorious/ pilgrymage.
 That/ hight/ hierusalem celestiaH/.
 And if/ ye vouche saf/ a-non ye schaH/. 52
 Begynne vp on my tale for whiche I preie.
 Telle your/ a-vys/ I can no better/ seie.
 But/ natheles/ this/ meditacion.
 I put/ hit/ aye vndir/ correccion. 56
 Of/ clerkis/ for I am nocht/ text/ weH/.
 I take but/ the sentence trustith weH/.
 Therefore I make protestacion.
 That/ I woH/ stonde to correccion. 60

Vp on this/ word we han assentid sone .	[Harl. 1768]
ffor as/ it/ semyd it/ was/ for to done .	
To endyn in some vertuouſ/ sentence .	
And for to yeue hym space & audience .	64
And bad our/ Ost/ he schulde to hym seie .	
That alle we to telle his/ tale we preie .	
Our/ Ost/ had the wordis/ for vs/ alle .	
Sir/ preest/ quod he now faire mote you bifalle .	68
Seie what/ you list/ & we schulen gladly here .	
And with that/ word he seide in this/ manere .	
Tellith quod he your/ meditacioun .	
But/ hasteth you the sonne woH/ adoun .	72
Beth fructuous/ & that in liteH/ space .	
And to do weH/ god sende you his/ grace .	74

Here endith the Prolog/.]

THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS :

- Part I. On **Penitence**, and its 1st requisite **Contrition** (A) (p. 593—612).
 Part II. On its 2nd requisite, **Confession** (B) (p. 612—679).
 Part III. On its 3rd requisite, **Satisfaction** (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on *Penitence* as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

- i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
 - ii. 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [*not in the Tale.*]
 - iii. 'in how manye maneres been the accioouns or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
 - iv. 'how many speses ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
 - v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
 - vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).
- i. Penitence defined, by *a.* St Ambrose; *b.* 'som doctour'; *c.* the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).
- [ii. *not given.*]
- iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).
- iv. The 3 speses or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).
- v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
- A. **Contrition of heart** (p. 596—612).
 - B. **Confession of mouth** (Part II, p. 612—679).
 - C. **Satisfaction** (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. **Contrition** is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).
2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:
 - a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
 - b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
 - c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) riches' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
 - d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6). The new French song, *J'ai tout perdu mon temps* (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of *Fortune*).

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).
3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (*no. v. continued*).**B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)**
(p. 612-679).

- B. Confession.** § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
 § 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
 § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verry Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verry shewyng of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
- a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612-15).
 - b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
 - c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616-672).
- 1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).
- Concupiscence*, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).
- 1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- 1.c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).
- a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
 - β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
 - a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).
- 1.c. β. 2. *The Seven Deadly Sins*. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
- i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
 - ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
 - iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
 - iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
 - v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
 - vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
 - vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619-626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience, 2. Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619), 6. Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done), 8. Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, *a.* 'within man's heart', *b.* without; *b.* being the sign of *a.*, 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer'² (p. 620-21), *b.* outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature:

'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature'⁵.

The general signs of *Gentleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune.

The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. ENVY (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a *but* at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2. Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster*'; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, *a.* Bitterness of Heart, *b.* Discord, *c.* Scorning; *d.* Accusing (p. 629); *e.* Malignity (p. 630).

The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. IRE OR ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: *a.* good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); *b.* wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Mellbe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.

² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.

³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.

⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

⁵ Compare Chaucer's *Gentleness*, &c. ⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).

a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).

b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.

1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. *Pardoner's Tale*) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).

2. Attyr anger: making angry false excuses for sin.

3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).

a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjurament by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).

4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.

5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).

6. Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.

7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife¹) (p. 640-41).

8. Scorning (p. 641).

9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).

10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).

11. Double tongue (p. 642).

12. Betraying of Counsel (p. 642).

13. Menace.

14. Idle words.

15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642).

16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. *Tarditas*, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity² or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

¹ Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?

² Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

- v. **AVARICE** (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).

The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).

- vi. **GLUTTONY** (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Sobriety, Sparing (p. 660).

- vii. **LECHERY** (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: *a.* breaking of faith; *b.* theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); *c.* breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): *a.* begetting of children; *b.* to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; *c.* to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: *a.* eating and drinking; long sleeping; *b.* the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of *Confession*, § 1, c.] Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

- § 1. *b.* (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that increase or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: *a.* shamefastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); *b.* humility; *c.* fulness of tears (p. 675); *d.* no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; *e.* obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: *f.* that it be well thought over; *g.* the greatness and number of sins must be understood; *h.* the sinner must be contrite, and *i.* avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseled once a year (p. 679).

PART III (*no. v. continued, and no. vi.*).

SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)
(p. 679—684).

In *a.* Alms. *β.* bodily punishment.

- a.* *Alms and its three kinds* (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).
- β.* *Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds*: 1. Prayers (chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, *a.* meat and drink, *b.* worldly jollity, and *c.* deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: *a.* by word, writing, or example; *b.* by wearing hairshirts, &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of *no. v.* in Part i; p. 593.]

- vi.* The 4 Things that disturb Penance [*no. vi.*, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: *a.* of long life, and *b.* consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: *x.* from great and long continued sin; *y.* from falls-back into sin; *z.* from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

[Harl. MS 1758, leaf 205, for Cambr. MS.]

[There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrwhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake. The many curls, tags, and lines, to final e/, f/, g/, ll/, r/, s/, t/ in Harl. 1758, are not printed here.]

[Harl. 1758, on
leaf 205]

[And begynneth the tale.

Ier. 6°. State super vias & videte & interogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona & ambulate in ea & inuenietis refrigerium animabis vestris.

[75] **O**ur swete lord god of heuyn þat no man woþt perische, but wiþt þat we comen alle to þe knoweliche of hym. & to the blisful lif þat is perdurable. [76] Amonyscheth vs bi þ^e prophet Ieremie. þat seith in this wise. [77] ¶ Stondith vp on þ^e weies & seeth & axep of olde pathees. þat is to seyn of olde sentences whiche is þ^e good weie. [78] & walkip in þat weie & ye scholen fynde refreschyng for your soulis. & *cetera*. [79] ¶ Manye ben þe weies espirituels þat ledyn folk to our lord ihesu crist & to the Regne of glorie. [80] Of whiche weies ther is a full noble weie & a full couenable whiche maie noght faile to man ne to woman that thorough synne hath mys goon fro the right weie of Hierusalem celestiaþ. [81] And this weie is clepid penytence. of whiche men schuldyn gladly herkyn & enquere with aþ his hert [82] to wite what his penance & whens it is clepid penytence. & in how many maneres ben the accions of worchyng of penytence [83] & how manye spices ther ben of penytences & whiche thynges a-pertenyn & bi-houyn to penytence. ¹Whiche thynges distourben penytence.

[Nota de penitencia.]]

[84] Seynt Ambrose seith that penytence is the ¶ What is penytence playnyng of man for the gilt that he hath doon. & no more to doon ony thyng for whiche hym ought to pleyne. [85] ¶ And som doctour seith. Penytence is the weymentyng of man that sorwith for his synne & pyneth hym self for he hath mys doon. [86] Penytence with certeyn circumstaunces is very repentaunce of man that holdeþ hym self in sorow & other peyne for his giltes. [87] & for he schaff be verye penytent. he schaff first be-weilen the synnes that he hath doon. And stidfastly purposid in his herte to haue schrift of mouthe. & to don satisfaccion [88] & neuyr to do thyng. ffor whiche hym oughte more to be-weile or to compleyne & to contynue in good werkis or ellis his repentaunce maie noght a-vaile. [89] ¶ ffor as seith seynt Isidre. He is a iaper & ¶ Isiderus. a gabber & no very repentaunt man that este sone doth thyng for whiche hym ought to repent [90] wepyng & noght for to styntet to do synne may noght a-vaile. [91] ¶ But natheles men schulen hope that at euery tyme that man falleth be it neuyr so ofte that he may arise thorogh penytence if he haue grace. ¶ But certeynly hit is gret doute. [92] for as seith seynt Gregorie. vnnethes ariseth he out ¶ Gregorius. of his synne that is charged with the charge of yueh vsage. [93] ¶ And therefore repentaunt folk that stynte for to synne & for to lete synne er that synne for-lete hym. holi chirche holdith hem siker of her sauacion. [94] And he that synneth & verily repentith hym in his last ende. Holi chirche yet hopith his sauacion bi the gret mercy of our lord ihesu crist for his repentaunce but take the sikerer weie. & þ^o more certeyn.

[95] ¶ And now sethyns I haue declarid you what thyng is penytence. Now schulen ye vndirstonde that ther ¶ Tres sunt acciones penitencie ben thre accions of penytence. [96] ¶ The first is that if a man be baptiste after that he hath 1^a. accion of penytence. synned. [97] seynt Austyn seith. but he be penytence ¶ Augustinus. for his olde synfuþ lif he may not be-gynne the newe

clene lif. [98] ffor certis if he be baptised with out penytence of his olde gilt. he receyueþ þ^e mark of baptisme. but not the grace ne the remysson of his synnes till he haue verraye repentaunce. [99] ¶ Another defaute is this that men doon deedly synne after that ¶ .2. accion. thei haue receyued baptisme. [100] The þrid defaute ¶ .3. accion. is that men fallen in venaht synnes aftir her baptisme. fro daie to daie. [101] Ther of seith seynt Austyn. ¶ Augustinus that penytence of good & humble folk is the penytence of euery daie.

[102] ¶ The spices of penaunce ben thre: that oon ¶ The spices of penytence. of hem is solempne. Another is comune. & the .3. is pryue.

[103] ¶ Thilk penaunce that is solempne is in two maneres. as is to be put out of holy chirche in lente for slaughter of childryn & suche maner thyng. [104] ¶ Another is when a man ¶ Of open penaunce.

hath synned openly of whiche synne the fame is openly spoken in the contre. ¶ And then holy chirche bi Iugement distreyneth hym for to do penaunce opene. [105]

Som penaunce is that preestis enioyner¹)² men in certeyn cas / As for to goon parauenture nakid in pilgrimage or barefot. [106] ¶ Pryue penaunce is thilke that men doon alday for certeyn synys that been priue / of whiche we schryue vs pryuely / & receyue priue penaunce

[107] ¶ Now schalt thou vnderstonde what is behoffly & necessarie to verray perfit penytence & this stant on thre thyngis. [108] Contrycioun of herte / Confessioun of mouthe / & Satisfaccioun / [109] For whiche seyth seynt Iohn Crisostomus ¶ Penytence constrynyth a man to accepte benyngnely euery peyne that is enioynd hym. with contricioun of herte & schrifte of mouthe. with Satisfaccioun. And in werkyng of alle manere humylite / [110] And this is freutful penytence a-geyn .iiij. thyngis. in wheche we wrethe oure lord Ihesu cryst / [111] this is to seyinne / by delyt in thynkyng / by recheles-nesse in spekyng And be wikkede synful werkyng / [112] And a-geyn these

wekede giltis is penytence that may be likkenyd vntil a tree,

[113] ¶ The rote of this tre is contricioun / that hydith
 hym in the herte that is verray repentaunt / righ as
 the rote of a tre: hydyth hym in the erthe. [114] ¶ Of the
 rote of contricioun spryngith a stalke that berith braunchis
 & leuys of Confessioun & freut of satisfaccioun [115]
 ¶ for whiche Crist seyth in his gospel / Doth digne freut of
 penytence / for by this freut may men knowe this
 tree / & not by the rote that is hid in the herte
 of man ne bi the braunchis ne by the leuys of Confessioun.
 [116] And therefore oure lord Ihesu Crist seyth thus by
 the freut of hem: schul 3e knowyn hem. [117] ¶ Of this
 roote ek spryngith a seed of grace the whiche seed: is
 modir of sekyrnesse / & this seed is egre & hoot /
 [118] the grace of this seed spryngith of god thourw re-
 membraunce of the day of doome / & on the peynys of
 helle [119] ¶ Of this mateere seyth Salomon that in
 drede of god / man forleyth his synne / [120] the heete
 of this seed is the loue of god / & desyrynge of the
 Ioye perdurable / [121] this heete drawith the herte of
 man to god / & doth hym hate his synne / [122] For
 sothly there is nothyng that saurith so weel to a child
 as the mylk of his noryce / ne no thyng is ¹to hyre selvyn:²
 more abomynabele / [. . . . [2 e seleyn: corrected] . . .

.

 [2 nd corrected] . . .
 no gap in the MS.] [125] for

sothly the lawe of god: is the loue of god / For whiche
 Dauid the prophete seyth / I have lowyd thyn lawe / & hatid
 wekedenesse And³ he that louyth god: kepith his lawe & his
 word / [126] This tre saw the prophete danyel / in spiryt
 vp-on the auysiouyn of Nabugodonosor whanne he con-
 seyled / hym to do penytence [127] Penaunce is the tre
 of lyf / to hem that it reseceyyn / And he that holdyth hym

in verray penytence is blyssid aftyr the centence of Salomon /

[128] ¶ In this penitence / or contricoun / man schal vnderstondyn .iiij. thyngis That is to seyne what is contricioun / & whiche been the causis that meyn a man / to Contricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Contr[i]cioun awaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verray sorwe that a man resceyuyth in his herte for hise synnys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne / [130] And this sorwe schal been in this maneere / as seith seynt bernard /. It schal ben heuy. & greuous / & ful scharp & poygnant in herte. [131] ¶ ffyrst for man hath a-gilt his lord / & his Creature / & more scharp & poynant for he hath [.] [132] *no gap in the MS.*] wrathid / & agilt hym that bought hym / that with his precious blod hath delyuered vs from the bond of synne / & from the crewelte of the deuyl And from the peyns of helle

[133] ¶ The causys that oughtyn to meue a man to contrycioun: been sexe / ¶ ffyrst a man schal remembre hym of hise synnys / [134] but loke that thilke remembrance / be to hym no delyt / be no weye / but gret schame & sorwe for hise synnys / ffor Iob seith synful men don werkys worthy of Confescioun / [135] & therefore seith esechie ¶ I wele remembre me alle the 3erys of myn lyf in the bittirnesse of myn herte / [136] ¶ And god seith in the apocalipse ¶ Remembre 3ow from whene 3e been falle / for by-fore that tyme that 3e synned: 3e were the childeren of god / & lemys of the regne of god / [137] but for 3oure synne 3e been wexen thral. & foul & menbris of the deuyl / hate of aungeH / Sclaundere of holy cherche And foode of the false serpent / perpetual mater of the fer of helle [138] / & 3it moore foul & abomynable for the trespa^lsyn so ofte tyme as doth an hound / that retornyth to ete his spewynge / [139] And 3it

been 3e more foulere: for 3oure longe contynuyng therin / &
 3oure synful vsage / for whiche 3e been rotyn in 3oure
 synne: as beste in his dunge [140] Sweche manere of
 thoughtis makyn a man to haue schame of hise synnys /
 & no delit / As god seyth by the prophete Ezechiel /
 [141] 3e schal remembre 3ow of 3oure weiis / And thi
 schul displese 3ow sothly / Synnys been the weyis that
 ledyn folk to helle [142]

THe secunde cause that oughte to meue a man
 to haue disdeyn of synne: is this / as seith seint
 Petyr / who so that doth synne is thral of synne / &
 synne puttyth a man in gret thraldam / [143] And ther-
 fore seyth the prophete Ezechiel / I wente sorweful in
 disdeyn of myn self ¶ Certis weel ouzte a man /
 haue disdayn of synne & withdrawyn hym from that
 thraldam & vilenye / [144] And lo what seyth Seneca /
 in this matere he seith thus ¶ Thow I wiste that
 / neythir god ne man ne schulde neuere knowe it / 3it
 wolde I haue disdayn for to do synne / [145] And the
 same Seneca also seyth / I am born to grettere thyngis /
 than to ben thral to myn body . or than for to makyn of myn
 body a thral / [146] ne a foulere thral may no man
 maken of his body: than for to 3euyne his body
 to synne / [147] Al were it the fouleste cherl or the
 fouleste woman / that leuyth & lest of valew / 3it is he
 thanne more foul & moore in seruitute / [148] euere
 from the heyere degre that man fallyth: the more is he
 thral / & the moore to god & to the world vile & abomyn-
 nable/[149] ¶ Ogoodegod wel oughte man haue greet disdeyn
 of synne / sythe that thorw synne / there he was fre /
 now is he makid bonde / [150] And therefore seyth seynt
 Augustyn ¶ If thow haue disdayn of thyn seruau[n]t / 3if he
 haue gilt or synne Haue thow thanne disdayn / that thow
 thyn self schuldyst doon synne / [151] take reward of thyn
 value / that thow ne be to foul to thyn self // [152]
 Also weel auzte they thanne haue disdayn / to been

seruauntys & thralles to synne & soore been aschamyd /
of hem self / [153] that ¹god of his endeles goodnesse /
hat set hem in high estat or zeuyⁿ hem wit strenthe /
hele of body / beute prosperite / [154] &
boughte hem from the deth with his herte blood that
they so onkendely azens his gentilesse / quytn hym so
vileyly to slauthere of here owene soules. [155] O
goode god / the wemen that been of greet beute.
remembrith zow of the prouerbe of salomon / he seyth
[156] & likkenyth a fayr woman þat is a fol of hire body :
lik to a ryng of gold / þat were in the groyn of a sowe /
[157] ffor rygh as a Sowe wrothith in eueryche ordure : so
wrotith sche hire beute / in stynkyng^e ordure of synne [158]

THe thredde cause þat oughte to meue a man
to contrycioun^e : is drede of the day of dome & of the
horrible peynys of helle / [159] ffor as seynt Ierom seith
At every tyme that me remembrith of the day of dome : I
quake. [160] for whan I ete or drynke or what so euere I
do / euere semyth me that the trumpe sounyth in myn ere.
[161] Ryseth ze vp that been dede & comyth to the
Iugement. [162] O goode god meche ouzte a man to
drede / swich a Iugement/ there as we schul been alle
as seynt poule seyth by fore the cete of oure lord Ihesu
Cryst / [163] where as he schal makyn a general con-
gregacioun / where as no man may Been absent / [164] for
certis there auaylith non essoyne ne excusacioun /
[165] And not only that oure fautis schuln ben
Iugit. but that alle oure werkis schuln opynly
been knowe / [166] And as seyth seynt Bernard / There ne
schul no pledynge auayle ne no slyzte / we schul zeue
rekenynge / of every Idele wod [167] there schul we han
a Iuge / þat may not ben disseyued ne corupt / And why /
ffor certis al oure thouztis been discryued as to hym /
ne for preyer ne for mede he schan not ben corupt /
[168] And therefore seyth salomon / the wrethe of god
[.] *no gap in the MS.*

ne wele not spare no wight / for preyere ne for zifte / And
 therefore at the day of dome / there is non hope to escape /
 [169] wherefore as seyth seynt Anselm ¶ Ful gret
 angwisch schul the synful soulis haue at that tyme
 [170] there schal the sterne & wrothe Iuge / sitte a-boue /
 & vndyr hym the horryble pit of helle / opyn to di-
 stroyen hem that mot beknowyn here synnys / whiche
 synnys opynly ben ¹schewid by-foryn god / & beforyn
 euery cryature / [171] And on the left syde / mo deuyllis
 than herte may bethynke / For to harye & drawe /
 the synful soulis to the pit of helle / [172] And with-
 inne the hertis of folk. schal be the bytynge concience
 And withoute folk: schal be the world / al brennyng /
 [173] whedyr schal thanne the wrechede synful man fle
 to hidyn hym certys he may not hidyn hym / he muste
 come forth & schewyn hym / [174] For certis as seyth
 seynt Ierom / the erthe schal caste hym out of hym /
 & the se also / & the eyr also / that schal ben ful of
 thundyр clappis / & lyghtenyngis [175] ¶ Now sothly
 ho so wele remembre hym / of these thyngis / I gesse
 that his synne schal not turne hym in-to delyt / but to greet
 sorwe for drede of the peyne of helle / [176] And ther-
 fore seyth Iob to god ¶ Suffere lord that I may a while
 bewayle / & wepe or I go / wit oute returnyng to the
 derke lond / keuerred with the derrkenesse of deth / [177]
 to the lond of mysese & of derkenesse / where as there is the
 schadewe of deth / where as there is non ordere of
 ordynauce / but gresely drede that euere schal laste / [178]
 Lo heere may ze seen / that Iob preyede of respit / a while /
 to bewepe & wayle his trespassis / For certis on day of
 respit: is betere than al the trespass of this world [179] And
 for as meche as a man may aquyte hym self byfore god /
 by penytence in this world & not by tresore / therefore
 schulde he preye to god to zeue hym respit / a while to
 be-wepe & wayle hise synnys. [180] ffor certis alle
 the sorwe that a man myzte make from the begynnyng

of this world. nys but a lyte thyng at regard at the sorwe
of helle [181] ¶ The cause why that Iob clepith helle
the lond of derknesse [182] Vndyrstonde that he
clepith it lond or erthe for it is stabeled / & neuere schal
fayle /. derk: for he that is in helle schal fayle
lyȝt material /. [183] for certis the derke lygh[t] that schal
come out of the fyr that euere schal brenne / schal turne
hem al to peyne that is in helle / for it schewith hym to the
horrible deuillys / that hym turnementyn / [184] couerid with
the derkenesse of deth / that is to seyne / he that is in
helle: schal haue defaute of the syȝte of god / ffor certis
the sigh[t]e of god / is the lyf perdurable / [185] The derke-
nesse of ¹deth: ben the synys that the wrechede
hath don. whiche that disturbyn hym to seen the sase
of god. ryght as the derke cloude / by-twixen vs & the
sunne [186] ¶ Lond of mysese / by cause that there been
.iiij. maneris of defaultis a-ȝen .iiij. thyngis / that folk
of this world han in this present lyf / that is to seyne.
honouris. delycis. and richessis / [187] ¶ A-geyns honour
haue þey in helle schame & confusoun / [188] for wel ȝe
wote that men clepyn honour the reuerence that men
doth to man / but in helle is non honour ne reuerence /
for certis no more reuerence schal be doon / there to a
kyng: than to a knawe / [189] for wich god seith by
the prophete Ieromye / Thilke folk that me dispysyn / schul
been in dispit. [190] ¶ Honour is ek clepid gret lord-
schepe / there schal no man seruyn othir but of harm &
turnement / Honour is ek clepid gret dignetee / & hegh-
nesse: but in helle schul they ben al fortrodyn with deuyllis /
[191] As god seyth / the horyble deuillys schul gon &
comyn vp on the hondis / of dampnede folk And this
is for as meche / as the heyre that they were in this present
lyf. the more schul they been abatyd and defouled in
helle / [192] ¶ A-geyns the richesse of this world schul
they han myseyse / of pouerte / & that schal been
in foure / [193] In defaute of tresore / of whiche

that dauyth seyth. The riche folk that enbrasedyn / & onedyn
 al here herte / to tresore of this world / schul slepyne in the
 slepyng of deth And no thyng ne schal they fynde / in
 here handis of al here tresore / [194] ¶ And more ouyr the
 mysese of helle schal been in defaute of mete / &
 drynk / [195] for god seyth thus be Moyses / They schul
 been wastid / *with* hungyr And the bryddis of helle schul
 deuoure hem *with* bittere deth / And the galle of the
 Dragoun / schal been here drynk / And the venyn of the
 dragoun schal ben here morsellys [196] ¶ And ferthere ouyr /
 here mysese schal been in defaute / of clothyng / for they schul
 ben nakyd in body as of clotyng saue the fyre in whiche
 they brenne & othere feltys / [197] And nakede schul
 they been of soule of alle manere vertuis / whiche that
 is the clothyng of soule / Where ben thanne the gaye
 robis / & the softe ¹schetis / & the smale schertis / [198]
 ¶ Lo what seyth god of hem / bi the Prophete Isaye /
 that vndyr hem schul be strowede mothis / An here
 couertouris schul been of wermys / of helle / [199] ¶ And
 ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal ben in defaute of
 frendis / for he is nat pore that hath goode frendis /
 but there ne is no frend / [200] for neythir god ne no
 cryature schal been here frend / and eueriche of hem
 schal hatyn othir *with* dedly hate / [201] the sonys &
 the douzteryn schul rebellyn a-geyns fadyr & modyr /
 and kenrede a-geyns kenrede / And chydyn & dispysyn
 euerich a-geyn othir bothe day & nyght / as god seyth
 by the prophete Michias / [202] & the louynge childeryn
 that whilom louedyn / so fleschly eueryche of hem othir
 woldyn euerich of hem etyn othir / zif they myzte / [203] for
 how schulde they louyn hem to-gedere in the peyne of helle /
 whan they hatid euerich of hem othyr in the prosperite of
 this lyf / [204] for troste wel her fleschely loue was dedly hate
 as seith the prophete Dauid. Who so that louyth wikkede-
 nesse he hatyth his soule [205] And ho so hatyth
 his owene soule / certis he may louyn non othir wigt

in no manere [206] And therefore in helle is no solas /
 ne no frenschepe / but euere the more flesly kenredis
 that been in helle / the more cursedenesse / the more chyd-
 yngis / & the more dedly hate there is / amongis hem
 [207] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / they schul haue defaute of alle
 manere delycis / for sertis delycis been aftyr the apētītis
 of the fyue wittis As Sighte . Herynge . Smellynge / Sauour-
 inge / & touchyng / [208] but in helle here syghte schal ben
 ful of derknesse / & of smok & therefore ful of
 terys / And here Herynge ful of waymentyng / & of
 grochyng of teth as seyth Ihesu Crist . [209] Here nose-
 therlys schul be ful of styunkyng . ¶ And as seith
 Isaye the prophete here sauouringe schal been ful of bittere
 galle / [210] And touchyng of al here body / I-keuerede
 with fyr / that neuere schāl quenche / & wit wermys
 that neuere schal deyen . As god seyth by the mouth of
 Isaye [211] And for as meche / as they schul nat wene /
 that they may deye for peyne / And by here deth fle from
 peyne . / That may they vndyrstonde in the word of Iob
 that seyth . there ¹as is the schadewe of deth / [212] Certis
 a schadewe hat the liknesse of the thyng of whiche it is
 schadewid / but schadewe is not the same thyng / of whiche it is
 shadewe [213] riȝt so faryth the peyne of helle / it is
 lyk deth for the horrible anguysch / And / why for it
 peynyth hem euere As thow men schulde deye a-non / but
 certis þey schul not deye / [214] For as seyth seynt
 Gregory / To wreche caityuys / schal been deth with-oute
 deth & ende with-outyn ende / & defaute with-oute
 faylyng / [215] for here deth schal alwey lyuyn / & here
 ende schal euere more begynne / And here defaute schal nat
 fayle / [216] And therefore seyth seynt Iohn the
 Euaungelist // They schul folwe deth And they schul
 not fyndyn hym / And þey schul desyre to deye & deth
 schal fle from hem / [217] And ek Iob seyth there
 is non ordere of rewele / [218] And al be it so that god hath
 creat / alle thyngis in ryȝt ordere & no thyng with-

outyn ordere / but alle thyng becn ordeyned / & noumbered but ȝit natheles / þey that becn dampned / ben no thyng in ordere / ne holdyn non ordere / [219] for the erthe ne schal bere hem no freut / [220] For as the prophete Dauid seith god schal distroye the freut of the erthe as fro hem ne the watyr schal ȝeue hem no moysture / ne the ayr no refreschyng / ne fer no lyght [221] ffor as seith seynt Basilie / the brennyng of the fuyr of this world / schal god ȝeuyñ in helle to hem that becn dampnyd / [222] but the lyȝt & the clernesse schal be ȝeuyñ in heuene / to hise childeryn / righ as the goode men ȝeuyñ flesch to here childeryn / & bonys to here houndis / [223] And for they schul haue non hope to escape / seyth seynt Iob at the laste. there schal horroure And gresely drede dwelle / with-outyn ende [224] ¶ Horroure is al wey drede of harm / that is to come / And þis drede schal euere dwelle / in the hertis of hem that becn dampned / & therefore han they lore al here hope for .vij causis / [225] ¶ ffirst for god that seyth / here Iuge schal ben with-oute mercy to hem / & they may not plesyn hym / ne none of hise halwis / ne they ne may ȝeue no thyng for here raunsum / [226] ne they schul¹ [1 haue no vois to speke to hym. Ne thei may nocht fle fro peyne. Ne thei haue no goodnes in hem that thei may schewe to delyuer hem fro peyne. [1 Cambr. leaf 405 is cut out; supplied from Harl. MS. 1758, on leaf 208, back]

[227] ¶ And therefore seith Salamon. The wicked man ¶ Salamon. dyeth & when he is deed he schaff haue non hope to escape fro peyne. [228] Who so aschamed is weþ wolde vnderstonde these peynes & bi-thynke hym weþ that he hath deseruyd thilk peynes for his synnes. Certis he schulde haue more talent to sike & to wepe: then for to syngen & to pleie. [229] ¶ ffor as seith Salamon ¶ Salamon. who so that hadde the science for to knowe the peynes that ben establischid & ordeyned for synne he wolde make sorow. [230] Thilke science as seith seynt Austyn ¶ Augustinus. maketh a man to weymentyn in his herte.

[231] ¶ The fourþe poynt that ought make a man .4. causes.

hauc contricion is the sorowfull remembraunce of the gode that he hath lost to don here in erthe & eke the gode that he hath lorn. [232] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he hath loste. either thei ben the gode werkis that he wroght er he felt in to deedly synne. Or ellis the gode werkis that he wroght while he laye in synne. [233] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he dide bi-forn that he felt in synne ben alle mortefied & astonyed & dullid bi the ofte synnyng. [234] ¶ That other gode werkis that he wroght whiles he laye in synne thei ben outerly deed as to the lif *perdurable* in heuyn. [235] then thilke gode werkis that ben mortified by ofte synnyng whiche gode werkis he did whiles he was in charite. ne mowen neuyr quyken a-yen with-outyn *verrye* penytence. [236] ¶ And *per*-of seith god bi the mouthe of Ezechieff *pat* is the rightfull man returne a-yen from his rightwisnes & to werke wickednes schaff he lyue [237] nay. for alle the gode werkis that he hap wrozt ne schulen neuyr be in remembraunce for he schaff dye in his synne. [238] And vp on thilke Chapitre seth seynt Gregorye thus. *pat* we schulde vnderstonden this princypally. [239] That when we doon deedly synne. hit is for noght than to reherce or drawe in to memorie the gode werkis that we han wroght bi-forne. [240] ffor certis in the werkyng of deedly synne ther is no triste to no good werke *pat* we han doon to-forn. that is to seyne as for to haue ther-by the lif *perdurable* in heuyn [241] [.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*] when we han contricion. [242] ¶ But sothly the gode werkis that men doon whiles that thei ben in deedly synne. for as meche as thei weryn doon in deedly synne thei may neuyr quyken a-yen. [243] ¶ ffor certis thyng that neuyr had lif may neuyr quyken. ¶ And natheles aß be hit that thei ne a-vaile noght to han the lif *perdurable*. yet a-vailen

¶ Ezechielle .

¶ Gregorius

thei to a-breggen of the peyne of helle or ellis to getyn
 temperaH richesse. [244] Or ellis that god woH the
 rather enlumyn & lightne the herte of the synfuH
 man to han repentaunce [245] & eke thei a-vailen
 for to vsen a man to doon good werke that the fende
 haue the lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And thus the
 curteis lord ihesu crist ne woH that no good werko
 be loste. for in som what it schaf a-vaile. [247] but for as
 meche [as] the gode werkis that ¹men doon whiles thei ^[leaf 209, Harl. 1758.]
 ben in good lif ben alle mortefied be synne folwyng
 ¶ And eke sethyns alle the gode werkis that men doon
 whiles thei ben in dedly synne ben outerly deede
 as for to haue the lif perdurable. [248] WeH may that man
 that no gode werke ne doth. syng thilke fresche song.
 Iay tout perdu moun teĩps & moun labor. [249] ¶ ffor
 certis synne bireuyth a mannys goodnesse & nature
 & eke the goodnesse of grace. [250] ¶ fforsothe
 the grace of the holy gost fareth as fyre that may night
 ben ydeH. for fire faileth a-non as hit for-lesith his wirch-
 yng [. no gap
 in the MS.] [251] then lesith the synfuH man the goodnes
 of glorie. That only is be-hight to good men that labouren
 & werken [252] weH may he be sorye then. that
 owith aH his lif to god as long as he lyueth hath lyved &
 eke as long as he schaf lyue that no goodnes ne hath
 to paie with his dette² ³to god / to whom he owith al his ^[Harl. extract ends.]
 lyf. [253] for truste wel he schal zeue a-countys as seyth
 seynt Bernard. of alle the godis that han be zeuyn hym
 in this present lyf and how he hath hem dispendit
 [254] not so meche that here ⁴schal not periche & here ^[4-6 Rubd out, but still visible.]
 of is heed⁴ ne a moment of an oure / ne schal not perisse
 that he schal zeue of it a rekenynge. [255]

THe fyfte thyng that oughte to meue a man to **V^a**
 Contrycioun is remembraunce of the passioun that oure
 lord Ihesu crist sufferede for oure synys / [256] ffor as
 seyth sey[n]t Bernard / whil that I leue I schal han remem-
 HARL. 1758 AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 597 (6-T. 606) ^[Camb. leaf 406]

braunce / of the traauylis / that oure lord *cris* sufferede in
prechyng [257] his werynesse in traauylinge / hise tempt-
aciounys whan he fastide / Hise longe wakyng whan he
preyede / Hise teris whan that he wepte for pete of
good peple [258] ¶ the wo & the schame / & the
filthe that men seydyn to hym / of the foule spittyng
that men spittyn in his face / of the buffetys that men 3eue
hym / of the foule mowis that men 3eue hym / & of the foule re-
preuys that men to hym sede / [259] of the naylys
with the whiche he was nayled to the cros / and of al the
remenaunt of his passioun / that he sufferede for myne synnys
& no thyng for hyse gilt / [260] ¶ And 3e schul vndyr-
stonde / than in manys synne / is euery manere ordere /
or ordenaunce turned / vp so down / [261] for it is soth
that god & resoun / & sensualyte / & the body of man
been ordeyned that euerych of these foure thyngis
schulde haue lo[r]dschepe ouer that othir [262] As thus /
god schulde haue lordschepe ouer resoun / & resoun ouyr
sensualite / & sensualite ouyr the body of man
[263] ¶ But sothly whan man synnyth / Al this ordere &
ordenaunce is turned vpsodoun / [264] And therefore
thanne for as meche / as the resoun of man ne wele nouzt been
subiect ne obeysaunt to god that is his lord by ryzt there-
fore leseth it the lo[r]dschepe that it schulde haue ouyr
sensualite / & ek ouer the body of man / [265] And
why for sensualite rebellyth / thanne a-geyns resoun ¹ And
by that weye leseth resoun the lordschepe / ouer sensualite /
& ouyr the body. [266] for ryzt as resoun is rebel to
god / rygh so is sensualite / rebel to resoun and
the body also / [267] And certis this disordenaunce &
this rebelloun oure lo[r]d Ihesu crist abouzte vp-on his
precious body / Ful deere And herkenyth in which wise /
[268] for as meche / thanne as resoun is rebel to god / ther-
fore is man worthi to han sorwe / & to be ded /
[269] This sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man Aftyr that
he hadde be betrayed of his disciple And distreynd / and

boundyn so that his blod brastr out at euey nayl / of hise handis as seyth seynt Augustyn [270] ¶ And ferthere ouyr for as meche as resoun of man wele / not doute sensualite whan it may therfore is man worthy / to haue schame. And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man whan they spitte in his visage [271] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / for as meche as the caytyf body of man is rebel bote to resoun / & to sensualite / therfore is it worthy the deth / [272] And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu Crist vp-on the cros / where as was no part of his body fre / with-oute gret pyne / & bittyr passioun / [273] And al this sufferede Ihesu crist that neuere forfetid // And therfore resonably may be seyde of Ihesu in this manere ¶ To meche am I pynyd for the thyngis that I neuere deseruyd / And to meche defouled / for schenschepe that man is worthy to haue / [274] And therfore may the synful man / weel seye / as seyth seynt Bernard / acused be the bittyrnesse of myn synne / for whiche there muste been suffered so meche bittyrnesse / [275] ffor certis aftyr the dyuerce discordaunce / of oure wekedenesse: was the pascioun of Ihesu cryst ordeyned / in dyuerse thyngis / [276] ¶ As thus /. Certis synful manys soule: is betrayed of the deuyll be coueytise of temperel prosperite / & skornyd be disseid whan that he cheseth fleschely delycis / And 3it is it turmentid by inpacience / of aduersite & be'spit be seruage & subieccioun of synne / & at the laste it is slayn fynally / [277] for þis disordenaunce of synful man: was Ihesu crist fyrst betrayed / and aftyr that was he bounde that cam for to onbynde us of synne & of pyne [278] ¶ Thanne was he bescorned / that only schulde a ben honoured / in alle thyngis [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] [279] ¶ Thanne was his visage / that ouzte be desyred of alle mankynde / in whiche visage aungellis / desiro to loke: vileynly be-spit [280] ¶ Thanne was he scorgit that no thyng hadde a-gilt / And fynally thanne was he Crucified / & slayn / [281] thanne was accompleed / the

word of ysaye ¶ He was woundit for
 oure mysdedis / & defoulid by oure felonyes [282]
 ¶ Now sithe that Ihesu crist tok vp on hym self / the
 peyne of al oure wekkedenesse: Meche ouzte synful
 man wepyn / & be-waylyn that for hise synnys: goddis sone
 .vj.^a of heuene schulde al this peyne endure [283] ¶ The .vj.
 thyng that schulde meue a man to contricioun: is the hope
 of .iij. thyngis that is to seyne forzeuenesse of synne /
 And the 3ifte of grace weel for to do And the glorie of
 heuene / with whiche god schal gerdounnyn man / For hise
 goode dedis / [284] And for as meche as Ihesu crist
 3euyth vs these 3iftis of hise largenesse & of his souereyn
 bountee. therefore is he clepid *Iesus*¹ nazarenus rex
iudiorum [285] Ihesu is to seyne sauour / or sal-
 uacioun on whom men schul han forzeuenesse as they schul
 hope of here synmys / whichiche that is properly saluacioun of
 synnys [286] And therefore seyde the aungel to Ioseph // Thow
 schalt clepe his name Ihesus that schal saue his peple / of here
 synnys / [287] and here of seyth seynt petir There is
 non othir name vndir heuene that is 3eue to ony man /
 by whiche a man may be sauyd / but only Ihesus. [288]
 Nazarenus / is as meche for to seyne as flouryschyng in
 whiche a man schal hope that he that 3euyth hym remyssioun
 of synnys schal 3eue hym ek grace / weel to do ¶ ffor
 in the ²flour is hope of freut tyme comyng / And in
 the forzeuenesse of synne / hope of grace weel to do [289] I
 was at the dore of thyn herte seyth Ihesus / & clepede for to
 entere / he that openyth to me schal haue forzeuenesse / of
 synne / [290] I wele entere in to hym be myn grace / And
 soupe with hym by the goode werkis that he schal doon /
 whiche werkis been the fode / of which / & he schal soupe
 with me by the greete Ioye / that I schal 3eue hym / [291]
 ¶ Thus man schal hope / for hise werkis of penaunce / that
 god schal 3eue hym his regne / as he behetyth hym in his
 gospel

[¹ MS. Ihe]

[292] NOW schal a man vndyrstonde in which

manere schal ben his contricioun / ¶ I seye that it schal
 be vnyuersel / & total A man schal be /
 uerray repentaunt for alle hise synnys / that he hath doon / in
 delit of his theut for delit is ful *parlious* / [293] For there
 ben two maneris of consentynges / . that on of hem is /
 clepid consentynge of affeccoun / whan a man is moeuyd
 to do synne / & thanne delytith hym longe for to thynkyn on
 that synne / [294] & his resoun aperseyuyth it weel / that
 it is synne ageyns the lawe of god / and 3it his resoun
 refreynyth not his foule delit / or talent . thow he se wel
 apertely that it is synne / & ageyns the reuerence of god . Althow
 his resoun ne consente not to don that synne in dede :
 [295] 3it seyn some doctourys / that swich delyt that
 dwellith longe / it is ful *parlious* al be it neuere so lite /
 [296] And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al
 that he hath desyred a-geyn the lawe of god / *with*
parfit consentyng of his resoun / for therof is no doute /
 that it is dedly synne / [. [297]
 *no gap in the MS.*] that it is ferst in manys
 thou3t / And aftyr that in his delyt & so forth in to
 consentynge & in to dede [298] ¶ Wherfore I feere that
 manye man / ne repentyt hem neuere of sweche thoughtys &
 delycys / ne neuere schryuyt hem of it / but only of the
 dede of greete synnys outward / [299] wherfore I seye
 that sweche wekede thou3tis & wekkede delitis / been
 subtyle begylouris of hem that schul been dampned / [300]
 Moore ouer a man ou3te to sorwe / for hese wekede
 wordys / as wel as hise wikkede dedis / For certis
 the repentaunce of a sengeler synne & not repentaunt for alle
 hise othere synnys / or ellis repente hym of alle hise
 othere synnys & not of a senguleer synne may not
 auayle / [301] for certis god almy3ti is al good &
 therefore / othyr he for3euyth al or ellis ry3t nocht [302]
 And herof seyth seynt augustyn / . I wot certeynly [303] that
 god is enemy to euery synnere / & how thanne ho
 that obseruit on synne / schal he han for3euenesse of the

othere synnys: Nay [304] ¶ And ferthere
 ouyr / Contricioun schal been wondyr sorweful And an-
 guyssous / & therefore 3euyth hym god pleyuly his
 mercy / And therefore whan myn soule was angwissous /
 with-inne me / I hadde remembraunce of god / that
 myn preyere myzte come to hym [305] ¶ fferthere ouyr /
 Contricioun muste be contynewel / & that man haue stede-
 fast purpos to schryue hym & to amende hym of
 his lyf / [306] For sothly whil contricioun lastith man
 may euere haue hope of for3euenesse / & of this comyth
 hate of synne that distroyeth synne bothe in hym self
 & ek in othere folk / as his power [307] ¶ ffor whiche
 seyth dauid / he that louyn god hatyn wekkedenesse / for
 trustith weel / for to loue god: is for to loue that he louyth /
 & hate that he hatith /

[308] ¶ The laste thyng that we schal vnderstonde:
 is this / whereof auaylyth contricioun / I seye
 that sumtyme Contricioun delyueret man from synne /
 [309] of whiche that dauid seyth / I seye quod Dauid /
 that is to seyn . I purpose it fermely / to schryue me / And
 thow lord relesedyst myn synne / [310] And rygh so
 as contricioun auailleth nouzt with-oute sad purpos of
 schrifte / If man haue oportunyte / rygh so lite worth is
 schrifte ¹or satisfaccioun with-outyn contricioun [311] ¶ And
 more ouer Contricioun distroyet the prysoun of helle /
 & makyth week & feble alle the strentthis of the
 deuyllis / and restorith the 3iftys of the holy gost / &
 of alle goode werkys / [312] & it clenseth the soule of
 synne / & delyuerith the soule from the pit of helle /
 & from the cumpayny of the deuyll / & from the seruage
 of synne / & restorith it to alle godis spiritueles &
 to the cumpayny & communioun of holy cherehe / [313]
 And ferthere it makith hym that whilhom was
 sone of yre / to be sone of grace / And alle these thyngis
 been prouyd by holy writ [314] ¶ And therefore he that
 wolde setty n his entent to teche thyngis he were ful

wis // ffor sothe he schulde not thanne in al his lyf
 haue corage to synne / but zeue his body & al his herte
 to the seruyng of Ihesu crist / & therof don hym
 homage [315] For sothly oure swete lord / Ihesu Crist
 hath spared vs so debonerly in oure folyis / that 3if he ne
 hadde pete of manys soule / a sory song' we myghte alle
 synge /

Explicit prima pars penitencie Et sequitur / secunda
 pars eiusdem .

[316]

THe secunde partie of penytence is Confessioun
 that is signe of Contricioun / [317] Now schul ze
 vnderstonde / what is Confessioun & whethir
 it oughte nedis be doon or non And whiche
 thyngis ben nede to verray Confessioun

[318] ¶ ffirst schalt thou vnderstonde that Confessioun is
 verray schewyng of synnys to the prest / [319] this is to
 seyne verray: for he muste confessyn hym of alle the
 condiciounys that belongyn to hese synnys/as ferforth as he
 can / [320] al muste be seyde / & nothyng excused / ne
 hid ne forwrappid / & nouzt auaunte the of thyne goode
 werkys [321] ¶ And ferthere ouyr it is necessarye / to vnder-
 stonde whens that synnys spryngge / And how they
 entere / & whiche they ¹been

[322] ¶ Of the spryngyng of synnys / seyth seynt poul
 in this wyse / That ryzt as by a man / Synne enterede first
 in to this world / And thour that synne deth / ryght so
 thilke deth / endtred in alle man that sennen [323]
 And this man was . adam . by whom synne enterede in to
 this world / whan he brak the comaundement of god /
 [324] and therefore he that fyrst was so myghty / that he
 ne schulde nat a deyed / becam swichon that he muste
 nedis deyee whedyr he wolde or non / And al his progenye
 in this world / that in thilke man synnedyn [325] ¶ Loke
 that in stat of innocence whan Adam & Eue

were makid in paradys / & nothyng haddyn schame
of here nakedenesse [326] how that the serpent that was
most wly of alle othere bestis / that god hadde makyd /
seide to the woman / why comaunded god to 3ow
that 3e schulde nat ete of euery tre in paradys / [327] The
woman answerede / of the freut quod sche of the treis
in Paradys we fedyn vs But sothly of the freut of the
tre that is in the myddyl of paradys / god forbad vs
for to ete / ne nought touche it / lest perauenture we schulde
deye [328] ¶ The serpent seyde to the woman / Nay
nay 3e schul not deye / of detht / ffor sothe god wot that
what day that 3e ete therof / 3oure eyen schul openyn
& 3e schul been as goddys / knowynge good & harm /
[329] The woman thane ¹saw þat the tre was godd
to fedyng & fair to þ^o eyen & delitable to
sight Sche tok of the freut & et it &
3af to hire husbonde & he et / & a-non þ^o eizen of
hem bothe openedyn / [330] And whan þat they knewin
that þei were nakede they sowedin of fegelevis a manere
of brech to hidyn here membris / [331] There may 3e
se that dedly synne hath ferst suggestioun of the
feend as schewith heere by the Naddre¹ And aftyrward
the dely3t of the flesch as schewith heere by eue / And
aftyr that consentynge of resoun: as schewith heere by
Adam // [332] For troste weel thow it so weere / that the
fend temtede .eue. that is to seyne the flesch / & the
flesch hadde delyt in the beute of the freut / defended /
3it sertis tyl that resoun that is to seyne adam / con-
sentede to the etynge of the frut: 3it stood he in the estat
of Innocence // [333] ²Of thilke Adam: toke we thilke
synne orygyal / for of hym fleschly: descendede be we alle /
& engendrede of vyle / & corrupt mateere / [334] And
whan the soule is put in oure body / righ a-noon is con-
tract orygyal synne / And that that was ferst but only
peyne of concupscence / is aftyr-ward bothe peyne &
synne / [335] & therefore ben we alle born / sons of

[¹—¹In corrector's
hand, over an
erasure.]

wrath / & of dampnacioun / perdurable / 3if it neere baptisme /
 that we resseyvyn / whiche be-nemyth vs the culpe . but for
 sothe the pyne dwellith *with* vs as to temptacioun / whiche
 peyne hyghte concupiscence / [336] this Concupiscence /
 whan it is wrongfully disposed / or ordeyned in man / it
 makyth *hym* coueyte by coueytise of flesh / flesschely synne
 be syghte of hise eyen / as to erthely thyngis / And
 eek coueytise of heynesse / be pryde of herte

[337] ¶ Now as to spekyn of the ferthe coueytise
 that is Concupiscence / aftyr the lawe of oure membris /
 that were lafully I-makede / And be ryghtful Iuge-
 ment / of good / [338] I seye for as meche / as man is nouzt
 obeysaunt / to god that is his lord / therefore is the flesh to
 hym dysobeysaunt / thorw Concupiscence / ¹whiche is
 clepid norisschyng of synne & occasioun of synne /
 [339] Therefore al the while / that a man hath withinne *hym*
 the pyne of concupiscence¹ / it is impossible / but he be
 temptid sumtyme / & meuyd in his flesh to synne /
 [340] & this thyng may not falle as longe as he leuyth /
 it may weel waxe feble & fayle be vertew of baptisme /
 and by the grace of good thorw penytence / [341] but
 fully schal it neuere quenche / that he schal sum-
 tyme be meuyd / in *hym* self but he were al refreyned be
 seknesse or by malefice of socerye / or colde drynkis
 [342] ¶ ffor lo what seyth seynt Paul / the flesh coneytith
 a-3en the spyryt / & the spirit ageyn the flesh / they
 been so contrarye / & so stryuyn that a man may nat
 alwey don as he wolde [343] ¶ The same Seynt Poule
 Aftyr his greete / penaunce / in watyr & in lond / in ²watyr
 be nyght / & be day in gret peril & in greet pyne
 In lond in femyn & thirst / & cold & clothis /
 & onys stooned / almost to the deth [344] 3it seyde he
 allas I caytif man / ho schal delyuere me from the prysoun
 of myn caytyf body / [345] And Seynt Ierom whan he
 long tyme hadde wonyd / in deserd / whereas he ne haddenoon
 cumpaynye / but of wilde bestes / where as he hadde

no mete but erbis / and watir to his drink ne no bed
 but the nakede erthe / ffor whiche his flesch was blak / as an
 Ethiopen / for hete & nygh distroyed / for cold / [346]
 zit seyde he / that the brennyng of lecherye / boylede in al
 his body / [347] wherfore I wot wel sekyrly that they
 ben disseyuede / that seyn that they ben not temptid in
 here body [348] witnesse of seynt Iame / the apostelle
 that seyth / that euery wigt is temptid in his owene Con-
 cupiscence / that is to seine that euery of vs hath mater
 & occasioun to be temptid / of the norysshynge of synne /
 that is in his body / [349] And therefore seyth seynt Iohn
 the ewangelist/ 3if that we seyn that we been *with-oute*
 synne we disseyuyn oure seluyn / & treuthe is not in vs

[350] ¶ Now schal thow vndyrstonde / [.]
 how synne wexeþ And encreseth in man ¶ The ferste
 thyng is thilke noryschyng of synne / of whiche I spak
 by-fore / thilke fleschely concupiscence / [351] and aftyr
 that comyth subieccioun / of the deuyll / this is to seyne
 the deuyllis bely *with* wheche he blowyth / in man the fer
 of fleschely concupiscence / [352] And aftyr that a man be-
 thyntyth hym whethir he wele do or noo the ilke thyng
 to wheche he is temptid / [353] And thanne if that a
 man *withstonde* / & weyue the ferste entisyngis of hise
 flesch / & of the feend / thanne is it no synne And 3if
 so be that he do not so / thanne fleit he a noon / a flaume /
 of delit / [354] and thanne is it good to be war / & kepe
 hym weel or ellys he wele / fallyn a noon in to consentynge / of
 synne / And thanne wele he do it 3if he may / haue tyme
 & place / [355] and of this mater seyth Moyses. be
 the deuyll in this manere ¹The fend seyth I wele
 chase & pursewe the man be wekede sulieccioun /
 & I wele hente hym be menyng or steri[n]g of
 synne / & I wele departe myn preyse or myn prey by de-
 liberacioun / & myn lust schal be accomplischid / in delit /
 I wele drawe myn swered / in concentynge / [356] for certis
 rygth as a swerd / departyth a thyng in to pecis / righ

so consentynge departith god fro man / And thanne
wele I sleen hym with myn hand / in dede of synne / thus
seyth þ^o feud [357] For certis thanne is a man al
deed / in soule / & thus is synne accompleschid with temp-
tacioun / bi delyt & be concentyng / & thanne is the
synne clepid actual

[358] ¶ fforsothe synne is in two manerys / othir
it is venyal or dedly / synne / Sothly whan man louth
ony thyng more than Ihesu Crist oure creature: thanne
is it / dedly synne / And venyal synne / is it / 3if man loue
Ihesu Crist lesse than hym ou3te / [359] fforsothe the
dede of this venyal synne is wol parlyous / for it amenuseth
the loue that a man schulde haue / to good moore & more
[360] And therefore 3if a man scharge hym self / with manye
sweche venyal synnys / certis but 3if so be that he sum-
tyme dyscharge / hym of hem be schrifte the mowe ful
lightly / amensyn in hem al the loue that he hath / to Ihesu
crist / [361] & in this wyse skippith venyal in to dedly
synne / For certis the more that a man schargyth hys soule
with venyal synnys: the moore is he enclynynd to
dedly synne [362] And therefore lete vs not be to necligent
to discharge vs / of venyal synnys / for the prouerbe seith
That manye smale makyn a greet [363] ¶ And herkene
this ensauple / A greet wawe of the se comyth sumtyme
with so greet a violence / that it drenchith the schip /
And the same doth sumtyme the smale dropis
of watir that enteryn thorw a lytil crauas in the
thurrok & in the botême of the schip If men ben so
necligent that men ne scharge hem not be tyme /
[364] And therefore al thow there be a differens be twethe
these two causys / of dren¹chyng: algate the schip is
drenkt [365] ¶ Ryght so faryth it sumtyme / of dedly
synne / And of noyouse venyal synne / whan they
multiplie in man / so greetly that theyilke wordely thyngis
that helouyth thorw whiche hesynnyth he synnyth venyally /
is as greet in his herte / as the loue of god / or moore / [366]

And therefore the loue of euerithyng/that is not be set in god/
ne doon principally for godis sake: al thow a man
loue it lasse than god / 3it is it venyal synne / [367] And
dedly synne / whan the loue of ony thyng/ wegheth
in the herte of man / as meche as the loue of god or
moore / [368] ¶ Dedly synne as [seyth] seynt austyn /
is whan a man turnyth his herte from god / whiche that is
verray souereyn bounte / that may not schaunge / &
3ewith his herte to thyng that may schaunge & flitte
[369] & certis / that is euery thyng saue god of heuene
for soth is 3if a man 3eue his loue / whiche that
he owith al to god / with al his herte / vn-to a creature /
certis as meche of his loue as he 3euyth to that ilche
creature / so meche he be-reuyth from god / [370] And ther-
fore doth he synne / for he that is dettour to god /
3ildyth not al his dette to god / that is to seyne / al the
loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Now sithe man vndyrstonde / generally whiche
is venyal synne thanne is it couenable / to telle specially
of synnys whiche that manye a man / paraenture ne
demyth hem no synnys & schryuyth hym not of the
same synnys / And 3it natheles they been synnys
[372] Sothly as these clerkis wryte / this is to seyne
that at euery tyme / that man etith or drenkyth moore than
suffiseth to the sustenance / of his body in certeyn he doth
synne / [373] And ek whan he spekyth more than
hym nedith / it is synne ek / whan he herkenyth not¹ be-
nygnely to the compleynt of the poore / [374] ek whan
he is in hele of body / And wele not faste whan othere folk
faste / with-oute cause resonable / eek whan he slepith
more than nedith / or whan he comyth be thilke enchesoun
to late to cherche / or to ²othere werkis of charitee / . [375]
eek whan he vseth his wif with-outyn souereyn desyr
of engenderure to the honour of god / or for the entent
to 3ilde his wif the dette of his body / [376] Ek
whan he wele not visite the sike or the prisounner / 3if he may /

[¹ not later][² leaf 411, back]

[Harl. MS. 1758, leaf 212, back.]

De Superbia et eius dependencijs circumstancijs
spectantibus

[387] **N**ow is it bi-houeli thyng to tellen whiche ben dedly synnes. that is to seie. kaitifnesse of synnes alle they renne in colis. But in dyuers maner. Now ben thei clepid kaitifes. ffor as meche as thei ben chief & spryngen of alle other synnes. [388] ¶ Of the rote of these . 4. synns. Then is pride the generall rote of alle harmes ¶ ffor of this rote spryngen certeyn branchis. as. Ire. Enuye. Accidie. or slewthe. Auarice or couetise to comyn vndirstondyng. Gloteny & lecherie. [389] And eueryche of these cheef synnes hath his branchis & his twigges as schaff be declarid in her chapitres folwyng.

[Of Pride, and its Twigs.]

[390] ¶ And thogh so be that no man can telle vtterli the nombre of the twigges & of the branchis that cometh of pride. yet wof I schewe a partie of hem as ye schullen vndirstondyn. [391] ¶ Ther is. inobediencie. Auauntyng. Iprocrisie. Dispite. Arregaunce. Impudence. Swellyng of herte. Insolence. Elacion. Inpacience. Strif. Contumacie. Presumpcion. Irreuerence. Pertynacie. Veynglorie. And manye another twigge that I can nozt declare. [392] Inobediencie is he that disobeieth for dispite to the comaundement of god & to his souereynes & to his gostly ffadir. [393] ¶ Auauntour is he that bosteth of the harme or of the bounte that he hath done. [394] Ipocrisie is he that hideth hym to schewe hym suche as he is & schewith hym suche as he is not. [395] ¶ Dispitous is he that hath disdeyn of his neighboris. that is to seyn of his eyn cristen or hath dispite to do that he ought to do. [396] ¶ Arrogaunt is he. that thenketh that he hath thilke bountees in hym that he hath not. Or

weneth that he schulde haue hem be his desertis. Or
 ellis that he demeth that he be *pat* he is not. [397] ¶ In-
 pudent is he that for his pride hath no schame for his
 synne. [398] ¶ Swellyng of herte is he that when a man
 reioiseth hym of harme that he hath doon. [399] ¶ Inso-
 lent is he that dispiseth in his Iugement alle other
 folk as to regarde of his value & of his connyng & of
 his spekyng & of his beryng. [400] Elacion is when
 that he ne may neither suffre to haue maistrie ne felawe. [401]
 ¶ Inpacienc is he that wott nought ben taught ne vndir-
 nome of his vices. ¶ And be strife werreieth trouthe wetyngly
 & defendeth his folye. [402] ¶ Contymax is he that
 thorgh his indignacion is a-yens eueryche auctorite or
 power of hem that ben his souereyns. [403] ¶ Pre-
 sumpcion is he that when a man taketh an emprise that
 hym ought nought to do. Or ellis he may it noght do. & that
 is called Surquedric. ¶ Inreuerence is when men don nought
 honour ther as hem ought to doon & waiteth to be
 reuerencid: [404] ¶ Pertynacie is whan a man defendith
 his folye. & trusteth to mechill to his owne witte. [405]
 ¶ Veynglorie is / for to haue¹] ²pompe & delit in his
 temperel heynesse / & gloryfye hym in wordely
 estatis [406] ¶ Iangelyng is / whan man spekith to
 meche be-fore folk / & clappyn as a melle And take no
 kep what they seye /

[¹ Harl. 1758 extract ends]

[407] And 3it is there a preue spice / of pryde that
 wayth fyrst for to be saluyd: er than he wele salue / al be he
 lesse worthi than that othir is / *paraurenture* / And ek he
 waitith or desyrith to sitte / or ellis goon a-boue hym in
 the weye / or kisse pax / or been ensensed / or goon to
 offerynge by-fore his neighebores / [408] & sweche semblable
 thyngis / a-geyns his deute *paraurenture* / but that he hath
 his herte / & his entent in swich a proud desir to be
 magnyfyed & honoured / by-forn the peple. [² Camb. MS. leaf 413]

[409] ¶ Now be there two manere of pride that
 on of hem is with inne the herte of a man And that

othir is with oute / [410] of whiche sothly these forseide thyngis & mo than I haue seyde / apertenyn to pryde / that is in the herte of man / And that othere spicis of pryde. been *with-oute* / [411] but neuere the les that on of these spicis / of pride: is sygne of that othir riȝt as the gay ¶ Leuesel at the tauerne: is signe of the wyn / that is in the seler / [412] & this is in manye thyngis / as in speche & cuntenaunce / & in outrageous aray / of clothyng / [413] For certis ȝif there hadde be no synne in clothyng: Crist wolde not sosoone haue notid / & spokyn of the clothyng of the riche man in the gospel [414] & as seyth seynt Gregory / that *precious* clothyng is cou-
pable / for the derthe of it / & for his softenesse / & for his strangenesse & degisynesse / & for the superfluyte or for the inordinat skarsenesse of it [415] ¶ Allas may man nat seen as in oure dayis the synful costelewe aray of clothyng / & namely in to meche superfleuyte / or ellis in disordenat skarsenesse

[416] ¶ As to the ferste synne in superfleuyte of clothyng / whiche that makith it so decre to harm of the peple / [417] nat only the cost of the enbroudyng / the degyse endentyng / or barryng / owndyng. palyng / wyndyng or bendyng ¹& semblable wast / of clothyng in vanyte / [418] But there is also the costelewe furryng in hire gounys / so meche pounsounyng / of chesellis to make holys / so meche daggyng of scheris / [419] forth-*with* / the superfluite in lenthe / of the forseide gounys / traylyng in the dunge / & in the myre / on horse & ek on foote as weel of man as of woman / that al thilke traylyng is verrayly as in effect wastid consumyd thredbare & rotyn *with* donge / rather than it is ȝeue to the poore / to greet damage of the forseide poore / folk [420] & that in sundery wise / this is to seyne / that the more the cloth is wastid: the more mote it coste / to the peple for the skarsenesse [421] And ferthere our ȝif so be that they wolde ȝeue swiche pounsonode / &

daggede clothynge to þ^e pore peple / it is not conuenyent
 to were for here estat ne sufficient to be to here necescite /
 to kepe hem from the distemperaunce of the firmament.
 [422] ¶ Vp-on that othir syde / to speke of the disord-
 ynat skarsenesse / of clothynge as been these cuttede
 sloppis or haunseleynys / that thorw here schortnesse
 keuere not the schameful membris / of man to wokede
 eentent / [423] Allas some of hem schewyn the boce of
 here schap / & the horyble swollyne membris / that semyth
 lyk the maladie of hirnya in the wrappyng of here hosyn /
 [424] And ek the buttokis of hem / farn as thow it were
 the h[y]ndere part of a sche Ape in the fulle of the moone
 [425] And moore ouyr the wrechede swollenene membris /
 that they schewe thorw disgisyng in departynge of
 here hosyn / in whit & red / semyth that half here schame-
 ful preue menbris were flayn / [426] & ȝif so be that
 they departyn here hosyn in othere colouris / as is whit
 & blew / or *with* whit & blak / or blak & reed and so
 forth / [427] thanne semyth it as be variauns of colourys
 that half here preue membris been corrupt
 by the fier of seynt Antonye / or by cankre ¹ or othir
 swich myschauce [428] ¶ Of the hyndere part of here
 buttokys it is ful horryble for to se / for certis in that
 partye of here body / there as they porgyn here stynkyng
 ordure / [429] that foule partie schewe they to the peple /
 proudly in dispit / of honeste / which honeste that
 Ihesu crist & hise frendis obserued to schewyn in here
 lyue [430] ¶ Now as of the outrageous aray of wemen /
 god wot that thogh the visage of some of hem seme
 ful chast & debonayre / ȝit notyfie they in here aray or
 atyr / likerousnesse & pride / [431] I sey not that
 honeste in clothynge of man or woman is oncon-
 able / But certis the superfluite / or disordenat skantite
 of clothynge / is repreuable / [432] Also the synne of
 ornament or of apparayle / is in thyngis that apperteignyn
 to rydynge / As in to manye delicate horsis that been holdyn

for delit that been so fayre fatte & costlewe / [433]
 & also in manye a vicious knaue / that is susteynyd by
 cause of hem. In to coryous harneys / as in sadelis
 croperis / peitreliis / & brydelys kouered with precious
 clothyng & riche barris & platis of gold / and of
 syluyr [434] ¶ For whiche god seith be zacharie the
 prophete. I wel confounde / the rideris of sweche hors /
 [435] These folk take lytil reward of the rydyng of
 goddis sone / of heuene / & of his harneis whan he rod /
 vp-on the asse / And ne hadde non othir harneys but
 the poore clothis of hise disciplis / ne we ne reede not
 that euere he rod / on othir beste [436] I speke this
 for the synne of superfluyte / & not for resonable
 honeste whan resoun it requyreth [437] ¶ And ferther
 ouyr/certis pryde is gretly notified/in holdyng of greet meyne/
 whan they been of lytil profit or of ryzt no profit /
 [438] & namely whan that meyne is felonous / & damage-
 ous to the peple / by hardynesse of greet lordschepe / or by
 weye of offys [439] ¶ For certis sweche lordis / selle
 thazne here lordschepe / to the deuyil of helle / whan they
 susteyne the wikkedenesse of here meyne [440] ¶ Or ellis
 whanne these folk of lowede degre / as thilke that holdyn
 ostelryis / sustene the theifte of here hostelleris /
 & that is in manye manere / of disseytis /
 [441] thilke manere of folk been the flyis / that folwyn
 the hony or ellis the houndis that folwyn the carayn / sweche
 manere of folk folwyn strangelyn spirituallly here lordschepis /
 [442] for whiche thus seyth dauid the prophete ¶ Wikkede
 deth mote come to sweche lordschepis / And god zeue that
 they mote discendyn in to helle al down / for in herere
 housis been inyquiteis / & schrewedenessis / & noght god
 of heuene / [443] & certys til dey doon a-mende-
 ment / ryght as god gaf his benysoun to Pharao / bi the
 seruyse of Iacob / & to laban bithe the seruyse of Ioseph :
 so god wele zeue his malysoun to sweche lordschepis
 that sustene the wikkedenesse of here seruauantis / but they

come to a-mendement [444] ¶ Pryde of the table apperyth
ek ful ofte / For certis riche men been clepid to festis /
& poore folk been put a-wey & rebukid [445] And also
in exces of diuerse metis & drynkis & namely
sweche manere bake metis / & dischemetis brynyng with
wildefeer / peynted & castellid with paper / &
semblable wast / so that it is abisioun for to thynke / [446]
& ek in to gret preciousnesse of vessel & coryouste
of menstralsie by whiche a man is sterid the moore to
delyeis / of lecherye / [447] 3if it so be that he sette the lesse his
herte vp-on oure lord Ihesu crist / certeynly it is a
synne. & certeynly the deuyllis myght is so greet
in this cas / that a man myghte lighteli by hem falle in to
a dedly synne. [448] The especes that souredyn of pryde /
sothly whan they sourdyn of maleis ymagyned auysed
& forecast or ellis of vsage by dedly synne / it is
no doute / [449] & whanne they souredyn bi felte on-
auysed / sodeynly / & sodeynly withdrawn a-geyn alle been
they greuous / synnys / I gesse that they been nat
dedly [450] ¶ Now myghte men aske wherof Pride
souredith & spryngit / And I seye that it spryngith
sumtyme of the goodis of nature / And sumtyme of
the goodis of fortune / And sumtyme of the goodis of
grace / [451] Certis the goodis of nature ¹stondyn
outirly in goodis of body or goodis of soule [452]
Certis goodis of body: been hele of body /
strenthe delyuyrnesse / Beute genterye / Fraunchise /
[453] Goodis of nature of the soule: been good wit /
scharp vndirstondynge / subtyl engyn / uertu naturel / good
memorye / [454] Goodis of fortune been rychessis
hei degreis of lordschepes / preysynge of the peple / [455]
Goodis of grace been science / power to suffere
spirituel trauayle / benygnetee verteuous contemplacioun /
withstondynge of temptacioun / & semblable thyngis /
[456] of whiche forseide goodis / certis it is a ful greet
folye / a man to prydyn hym in onye of hem / alle [457]

¶ Now as for to spekyn of goodis of nature god wot that sumtyme we han hem in nature / as meche to oure damage as to oure *prophit* / [458] As for to spekyn of hele of body: certis it passith ful lyghtely / & ek it is ful oftyn enchesyn of the seknesse of oure soule / ffor god wot that the flesch is a wel greet enemy to the soule / And therefore the more that the body is hol the moore be we in *peril* to falle [459] ¶ Ek for to *pride* hym in his strenthe / of body: it is an high folye ffor certis the flesch / coueythith a-geyns the spirit And ay the moore strong that the flesch is / the soryere may the soule be [460] And ouyral this strenthe of body / & wordily hardynesse / causeth ful ofte manye a man to *peril* & *myschaunce* [461] ¶ Ek for to *pryde* hym of his genterye / is wol greet folye for ofte tyme the gentrye of the body / benymyth the gentrie of the soule / And ek we been alle of oon / *fadyr* / & of on *modir* / & alle we been of on *mater* rotyn & corrupt/ bothe *riche* & *poore* / [462] Forsothe on manere genterye is for to *preyse* / that *aparylyth* manys corage / *with* *vertuys* & *moraliteis* / & *makith* hym *cristis* child / [463] ffor *truste* weel that ovir what man that *synne* hath *maystrye* he is a verray *cherl* to *synne*

[464] ¶ Now been there general signys of *gentilessis* / as *eschuynge* of *vicis* / and *ribaudy* & *seruage* of *synne* in word ¹in *werk* & *contenance* [465] & vsinge *vertu* *curtaysie* & *clennesse* & to be *liberel* / that is to *seyne* large be *mesur* for *thilke* that *passith* *mesur*: is folye & *synne* / [466] A *nothir* is to *remembre* hym of *bounte* / that he of *othere* folk hath *resseyued* / [467] A *nothir* is to be *buxsome* to *hese* *sogettis* / wherof *seith* *Senec*/ there is no *thyng* moore *conabele* to a man of *hey estat* / *than* *debonayrete* & *pete* / [468] And therefore these *flyes* that men *clepe* *beis* / *Whan* they make here *kyng*: they *chese* on that hath no *prikke* wherwith he may *stynge* // [469]

A nothir is a man to haue a noble herte / & a diligent
 to atteyne to here vertuous thyngis [470] ¶ Now certis
 a man to pride hym in the goodis of grace / is ek an
 outrageous folye for thilke ȝiftis of grace / that schulde
 a turnyd hym to goodnesse / And to medicyne turnyth
 hym to venym and to confusioun as seith seynt gregory //
 [471] Certis also ho so prydyth hym in the goodis of
 ffortune: he is a ful greet fol / for sumtime is a man a ryȝt
 greet lord be the morwyn / that is a caytif & a wreeche
 er it be euy[n] [472] And sumtyme the richesse of a man:
 is cause of his deth Sumtyme the delicis of a man: is
 cause of the greuous seknesse thour whiche he deyeth /
 [473] Certis the comendacioun of the peple / is sum-
 tyme ful fals & ful brethil for to triste / this day they
 preise / to morwe they blame. [474] god wot desir to
 haue commendacioun of the peple hath caused deth to
 manye a besi man [475] ¶ Now sithe that so is / that ȝe han
 vndirstonde what is pride / & whiche been the spicis of
 it / And whens pride sordith & spryngith /

Remedium contra peccatum Superbie (*in the
 margin*).

[476] Now schul ȝe vndirstonde whyche is the remedye a-
 ȝens pride ¶ Humylite or [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
 neknesse / [477] is the remedye Ageyns Pride / that is vertu
 thorw whiche a man hat verray knowelechyng of hym self. &
 heldith of hym self no prys ne deynte / as in regard of hise de-
 sertys / considerynge euere his frelte [478] ¶ Now be there thre
 maneris of humilitee. as humylite in herte / And othir
 humylite in his mouth. the thredde in hise werkis /
 [479] The humilite in herte: is in foure maneris / that
 on is whan a man holdyth hym ¹self as nygh wroth
 bi-fore god of heuene / A nothir is whan he dispiseth

non othir man / [480] The thredde is whan he ne
rekke nat thow men holde hym not worth / the
ferthe is whan he ne is not sory of his humyliacioun / [481]
Also the humylite of mouth: is in iiij. thyngis / in
a-tempre speche / And in humylite of speche / And
whan he knowith with his owene mouth that he is
swich as he thynkith that he is / in his herte / Anothir
is whan he preyseth the bounte of a nother man / and
no thyng therof amenuseth / [482] Humylite ek in
werk / is in .iiij. manerys / The fyrste is whan he puttyth
othere men bi-foryn hym / the secunde is to chese the
loweste place oueral / The thredde is. gladly to assente
to good conseyll / [483] The forte is to stonde gladly to
the award / of hise souereynys or of hym that is in heyere
degree /. Certeyn this is an greet degree of humylite .

(Below are two painted figures: one "Inuidia", a man in a green dress, riding a clawed feline animal (? a wolf) biting a bone; the other, "Charite", a woman with a 3-crowned mitre on her head, carrying a winged and flaming (or bleeding) heart in her left hand, a staff in her right. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.)

[484]

Aftyr pride wele I speke of the foule synne of enuye /
whiche that is as by the word of the philysofere
Sorwe of othere menys prosperite // And aftyr the
word of seynt Augustyn / it is sorwe of othere manys
wele / And the Ioye of othere menys harm // [485]
This foule synne is platly a-geyns the holy gost /
[. no gap in the MS.] 3it natheles
for as meche / as bountee. pertenyth properly to the
holy gost / & enuye comyth propyrlly of maleys / ther-
fore it is propyrlly a-geyn the bounte of the holy gost //
[486] Now hath Maleys .ij. spicis that is to seyne
hardynesse / of herte in wekedenesse or ellis the flesch of
man is so blynd that he considerith not that he is in
synne / or rekkith not that he is in synne whiche
is the hardynesse of the deuyll [487] That othir
spice of enuye / is whan that a man werreyeth trouthe
whan that he wot that it is trouthe / & ek whan
he werreyeth the grace that god hath 3oue to his

And al this is by enuye // [488] Certis
thane is enuye the werste synne that is / For sothly
alle othere synnys / been sumtyme onli a-geyns on special
vertu / [489] But certis enuye / is a-geyns alle othere wertuis
a-geyns alle goodnesse / for it is sory of alle the
bounteis / of his neghebour And in this manere / it is
dlyerse from alle othere synnys [490] For weel onthe
is there ony synne / that it ne hath sum delit in it self /
sauē only enuye / that euere hat in it self / Angwissch &
sorwe // [491] The spicis of enuye *ben* these / there is
ferst sorwe of othere menys goodnesse / & of his pros-
perite / & prosperite is kyndeli mater of ioye /
Thanne is enuye a synne a-geyns kynde / [492] The
secunde spice of enuye / is Ioye of othere menys harm /
& that is proprely lyk to the deuyll that euere reioyeth
hym of othere manys harm [493] ¶ Of these two spycys /
comyth bakbytynge And this synne of bakbitynge / or detrac-
tyoun hath serteyn spicis / as thus sum man preyseth his
neighebour by a wekkede entent [494] For he makyth
alwey a wekkede knotte / at the laste ende [. . . .
. *no gap in the MS.*] that is digne of moore
blame / than worth ¹is al the preysynge / [495] The secunde
spice is that ȝif a man be goode / & doth or seyth a
thyng to good entent / the bakbitere wele turne al thilke
goodnesse vp so doun / to hise schrewede entent / [496]
The iij is to amenuse the bounte / of his neigh-
boure / [497] The ferthe spice of bakbytynge is this
that ȝif men speke goodnesse of a man / thanne wele the
bakbitere seyn / Parfey ȝit swich a man is bet than he /
in dispreysynge of hym that men preyse / [498] The
fifte spice is this / for to concente gladly & herkene
gladly to the harm that men speke of othere folk this
synne is ful gret / And ay encreseth aftyr the wekkede
entent / of the bakbytere [499] ¶ Aftyr bakbytynge comyth
grochyng / or murmuracioun & sumtyme it sp[r]yngith
of inpacience / a-geyns god & sumtyme a-geyns man /

[500] A-geyns god it is whan a man / grochith ageyns
the peyne of helle / or ageyns pouerte / or los of catel
or a-geyns reyn or tempest or ellis grochyn that schrewis
han prosperite or ellis that goode men han ad-
uersite / [501] And alle these thyngis schulde men suffere /
patiently / for they come by the ryghful Iugement / &
ordenaunce of god / [502] Sumtyme comyth grochyng of
auryce As Iudas grochede a-3ens the Magdelyne / whanne
sche a-noynted the heued of Cryst with here
precious onyment / [503] this maner murmour is swich
as whan man grochith of goodnesse that hym self
doth / or that othere folk doon of here owene catel / [504]
Sumtyme comyth murmour of pryde / as whan Symon
the pharyse grochede a-geyns the Magdalyn whanne
sche aprochede / to Ihesu Crist / & wepte at his feet / for hire
synys [505] And sumtyme it sordyth of
enuye / whan men discouryn a manys herm / that was
preue / or beryth hym on hande thyng that is fals [506]
¶ Murmure ek is ofte a-mongis seruauantis / that grochyn
whan here souereynys biddyn hem don lefful thyng
[507] & for as meche as they dar not opynly with seye
the comaundementis of here souereynys / 3it wele scyn
¹scyn harm & groche & murmure pryuyli for verray
despit / [508] whiche wordis men clepe the deuyllis
pater noster thow so be that the deuyll hadde
neuere no pater noster but that lewede folk 3eue it swich
a name [509] ¶ Sumtyme it comyth of yre or
prive hate / that norschith rancour in herte / as aftyrward
I schal declare [510] ¶ Thanne comyth ek bittirnesse / of
herte / thorw whiche bittirnesse euery good dede of his
neighebour semyth to hym bittyr & onsauoury [511]
¶ Thanne comyth discord that vnbyndith alle manere
of frenchepe / Thanne comyth scornynge as whanne a
man sekyth occasioun to anoyen his neighe-
bour / al do he neuere so weel [512] ¶ Thanne comyth
accusyng / As whan a man sekyth occasioun to anoyen his

neihebour whiche that is lik the craft of the deuyl
that wayth bothe nyght & day to acusyn vs alle
[513] ¶ Thanne comyth malignete / thour whiche a man
noyeth his neighebour / priuily zif he may / [514] & If he
not ne may algate his wilke wil schal not fayle /
as for to brenne his hous pryuyly . or enpoysoune or sle
these bestis or semblable thyngis

[1—] *Ouer an erasure in
the corrector's hand.]*

[*In the margin :*] **Remedium contra Inuidiam.** /

[515] **N**ow wele I speke of the¹ remedye a-geyns this foule
synne of enuye ffyrst is the loue of god
principal & louynge of his neghebour as hym self ¶ ffor
sothly that on ne may not been with-outyn that othir /
[516] And troste weell that in the name of thy name / of thyn
neghebour: thow schalt vndyrstonde the name of thyn
brothir / for certis we han on fadyr fleschely / & on
modyr ¶ That is to seyne Adam . & Eue . & ek on fadir
spirituel / that is god of heuene [517] ¶ Thi
neighebores art thow holde for to loue & wilyn hym alle
goodnesse / And therefore seith god loue thin neghebores / as
thyn self / that is to seyne to saluacioun bothe of lyf &
soule [518] ¶ And more ouer thow schat loue hym in
word / & in benygne amonestyng & schastysyng /
& conforte hym in hise anoyis ¶ And preye for hym with
al thyn herte [519] ¶ And in dede thow schat loue hym
in swich wyse / that thow schat doon to hym in charite:
as thow woldist that it were doon to thyn owene persone /
[520] & therefore thow² [3]schalt not doon hym no damage
in wicked worde ne harme in his bodie ne in his cateh
ne in his soule bi entisyng of wicked ensample. [521] ¶
Thou schalt not desiren his wif non of his thynges .
Vndirstonde eke that in the name of thi neighebores is com-
prehendid his enemye . [522] ¶ Certis a man schalt loue
his Enemye for the comaundementis of god . & soþli thi
frende schalt thou loue in god . [523] I seie thyn
Enemye schalt þou loue for goddis sake bi his comaunde-

[2 leaf 418 is cut
out of the Camb
MS.]

[3 Harl. 1758, on
leaf 215, back,
fills in.]

ment. ffor if it were reson þat man schulde hate his Enemye. forsothe god schulde not take vs to his loue: that ben his Enemyes [524] a-yens thre maner of wrongis that his Enemye doth to hym. he schaff do thre thynges. as þus. [525] ¶ A-yens hate & rancour of herte. he schaff loue hym in herte. Ayen chidyng & wicked wordis he schaff praie for his Enemye ¶ Ayens the wicked dede of his Enemye he schaff doon hym bounte. [526] ffor crist seith. Loueth your Enemyes & preieth for hem that speke you harme. And eke for hem that you chacen & pursewyn & doth bounte to hem that you haten. Lo thus commaundeth vs our lord ihesu crist to do to our Enemyes. [527] ¶ ffor sothli nature dryueth vs to loue our frendis. And parfaie our Enemyes han more nede to love then our frendis. And thei that muste nede haue. certis to hem schaff men do goodnes. [528] & certis in thilke dede haue remembrance of the loue of ihesu crist that died for his Enemyes. [529] ¶ And in as meche as thilke loue is the more greuous to parfourme. so meche is more gret the merite. & therefore the louyng of our Enemye hath confoundid the venyme of the deuyH [530] ffor as the deuyH is discomfited be humylite. Right so is he woundid to the deth bi the loue of our Enemye. [531] Certis then is loue the medecyne that caceth out the venyme of Enuye fro mannes hert. [532] The spices of this pas schuH ben more largeli in her chapters folwing /

¶ De Ira [*from margin*]

[533]

After Enuye woH I declare the synne of Ire. ffor sothli who that hath Enuye vp on his neighbore. a-non comenli he woH fynde hym mater of wrapthe in worde or in dede a-yens hym¹ to whom he hath Enuye. [534] ¶ And as weH cometh Ire of

[¹ leaf 216, Harl. MS. 1758]

Pride as of Enuye. ffor sothli he that. is proude or Enuyous is lightli wroth.

[535] This synne of Ire aftir the discryuyng of seynt Austyn. is wicked wille to ben a-vengid bi word or bi dede [536] ¶ Ire aftir this Philosophre. is ¶ *Philosophus* the feruent blood of man quyked in his herte thorgh whiche he woñ harme to hym that he hitteth. [537] ¶ ffor certis the herte of man bi enchaüfyng & meuyng of his blood wexith so trouble that he is oute of all Iugement of reson. [538] But ye schullen vndirstonde that Ire is in two maneres. That oon of hem is good & that other is wicked. [539] ¶ The good Ire is bi ielousie of goodnes thorgh the whiche a²] ³man is wroth *with* wikkedenesse & ageyn wekkedenesse And therfore seyth a wis man that Ire is bet than pley / [540] this ire is with debonoyrete & it is wroth *with*-oute bittyrnesse / not wroth ageyns the man: but wroth *with* the mysdede of man As seyth the prophete dauyd. Irascimini et nolite peccare. [541] Now vndirstondith that wekede yre is in two manerys that is to seyne sodeyn yre / or hastif Ire *with*-outyn a-visement & consentynye of resoun / [542] The menyngo & the sens of this / is that the resoun of a man / ne consente not to thilke sodeyn yre / & tharne is it venyal [543] ¶ Anothir yre is / ful wekkede that comyth of felonye of herte auysed & cast be-form wit wikkede wil to don vengeance / & therto his resoun consentith and sothly this is dedly synne / [544] this yre is so displeasunt to god that it distorbelyth his hous / & chaseth the holy gost out of manys soule / & wastyth & distroieth the liknesse of god. that is to seyne the vertu that is in manys soule / [545] & put in hym the lyknesse of the deuyll / & be-nemyth the man from god that is his ryghtful lord [546] this ire is a ful greet plesauce to the deuyll for it is the deuyllis furneys that is eschafid / with the fyr of helle / [547] for certis

[² Harl. MS. 1755
ende.]

ryȝt so as fyr is moore myȝty to distroye ertheli
 thyngis / than ony othir elemen / ryȝt so Ire is myty to
 distroye alle spirituel thyngis / [548] loke ho that
 fuyr of smale gledys that been almost dede vndir aschyn
 welyn quekyn a-geyn whan they been touchede / with
 brynston / right so Ire wele eueremore quekyn a-geyn /
 Whan it is touchid by the pryde that is couered in
 manys herté [549] for certis fyr ne may not come
 out of no thyng but if it were fyrst in the seme thyng
 naturelly as fyr is drawyn out of flyntys with styl.
 [550] And ryght so as pryde is manye tyme matire of yre:
 righ so is rancure noryce & kepere of Ire // [551] There is
 a manere ¹of tree as seith seynt Isydre that whan men
 make fyr of the ilke tre & kouere the colis *with*
 aschyn / sothly the feer of it wil lastyn ale a ȝeere or more /
 [552] And riȝt so farith it of rancure / what it is
 coueryd in the hertis of summe men certeyn it wele
 laste perauenture / from oon Esterne day On tyl a nothir
 esterne day / & moore / [553] but certis thilke man
 is ful fer from the mercy of god al thilke while.

[554] In this forseide deuyllis furneys / there
 forgyn iij schrewis / Pryde that ay blowyth & encesith
 the feer by chydyng & welkede wordis / [555] thanne
 stondith Enuye And holdyth the hoothe yryn in the fyr vp-on
 the herte of man / *with* a peyre of longe tongis : of long rancur
 [556] And thanne stant the synne of contumelye or
 stryf & cheest & baterith & forgith by vileyns
 repreuyngis [557] Certis this cusede synne a-noyeth
 bothe to the man hym self & ek to his neighebores /
 for sothly almost al the harm that ony man
 doth to his neighebores comyth of wrathe / [558] ffor
 certis outrageous wratha doth al that euere the
 deuyl comaundyth hym / For he ne sparith nothyr
 crist ne his swete modyr / [559] & in his out-
 ragious angir / & Ire Allas ful manyon /
 that tyme felyth in his herte / ful wikkedely

bothe of cryst & of hise seyntis / & ek of alle hise halwys.
 [560] Is nat this a cursed vse. 3is certis allas it be-nemyth
 from man his wit & his resoun / & al his debonayre
 lyf spirituel that schulde kepe his soule // [561]
 Certis it be-nemyth ek goddis due lordschepe. &
 that is mannys soule / & the loue of hise neigheboris //
 It stryuyth ek alday ageyn trouthe / it reuyt hym the
 quyete of his herte & subuertith his soule.

[562] Of Ire comith these stynkende gendruris
 Fyrst hate that is old wrathe / Discord thurh whyche
 a man for-sakith his olde frend / that he hath louyd ful
 longe / [563] And thanne comyth werre & euery
 maneere of wrong that man doth to his neghebour in
 body or in catel. // [564] Of this cursede synne of Ire
 comyth ek manslaughtre / And vndirstonde weel that
 homycide that is manslaughtre is in dyuerse thyngis. sum
 manere of homycide is spirituel. & sum is ¹bodyly. [565]
 Spirituel manslaughtre: is in .vj. thyngis. Fyrst bi
 hate as seyth seynt Iohn that he that hatith his brothyr
 is homycide [566] homycide is ek bi bakbitynge of
 whiche bakbiteris seyth Salomon that they han two
 swerdis / with whiche they sleen heere neigheborys / for-
 sothe as wikke is it to be-neme hym his goode name / as
 his lyf. [567] Homycide is ek in 3euyng of wikkede
 conseyl be fraude / As for to 3eue conseyl to areyse
 wrongful customys / & talagis [568] of whiche seith Salo-
 mon / Leoun rorynge & Bere hungry: been lik to the crewel
 lordschepis in whiche lordschepis holdyng or abregyng of the
 schepe or the heere of the wagis of seruauantis / or ellis in
 vsure or in withdrawyng of the almesse of poore folk /
 [569] ffor whiche the wyse man seyth ffedith hym that
 almost deyeth for hungir. ffor sotly but 3if thow feede hym
 thow slest hym. And alle these been dedly synnys / [570]
 Bodily manslau3tere is this / whan thow slest hym with thyn
 tunge. In othere manere: as whan thow comaundist to
 sleen a man / or ellis 3euyt hym conseyl to sleen a

man. // [571] Manslaughtre in deede is in foure maneris /
 that oon is by laue ryght as a Iustise dampnyth
 hym that is coupable to the doeth. but let the Iustise
 been war that he do it ryghtfully & that he do it not
 for delit to spille blood / But for kepyng of ryghtwis-
 nesse [572] Anothir homycide is doon for
 necessite / as whan a man sleth a nothir / in his defendauzt /
 And that he ne may non othirwise askape [.
 [573] *no gap in the MS.*] with-
 oute slaughtere of his aduersarye / [. . *no gap in the MS.*]
 he doth synne & he schal bere penaunce as for dedly
 synne // [574] Ek 3if a man be cas or aventure schete
 an arwe or caste a stoon *with* whiche he sleth a man
 he is homycide. [575] Ek 3if a woman by neklygence
 ouyrlye hire child in hire slepyng it is homycide / &
 dedly synne / [576] Ek whan man disturblith con-
 cepcion of a child & makith a woman outhir barayn
 be drynkyng of venenouse erbis / thorw whiche sche may
 not conseyue / or sleth a child be drynkis / or
 ellis putty[t]h certey[n] material thyngis / in here sece
 placys to slen the child [577] or ellis doth onkyndely
 synne by whiche man ¹or woman sleth here nature
 in manere or in place there as a child may not ben con-
 seyuyd / Or ellis 3if a woman hath conseyuyd & hurt
 hire self & sleth the child 3it is it homycide
 [578] What seye we ek of women that morderyn
 here childeryn for dreed of wordely schame certis an
 horrible homycide / [579] omycide is ek 3if a man ap-
 rocheth to a woman by desir of lecherye thorw whiche the
 child is *perschid* / or ellis smythitt a woman wetyngely
 thour wheche sche sleth hire child / Alle these been homy-
 cidis / & horrible dedly synnys / [580] 3it comyth there of
 Ire manye mo synnys / as weel in word as in thought &
 in dede as he that arrettith vp-on god / or blamyth god
 of thyng of whiche he is hym self gilty. or dispiseth
 god / & alle hise halwys As doon these cursede hasardourys

in dyuerse cuntreis / [581] this cursede synne doon they /
 whan they felyn in here herte / ful wekkedely of god &
 of hise halwys. // [582] Also whan thei tretyn onreuerently
 the sacrement of the auteer / thilke synne is so gret
 that vnnethe may it be relesid / but that the mercy of
 god passith alle hise werkys / it is so greet / & he so
 benyngne [583] Than comyth of yre an attery angir /
 whan a man is scharply amonestid in his schryfte to for-
 lete synne / [584] Thanne wele he been angery / &
 answeryn hokyryly / and angyryly or defende or excuse
 his synne / by onstedfastnesse of his flesch / or ellis he
 dede it for to holde company with hise felawys / or
 ellis he seyde the feend entisede hym / [585] or ellis he
 dede it for his 3outhe. or ellis his complexioun is so
 coragious that he may not forbere / or ellis it is his
 destenye as he seyth in to a certeyn age / or ellis he
 seith it comyth hym of gentylesse of hise Auncestris
 And semblable thyngis // [586] Alle thesse manere of folk
 so wrappyu hem in here synnys / that they ne welen not
 delyuere hemself // ffor sothly no wigh that excuseth
 hym wilfully of his synne: may not be delyuered of his
 synne til that he mekely beknowith his synne [587]
 After this ¹thanne comyth swerynge that is expres
 a-geyn the comaundement of god / And this be-fallith ofte
 of Angir & of yre. [588] God seyth thow schat not
 take the name of thyn lord god in veyn / or in Idil. Also
 oure lord Ihesu crist seyth by the word of seynt Mathew /
 [. no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wil 3e
 not swere in alle maner nothir be
 heuene: for it is godis trone. ne be erthe for it is the
 bench of his feet / Ne be Ierusalem for it is the cyte of
 a greet kyng / ne be thyn heed for thow ne canst not
 make an heer nothir whit ne blak [590] But seyth be 3oure
 word .3e. 3e. & . nay. nay. And what that is moore
 it is of euyl / thus seith Crist / [591] ffor Cristis sake sweryth
 nat so synfully in dismembrynge of crist by his soule.

herte. bonys. & body. for certis it semyth that 3e
 thynke that cursede Iewis / ne dismembredyn not
 I-nough the precieuse persone of crist / but 3e dismembryn
 hym moore / [592] And 3if so be / that the lawe com-
 pelle 3ow / to swere thanne rewelyth 3ow aftyr the lawe of
 god / in 3oure swerynge as seyth Ieromye .4°. c°. [. no gap in the MS.] Thow
 schalt kepe iij condiciounys ¶ Thow schat swere in trouthe
 in dom & in righwisnese / [593] this is to seyne
 thow schalt swere sooth / ffor euery lesyng is a-geyns crist /
 for Crist is verray trouthe / and thyngk wel this that
 euery greet swerere nat compellid laufully to swere /
 the wounde schal nat departe / from his hous / whil he
 vseth swich onlefful swerynge [594] ¶ Thow schalt sweryn
 ek in dom / whan thow art constreyned by thyn domys
 man to witnesse the trouthe [595] Ek thow schalt
 not swere for enuye / ne for fauour / ne for meede /
 but for ryghwisnesse for declarynge of it to
 worschepe of god & helpe of thyn euyn-
 cristene / [596] And therefore euery man / that
 takith goddis name in Idyl or falsely sweryth with
 his mouth or ellis takyth on hym the name of Crist /
 to be callid a cristene man / And lyuyth a-geyns Cristis
 lyuyng & his techyng / alle they take goddis name
 in ydyl [597] loke ek what seyth seynt Petyr
 Actuum .4°. c°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo. & .c°.
 There is non othyr name seith seynt Petyr / undyr heuene /
 3euyn to men wherwith they ¹mowe be sauid / that is to
 seyne but the name of Ihesu Crist /. [598] Tak kep ek
 how that the name so precious is of Ihesu Crist / as seyth seynt
 Poule / ad Philipenses 2°. In nomine Ihesu &c. / That in
 the name of Ihesu euery kne of heuynly creaturys /
 erthely & of helle / schulde bowe / for it is so hey
 & so worschepeful that the cursede fend in helle schulde
 tremble to here it nemene it / [599] Thanne
 semyth it that men that swere so horribly bi his

blissede name that they dispise it / more boldely /
 than the cursede Iewys / or ellys the deuyll that
 tremblith whan he herith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sythe that swerynge but ȝif it be
 lauffully doon / is so heylly defendit/ moche werse is
 forswerynge falsely / And ȝit needeles /

[601] what seye we ek of hem that delite hem
 in swerynge [. no gap in the MS.]
 /othis. And what of hem that of verray
 vsage ne cese not to swere greete othis / al be the cause
 nat worþ a straw / certis this horrible synne / [602]
 Swerynge sodeynly is ek a greet synne /
 [603] But let vs go now to that horrible synne swerynge
 of adiuracioun as don these false en-
 chauntouris or nigramanciens in bacenys ful of watyr or
 in a brygh sword / in a cerkele / or in a fir or in the schuldir-
 bon of a scheep / [604] I can nat seyn but that they
 doon cursedly & dampnably a-geyns crist & al the
 feith of holy cherche /

[605] ¶ What seyn we of hem that beleyn on
 dyuynalis / as be flight or be noyse of briddis / or of
 bestis / or by sort bi Griomancye be dremys by chirkyng
 of doris / or krakyng of housys / by gnawynge of rattis /
 and sweche manere wrechedenese / [606] Certis al this
 thyng is defendyt/ bi god & holy cherche / for
 whiche thei been acursed / til thei come to a-mendement
 that on swich felthe besettyn here be-leue / [607] Charmys
 for woundis / or maladie of men / or of bestis / if they
 takyn ony effect / it may be parauenture that god sufferith
 it for folk schulde ȝeue the moore feith / & reuerence to
 his name

[608] ¶ Now welc I speke of lesyngis / whiche gener-
 ally is fals sygnifiaunce / of word in entent to disseyuyn
 his euene cristene / [609] Some lesyngis of whiche
 there comyth non auantage to no wight / And sum¹ lesyng
 turnyth to the ese or profit of a man & to

damage of anothis man. [610] A nothis lesyng
for to saue his lyf or his catel [. . . *no gap in MS.*] comyth
of delit for to lye / for swich delit they wele forge a long
tale / & peynte it with alle circumstauncis / where
al the ground of the tale is fals / [611] *sum* lesyng
comyth for he wele sustene his word *Sum* lesyng
comyth of recheles-nesse / *with-outyn* a-visement and sem-
blable thyngis /

[612] Lete vs now touche the vice of flaterye /
wiche ne comyth not gladly but for dreded or for coueytise
[613] ¶ flaterye is generally wrongful preysynge. flater-
eris been the deuyllis Noricis / that norischyn his childeryn /
with mylk of lesyngerye / [614] Forsothe Salamon soith
that flaterye is wers than detraccioun / for *sumtyme* de-
traccioun / makith anhaunteyn man / been the moore humble /
for he dredith detraccioun ¶ But certis flaterye that makyth
a man / to enhauntyn his herte and his cuntenaunce /
[615] Flatereris been the deuyllis enchantourys / for
they make of a man to weene of hym self been lyk that he
ne is nat lyk / [616] They been lik to Iudas that be-traysyn
[. *no gap in the MS.*] a man to selle hym
to his enemy / that is to the [. . . [617] . . . *no gap in*
the MS.] deuyllis chapilleynys / that syngyn euere placebo /
[618] I rekene flatrye in the spicis of yre / for ofte
tyme 3if on man be wroth *with* a nothis thanne wele
he flaterer *sum* wight to susteyne hym in his querel /

[619] speke we now of swich cursynge as comyth
of yrous herte ¶ Malisoun generally may be seyde euery
manere power of harm Swich cursynge bereuyth euery man
from the regne of god / as seith seynt poule / [620] And ofte
tyme swich cursynge wrongfully returnyth a-geyn to
hym that curseth. as a brid that turnyth a-geyn to his
owene nest / [621] And ouer alle thyng / men oughte
eschewe to curse here childeryn and 3eue to the deuyll
here engenderure as fer forth as in hym is / certis it is
greet peril & greet synne .

[622] ¶ Lete vs thanne speke of chydyng & reproche /
 whiche been ful greeete woundis in manys herte / for
 they onsewe the semys of frenschepe / in mannys herte
 [623] ffor certis vnnethe may a man pleylny been
 accordit ¹with hym that hym opynly hath reuyld / &
 repreuyd and disclaudered / ¶ This a ful gresely synne
 as crist seyth in the gospel / [624] & take kepe now
 that he that repreuyth his neighebore ¶ or he repreuyth
 hym by sum harm of peyne that he hath vp-on his body /
 as mesel crokid harlot or by sum synne that he hath doon.
 [625] Now 3if he repreue hym by harm of peyne:
 thanne turnyth the repref to Ihesu crist / for peyne is
 seynt by the ry3twyse sonde of god & by his sufferauce /
 be it meselerie or maym or maladye / [626] & 3if he
 repreue hym on-charitably of synne / as thow holour thow
 dronkelewe harlot / & so forth / thanne parteynyth that
 to the reioysynge of the dewil / that euere hath Ioye
 that men doon synne / [627] And certis chidyng may
 not come but of a vilens herte / for aftyr the
 haboundauns of the herte spekyth the mouth ful ofte /
 [628] And 3e schul vndirstonde / that loke by onyweye /
 whan ony man schal chastise a nothir that he be war
 of chydyng or repreuyng / For trewely but he be
 war he may ful lyghtely quekyn the fer of augir / & of
 wrathe whiche schulde quenche / & parauenture
 sleth hym that he mygh[t]e chastise with benyng-
 nete / [629] ffor as seith Salomon / The amyable tunge is
 the tre of lyf / that is to seyne the lyf spirituel / And
 certis a dislaue tunge sleth the spyritis of hym that
 repreuyth. And ek of hym that is repreuyd / [630] lo
 what seyth seynt augustyn / There is no thyng so lyk the
 deuyllis child / as he that ofte chidith [: . *no gap in MS.*]
 ¶ I seruaunt of god behoue not to chide / [631] And
 how that chydynd / by a vilens thyng / by-twixe alle
 manere folk that is it certis most on-conable
 bi-twixe a man & his wif for there is neuere reste

Ex abundancia
 cordis os loquitur

And therefore seyth Salomon. An hous that is onkeuere
 & droppynge / & a chidyng wif been lyke /
 [632] ¶ A man that is in a droppynge hous / in manye
 placis / thow he eschewe the droppynge in on place .
 it droppyth on hym in anothir place / so farth it by
 a chydyng wif / but 3if sche schide hyn in on place
 [. . . . *no gap in the MS.*] [633] ¹And therefore betere is
 a morsel of breed with Ioye: than an housful of
 delicis with chidyng seith Salomon / [634] Seynt
 Poule seyth / 3e wemen be 3e subiectis to 3oure hous-
 bondis as byhouyth in god / And 3e men louyth 3oure
 wiuys. ad Colonienes .3^o. [2 "a man" repeated in MS.]

[635] ¶ Aftyward speke we of skornynge whiche is a
 wekkede synne / And namely whan he skornyth a man² for
 hise goode werkis / [636] ffor certis sweche skornerys
 faryn lik the foule toode that may not endure to
 smelle the sote sauour / of the vyne whan it
 floryschith / [637] these skornerys been partyng felauis /
 with the deuyll / ffor they han Ioye whan the deuyll
 wynnyth / & sorwe whan he lesith / [638] they been
 aduersaryis of Ihesu crist / for they hatyn that he louyth /
 that is to seyne saluacioux of soule /

[639] Speke we now of wekkede conseyl / [. . . .
 . . . *no gap in the MS.*] whiche is a traytour for he disseuyth
 hym that trustith in hym ¶ Vt Achitofel ad Absolonem /
 But natheles / 3it is his wekkede conseil fyrst a-geyn hym
 self / [640] [.
 *no gap in the MS.*] that he that
 wele a-noye a-nothyr man / he anoyeth ferst hym self
 [641] And men schal vndyrstonde that man schal not
 take his conseyl of false folk ne of angry folk ne of
 greuous folk ne of folk that louyn specially to meche
 wordely folk / namely in conseylng
 of soulys //

[642] ¶ Now comyth the synne of hem that sowyn &
 makyn discord a-mongis / folk whiche is a synne that

cris hateþ vttyrly & no wondir is / for he deyede
for to make concord / [643] And moore schame do they to
cris than dedyn they that *hym* crucefyed / for god
louyth louyth bettere that pes be a-mongis folk than
he deyede his owene body. whiche that he 3if for vnyte.
therefore been they lekkenyd to the deuyll / that euere is
aboute to make discord /

[644] ¶ Now comyth the synne of double tunge whiche
as spekyn fayre be-foryn folk & wikkedely by-hynde / or
ellis they make semblaunt / as thogh they spoke of
good entencioun or ellis in game / & pley. and 3it they
speke of wekkede entent //

[645] ¶ Now comyth bewreyinge of con'seyl thourw
whiche a man is diffamyd certis onethe may he restore the
damage //

[646] ¶ Now comyth Manace / that is an opyn folye / for
he that oftyn manacith : he thretheth moore than he may
parforme / ful ofte tyme /

[647] ¶ Now comyn ydele wordis [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] And ek of *hym*
that herkenyn tho wordys / or ellys Idele wordis been
tho that been nedeles or *wit*-outyn entent of naturel
profit [648] And al be it that ydele wordys / been sum-
tyme uenyal synnys 3it schuldyn men doutyn hem / for we
schul 3eue rekenynge of hem be-fore god

[649] ¶ Now comygh Iangelynge / that may not been *wit*-
outyn synne And as seyth Salomon it is a synne of a-pert
folye / [650] And therefore a Philisophre seyde whan
men axede *hym* how men schulde plesse the peple /
And he answerde do manye goode werkis / And speke fewe
Iangelys

[651] ¶ Aftyr this comyth the synne of Iaperys / that
been the deuyllys apis / for they make men to laughe at
here folye / & at here Iaperyes / as folk doon at the gaudis of
an Ape / whiche Iaperis diffendyth seynt poule [652] Loke
how that *vertevous* wordis & holye confortyn hem

that trauallyn in the seruyse of Crist: And right soo confortyn
the vileyns wordis & knakis of Iaperis hem that
trauallyn in the seruyse of the dewil ¶ [653] These been
the synnys that comyth of the tunge / that comyn of yre
& of othere synnys

[*The Remedy against Ire*]

[654]

THe remedie ageyns yre / is vertue þat men
clepyn mansuetude / that Iñon de Bonania clepith
debonayrete / & ek a nothir wertu that men callyn
pacience / or suffraunce /

[655] ¶ Debonoyrete / withdrawith & refrayn-
yth / the sterynge & the meuyng of manys corage / in his
herte in swich maneere / that they ne skippe nat out be
angir / ne by ¹yre [656] ¶ Sufferaunce sufferith sweetely alle
the anoyauncis & the wrongis / that men doon to man
outward [657] ¶ Seynt Ierome seith thus of debonayrete
that it doth noon harm to no wyȝt ne seith ne for non
harm that men doon ne seyn / he ne eschafyth not
a-geyn resoun / [658] This vertue comyth sumtyme of
nature. for as seyth the philisophere As man is a quik
thyng by nature debonayre & tretable / to goodnesse /
but whan debonayrete is enformyd / of grace thanne is
it the more worth

[659] ¶ Pacience is a-nothir remedye a-geyns yre / and
is a vertu that sufferith swetly euery mannes goodnesse /
& is not wrooth for non harm that is doon to hym
[660] ¶ The Philisophre seyth that pacyence is thilke
vertu that sufferyth debonayrely alle the outragis of
aduercite / & euery wikkede word [661] This vertu
makyth a man lik to god & makyth a man goddys
owene deere child / as seith Crist this vertu disconfortith
thyn enmy & therefore seith the wise man / ¶ If thou
wilt / venqusche thyn enemy lerne for to suffere / [662] And
thou schal vndirstonde that man suffere iiij manere

of greuauncys in outward thyngis a-geyns the wheche .iiij.
he mote haue .iiij. maneere of paciencis

[663] The ferste greuaunce is of wekke wordis.
thilke sufferede Ihesu Crist *with*-oute grochyng ful
patiently whanne the Iewis dispisedyn hym
ful ofte [664] ¶ Suffere thow therefore patiently / for the
wise man seith If thow stryue *with* a fool. thow
the fool be wroth or thow he laughe: algatis
thow schalt haue no reste / [665] ¶ That othyr greuaunce
outward / is to haue damage of thyn catel. Theree ageyns
sufferede Crist/ ful patiently: whan he was dispoyled of al
that he hadde / in this lyf. And that nas but hise clothis /
[666] ¶ The .iiij. greuaunce is a man to hauen harm in
his body. That sufferede Crist ful patiently in al his
passioun [667] ¶ The .iiij. greuaunce is this in outrageous
labour in werkis wherfore ¹I seye that folk that
makyn here seruauuntys to trauayly to greuosly or out of
tyme as on halydayis Sothly they doon greet synne
[668] ¶ Hereageyns sufferede crist ful patiently &
taughte vs pacyence / whan he bar vp-on his blyssede
schuldyr the cros on the whiche he schulde suffere
dispitous deth/ [669] Heere may men lerne to been
patient. ffor certis nat only cristene men been patient
for loue of Ihesu crist And for gerdoun of the blisful
lyf that is *perdurable* But certis the olde paynemys that
neuere were cristene commendyn & vsyn the vertue
of pacience

[670] ¶ A Philisophre vp-on a tyme that wolde a
bete his disciple / for his greeete trespas / ffor whiche he was
Ameuyd / & broughte a 3erde to skoure the
child. [671] & whan the child say the 3erde. he
seyde to his Maystyr / what thynke 3e to do. I wele beete
the quod his maystir for thyn correccioun / [672] Forsothe
quod the child 3e oughte ferst to corecte 3oure self that
haue lost al 3oure pacience for the gilt of a child.
[673] fforsothe quod the maystyr al wepyng thow

seist soth. haue thow the 3erde myn deere sone & corekte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience comyth obedience / thorw whiche a man is obedient to Crist & to alle hem to whiche he oughte to been obedyent in Crist / [675] And vndyrstond weel that obedyence is parfit whan that a man doth gladly And hastyly with good herte enterly al that he schulde do [676] ¶ Obedyence generally is to parforme the doctryne of god & of hise souereynys to whiche hym oughte to been obeysaunt in al ryghtwisnesse

De Accidia¹[¹ leaf 425 is cut out.]

[677]

[² **A**ftir the synnes of Ire I woht speke of the synnes of Accidie. ffor Enuye blyndeth the herte of a man & Ire troubrlyth a man. & Accidie makith hym heuy thoughtfuH & wrawe. [678] ¶ Enuye & Ire maken bitternes in herte whiche bitternes is modir of Accidie. & be-nymeth hym the loue of aH goodness. Then is Accidie the anguysche of a trouble herte. And seynt Austyn seith. it is a-noie of goodnes & anoye of harme. [679] ¶ Certis this is a dampnable synne. ffor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. in as meche that he nymeth the seruyce that men ought to do to ihesu crist with aH diligence. As seith Salomon. [680] But Accidie doth non suche diligence. he doth aH thyng with a-noie & wrawnes. slaknes & excusacion & with dulnes & vnluste ¶ ffor whiche the book seith. A-cursid be he that doth the seruyce of god necligentli. [681] Then is Accidie

enemye to eueri estate of man ffor certis the estate of man is in .3. maners. [682] ¶ Either it is the estate of Innocence as was the estate of Adam. biforn that he felle in to synne in whiche estate he was holdyn to wirche as in heryng & honouryng of god [683] ¶ Another estate is the Estate of synfuH men in whiche estate men ben holdyn

[² Harl. MS. 1758, on leaf 219, back.]

¶ Augustinus./

¶ Salamon./

be-forn þat he fell in to synne.

¶ Of .3. maners of Estat of man ¶ Estate of Innocence./

¶ Estate of synfulle men./

to labour in praiyng to god for amendement of her
 [.] *no gap in the MS.* ¶ *Estat of grace.*
 synnes [684] ¶ Another estate is the estate of grace in
 whiche estate he is holdyn to do werkis of penytence. And
 certis to alle thes thynges is Accidie Enmye & con-
 trarie. ffor he louyth no besynes at all. // [685] ¶ Now
 certis this foule synne Accidie is eke a full gret enuye
 to the lifode of the body. for it hath no puryaunce
 a-yen tempera^{nt} necessite. ffor it is for-sleuthe & for-
 sloggeth & distroieth alle godis temperallis bi
 rechilnes.

[686] ¶ The .4. thyng is. that Accidie is like hem ¶ *Accidie is lik
 to hem þat ben
 in the peyne of
 helle.*
 that ben in the peyne of helle. bi cause of her slouthe
 & of her heuynes. ffor thei that ben dampned ben
 so bounde that thei ne may weH do ne weH ¶ *leaf 220, Harl.
 MS. 1758*
 thenke. [687] ¶ Of Accidie cometh first that a man is
 anoied & encombrid to don eny goodnes &
 maketh that god hath abhomynacion of suche
 Accidie. as seith seynt Ion. ¶ *Johannes.*

[688] ¶ Now cometh sleuthe that woH not suffre non ¶ *Of Slewthe /*
 hardnes ne no penaunce. ffor sothe slouthe is so
 tendir & so delicate. As seith Salomon. That he woH not ¶ *Salamon.*
 suffre non hardnes ne penaunce & therfore he
 schendith all that he doth [689] ¶ a-yens this rotyn ¶ *Remedium.*
 hertid synne of Accidie & slouthe schulde men
 excercise hem self to don good werkis & manli
 & vertuousli cacchen corage weH to don. thenk-
 yng that our lord ihesu crist quyteth euerye good² ¶ *[2 Harl. extract
 ends.]*
³ dede be it neuere so lytil // [690] ¶ Vsage of labour is a ¶ *[2 Cambr. be-
 gins.]*
 greet thyng for it makyth as seyth seynt Bernard / the
 labourer to haue stronge armys & harde senewis / And
 slouthe makyth hem feble & tendre [691] ¶ Thanne comyth
 dreed to begynne to werke onye goode werkis / for
 certis he that is enclyned to synne: hym thynkyth it
 is to greet an enpryse / for to vndyrtake to doon werkis
 of goodnesse / [692] And castith in his herte / that the

man that it ne may in his lyf been destroyed be penytence /
 thorw vertu of the passioun of the deth of cryst /
 [705] Allas what nedyth men thanne for to been dispeyred
 sithe that his mercy so redy is / & large. Axe & haue
 [706] ¶ Thanne comyth sompnolence / that is sluggy
 slumbrynge / whiche makyt a man been heuy & dul in
 body & sowele And this synne comyth of slouthe /
 [707] And Certys the tyme that by weye of resoun / man
 schulde not slepy n / that is by the morw but 3if there were
 cause resonable [708] For sothly the morwe tyde is
 most conable A man to seye hise preyeris / & for
 to thanke his god / & for to honoure god / And to
 3euyn almesse to the poore / that comyth fyrst in the name
 of crist // [709] lo what seyth Salomon. Who so wele
 by the morwe a-wake to seke me he schal fynde /
 [710] ¶ Thanne comyth necligence / or rechelesnesse /
 that rekyth of nothyng and how that ignoraunce / be
 modir of alle harm / Certis necligence is the noryche /
 [711] Necligence ne doth no fors whan he schal doon
 a thyng whedyr it be doon wel or euele /

[712] ¶ Of the remedye of these two synnys as seyth
 the wise man / that he that dredith god / ne sparyth nough[t]
 to don that hym auzte to don [713] And he that louyth
 god he wele doon diligence to plesse god by hise werkis /
 And enforce hym self with al his myght weel for to doon .
 [714] Thanne comyth Idilnesse / that is the 3ate of alle
 harmys / An Idyl man is lik a place that hath none
 wallys / the deuyllis may entre on euery syde / or shete
 at hym at discouert by temptacyoun on euery syde /
 [715] This ydillenesse is the thurrok of alle wekked / &
 vylens thoutys & of alle Ianglys trufis / & of
 alleordure / [716] Certys this. the heuene ys 3evyn to hem that
 wil labouryn / & not to ydil folk / Ek dauid seyth
 that they ne been not in the labour of men / ne they schul
 nat been whippid with men / that is to seyne in purgatorye //

[717] ¶ Certis thanne semyth it they schul been turmentid /
with the deuyll in helle / but ȝif they doon penytence //

[718] Thanne comyth the synne that men clepyn
tarditas as whan a man is so laterede or tarynge / er
he wele turne to god / And certis that is a greet folye
he is lyk hym that fallyth in the deyth & wil non
aryse [719] And this vice comyth of fals hope / that
he thyngkith that he schal leue longe / but that hope
faylith ful ofte

[720] ¶ Thanne lacchesse that is he / whan that he
begynnys / ony good werk / Anon he wele forlete it And
stynthe as doon they that haue ony wight to gouerne /
and ne take of hym no moore keep / a non as they fynden
ony contrarye or any anoy / [721] these been the newe
schepperdys that letyn here scheep wetyngcly go renne to
the wolf that is in the brerys / ne do no fors of here owene
gouernaunce [722] of this comyth pouerte / & distrucyoun
bothe of spirituel & temperel thyngis / thanne comyth
a maner coldnesse / that fresith al the herte of man /
[723] Thanne comyth ondeuocioun / thour whiche a man is
so blent. And as seyth seynt Bernard / hat swich langour / in
soule that he may neythyr / reede ne synge in holy cherche /
ne heere ne thynke of no deuocioun / ne trauayle with
hise handys in no good werk that it nys to hym vnsauourry
And al appallid / [724] thanne wexith he slow &
slombry and soone wele be wroth / And sone is enclynyd
to haate & to enuye / [725] ¶ Thanne comyth the synne of
wordely sorwe / swich as is clepid tristicia / that sleth
man as seyth seynt Poul / [726] ffor certis swich sorwe
werkith to the deth of the soule & of the body also
ffor therof comyth that a man is a-nyed / of his owene lyf.
[727] wherfore swich sorwe. schortyth ful ofte the lyf of
man / er that his tyme is come by weye of kynde ./

Remedium contra peccatum Accidie.

[728]

A Gayns this oryble synne of acydye & the braunchis of the same! There is a vertu that is callyd fortitudo / or strenthe that is an affeccioun thour whiche a man dispiseth noyouse thyngis [729] ¶ This vertu is so myghty and so vigerous / that it dar withstonde myghtly and wysely keepe hym self from perilis that been wekkede / & wrastele a-geyn the sautys of the deuyl [730] for it enhauensith & enforseth the soule rygh as accidie! abatith & makith it feble ¶ ffor this ffortitude may endure by long sufferaunce the trauaylis that been couenable

[731] This vertu hath manye spicis ¶ the ferste is clepid magnanymytee that is to seyne greet corage ¶ ffor certis there behouyth greet corage a-geyns Accidie ¶ lest that it ne swelwe not the soule by the synne of sorwe / or distroye it by wan hope. [732] this vertu makith folk vndyrtake harde thyngis & greuouse thyngis by his owene wil wysely & resonably [733] And for as mechil / as the deuyl fiztith a-geyns a man more by queyntise & by slouthe! than by strenthe / therefore a man schal withstonde hym by wit & by resoun. & by discreyoun [734] ¶ Thanne are there the vertuis of feyth / & hope in god / & hise seyntis to accomplischo the goode werkis in the whiche he purposith fermely to contynue [735] ¶ Thanne comyn seurete / or sekyrnesse. And that is whan a man ne doutyth no trauayle in tyme comynge of the goode werk that he hath begunne [736] ¶ Thanne comyth magnificence ¶ That is¹ [2] to seyne when a man doth & performeth gret werkis of goodnes that he hath bigonne & that is the ende whi that men schulde do gode werkis. ffor in the accomplesyng of good werkis lith þ^e grete guerdon. ¶ [737] Then is ther Constaunce that is stablenes of corage & this schulde ¶ Of Constaunce. / be in herte bi stedfast feith & in mouthe & in

[¹ leaves 428 and 429 are cut out of the Cambr. MS.]
[² Harl. MS. 1758, on leaf 221.]

beryng & in chere & in dede. [738] Eke ther ben mo speciall thynges & remedies a-yens Accidie in dyuers werkis & in consideracions of the peyne of helle & of the ioye of heuyn & in the truste of the grace of the holi-gost that woH yeuyn hym myght to performen his entente /

¶ De Auaricia /

[739]

¶ Paulus ./

Aftir Accidie woH I speke of Auarice & of Couetise. Of whiche synne seith seynt Poule that the rote of alle synnes is Couetise. & Thymoth. 6°. [740] ffor sothli when that the herte of man is confoundid in hit self & trouble & that the soule hath lost the counfort of god. þen seketh he an ydeH solace of worldli thynges.

¶ Augustinus ./

[741] ¶ Auarice aftir the scription of seynt Austyn. is a licorousness in herte to haue ertheli thynges. [742] Som other folk seyn. that Auarice is for to purchace manye ertheli thynges. & no thyng yeue to hem that han nede. [743] ¶ & vnderstonde thou weH that Auarice is noht onli in lond ne CateH but somtyme in science & in glorie & in euery maner of outrageous thynges is Auarice & Couetise [744] ¶ And

¶ The difference
betwixe Auarice
& Couetise. /

the difference be-twixe Auarice & Couetise is this. Couetise is for to coueite suche thynges as thou hast not. And Auarice is for to withholde & kepe suche thyngis as thou hast with-uten rightfuH nede. [745] ¶ Sothli this Auarice is a synne that is fuH dampnable. ffor aH holi writ cursith it & spekith a-yens hit. ffor it doth

[leaf 221, back,
Harl. MS. 1758]

wrong to ihesu crist. [746] ffor it bireuyth¹ hym the Loue that men to hym owyn & turnyth hit bakwarde a-yen aH reson [747] & makith that the Auaricious man hath more hope in his CateH. than in ihesu crist. ¶ And
[.
. no gap in the MS.] [748] therefore seith

seynt Poule Ephesios .5°. That an Auaricious man hap more ¶ *Paulus.* /
his hope in thralldom of Ydolatrie.

[749] what difference is bitwixe an ydolastre & ¶ *Difference be-
twix an Ydol-
astre & an Auar-
ous man.* /
an Auaricious man. But þat an ydolastre & an Auaricious man
perauenture ne hath but a mawmet or two & the Auaricious man
hath manye. ffor certis euerye floreyne in his cofre is his
a mawmet [750] & certis the synne of mawmetrie is
[. . . . *no gap in MS.*] that god in þe ten comaunde-
mentis. As berith witnes in Exodi. *capitulo*. 20. [751] Thou
schalt haue no fals goddis bi-forn me. Ne þou schalt make
to the no grauyn thyng. thus is an Auaricious man that
loueth his tresour a-forn god An ydolastre [752] thorgh
his synne of Auarice & of couetise comen this
hard lordschipes thorgh whiche men ben streyned
bi tailages customes & cariages more then her
dewte or reson is. ¶ And ellis take thei of her bonde
men amercementis whiche myghten more resonabli be
clepid extorcions then amercementis. [753] Of whiche
amercementis & raunsonyng of bonde men som
lordis stiwardis seyn that it is rightfuþ. ffor as meche as
a cheerþ hath no temperaþ thyng that it ne is his lordis
as they seyn. [754] ¶ But certis thes lordes don
wrong that bireuyn her bonde folke thynges. that thei
neuyn ne yaf hem. *Augustinus. de. civitate. libro. 9°.* [755] ¶ *Augustinus.* /
¶ Soth is that the condicion of thralldom. & the first
cause of thralldom is for synne. *Genesis. 5°.* ¶ *Genesis. 5°.*

[756] ¶ Thus may ye seen that the gilte deseruyth
thralldom. but not nature. [757] Wherfore these lordis
ne schulden not meche glorifie hem in her lordschip.
sethyn that bi naturaþ condicion. thei ben lordis ouyr
her thrallis. but for that thraþ-dom cam first by deserte of
synne [758] ¶ And further ouyr there as the lawe seith.
that temperaþ godis of bonde folke ben the godis
of her lordschipes. Ye that is for to vndirstonde. the godis
of the Emperour to defende hem in her right. but not
to robbe hem ne to reue hem. / [759] ¶ And therefore

¶ Seneca./

seith Seneca. Thi prudence schulde lyue benyngli with thyn thrallis. [760] thilke that thou clepist thyn thraff. ben goddis peple ffor humble folke ben cristes frendis. thei ben *contubernya* with the lorde.

[761] ¶ Thenke eke that suche seed as cherlis spryngen. of suche seed spryngen lordis. As weff may the cherle be sauyd. as the lord. [762] The same deth that taketh the cherle. the same deth takith the lorde. ¶ Wherfore I rede do right so with thi cherle as thou woldist thi chirle did with the. if thou were in his plite. [763] Euery synfufl man is a cherle to synne. I rede the certis that thou lord thou wireche in suche wise that thi cherlis rather loue the than drede the. [764] I wote weff there is degre a-boue degre as reson is & skill is that men don her deuyr ther as it is dewe. But certis extorcions & dispites of your vndirlynges is dampnable.

[765] ¶ And further ouyr vndirstonde weff that Conquerours or tirauntis make fufl often thrallis of hem that ben born of as roiafl blood. as ben thei that hem *conqueryn*. [766] ¶ This name of thraldom was

¶ Genesis. 10.
Maledictus
Canaan *seruus*
seruorum erit
fratribus / suis /
[¹ leaf 222, Harl.
MS. 1758]

neuyr knowe erste. till that Noe seide that his sone Canaan schulde be thraff to his bretheryn for his ¹synne [767] ¶ What seie we than of hem that pilen & don extorcions to holi chirche ¶ Certis the swerde that

¶ How knyght-
hode schulde
defende holi
chirche./

men yeuyn first to a knyzt when he is newe dobbid. signyfieth that he schulde defende holy chirche & nocht robbe hit. And who so doth is a traitour

¶ Augutinus./

to crist. [768] As seith seynt Austyn. Thei ben deuyls wolfis that stranglen the scheep of ihesu crist & don wers than wolfis. [769] ¶ ffor sothli when the wolfe hap fufl his wombe: he stynteth to strangle scheep. But sothli the pilours & distroiers of godis of holi chirche ne do not so for thei ne stynte neuyr to pilen. [770] ¶ Now as I haue seide sethyns so is that synne was first cause of thraldom. then it is

¶ Of pilours &
distroiers of holi
chirche goodis./

thus that thilke tyme that aH the worlde was in synne. then was aH this worlde in thraldom & in subieccion. [771] But certis sethyns the tyme of grace cam. God ordeyned that som folk schulde be more hye in estate & hye degre & som folke more lowe & that eueriche schulde be seruyd in his estate & in degre. [772] And therefore in some contrees ther thei ben thrallis when thei han turned hem to the feith. thei maken her thrallis fre out of thraldom. And therefore certis the lord owith to his man. that the man owith to his lorde. [773] ¶ The Pope clepith hym self *seruaunt* of *seruauntis* of god. But for as meche as the state of holi chirche ne myght not han be. ne the comune profite myght han be kept in pees & reste in erthe. But if god had ordeyned that some men han heyer degre & som men lowir [774] ¶ Therfore was souereyne ordeyned to kepe & maynten & defende her vndirlynges or her sogettis in reson as ferforth as it lith in her power & noght to distroie hem ne as ferforth confounde. [775] ¶ Wherfore I seie that thilke lordis that ben thilke wolvis that de¹ ² vouryn the possessiouns or the catel of pouere men wrongfully *with-out*e mercy or mesure. [776] They schul receyue by the same mesure that they han mesured to poore folk the mesure of Ihesu crist but it be amendid [777] ¶ Now comyth deceyt be-twixe Marchaunt and Marchaund ¶ And thow schat vndirstonde that marchaundise is in manye maneris / that on is bodyly & that othir is gostely: that on is honest & lefful: & that othir is dishonest & onleful. [778] Of thilke bodyly marchaunddise that is lefful & honest is this there that god hath ordeyned / that a rem or a cuntre is suffisaunt to hym-self: thanne is it honest & lefful that of haboundaunce of this cuntre that men helpe a nothir Cuntre that is more nedy. [779] And therefore there mote been marchauntis to brynge from that oon cuntre to that othir hire march-

[¹ *Harl. MS.* 1758
extract enis.]
[² *Cambr. MS.*,
leaf 450]

aundyse / [780] That othyr marchaundyse that men
 hauntyn / *wit* fraude & trecherye And deceyt *wit*
 lesyngis & falso othis is cursed & dampnable
 [781] ¶ Espirituele marchaundyse is *propirly* symonye
 that is ententyf desyr / to beyen thyng espirituel that is
 thyng that *aparteneth* to the seyntewarye of god / & to
 cure of the soule [782] ¶ This desir *zif* so be that a
 man do his dilygence to *parforne* it / al be it that his
 desir take noon effect. *zit* is it to hem a dedly
 syne . & *zif* he be ordered . he is irregulere / [783] Certis
 Symonye is clepid of Symon magus / that wolde a
 bouzt for *temperel* catel / the *zifte* that god hadde *zeuyn*
 by the holy gost to seynt Petyr . & to the apostellis /
 [784] And therefore vndyrstond that by that he that
 sellyth & he that beyeth thyngis espirituel been
 clepid Symonyalys / be it be catel be it be *procurynge* /
 or by fleschely preyere of hise frendis . fleschely frendis
 or spyrituel frendis / [785] Fleschely in two manerys
 as by kenreede or othere frendis sothly *zif* they preyre
 for hym that is not worthi & able it is Symonye *zif* he
 take the benefice / and *zif* he be worthi & able: thereo
 is non . [786] ¶ That othir maner is / *whan* men or
 women preyen for ¹folk to auauzeyn hem only for
 wekede fleschely affeccion that they han vn-to the persone
 & that is foul symonye / [787] But certis in ceruyce
 for whiche men *zeuyn* thyngis espirituel on to here
 seruauntis / it mote been vndirstande that the seruyce
 mote been honest & ellis nat / And ek that it be
wit-outyn bargaynyng & that the parson be able /
 [788] ffor as seith Seine Damasye / Alle the synys of the
 world at regard of this synne arn as thyng of nough /
 for it is the gretteste synne that may ben aftyr the synne
 of lueyfer & of antecryst / [789] ffor by this syne god
 forlesyth the cherehe & the soule that he bouzte *wit*
 his precyous blood / By hem that *zeuyn* cherchis / to hem
 that been not digne [790] for they putte in theys handis / that

stelyn the soulis of Ihesu cryst And distroyen the patry-
 monye [791] Be sweche indigne prestis & curatis /
 han lewede men lesse reuerence of the sacramentis of
 holy cherche. And swe[che] 3eneris of cherchis: putte
 the 3eneris of cryst out / & puttyn in the cherche the
 deuyllis owene sone / [792] they sleen the soulys
 that lambis schulde kepe / to the wolf that that strangelyth
 hem And therefore schul they neuere han part
 of the pasture of lambis that is the blysse of
 heuene. [793] Now comyth hasardrye with hise apor-
 tenancis. as tablis. & raffles / of sweche comyth deceit
 false othis chydngis / And alle rauynesse. blasphemynge
 And renayinge of god / And hate of hise neghebourys. wast
 of goodis. Mis spendynge of tyme. & sumtyme man-
 slaughtere. [794] Certis hasardourys ne mow not been
with-oute greet synne / [. . . no gap in the MS.] [795]
 Of Auaryce comyn ek lesyngis. thefte. fals witnesse. & false
 othis ¶ And ye that vndirstonde that these been greete synnys
 & expres a-geyn the comandementis / of god as I haue
 seyde / [796] ffals wytnesse: is in word & ek in dedde
 By word as for to reue thyn neighebour his goode name
 bi thyn false witnessynge / or by-reuen hym his catel or his
 herytage / by thyn false witnessynge¹ whan thow for yre or
 for mede or for envie berist fals witnesse or accusist
 hym. or excusest hym by thyn false witnesse. Or ellis ex-
 cusist thyn self falsely / [797] ware 3ow 3e quest mongeris / &
 Notarijs Certis for fals witnessenge was Susanne in ful
 greet sorwe & peyne & manye a nothir mo. [798] ¶ The
 synne of thefte is ek expres. a-geyns goddis heste / & in
 two maneris corporel or spirituel / [799] [Corporel]
 As for to take thyn neighebourys catel a-geyns his wil /
 be it be forse or be sleighte / be it be met or be mesure
 [800] by stelynge ek of false endytementis vp-on hym / &
 in borwyng of thyn neghebouris catel / in entente neuere
 to paye it a-geyn / & semblable thyngis / [801] Es-
 spirituel thefte is sacrilege that is to seyne / hurt-

ynge of holy thyngis sacrode to *crist* / in two maneris / be resoun of the holy place As cherchis or cherche hawys / [802] ffor whiche euery vileyns synne that men doon in swich placis / May ben clepid sacrilege / or euery violence in the semblable placis / ¶ Also they that withdrawyn falsely the rightis that longyn to holy cherche [803] and plesynge / and generally Sacrylege is to reyn holy thyng out of holy place or onholy thyng out of holy place / or holy thyng out of onholy place

Releuacio contra peccatum Auaricie .

[804]

NOw schul 3e vndirstonde that the releuyng of auarice is mysericorde & pete largely takyn / ¶ And men myghtyn axen why that mysericorde & pete is releuyng of Auaryce [805] ¶ Certis the Auaricious man / Schewith no pete ne mysericorde to the nedful man / for he delitith hym in the keypyng of hes tresor & not in the rescowynge or in the releuyng of his euene *cristene* & therfore speke I ferst of mysericorde [806] thanne is Miserycorde as seith the philisophere a vertu be whiche the corage of a man is sterid bi the [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] mysessed [807] ¶ vp-on which mysericorde / folwith pete / in parfornynge of charytable werkis of myse^rricorde [808] And certis these thyngis meyn a man to mysericorde of Ihesu *crist* that he 3af hym self for oure gilt And sufferede deth for mysericorde / And forgaf oure original synne [809] And therby releseth vs from the peynys of helle & amenuseth the peynys of purgatorye by penytence / & 3euyth grace weel to do and at the laste the blysse of heuene [810] ¶ The specis of mysericorde been as for to lene & for to 3eue And to for3euyne & to relesyn and for to han pete in herte / & *compassioun* of the myschif of his

eucene cristene and ek to chastise there as is neede
 [811] A nothir maneere of remedye ageyns auaryce: is
 resonable largesse But sothly heere be-howith the con-
 sideracioun of the grace of Ihesu crist & of his
 temperel goodis And ek of the goodis perdurable
 that crist 3af to vs [812] & to han remembraunce of
 the deth that he schal receyue he not whanne wheree ne
 how and ek that he schal forgoon al that he hath /
 saue only that he hath spendid in goode werkis /

[813] But for asmeche as some folk been onmesur-
 able / men oughite to eschewe fol largesse that men
 clepyn wast. [814] ¶ Certis he that is fol large / he
 3evith not his catel but he lesith his catel Sothli
 wat thyng that he 3euith for veynglorye as to
 menstrallis & to folk to beryn his renoun in the
 world he hath synne therof & non almesse
 [815] Certis he lesyth foule his good / that he ne sekyth
 with the 3ifte of his good no thyng but synne.
 [816] he is lyk to an hors that that sekyth rathere to drynkyn
 drouy or trouble watyr than for to drynke watyr of the
 cleere welle. / [817] ¶ And for as meche as they [. . .
no gap in MS.] schulde not 3euyn to hem apartenyth thilke
 malicioun that Crist schal 3euyn at the day of dome to
 hem that schuln be dampned

Sequitur Gula

¹ [Two figures, of a man, 'Glutenye', riding on a bear or sloth, and of a woman, 'Abstinence', crowned and halo'd, with a jug in the right hand, and a flower in the left. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.]

[818]

A Ftir Auarice comyth Glutenye whiche is expres ek
 a-geyns the comaundement of god Glutenyee/ is
 vnmesurable appetit to ete or to drynke or ellis to don
 I-now to the onmesurable appetit / & disorderneyd
 coueytise to etyn or to drynke [819] ¶ This synne
 corruppid / al this world as is weel schewyd in the
 synne of adam & of eue. Loke ek what seyth seynt
 poule of glutenye. [820] Manye seyth seynt Poule goon of

whiche I haue ofte seyde to þow & now I seye it wepyng
 that been the enemyis of the croys of crist of
 whiche the ende is deth and of whiche here wombe is
 here god & here glorie in confusioun of hem that so
 deuouryn erthely thyngis [821] he that is vsaunt to
 this synne of gloteny he ne may no synne *withstonde*
 he mot been in seruage of alle viciis / for it is the deuillis
 hord there he hydith hym and restith [822] this
 synne hat manye spicis / ¶ The ferste is dronkenesse /
 that is the horrible sepulture of mannys resoun / And ther-
 fore whan a man is dronkyn: he hath lost resoun &
 this is dedly synne // [823] ¶ But sothly whan a
 man is not woned to strong drynk & paraenture ne
 knowith not the strenthe of the drynk or hath febilnesse
 in his heed / or hath trauallyd / *thour* whiche he *drankyth*
 the moore / Al be he sodeynly cauȝt with drynk it is no
 dedly synne but venyal [824] ¶ The secunde spece of
 gloteny is // that the spirit of a man / wexeth al trouble
 for dronkenesse: bereuyth hym the discrecioun of his wit.
 [825] ¶ The thredde spece of Gloteny is whan a man
 deuourith his mete / & hath not ryghtful manere of etyng.
 [826] ¶ The fourte is whan *thour* the greete habund-
 aunce of his mete. the humuris in his body been dis-
 temperede [827] ¶ The fite is forȝetefulnesse be too meche
 drynkyng for whiche sumtyme a man forȝetith on the
 morwe what he dede at eyn or on the nyght be-for

[828] ¶ In othere manerys been distynit the specis of
 gloteny aftyr seynt Gregorye ¶ The ferste is for to etyn be-
 fore tyme of etyng ¶ The secunde is whan a man get hym
 to delicat mete or drynk. [829] ¶ The thredde whan
 men takyn ouyr mesure ¶ The forte is
 curiositee *with* greet entent to makyn & apparaylyn
 his mete ¶ The fite is for to ete gredileche. [830] ¶ These
 been the fyue fyngerys of the deuyllis hand be whiche
 he drawyth folk to synne

[¹ MS. repeats hope to haue the blysse of heuene ¶ The felawis of abstynence been
²Attemperaunce. that holdith]

Remedium contra peccatum Gule

[831]

Ageyns gloteny is the remedie Abstynence as
 seyth Galiene / but that holde I not meritorye / 3if
 he do it only for the hele of the body. Seynt
 Augustyn wele that abstynence be doon for vertu &
 not for vice / but with pacyence. [832] Abstynence he seyth is
 lytil worth but 3if a man haue ryght good wil therto & but it be
 enforced bi pacience / And be charite & that men don it for
 godis sake And in ¹hope to haue the blysse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felawis of abstynence been *attemper-*
aunce / that holdith¹ the meene in alle thyngis. Ek
 schame that eschewith al disoneste ¶ Sufferaunce that
 sekith no ryche metis ne drenkys / ne doth no fors of too
 outragious apparaylynge of mete. [834] Mesure also
 that restreynyth by resoun the dislaue appetit of etyng /
 Sobirnesse also that restreynyth the outrage of drynk.
 [835] Sparynge also that restreynyth the delicat man as is to
 sitte longe at his mete & softly wherfore some folk
 stondyn of here owene wil to etyn at the lasse leyser.

[Two paintings, "Lecherye," seated on a goat, with a sparrow (both animals types of lechery) on her right forefinger, and "Chastite" standing on the rump and forepaws of some tauny couchant tuukt animal, with a spear in her hand.]

Sequitur de peccato Luxurie

[836]

Afyr glotonye comyth Lecherye For these
 two synnys been so nygh Cosynys / that ofte tyme
 thei wele not departe god [837] wot This synne
 is ful displeasunt thyng to god For he seyde hym
 self. Do no lecherye And therfor he putte greeto
 peynys a-geyn this synne in the olde lawe / [838] ¶ If
 woman thral were takyn in this synne sche schulde
 been betyn with stonys to the deth. And 3if sche weere a gentil
 weman sche schulde be slayn with stonys / And if sche
 we're a bischopis doughtyr sche schulde been brent by
 godis comaundement. [839] ferthere ouyr bi the
 synne of lecherye god drenkte al the world / at the

diluge / and aftyr that he brente .v. ceteis *with* thundy
lyzth & sank in to helle

[840] ¶ Now lat vs speke of that stynkende
Synne of lecherye. that men clepe auouterye of weddede
folk / that is to seyne that 3if that on of hem be weddit
or ellis bothe. [841] Seynt Ioon seyth auouteryis
schuln been in helle in a stark brennyng fere
of bronston [. *no gap in the MS.*] for the
stynk of here ordure [842] ¶ Certis the brekyng of
this sacrementis is an orrible thyng / it was makyd of
god hym self in Paradys. & confermed be Ihesu crist. as
witnesseth seynt Mathew / in the gospel / A man schal lete
fadir & modyr / & takyn hym to his wif / And they
schuln ben two in on flesch. [843] This sacrement be-toke-
nyth the knyttyng to-gedere of Crist & of holy chirche /
[844] And nat only that god forbad auoutrye in dede.¹
but ek he comaundede that thow schuldist not coueyte thyn
neyhebouris wif. [845] And in this heste seyth seynt
augustyn: is forbodyn alle manere coueytise to doon
lecherye. lo what seyth seynt Mathew in the gospel. That
ho so seth a woman to coueytise. of his lust he hath
doon lecherye with hire in herte / [846] Heere may 3e
seen that nat only the dede of this synne / is forbodyn.
but ek the desir to doon that synne / [847] This cursede
synne a-noyeth greuously hem that it hauntyn. & ferst
to here soule. for he obligeth it to synne. & to peyne of
deth that is *perdurable* [848] On to the body anyeth
it greuously also. ffor it dreyeth hym And wastith hym also &
schyndyth hym. And of his blood he makyth sacrificise to the
deuyll of helle it wastith his eatel [.
[849]. *no gap in
the MS.*] on women. // 3et it is a foulere thyng whan that
for swich ordure wemen spendyn vp-on men here eatel
& here substance. [850] This synne as seyth the prophete /
bereuyth man & woman here goode fame & al here
honour / & it is ful plesaunt to the deuyll. For therby

[¹ *MS. adds in
text, Non concu-
piscas uxorem
proximi tui (on
an erasoure).*]

wynnyth he the more party of this world
 [851] And ryght as a marchaunt delytith hym most
 in chaffare that he hath most auau[n]tage of. ryght
 so delytith the feend in this ordure

[852] ¶ Thys is that othir hand of the deuyl *with* .v.
 fyngerys / to cache the peple to his vilanye / [853] The
 first fyngir is / the fool lokyng of the fool woman.
 And of the fool man. that sleth rygh as the Baselycok
 sleth folk by the venyn of his syth. for the coueytysc
 of eyen: folwith the coueytysc of the herte. [854] ¶ The
 secunde fyngir is the vyleyns touchyng in wekede
 manere And therefore seyth Salomon. that ho so
 touchith a woman or handelith: he farth lyk to hym
 that handelyth the skorpyoun that styngith & sodeynly
 sleth thour his enuenymyng. As ho so touche
 warm pych. it schent hise fyngerys [855] The thredde is
 foule wordys. that farth lyk fuyr that rygh a-non
 brennyth the herte. [856] The fourte *fynger* is. the
 kyssyng. And trewely he were a greet fool that wolde
 kysse the mouth of a brennyng ouene or of a forneys
 [857] And moore folys been they. that kessyn in vilenye.
 for that mouth is the mouth of helle. and namely these
 olde dotardys holouris *zit* wole they kisse
 and smatere *hem* thow they may nat doon. [858] Certis they
 been lyke to houndys. for an hound whan he comyth by
 the roser. or by othere beauteis. thow he may not
 pisse. *zit* wele he heue vp his leg and make a cun-
 tenau[n]ce to pisse. [859] And for that manye men wenyth.
 that he may not synne for no lykerousnesse that he doth
 with his wif. Certis *zit* the opynoun is fals God wot a
 man may sleen *hym* self. *with* his owene knyf And make
hym self dronke of his owene ale or of his owene wyn. [860]
 Certis be it wif be it child. or ony wordely thyng that ho
 louyth by-forn god. it is his maumet. & he is an ydolastre.
 [861] Man schulde louyn his wif by dyscrecyoun
 paciently. & attemprelly. And thanne is sche as they it

were his systir. [862] ¶ The fyfte fyngir of the deuyllys hand: is the stynkyng dede of lecherye. [863] Certis the .v. fyngyr of gloteny the fend put in the wombe of a man. And *with* his fyue fyngerys of lecherye: he grypyth hym by the regnys / for to throwyn hym in-to the furneys of helle. [864] theree as they schal have ¹the fyre that euere schal laste / & wepyng & waylyng & scharp hongir & thurst grymnesse of deuyllis / that schuln al to-trede hem *with-outyn* [. . . *no gap in MS.*] ende. [865] ¶ Of lecherye as I seyde Sourdyn dyuerse spechis / as fornyacioun. that is between man & woman that been not maried. And this is dedly synne. and a-geyns nature. [866] Al that is enemy & distruxioun to nature: is a-geyns nature [867] parfay The resoun of a man tellyth eek hym weel that it is dedly synne. ffor as moche as god forbad lecherye And seynt poule 3euyth hem the regne that ne is dewe to no wy3t But to hem that don no dedly synne. [868] A nothir synne of lecherye is: to bereue a maydynhede. for sertis he that so doth: he castyth a maydyn out of the heyeste degre that is in this present lyf. [869] And be-reuyth hire the ilke precyouse freut that the book clepith the hunderede freut I ne can seye it noon othere weyis in engelisch but in latyn it hy3te Centesimus fructus [870] Certis he that so doth is cause of manye damagis & vlyenyis mo than ony man can rekene. ryght as he sumtyme is cause of alle damagis that bestis doon in the feeld / that brekyn hegis of the closeure / thorw whiche he distroyeth that may not been restrored. [871] ffor certis no more may maydynhede: [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] than an arm that is smetyn from the body may returne a-geyn & wexe. [872] Sche may haue mercy this wete I weel / 3if sche haue wil to don penytence / but neuere schal it be that sche nas corrupt. / [873] And al it so be. that I haue spoke sumwhat of avouterye: it is good to schewyn perilyls that longyn to a-uouterye. ffor to eschewe that foule

synne // [874] Auouterye in latyn is for to seyne aprochyng
of othere manys bed / thorw whiche / tho that whilom
weere on flesch Aboundone here bodyis to othere personys.
[875] Of this synne as seyth the wyse man folwyn
manye harmys. Fyrst brekyng of feyth. And certis in
feyth is the keye of cristendom [876] And what that
feyth is brokyn & lorn: sothly cristendam stant
veyn. And withoutyn freut. [877] this syne is ek a
thefte. for thefte generally is as to reue a wight his thyng
ageyns his wil [878] ¹Certis this is the fouleste thefte
that may be / whan a woman stelyth hire body from
hire husbonde & 3euyth it to hire holour / to defoulyn
hire And stelyth hire soule from cryst / & 3euyth it to
the deuyll / [879] this is a foulere thefte than for to breke a
cherche & stele away the chalys ¶ ffor these auoutyeris
brekyn the temple of god / spirituelly & stelyn the vessel
of grace that is the body & the soule / For whiche Crist
schal distroye hem as seyth seynt poule. [880] ¶ Sothly
of this thefte doutede greetly Iosep whan that his lordys
wif preyede him of vylenye / whan he seyde lo myn lady
how myn lord hath take to me vndyr myn warde al that he
hath in this world / ne nothyng of his thyngis is out of
myn power but only 3e that been hise wyf [881] And
how schulde I thanne do this wekedenesse & synne so
horyble a-geyns god. & a-geyns myn lord / god it for-beede
Allas al to lytil is swich trouthe now I-founde [882] The
thredde harm is the fylthe thorw whiche they breke
the comaundement of god / & defoule the auctour of
matrymonye that is cryst [883] for certis in so meche
as the sacrement of maryage is so noble & so dygne: so
meche is it grettere synne for to brekyn it for god
made maryage in paradys In the estaat of innocence to
multyplye mankynde in the seruyse of god / [884] and
therefore is the brekyng therof the more greuous / Of whiche
brekyng comyn false eyrys ofte tyme that wrongfully
occupye menys eritage And therefore god wele putte

hem out of the regne of heuene that is herytage to goode folk. [885] ¶ Of this brekyng comyth ek that folk that onwar weddyn or synnyn *with* here owene kenrede / And namely thilke harlotys / that hauntyn bordelys / of this folk: women mowe be lykenede to a comune gonge wheere as men porgin here ordure. [886] // What sey we ek of putruse that lyuyn by the horryble synne of putrye And constreynyn wemen to zeuyn to hem a certeyn rente of here bodyly putrye. 3a sumtyme of his owene wif or his child as doon these baudys. Certys these 'been cursede synnys [887] ¶ Vndyrstond ek that auouterye is set in the ten comaundementis be-twixe thefte & manslaughtere for it is the gretteste thefte that may be for it is thefte of body & of soule / [888] and it is lyk to homycyde / for it keruyth a too / & brekyth atwo: hem that ferst were makid o flesch. And therefore by the olde lawe of god: they schulde been slayn / [889] But natheles by the lawe of Ihesu crist that is lawe of pite / whan he seyde to the woman that was foundyn in auouterye / & schulde han ben slayn *with* stonys aftyr the wil of the Iewys as was here lawe. Go *quod* Ihesu crist & haue no more wil to synne or wille no more to synne. [890] ¶ Sothly the vengeaunce of Auouterye: is awardit to the peynys of helle. but if so be that that it be disturbit be penytence [891] ¶ It been there moore spicis of these cursede synne / as whan that on of hem is relygious / or ellis bothe / or of folk that been entrid in-to ordere. as subdekene / dekene. & preest / or ospitallerys / And euere the hegere that he is in ordere: the moore is the synne [892] ¶ The thyngis that gretly agreggyn here synne: is the brekyng of here awowe of chastite whan they reseceyuyn the ordere. [893] And ferthere ouyr soth is that holy ordere is cheef of al the tresore of god / & his especial sygne & marke of chastite to schewe that they been ioyned / to chastite whiche that is most precious lyf that is / [894] and these orderede folk been specially tyelede to god / and of [.

.
 *no gap in the MS.*] his
 peple / for they leuyn of the peple. [.

 . . *no gap in the MS.*] [895] Prestis been aungellys / as by
 the dignetee of here mysterie but forsothe seynt Poule
 seyth that Sathanas transformede hym in an angel of
 lyght. [896] Sothly that preest that hauntyth dedly
 synne he may been lykkened to the aungel of derknesse
 transformed hym in to the aungel of lygh. he semyth Aungel
 of lyght but forsothe he is aungel of derknesse
 [897] Sweche prestis been the sonys of belyal as
 seyth in the book of kyngis / that they weere the
 sonys of Belyal that is the deuyll. [898] Belial is to seyne
with-outyn Iuge / And so farn they. hem thynkyth
 they been free and haue no Iuge no moore. than hath a fro
¹bole / that takyth euery cow of the toun that hym likyth /
 [899] So farn they be wemen / for riȝt as on
 fre bole is I-nowgh for al a toun: righ so is a wekkede
 prest corrupcioun I-now for al a parisch or for al a
 cuntre / [900] these prestis as seyth the bok ne
 kunne not mynystre the mysterie of presthode to the peple / ne
 god ne knowe they not / they ne helde hem nat a-payed / as
 seith the book of sodyn flesch that was to hem offered: but they
 take by forse the flesch tat is raw. / [901] Sertis so
 these schrewis / ne holde hem nat apayed / of rostede flesch
 & sode flesc[h] *with* whiche the peple fedyth hem *with*
 greet reuerence / but they wele haue raw flesch of folkys
 wyuys / And here douȝteris / [902] And sertis these
 wemen that consentyn to here harloterye: doon gret
 wrong to crist & to holy cherche & alle halwys &
 to alle soulis. for they bereue alle these hym that schuldo
 worschepe cryst & holy cherche & preye for cristene
 soulys [903] And therefore han sweche prestis / & here
 lemanys ek that consentyn to here lecherye: the malysouz
 of al the court cristene til they come to a-mendement.

[904] ¶ The thredde spece of auouterye: is sumtyme be-twixe a man & his wif / And that is whan they take no reward in here assemblynge: but only to here fleschly delit / as seyth seynt Ierome / [905] and ne rekkyn of no thyng but that they been assemblit / bi cause that they been maryed / al is good I-now as thynkyth to hem / [906] but in swich folk / hat the deuyl power as seit the aungel Raphaël to Thobie / for in here assemblynge they putte Ihesu crist out of here herte & 3euyn hem self to alle ordure. [907] The forte spece is the assemblynge of hem that been of [. *no gap in the MS.*] oon affynytee. Or ellis of hem *with* whiche here faderis / or here kenrede han delid / in the synne of lecherye / this synne makyth hem lyk to houndys that take no keep to kenrede. [908] And certis parentele is in two manerys othir gostely oth[ir] fleschly. Gostly as for to dele with his gossib. [909] for rygh so as he that engenderyth a child / is his fleschely fadyr: rygh so is his godfadyr his fadyr esspirtuel. for whiche a weman may in no lasse synne assemble *with* hire gossib than *with* hire owene fleyschely brothyr. [910] ¶ The fyfte spece is. thilke abo^mynable synne of whiche abhomynable synne that no man onetho oughte speke of [.] [911] *no gap in the MS.*] horrible synne [.] *no gap in the MS.*] that schynyth on the myxene. [912] A nothir synne apartenyth to lecherye that comyth slepyng and this synne comyth ofte to hem that been maydenys And ek to hem that been corrupt & this synne men clepyn polucioun that comyth of iij manerys / [913] Sumtyme of languyschyng of body for the humouris been to ranke & habundant in the body of man / Sumtyme of Infyrmyte for the febillesse of the vertu retentyf / as Phisyk makyth meneyoun Sumtyme of surfet of mete & drynk. [914] And sumtyme of

vyleyns thoughtys that been enclosede in mannys mynde
whan he gooth to slepyn / whiche may not been withoutyn
synne / For whiche men muste kepe hem wysely / or ellis
men may synne ful greuously.

Remedium contra peccatum luxurio

[915]

NOw comyth the remedie a-geyns lecherye & that
is generally chastite & contynence that re-
streynyth alle dysordenee meoungis that comyn
of fleschely talentys [916] And euere the gretter
meryt schal he han / that most restreynyth the
wekede eschewyngis of the ordure of this synne And this is in
two manerys that is to seyne chastite in maryage and chastyte
in wedewehode / [917] Now schalt thow vndyrstonde that
matrymonye is lefful assemblynge of man &
woman that resseyuyn be wertu of this sacrement the
bond thurgh whiche they may not be departid in al here
lyf that is to synne whiche that they leuyn bothyn.
[918] This as seyth the bok is a ful greet sacrement /
god makede it as I haue seyde in paradys / And wolde hym
self been born in maryage / [919] & for to halwyn in maryage
he was at a weddyng where as he turnede watyr in to
wyn / whiche was the ferste myrakele that he wrougte / in
erthe by-forh hise dissyplys / [920] Trewe effect of
maryage / clenstyth fornycaeyoun / & replenyshith holy
cherche of goode lynage / for that is the ende ¹of maryage
& chaungith dedly synne in to venyal synne be-twyxen
hem that been I-weddyt / & makyth the hertis of on
of hem that been I-weddyt as weel as the bodyis
[921] Verray maryage was establysched / by
god er that synne be-gan. whan naturel lawe was in his
ryghte poynt in paradys. ¶ And it was ordeynyd / that oon man
schulde han but oon woman And on woman but on man
As seyth seynt augustyn by manye resonys /

[922] ffyrst for maryage is figurd be-twyxe crist &

holy cherche / & that othir is for a man is heuyd of
 a woman. algate by ordenaunce it schulde be so.
 [923] For if a woman hadde mo men than oon: tharne
 schulde sche haue mo heuedys than on / And that were an
 horyble synne / by-forn god / And ek A woman ne
 myghte not / plesse two manye men at onys and also
 there schulde neuere been pees ne reste amongis hem / for
 eueryche wolde axe his owene thing [924] ¶ And
 ferthere ouyr no man schulde knowe his owene en-
 genderure ne ho schulde haue his erytage / And the
 woman schulde been the lesse be-louyd / for the tyme that
 sche weere comeynt to manye men

[925] ¶ Now comyth how that a man / schulde bere hym
 with his wif & namely in two thyngis / that is to
 seyne in sufferaunce & reuerence as shewith crist
 whan he made ferst woman / [926] for he ne made hire
 not of the heed of Adam: for [sche] schulde not cleyme to
 greet lorschepe / [927] For there as the woman hath the
 maystrye: sche makyth to greet disray There nedyn none
 exsaumplis of this / the experience day be day
 oughte I-now suffyse. [928] ¶ Also certis god ne made not
 woman / of the foot of Adam / for sche schulde not ben
 holdyn to lowe / for sche can not pacyently suffere / but god
 made woman of the ribbe of man: for woman schulde
 been felawe on to man. [929] Man schulde beryn hym vnto his
 wif / in feyth in trouthe / & in love as [seyth] seynt
 Poule that a man schulde louyn his wif as crist lovede
 holy cherche that louede it so weel that he doyede for it /
 So schulde a man for his wif If it weere neede.

[930] ¶ Now how that a woman schulde been subiect
 to hyre housbonde / that tellyth seynt Petyr fyrst¹ in obedi-
 ence / [931] And ek as seyth the Decree a woman that
 is wif as longe as schche is a wyf sche hath non
 autorite to swere ne bere witnessse with oute leue of
 hire husbonde that is here lord/ algatis he schulde be so
 be resoun / [932] sche schulde ek seruyn hym in alle

onestee / & been attempre of hire aray I wot wel
 that they schulde sette here entent to plesse here hus-
 bondis. But not by queyntyse of aray [933] ¶ Seynt
 Ierom seyth that vnyys that been apparaylede in silk and
 in precious purpуре: ne mowe not clothe hem in Ihesu
 crist What seith seynt Ion ek in thys matyere.
 [934] Seynt gregory ek seyth that no wight sekyth
 precious aray: but only for veynglorie to been
 honoured the moore be-forn the peple. [935] It is a greet
 folye a woman to haue a greet aray outward / And in
 hire self be foul inward [936] ¶ A wif schulde ek be
 mesurable / in lokynge & in berynge & in laughynge
 & discreet in alle hire wordis / & hire dedis. [937] And
 a-bouyn alle wordely thyngis sche schulde loue hire husbonde
 with al hire herte / & to hym been trewe / of hire body /
 [938] so schulde an husbonde been to his wif /
 For sythe that alle the body is the husbondis so schulde
 hire herte been / or ellis there is by-twix hem two: as in
 that: no parfyt maryage [939] ¶ Thanne schal we vndyr-
 stonde that for thre thyngis a man & his wyf fleschly
 moun assemble The fyrste is in entent of engen-
 derure of childeryn to the seruyse of good / for certis there is
 the cause fynal of matrymony [940] ¶ A nothir cause is to
 zeldyn euerych of hem to othir the dettis of here bodijs /
 for neythyr of hem hath power of here owene body.
 The thredde is for to eschewe lecherye & vilenye /
 The forte is forsothe dedly synne [941] ¶ As to the
 fyrste is meritorye the secunde also. For as seith the
 Decree / that sche hath merite of chastite that zeldyth to
 hire husbonde the dette of hire body. 3e thow it be
 a-geyn hire likyng & the lust of hire herte. [942] The
 thredde manere is venyal synne / [.
 no gap in the MS.] for the
 corupeicoun & for the delyt. [943] The fourte
 manere is for to vndirstonde / 3if they assemble only for
 amorous loue / & for noon of the forseide causys / but

for to exemplike thilke brennyuge delit ¹they rekke neuere how ofte Sootly it is dedly synne. And that with sorwe some folk wele peynyn hem more to doon: than here apetit suffisyth.

[944] ¶ The secunde manere of chastite is / for to been a cleene wedewe / & eschewe the enbrasyngis of man / And desyre the enbrasyngis of Ihesu crist / [945] These been tho that han been wyuys And han forgetyn here husbandys. And ek wemen that han doon lecherye. & been resseyuyd be penytence. [946] And certis ȝif that a wyf coude kepyn hire al chast by lycence of hire husbonde / So that sche ȝeue noon occasyoun that he agilte it were to hire a greet merite. [947] This manere of wemen that obseruyn chastite [.
. *no gap in the MS.*] in clothyng & in cuntenaunce abstinent in etyng & drynkyng in spekyng & in dede they been the vessel or the Boyste of the blyssede Magdelyn that fulfillyth holy cherche of good odour [948] ¶ The iij manere of chastite: is vyrgynyte / & it be-houyth that it be holy in herte and cleene of body thanne is sche spouse to Ihesu crist. And sche is the lyf of aungellis / [949] Sche is the preysynge of this world / And sche is as these martyrys egalyte / sche hat in hire that tunge may not telle / ne herte thynke / [950] Virgynyte bar oure lord Ihesu crist. And virgyne was hym seluo.

[951] ¶ Anothir remedye ageyn lecherye is this / speccially to withdrawe sweche thyngis as ȝeuyng occasioun to thilke vilenye as ese ctyng & drynkyng. ffor certis whan the pot boylyth strongely: the beste remedye is to withdrawe the feer [952] Slepyng longe in greet quyete: is ek a gret noryce to lecherye

[953] ¶ A nothir remedye a-geyn lecherye is that a man or a woman eschewe the cumpayngne of hem be whiche he doutyth to been temptyd / For al be it so / that the dede is *wilistonden* ȝit is there greet temptacioun

[954] Sotly a whit wal al thow it brenne not with stekyng of a candele: 3it is the wal blak of the lyght. [955] Ful ofte tyme I reede that no man ful truste in his owen perfeccioun. but he be strengere than Sampson. or holyere than Danyel. And wisere than Salomon

[956] ¶ Now aftyr that I haue declared / 3ow as I can the seuene dedly synnys / And some of here braunchis. & here remedyis. Sothly 13if I coude I wolde telle 3ow the ten Comaunndementis. [957] but so high doctryne I lete to deuynes. Natheles I hope to god they been touchede in this tretyse eueryche of hem alle./

Sequitur iij^a.² pars Penitencie ³Decem mandata³

[² iij^a and ³—
corrected.]

[958]

NOw forasmeche as the secunde partye of penytence stant in confessioun of mechil as I be-gan in the ferste chapitere I seye seynt Augustyn seyth / [959] Synne is euery word / & euery dede & al that men coueyte ageyn the lawe of Ihesu crist And this is for to seyne. in herte in mouth & in dede by the fyue wittys / that is by herynge syghte smellynge tastynge or sauourynge and felynge [960] ¶ Now is it good to vndyrstondyn ¶ That þat aggreggith mechil euery syne / [961] Thow schat considere what that thow art that dost that synne / Whedyr thow be male or femele / 3ong. or old / gentil. or thral / fre. or seruaunt. hol or sek / weddit or sengele / ordered. or onordered / wis. or fol. Clerk. or Seculer / [962] yf sche be of thyn kynrede. bodyly or gostely or noon / 3if ony of thyn kenrede haue synned with hire or non And manye mo thyngis

[963] ¶ A nothir circumstaunce is this / Whethir it bo doon in fornycaecioun or in auouterye / or non. [. . . .
. . . no gap in the MS.] in manere of homycide or non / horrible greete synnys. or smale & how longe thow hast contynued in synne [964] ¶ The thredde circumstaunce is the place there thow hast do synne. Whethyr in othere

menys hovs or in thyn owene. In feeld or in cherche
 or in cherche hawe. in cherche dedicat or non /
 [965] ffor if the cherche be halwyd. And man or woman
 spylle his kynd *withinne* that place be woye of synne / or be
 wekede temptacioun / the cherche is entretydede [. . .
 *no gap in the MS.*] [966] And the
 prest that dede swiche. the terme of al his lyf he
 schulde not synge no masse. & 3if he dede he schulde
 dodedly synne. at euery tyme that heschulde so synge¹ messe.
 [967] ¶ The fourte circumstaunce is by sweche medya-
 tourys or be sweche messangerys / as for entysement or for
 consentement to bere compaygnye with fals schepe. for
 manye a wreche for to bere compaignye wele go to the
 deuyll of helle [968] wherfore they that eggyn or con-
 sentyn / to the synne been *partenerys* of the synne / And
 of the temptacyoun of the synnere

[969] ¶ The fifte circumstaunce is / how manye tymys
 that he hath synnyd / 3if it be in his mynde / & how ofte
 that he hath falle / [970] for he that hath ofte falle in synne /
 he dispiseth the mercy of god / and eneresith his synne
 And is vnkynde to cryst / And he wexeth the moore feble
 to withstonde synne / & synnyth the moore lyghtely /
 [971] & the lattere aryseth / & is the moore eschew for
 to schryue hym / an namely to hym that is his con-
 fessour. [972] For whiche that folk whan they falle a-geyn
 in there olde folyis othir they for-3ete here olde confessouris
 al outrely or ellys they *departyn* here schrifte in dyuers
 placis But sothly sweche departede schrifte deseruyth no
 mercy of god / of hise synnys [973] The sexte Circum-
 staunce is why that a man synnyth as by temptacyoun /
 & 3if hym selue procure the ilke temptacyoun or by the ex-
 cytyngge of othere folk. or if he synne *with* a woman by
 force or by hire owene assent [974] orr 3if the woman
 maugre hire heed / hath been aforced or non / this
 schal sche telle. for coueytise or for pouerte / &
 3if it was hire *procuryng*e or non & swiche manere

harneyes [975] ¶ The Seuynte circumstance / is in what manere he hath doon his synne / or how that sche haue sufferede that folk han don to hire [976] & the same schal the man telle with alle circumstauncys And whedyr he hath synnyd with comoun bordel wemen or noon / [977] or don his synne in holy tymys or non In fastyng tyme or non / or by forn his schrifte / or aftyr his laste schrifte / [978] and hath paraenture brokyn therfore his penaunce enioyned be whos helpe & whos conseyll / by sorcerye / or craft al must ben told [979] ¶ Alle these thyngis aftyr that they been greete¹ or smale engreggyn the coneyence of man & ek of the prest^t that is thyn Iuge may the betere been auysed of his Iugement in zeuyng of thyn penaunce & that is aftyr thyn contrycoun [980] ¶ ffor vnderstonde wel that aftyr that tyme that a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wele come to saluacioun / there is non othir weye but be penyntence & schryfte and satisfaccioun / [981] & namely by the two / if there be a confessour to whiche he may schryue hym / And the threde If he haue lyf to parforme it

[982] ¶ Thanne schal men loke and consydere that ȝif he wele make a trewe & a profitable confessioun there muste been .iiij. condisciounys / [983] ffyrst it moote been in sorweful [. no gap in the MS.] bittyrnesse of myn herte / [984] this condicioun of bittyrnesse hath .v. signys The ferste is that confessioun mote been schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne / for he hath a-gilt his god & defouled his soule / [985] And herof seyth seynt Augustyn / the herte trauaylyth for schame of his synne & for he hath greet schamefastnesse he is digne to haue greet mercy of god [986] ¶ Swych was the confessioun of the Publican that wolde not heue vp hise eyen to heuene for he hadde offendit god of heuene / for whiche schamefastnesse he hadde a-non the mercy of god / [987] And therof seith

seyne Augustyn that sweche schameful folk been next
 forȝeuenesse & remyssioun [988] ¶ A nothir sygne is
 humylite in confessioun of whiche seyth seynt Petyr /
 Humblith ȝow vndyr the mygh of god / the hond of god
 is myghty in confessioun / for therebi god forȝeyth the
 thynne synys / for he alone hath the power / [989] & this
 humylite schal been in herte / & in signe outward / for
 rygh as he hath humylite to god in his herte / rygh so
 schulde he humble his body outward / to the prest that sittyth
 in godis place / [990] For which in no maner seth that
 Crist is Souereyn & the prest meene & Mediatour be-
 twethe Crist & the synnere. And the synnere is the laste
 be weye of resoun / [991] thanne schulde not the synnere sitte
 as heye as the Confessour: but knele ¹ by-forh hym or at
 hise feet / but if maledye disturbe it / for he schal not take
 kep who sit there: but in whois place that he sittyth.
 [992] A man that hath trespassed to a lord / & comyth for to
 axe mercy / & makyn his acord / & sette hym down a-non
 by the lord / men wolde holde hym outrageous & not
 worthy so sone to haue remyssioun ne mercy. [993] The
 thredde signe is how that thynschrifte schulde ben ful of teerys
 if man may / & ȝif he may not wepyn *with* his bodily eyen.
 let hym wepe in herte / [994] swich was the confessioun
 of seynt petir / for aftyr that he hadde forsake ihesu Crist
 he wente out & wepte ful bittyry [995] ¶ The ferthe
 signe is that he ne lette not for schame to schewyn
 his confessioun [996] Swich was the confessioun of
 marye Maudelyn that ne sparede for no shame of hem that
 weryn at the feste for to go to oure lord ihesu Crist & beknowe
 to hym here synys // [997] ¶ The fifte signe is that a man
 or a woman be obeysaunt to reseceyue the penaunce that
 hem is enioynynd / ffor certis Ihesu Crist for
 the giltis of man was obeysaunt to the deth

[998] ¶ The secunde condicyoun of verray confessioun
 is that it be hastyly don / For certis if a man hadde a
 dedly wounde . euere the lengere that he taryede to wariche

hym self / the more wolde it corupte & haste hym to
 his deth / & ek the wounde wolde be the werse to
 hele. [999] And rygh so faryth synne that long
 tyme is in a man o-nschewid / [1000] Certis a man oughte
 hastily schewyn hise synnys for manye causys as for dred
 of deth that comyth off the sodeynly / & no serteyn what
 tyme it schal be ne in what plase / And ek the drechyng
 of on synne drawyth in a-nothir / [1001] & ek the lengere
 that he taryeth / the ferthere he is from crist / And ȝif hea-byde
 to his laste day / skarsely may he schryue hym or re-
 membre hym of hise synnys or repente for the
 greuous maledye of his deth [1002] And for as meche / as
 he ne hath not in his lyf herkenyd Ihesu Crist [. . . .
 *no gap in the MS.*] at his laste
 day & skarsely whil he herkenyth hym [1003] And
 vndyrstonde that this condycioun / muste haue .iiij. ¹thyngis
 ¶ Thyn schryfte muste been purueyed by-for & a-vysed /
 for wekede haste doth no profit / And that a man can
 schryue hym of hise synnys be it of pryde or of enuye &
 so forth with the spechis & circumstauncis [1004] & that
 he haue comprehendit in his mynde the noubre & the
 gretnesse of hise synnys / & how longe that he hath leyn
 in synne / [1005] & ek that he be contrit of hise synnys
 & in stedefast purpos with the grace of god neuere eft to
 falle in synne. And ek that he dreede & countrewayte
 hym self that he fle the occasiounys of synne / to wheche he
 is enchynyd / [1006] Also thow schalt schryue the of alle
 synnys to on man / & not a parcel to oo man / &
 a parcel to a nothir man ¶ That is to vndyrstonde / en entent
 to departen thyn confessioun / as for schame or dred for it
 is but strangelyng of thyn soule / [1007] For certis ihesu
 crist is entyerey al good / in hymnys non imperfeccioun And
 therefore othir he forȝeuyth al parfitly or neuere a
 del. [1008] I sey not if thow be assygnit to the
 pentauncer for certeyn synne / that thow art bounde to
 schewyn hym alle the remenaunt of thyne synnys / of wheche

thow hast be schreuy[n] of to thyn curat but if it lyke to the /
of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of schrifte
[1009] ¶ Ne I seye not there is a spice of dyuysioun of confes-
sioun / that if thow haue lycence for to schryue the to a dis-
creet & to an onest prest / where the lykyth & by lycence
of thyn curat that thow ne mayst wel schryue the to hym
of alle thynne synnys / [1010] but lat no blot been by-hyndyn
¶ Lat non synne been on-told as fer as thow hast remem-
braunce / [1011] And whan thow schat be schreuy[n] to thyn
curat telle hym ek alle the synnys that thow hast doon
syn thow were last Ischreue / this is no wekede entent / of
dyuysioun of schrifte

[1012] Also the verray schrifte axeth certeyn con-
dyciounys / fyrst that thow schryue te by thyn fre wil.
nought constreynyd / ne for schame of folk / ne for maledye
ne sweche thyngis / for it is resoun that he that trespassith
by his fre wil: that by his ¹fre wil confesse his
synne / [1013] & that noon othir man telle his synne
but hym self / ne he ne schal not nayte ne denye his synne /
ne wrathe hym agay[n] the prest/ for his amonestynge
to leue synne [1014] ¶ The secunde condicioun is that thyn
schrifte be be lauweful. that is to seyne that thow schryuyt
the & ek the prest/ that heryth thyn confessioun / been
verrayly in the feith of holy cherche / [1015] & that a
man ne be not despeyred / of the mercy of Ihu Cryst / As
caym or iudas / [1016] And ek a man mote acuse
hym selue of his owene trespase / & not a-nothir but he
schal blame & wyte hym self / & his owene malyce / of his
synne / & noon othir. [1017] but natheles / if that
a-nothir man be occasioun / or entysynge of his synne or the
estat of a persone / be swich thour his synne / that it is
aggreggit or ellis that he may not pley[n]ly schryue hym
but he telle the persone *with* whiche he hath synnyd /
thanne may he telle [1018] so that his entente be not
to bakbyte the persone / but only to declare his con-
fessioun

[1019] ¶ Thow ne schalt not ek / make none lesyngis / in thyn confessioun for humilite *paraurenture* to seyn that thow hast doon synnys of whiche thow were neuere guilty in [1020] for seynt augustyn seyth / if that thow be cause of thyn humilite makyst lesyngis on thyn self / thow ne were not in synne be-forn / 3it art thow thanne in synne thour thyn speche [1021] ¶ Thow muste ek schewe thyn synne by thyn owene propero mouth but thow be wexe doumb. & nat by no lettere / for thow that hast don the synne: thow schalt haue the schame therfore [1022] ¶ Thow schalt nat ek peyntyn *ty*n confessioun / by fayre subtyle wordis / to couero the more thyn synne / ffor thanne begilyst thow thyn self / & nat the prest/ thow muste telle it platly be it neuere so foul ne so horrible / [1023] Thow schalt ek schryue the to a prest that is discreet to conseyle the / & ek thow schat not schryue thee for veynglorie / ne for ypocrise / ne for non cause but only for the doubte of ihesu Crist / & the heele of thyn soule / [1024] thow schat nat ek renne sodeynly to the prest to telle hym thyn synne lyghtly ¹as ho so tellit a iape or a tale / & aysely & with gret deuocioun [1025] And generally schryue the ofte if thow ofte falle & a-ryse by confescioun / [1026] And thow thow schryue the oftere than onys of synne of whiche thow hast be schryuen it is the moore meryt / And as seyth seynt augustyn / thow schalt haue more lyghtely relesyng & grace of god / bothe of synne & of peyne [1027] And certis onys a 3eer at the leste weye it is laueful for to been houseled / for certys onys a 3er alle thyng reuouelyn

[1028] ¶ Now haue I told of verray confessioun that is the secunde party of penytence.

Tercia pars penitencie est Satisfaccio

[1029]

THe thredde partye of penytence is Satisfacciouñ / & that stant most generally in almesse & in bodyly peyne. [1030] ¶ Now be there thre manere of alle manere of almesse / contricioun of herte Where a man offeryth hym self / to god / a-nothir is to haue pete / of defaute of hise neigheboris / And the thredde is / in zeuyng of good conseyl gostely & bodily where men haue nede & namely sustenaunce of mannys fode. [1031] And take that a man haue nede of these thyngis generally. he hath nede of fode / he hath nede of clothyng. and herberwe he hath nede of charitable conseyl. & visityng in prisoun / & in maladie / & sepulture of his dede bodi [1032] And if thow mayst not visite the nedeful with thyn persone visite hym bi thyn message & thynne ziftys [1033] these been general almessis or werkis of charyte of hem that hath temperel richessis or discrecioun in conseylunge ¶ Of these werkis schalt thow here at the day of dome /

[1034] These almessis schalt thow don of thynne owene *propere* thyngis and hastyly & priuily if thow mayst [1035] [. . . *no gap in the MS.*] nat don it pryuyly thow schat not forbere it to don allnesse thow men seen it so that it be nat don for thank of the world / but for the thank only of ihesu Crist. [1036] For as witnessith seynt Matthev .c°. 5°. A cete may not been hid that is set on a greet mounteyn / ne men lyghte not a lanterne & putte it vnder a buschel / but men sette it vp on a candel stikke to zeuyng lyght to the men in the hous / [1037] Right so schal zoure lygh lightyn by fore men that th[e]y may seen zourere goode werkys & gloryfye zoure fadyr that is in heuene

[1038] Now as to spekyn of bodyly peyne it stant in preyeris in wakyngis in fastyngis / in vertyuous

techyngis of orisounnys [1039] ¶ And ye schal vndyrstonde that orisounnys or preyeris is for to seyne a pitous wil of herte that redresseth it in good / And expresseth it by wil outward to romounnyn harmys & to haue thyngis espirituel & durable & sumtyme temporel thyngis / Of whiche orisounnys / certis in the orisoun of the pater noster / hath ihesu crist enclosed / most thyngis. [1040] Certis it is pryuyleged / of thre thynges in his dignetee. for whych it is more digne / than any othir preyere for that ihesu Crist hym self makede it [1041] & it is schort for it schuldo be coud the moore lyghtely & for to with-holde it the more esyly in herte & helpyn hym self the moore oftere with the orysoun / [1042] & for a man schulde been the lasse werye to seyne it / & for a man may not excuse hym to lerne it / it is so schort & so esy / & for it comprehendyth in it self alle goode preyeris / [1043] The expocicioun of this holy preyere that is so excellent & digne: I be-take to these maystris of Theologie / saue thus meche wele I seyñ thāt whan thow preyest that god schulde for-zeuyn the thyñne giltys as thow for-zeuyst hem that agyltyn to the / be ful weel war that thow ne be nat out of charyte / [1044] This holy orisoun amenuseth ek venyal synne / & therefore it apartenyth specially to penytence [— 'ordinatly—god;' repeated in MS.]

[1045] ¶ This preyere muste been trewely seyð / & in verray feyth & that men preyre to god / ¹ordinatly & discretly & deuoutly & alwey a man schal putte his wil to be subiect to the wil of god ¹ / [1046] this orysoun muste ek be seyð / with gret humbleesse / & ful pure honestee / & not to the anoyauce of ony man or woman It muste ek be contynued with thyñne werkys of charitee [1047] It auaylyth ek a-geyn the vicis / of the soule / For as seyth seyñt Ierome by fastyng been sauðd the vi²cys of the flesh / & be preyeris the vertu of the soule

[1048] . Aftyr this thow schat vndyrstonde that bodyly preyere stant in wakyng / ffor Ihesu Crist seith / wakyth & preyeth that 3e ne entre in wekkede

temptacioun / [1049] 3e schulde vndyrstonde also that fastyng
stant in thre thyngis / in forberyng of bodyly mete
& drynk / & in forberyng of wordely iolytee / & in for-
beryng of dedly synne this is to seyne that a man schal
kepe hym from dedly synne with al his myght /

[1050] Thow schalt vndyrstonde ek that god
ordeynede fastyngis / And to fastyng partenyth .iiij
thyngis. [1051] largenesse to poore folk. gladnesse of
herte espirituel nat to be angry ne a-noyed / ne
groche for he fastith. And also rosonable our for to
ete be mesour that is for to seyne / a man schal nat ete in
on tyme / ne sitte the lengere at his table for he
fastyth /

[1052] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde that bodyly
peyne stant in disciplyne or techyng be word / or by
wrytyng / or in exsaumple / also in weryng of heyrys or
of stamyn or of habyrgeouns on here nakede flesch for crystis
sake And sweche manere panauncis. [1053] but ware the
wel that sweche manere penauncis on thyn flesch ne make
the nat ouyr angry or a-noyed of thyn self / for betere is
to caste a-wey thyn heyre / than to caste a-wey thyn sekyr-
nesse of Ihesu crist [1054] And therefore seyth seynt Poule /
clothith 3ow as they that been chosyn of god / in herte of
myserycorde / debonayrete / sufferaunce & swich manere of
clothynge / of whiche ihesu Crist is more a-payd / than of
heyrys / or haubergeouns or hauberkys

[1055] ¶ Thanne is disciplyne ek in knokkyng of
thyn brest / in scorgyng with 3erdys / in knelyngis in
tribulaciouns / [1056] in sufferyng paciently wrongis that
been doon to the / & ek in pacient sufferaunce of maledyis
or lesyng of wordely catel / or of wif or of child / or
othere frendys

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde whiche thyngis
disturben penaunce / & this is in .iiij. manerys / That is
dreede. schame. hope & wanhope that is desperacioun
[1058] ¶ And for to speke ferst of drede ¹for wheche he

wenyth that he may suffere no penaunce [1059] There
ageyns is remedye for to thynke that bodyly penau[n]ce is
but schort & lytil / at regard of the peyne of helle. that
is so crewel & so long that it lastyth with-outyn ende

[1060] ¶ Now a-geyns the schame that a man hath to
schryue hym / & namely these ypocritis / that woldyn
been holdyn so parfite / that they han non neede to schryue
hem [1061] // A-gayns that schame schulde a man thynke / that
be weye of resoun that he that hath not been aschamyd / to
doon foule thyngis: certis hym oughte not to been aschamyd to
doon fayre thyngis / [. [1062] . .
. *no gap in
the MS.*] & alle hese werkys to hym may no thyng been
hid / ne couered / [1063] Men schulde ek remembre
hem / of the schame that is to come at the day of dome / to
hem that been nat penytent / & schryuyn in this present
lyf / [1064] for alle the creatourys in erthe & in helle /
schulyn seen aperly al that they hidyn in this world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem that
been so negligent & slowe to schryue hem / that stant in
two manerys / [1066] that on is for that he hopit to leue
longe / & for to purcher meche rychesse for his delyt
& thanne he wolde schryue hym / And as he seyth
hym self thanne tymely I-now / to come to schrifte /
[1067] A-nothir is of surquiderye / .i.¹ negligent hope that he
hath in cristis mercy. [1068] A-gayns the ferste vice / he schal
thynke that oure lyf is in no sokyrnesse And ek that alle the
rychessis in this world / been in auenture & passyn as a
schadewe on the wal. [1069] & as seyth seynt Gregorye
that it apertenith to the greete ryght-wisnesse of god that
neuere schal the peyne stynte of hem that neuere
wolde withdrawe hem / from synne here thankis / but
ay contynewe in synne / for thilke [. *no gap
in the MS.*] perpetual peyne. [¹ .i. = id est]

[1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneris / the fyrste wan-
hope is in the mercy of crist / that othyr is / that they

thynke that they myghte nat longe *perseuere* in goodnesse // [1071] The ferste wanhope comyth of that he demyth that he hath synnyd so gretly & so ofte & so longe leyn in synne that he schal not been sauyd / [1072] Certis a-geyn that cursede wanhope / schulde he thynke that the passioun¹ of Ihesu Crist is more strong for to onbynde: than synne is strong for to bynde. [1073] ¶ Ageyns the secunde wanhope / he schal thynke that as ofte as he fallyth he may ary[s]e a-geyn by penytence & thow he neuere so longe haue leyn in synne / the mercy of Crist is euere more redy to reseceyue hym to mercy. [1074] ¶ A-geyns the wanhope that he demyth / that he schulde nat longe *perseuere* in goodnesse / he schal thynke that the febilnesse of the deuyll may no thyng don but if men wele suffere hym [1075] And ek he schal han strenthe of the helpe of ihesu crist & of al holy chyrche / & of the *protexioun* of angelis 3if hym leste // [² *meryt corrected*]

[1076] Thanne schal man vndyrstonde what is the meryt² of penaunce / & aftyr the word of ihesu Cryst it is the endeles blysse / of heuene / [1077] there Ioye hat non onde no contrarite of woo / ne greuaunce / there alle harmys been passid of this present lyf / there as is the sekyrnesse from the peyne of helle / there as is the blysful cumpany that reioysyn hem euere moo euereyche of otheris Ioye / [1078] there as the body of man that wilhom was foul & derk: is moore cler than is the sunne / there as the body that whylom was sik frel & febele & mortal: is inmortal / & so strong & so hol that theree may no man apeyre it / [1079] there as ne is neythyr hungir thrust ne cold but euery soule replenyschid / with the syghte of the parfite knowynge of god [1080] ¶ This blysful regne / may men purchase by pouerte espirituel / & the glorye by lounesse / the plente of Ioye with hungir & thirst & the reste: by trauallye / & the lyf be deth & mortificacioun of synne /

Here takyt the makere of this
bok his leue :

[*Leaf 444 is torn out. Prol. to Legende follows.*]

[1081]

Now prairie I to hem alle that/ herken this/ litch/ tretis/orredeit. that/if ther/be anye thyng/in it. þat liketh hem: that ther/of thei thanken our lord ihesu crist/. of/ whom procedith aH/ witte & aH/goodnes/. [1082] And if ther/be anye thyng that displese hem: I prairie hem also that/ thei arecte it/ to the defaute of myn vnkonnyng. & not to my wiH/ that/wolde fulfayne haue seide better if/ I had had kunnyng/. [1083] ffor our book/ seith. AH/ that/ is/ writen. is/ writen for our doctryne & that is/ myn entente. [1084] ¶ Wherfore I beseke you mekeli for the mercy of god that/ ye prairie for me that crist haue mercy on me. & for-yeue me my giltes/. [1085] & namli of my translacions/ & enditynges/ of worldli vanytees/. the² whiche I reuoke in my retracions/. [1086] ¶ As/ is/ the book/ of/ Troilus/. ¶ The book also of ffame. ¶ The book/ of/ the .25. ladies/. ¶ The book/ of/ the Duchesse. ¶ The book/ of/ seynt Valentynes/ daic of the parlement/ of briddes/. ¶ The talis/ of Cauntirburie that/ sownen in to synne. [1087] The book/ of/ the Lion. & manye another boke. if/ thei were in my remembraunce. And manye a song/. & mony a lecherous/ laye. that/ crist/ for his/ gret/ mercy foryeue me the synne. [1088] ¶ But of the translacion of Boyce de consolacione: & other/ bokis/ of/ Legendis/ of seyntes/ & Omelies/ & moralite & deuocion [1089] þer of/ thanke/ I our/ lord ihesu crist & his/ blessid modir/ & alle the seyntes/ of heuyn [1090] besechyng/ hem that/ thei from hens/ forth vn to my lyues/ ende. sende me graco be-waile my giltes/. & to studie to sauacion of my soule. And graunt me grace of verye penaunce con-

[¹ Harl. MS. 1758. leaf 230, back. Reg. 18 C. ii. also has the Epilogue.]

fession & satisfaccion to don in this/ present/ lif
 [1091] thorough the benyngne grace of hym that is/ kyng/ of/
 kynges & preest/ of/ alle preestis/ that bought vs/
 with þ^e precious/ blood of/ his/ herte. [1092] so that I may
 be oon of hem at the/ daye of/ dome that/ schulen be sauyd.
 Qui cum patre. & *cetera*//


[later hand] [Edwarde Foxe oweythe this booke ex dono
 patris sui]

¶ Here/ endeth the/ book/ of/ the/ tales/ of Caunter-
 burye/. Compyled bi Geffroye/ Chaucers/. Of/ whos/
 soule/ Ihesu crist/ haue/ mercye/. ¶ AmeN quod
 Cornhulle. :.]

CAMBRIDGE MS. APPENDIX¹

OF PIECES AND CUTS NOT IN THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

University Library, Gg. 4. 27.

- | | PAGE |
|---|--------|
| 1. Appendix to Group A: the spurious <i>Tale of Gamelyn</i> , from the Sloane MS. 1685 ... | 1*-26* |
| [ <i>The Reader is askt to put a * to the nos. of these pages.</i>] | |
| 2. The genuine <i>Man-of-Law—Shipman Link</i> , Group B, § 3, p. 167 Six-Text, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum. ("Twould have followd p. 166 above, had it been in the MS., Gg. 4. 27.) | 27* |
| 3. The genuine <i>Nun's-Priest's End-Link</i> , Group B, § 15, p. 301 Six-Text, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. ("Twould have followd p. 518 above, had it been in the Cambr. MS.) | 29* |
| 4. Drawings of the 23 <i>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</i> , copid from the Ellesmere MS., ² and cut on wood by Mr A. H. Hooper | |

¹ None of the pieces 1, 2, 3, is in the best MSS. of the Ellesmere, or A-type.

² The Ellesmere cuts can be arrangd either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the *Six-Text* order of the Tales. In the latter they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 678.

Six-Text Order of Tales.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law	
6. Shipman	
7. Prioress	
8. Chaucer B
9. Monk	
10. Nun's Priest	
11. Doctor C
12. Pardoner	
13. Wife of Bath	
14. Friar D
15. Sum'ner	
16. Clerk E
17. Merchant	
18. Squire F
19. Franklin	
20. Second Nun G
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple H
23. Parson I

Ellesmere MS. Order.

	<i>Group</i>
1. Knight	
2. Miller	
3. Reeve A
4. Cook	
5. Man of Law B₁
6. Wife of Bath	
7. Friar D
8. Sum'ner	
9. Clerk E
10. Merchant	
11. Squire F
12. Franklin	
13. Doctor C
14. Pardoner	
15. Shipman	
16. Prioress	
17. Chaucer B₂
18. Monk	
19. Nun's Priest	
20. Second Nun G
21. Canon's Yeoman	
22. Manciple H
23. Parson I

2.

THE MAN-OF-LAW—SHIPMAN LINK.

here begynneth þe prolooge of þe Squyere

[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 78]

Oure Oste vppon hys styroppys stode a none
 And sayd gode men herknyth euereychoñ
 Thys was a thyrfty tale for þe nones
 Sir parysshe prest quod he for goddes bones 1166
 Telle vs a tale as was þi forward yore
 I see wele þat ye lernyd men in lore
 Can moche gode by goddes dignyte
 The parson hym answerid benedicite 1170
 what aylithe þe man so synfully to swere
 Oure Ost answeryd o Iankyn be ye þere
 I smylle a lollere In þe wynde quod he
 howe godemen quod oure Ost herkenyth to me 1174
 A-bidith for goddys digne passyon
 ffor we shalle haue a predicacion
 Thys lollere here wille preche some what
 Nay by my fader soule þat shaft he not 1178
 Seyde þe Squyere here shal he not preche
 He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche
 he lyuythe alle in þe grete godhe
 he wolde sowen som difficulte. 1182
 Or sprynge CokkyH in oure clene corne
 And þefore oste I warne þe byform
 By Ioly body shalle a tale telle
 And I shalle blenken you so mery a belle 1186
 That I shalle waken alle þis companye
 But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye
 Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe
 Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe 1190
 here endithe þe prolooge

[*The Squire's Tale follows in the Sloane MS.*]

3.

THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[MS Reg. 17 D xv., leaf 284 (paper, ? 1460).]

Sir Nonnes prist'. our host' sayde anon
 I-blessid be thy breche . and euery stoon
SThis was a mery tale of' chauntilier
 But' be my trowth if' thow were a seculer 4640
 Thow woldest' bien . a tredefoule aright'
 For if' thow have corage . as thow hast' myght'
 The were nede . of' hennys as I wene
 Ya mo than . vij. tymes . seventene 4644
 Se whiche brawnes . hath this gentil prist'
 So grete a nekke . and so large a brist'
 He lokith as a sparhawke . with his Ien
 Hym nedith nat'. his colours for to dyen 4648
 With brasil ne with grayne of' portyngale
 Now *sir* faire fal yow . for youre mery tale
 And after that' he . with ful myrry chiere
 Sayde vnto another as ye chul here

**Here endith
 the tale of
 pe none
 prest/]**

[MS Reg. 17 D xv extract stops]

["the prolog' of the Maunciple" *follows in*
MS Reg. 17 D xv.]

2

DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

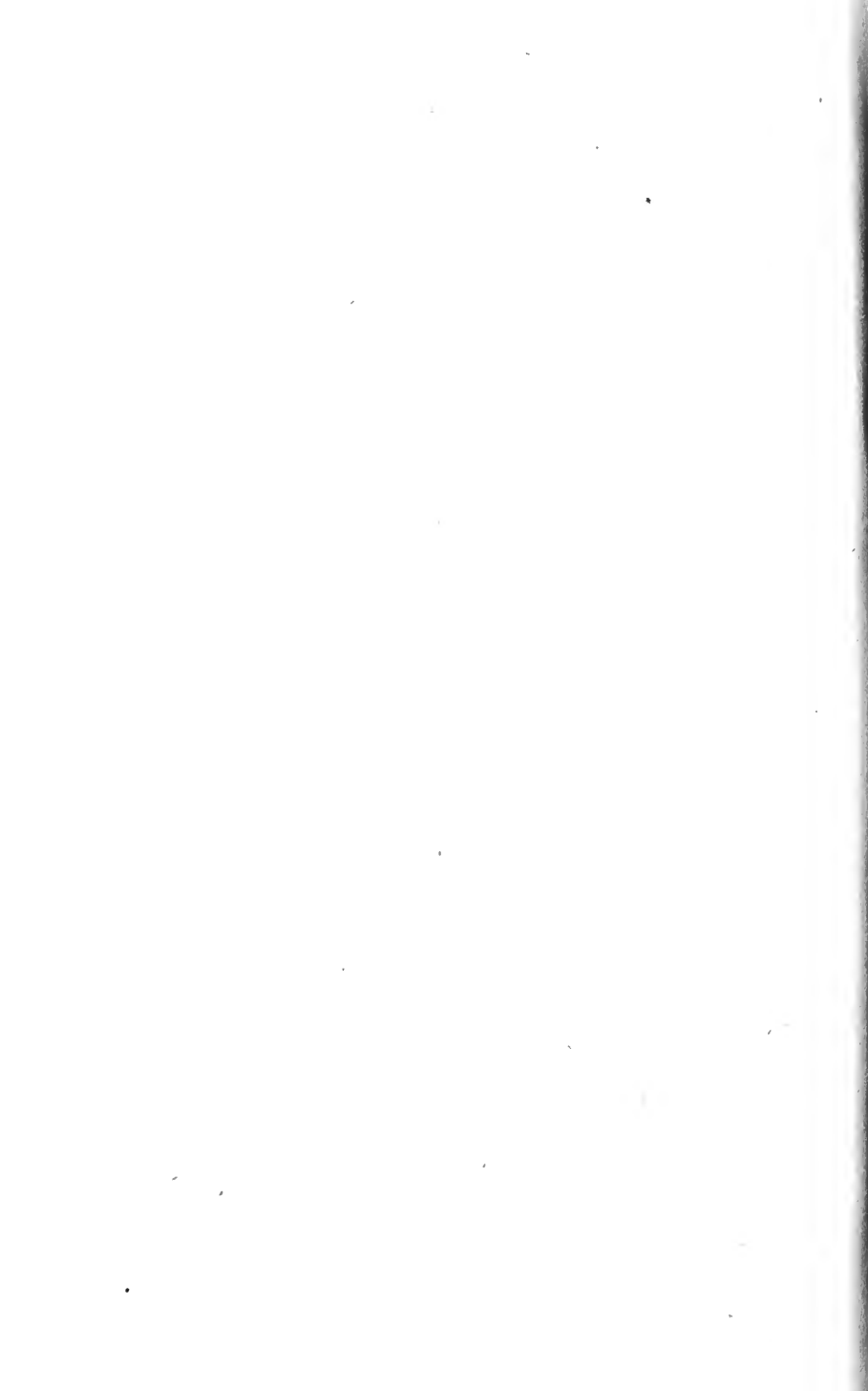
BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.



5

In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.





THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.

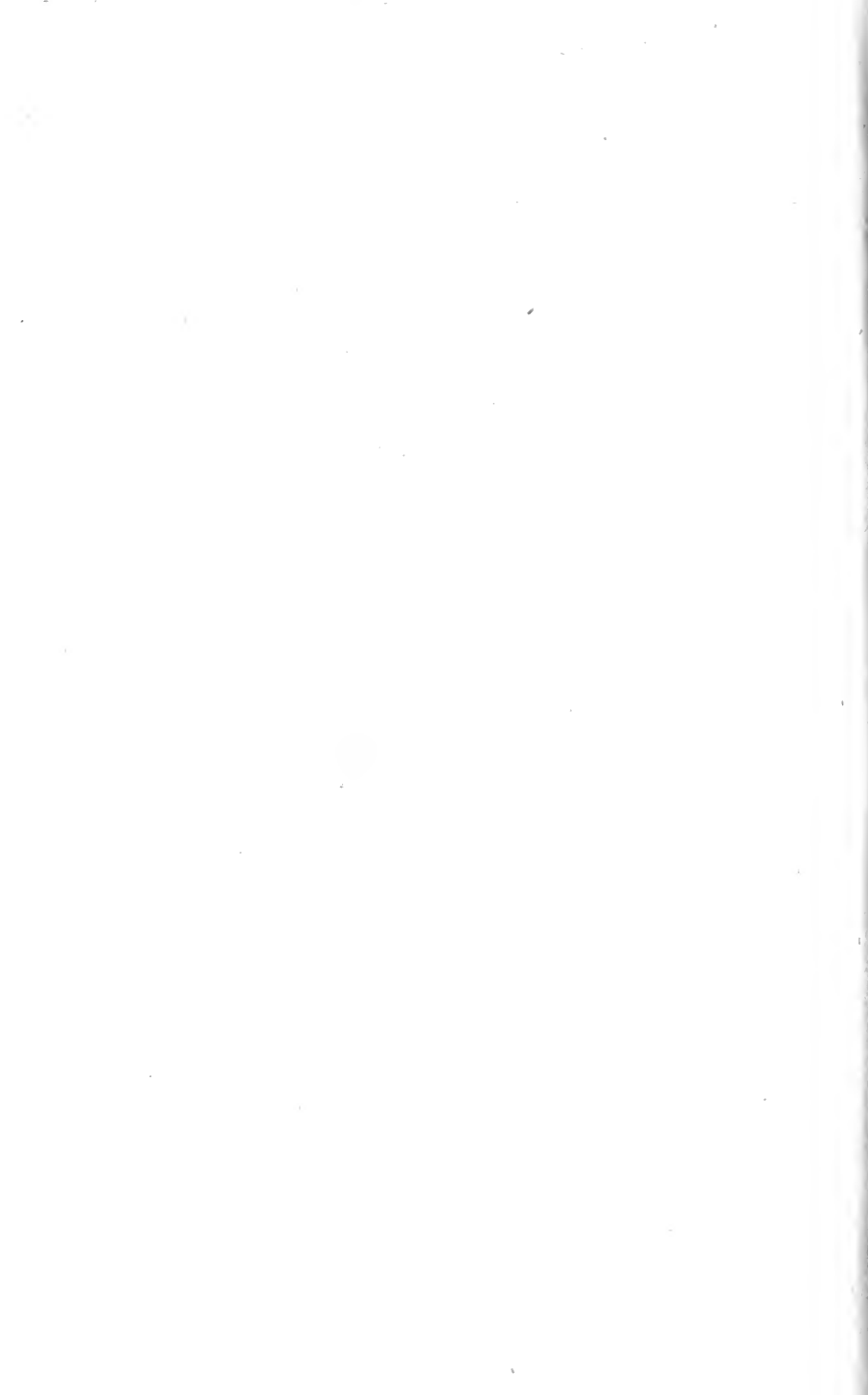




THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

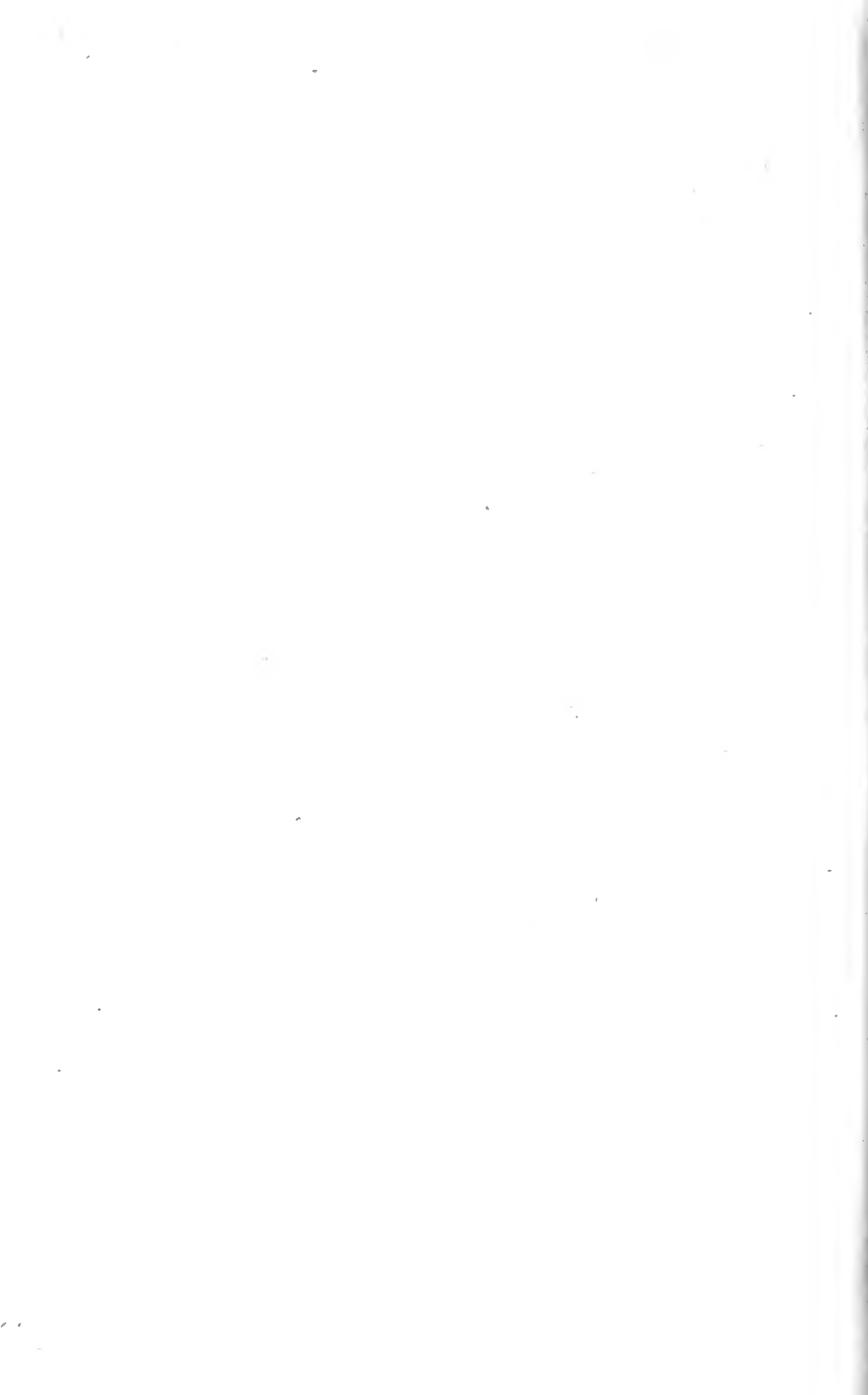
(The brand on the horse's hip—M, 7 for Miles—
is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)





THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.





THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.





THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.





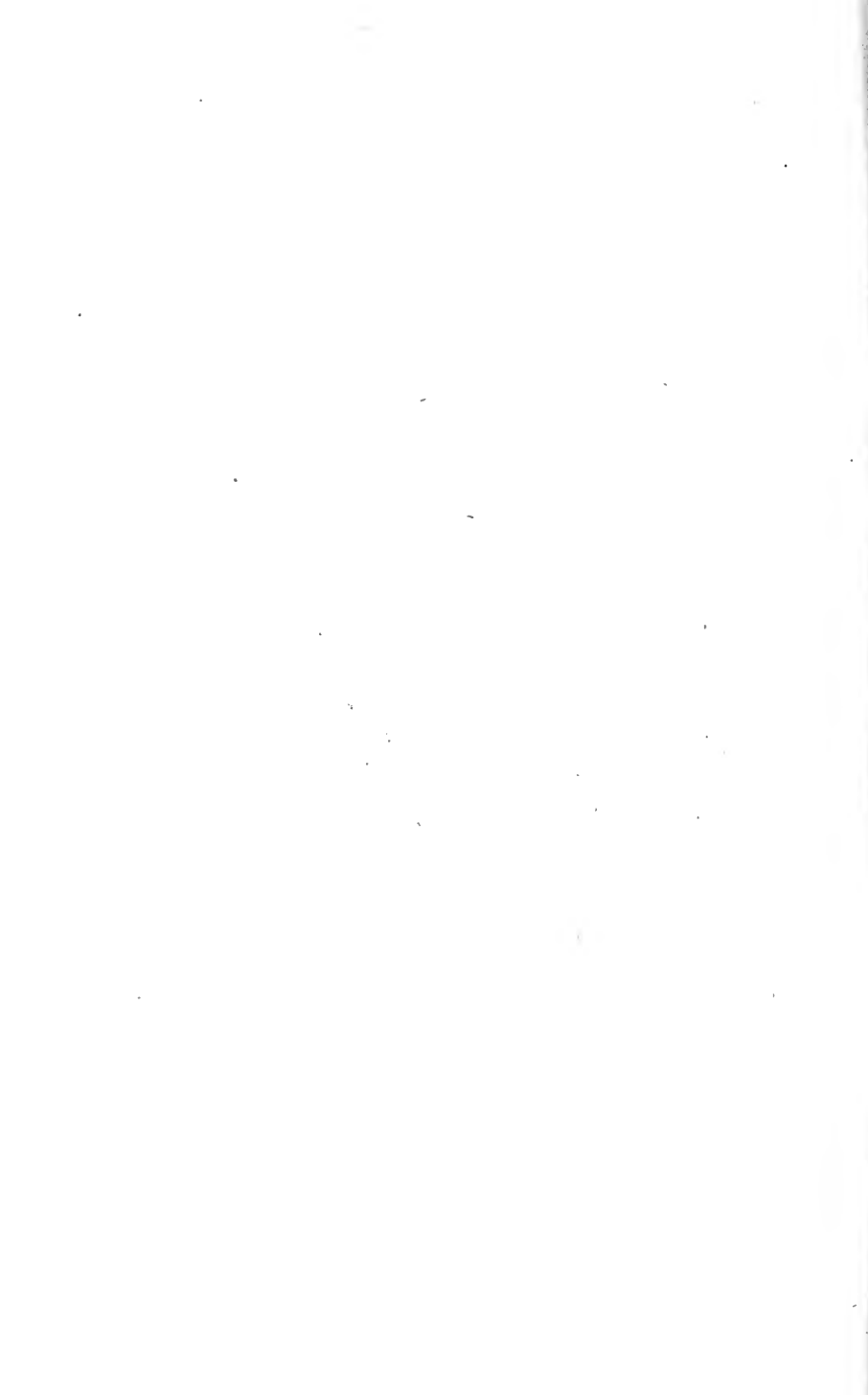
THE MAN OF LAWE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.





THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.





THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.

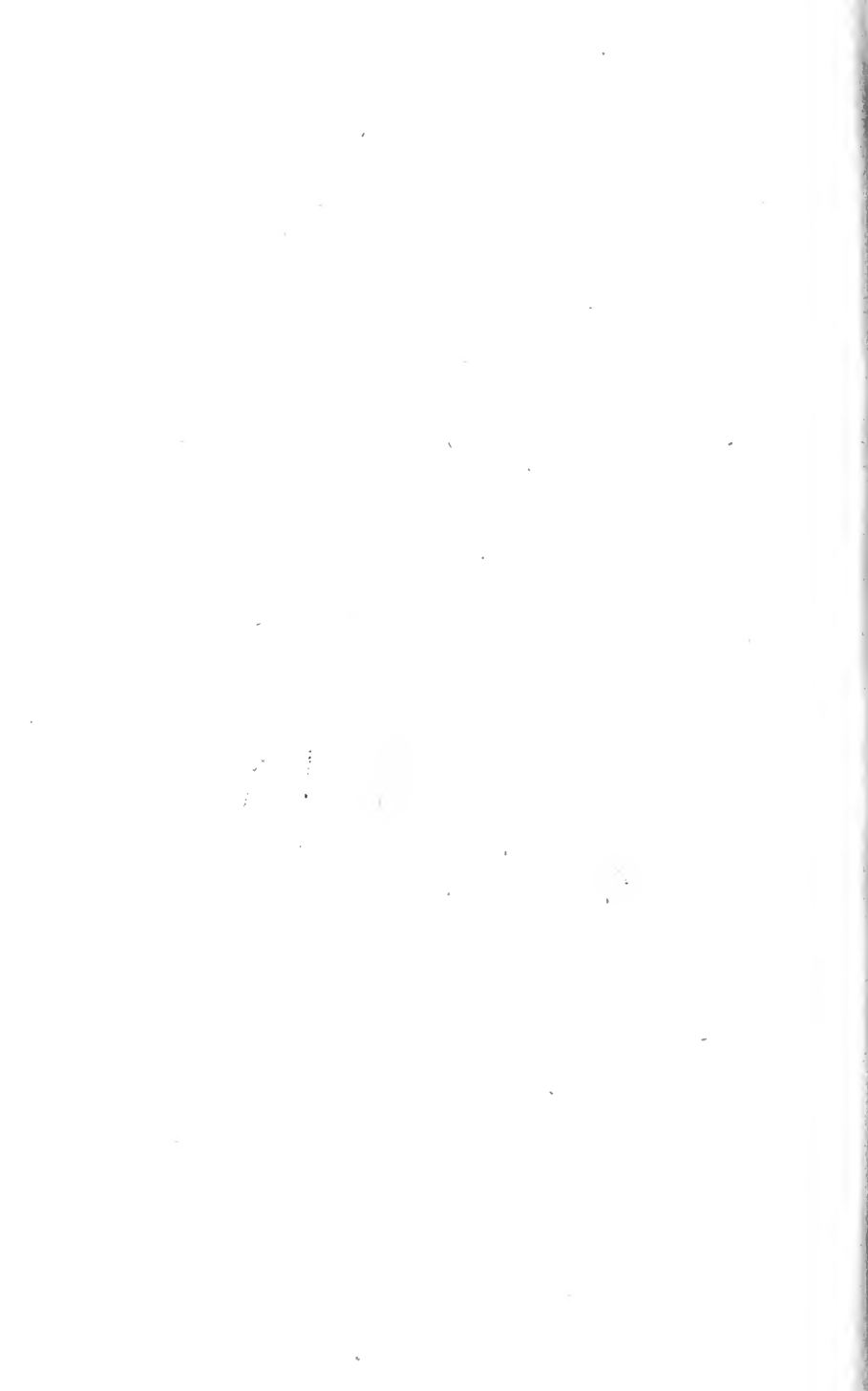


1/R.



THE CLERK OF OXFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.

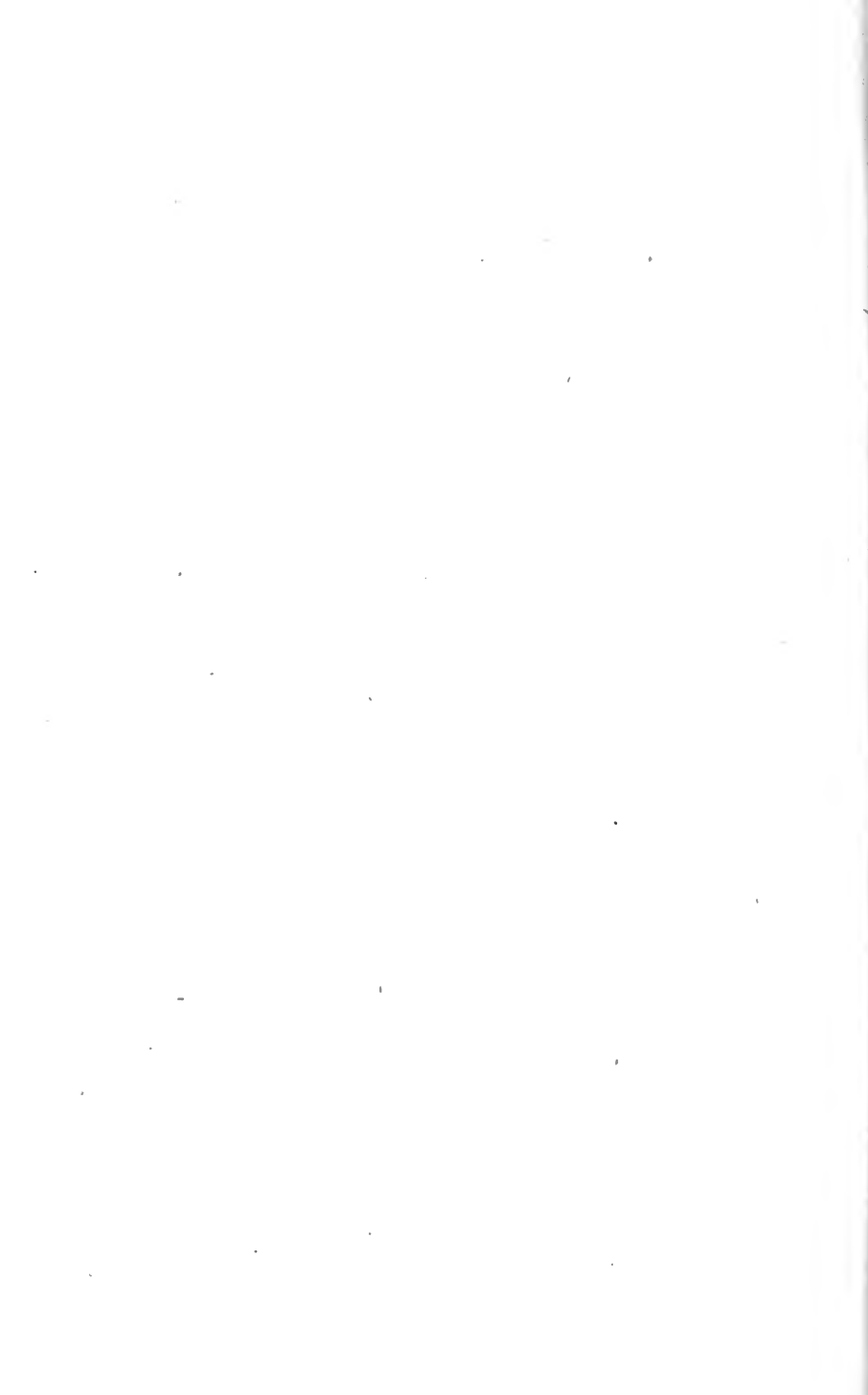


l.



THE SHIPMAN.

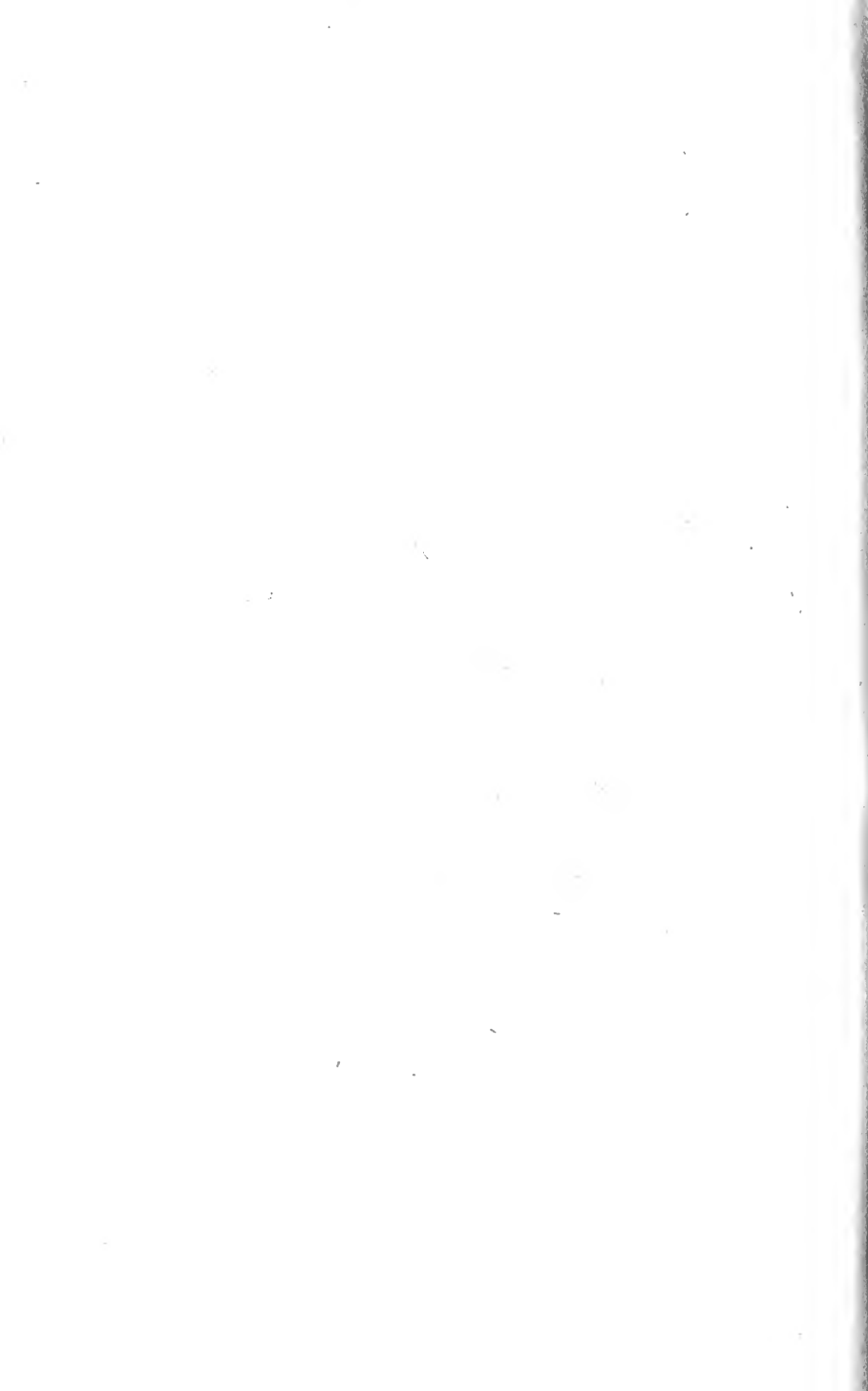
Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.





THE PRIORESSE.

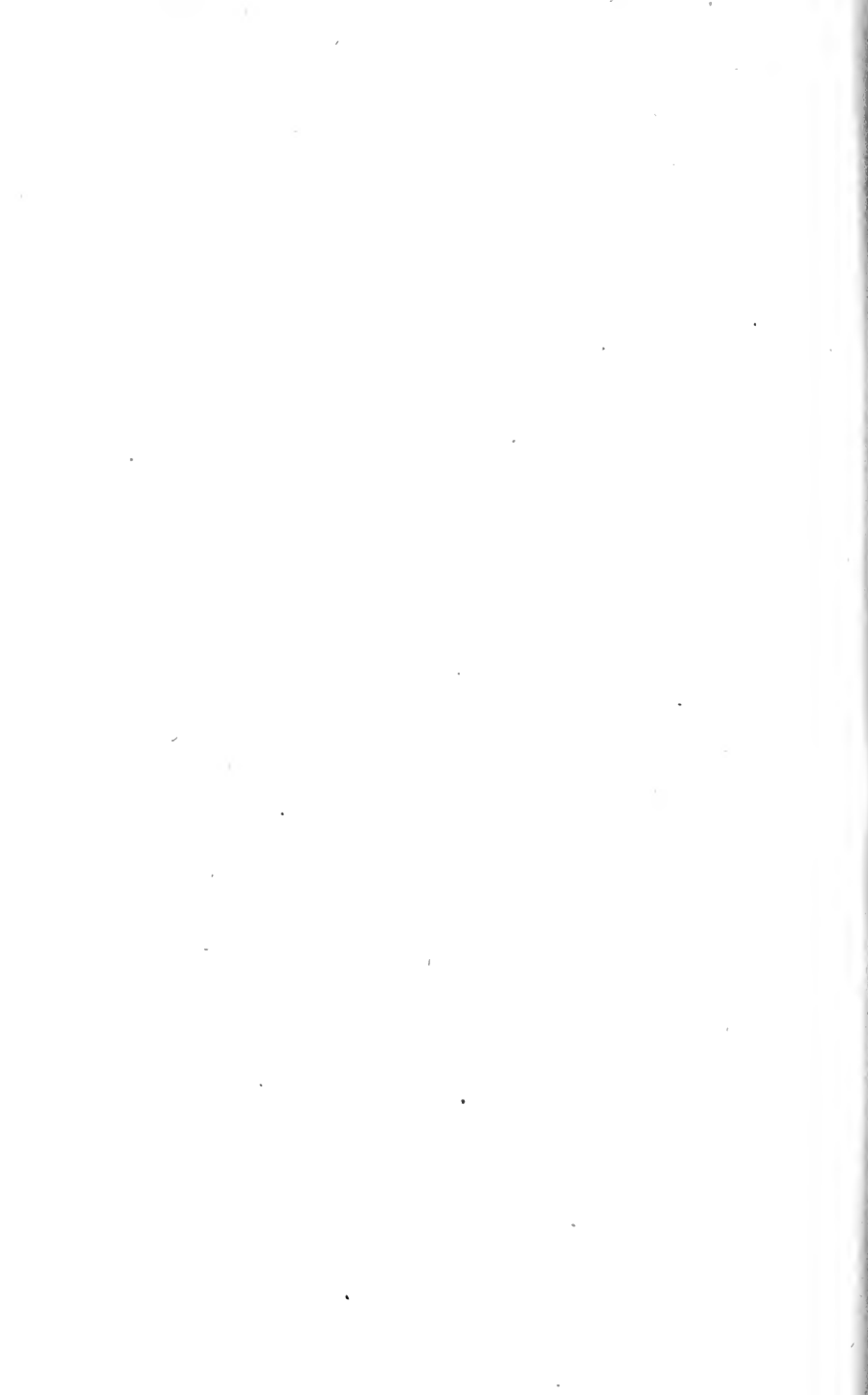
Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.

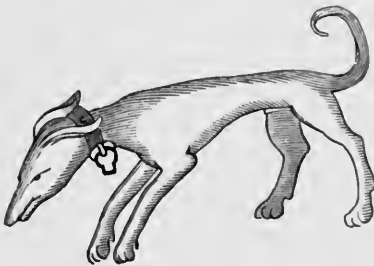




CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.





THE MONK.

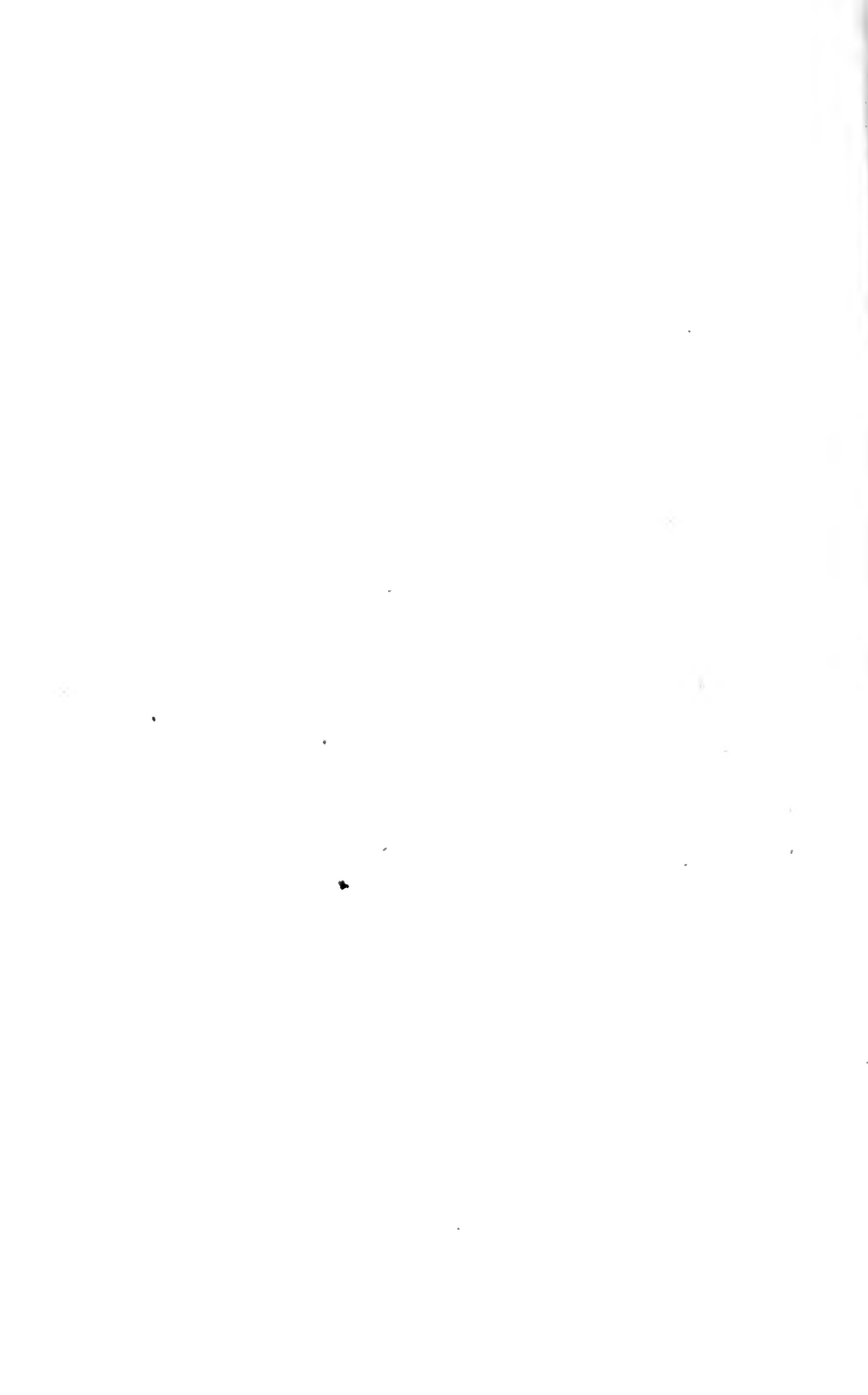
Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.





THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellenmere MS, leaf 183.





THE MERCHANT.

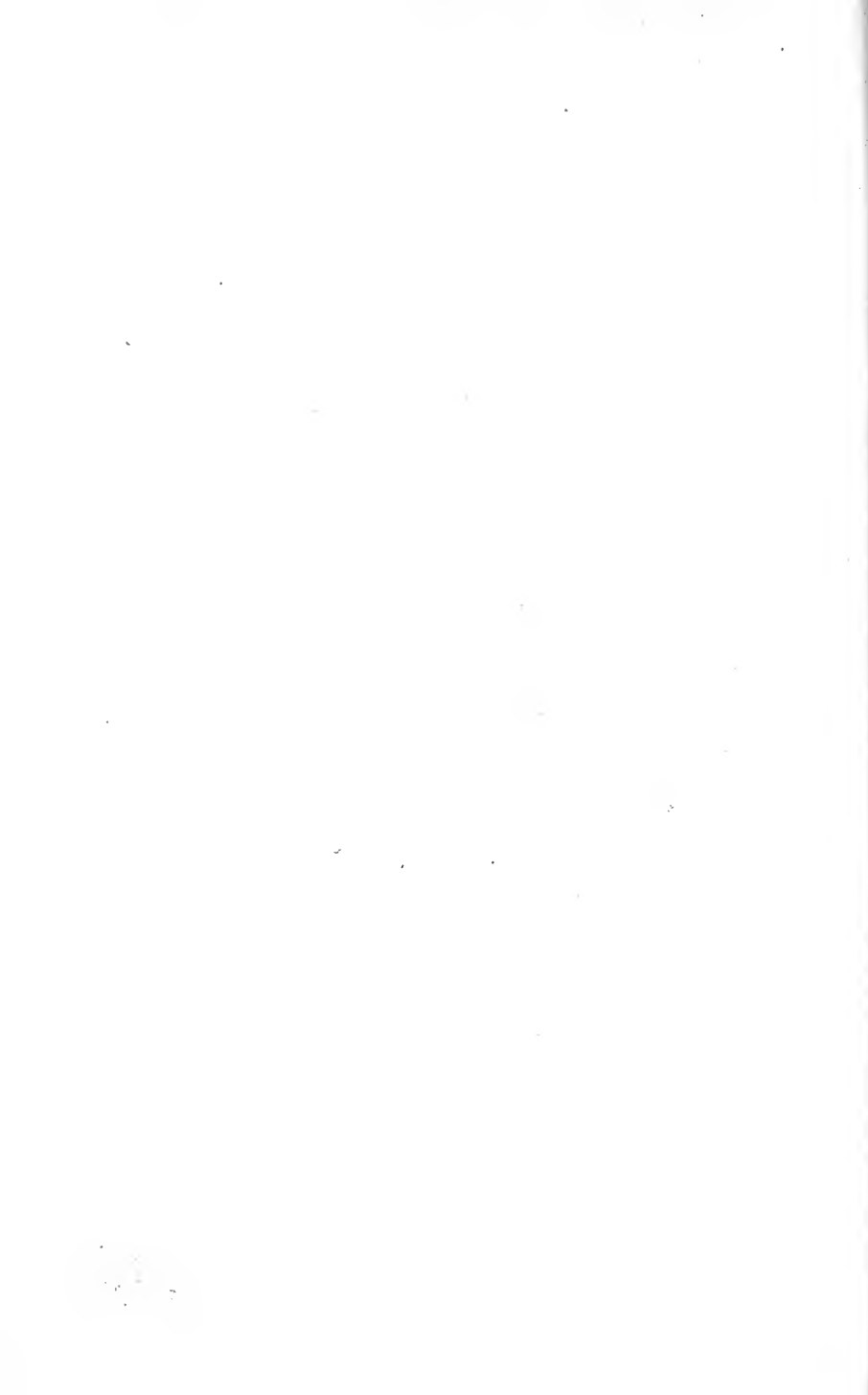
Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, back.





THE SQUIRE.

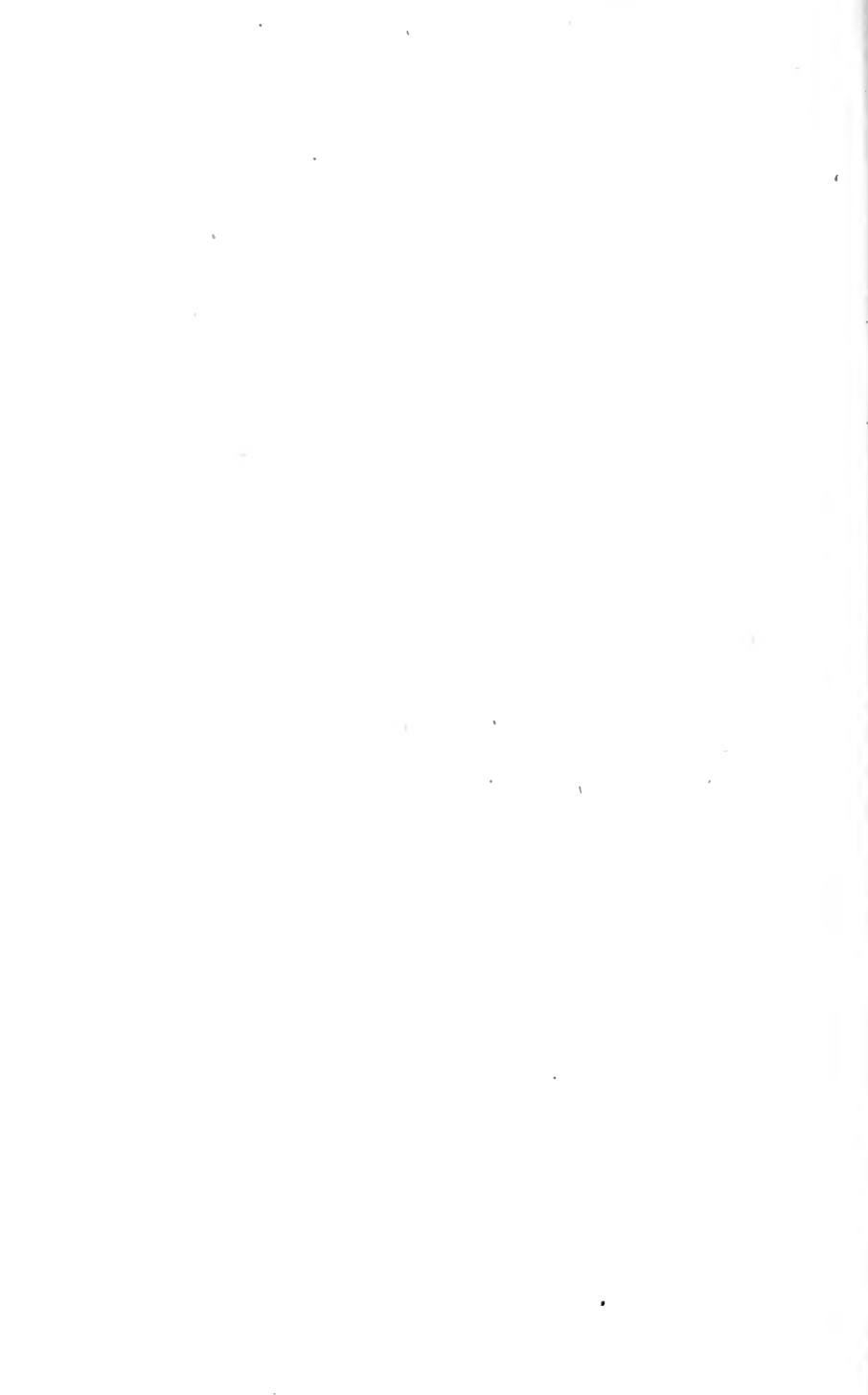
Ellemere MS, leaf 119, back.





THE FRANKLIN.

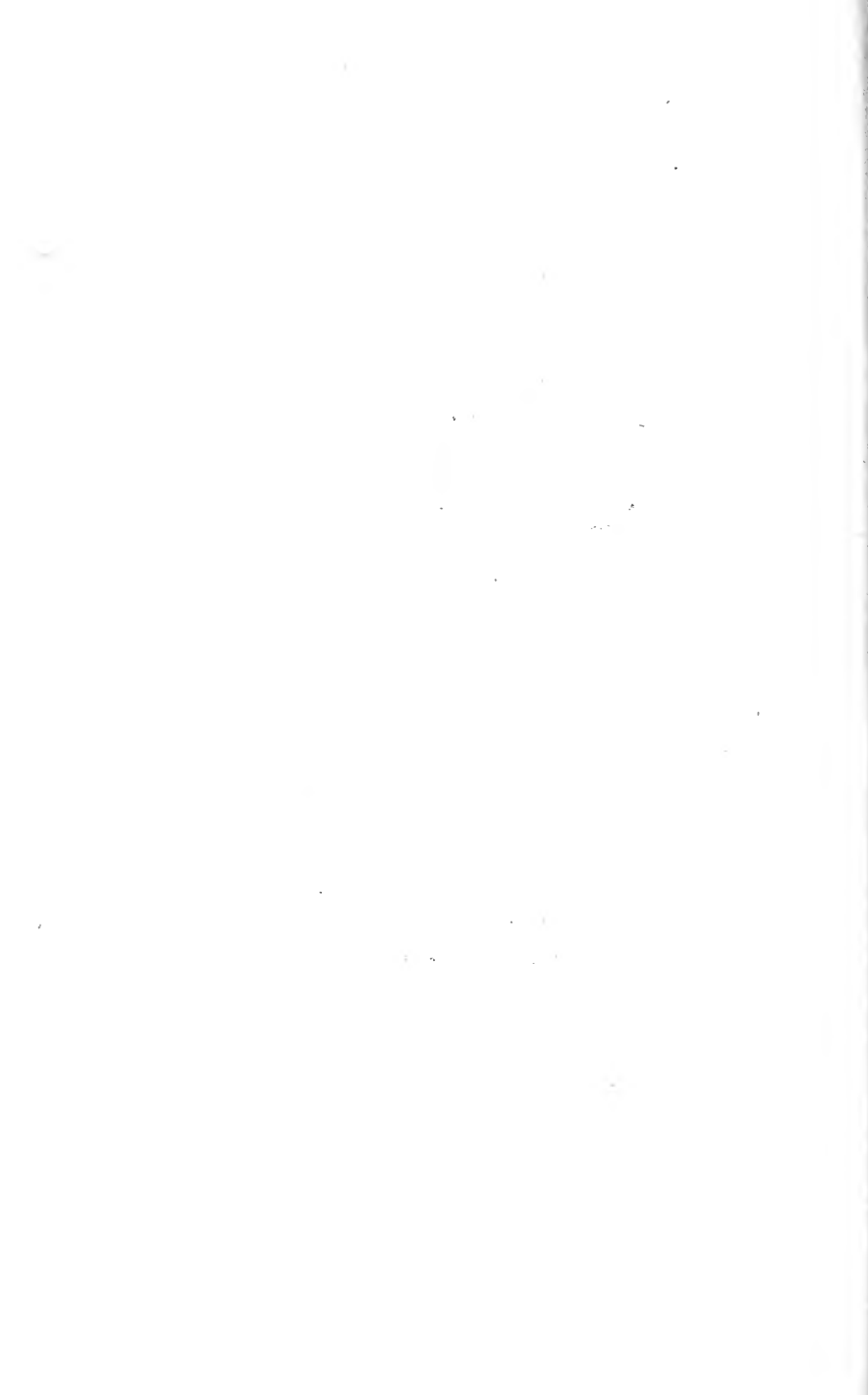
Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.





THE DOCTOR.

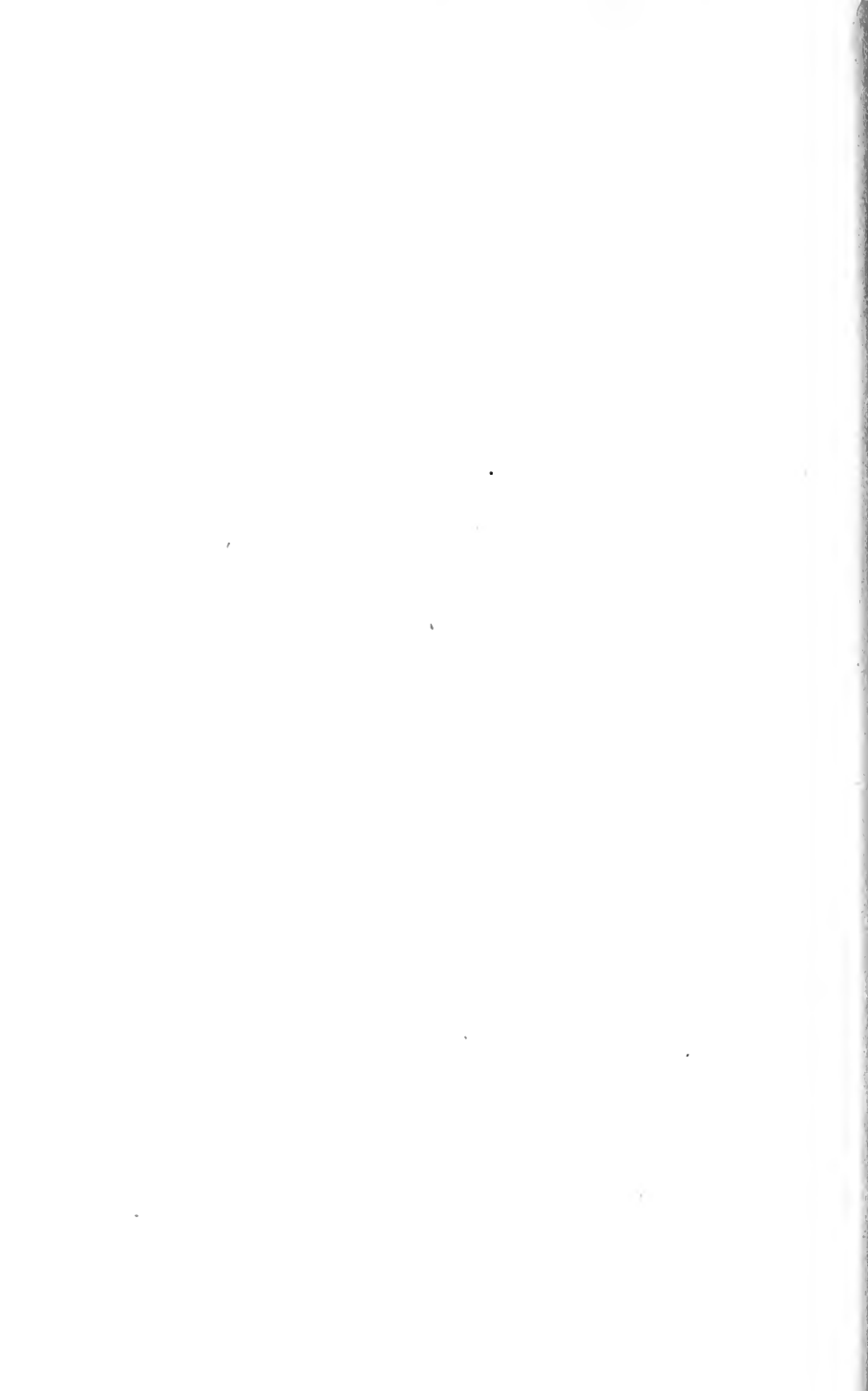
Ellenmere MS, leaf 137.





THE PARDONER.

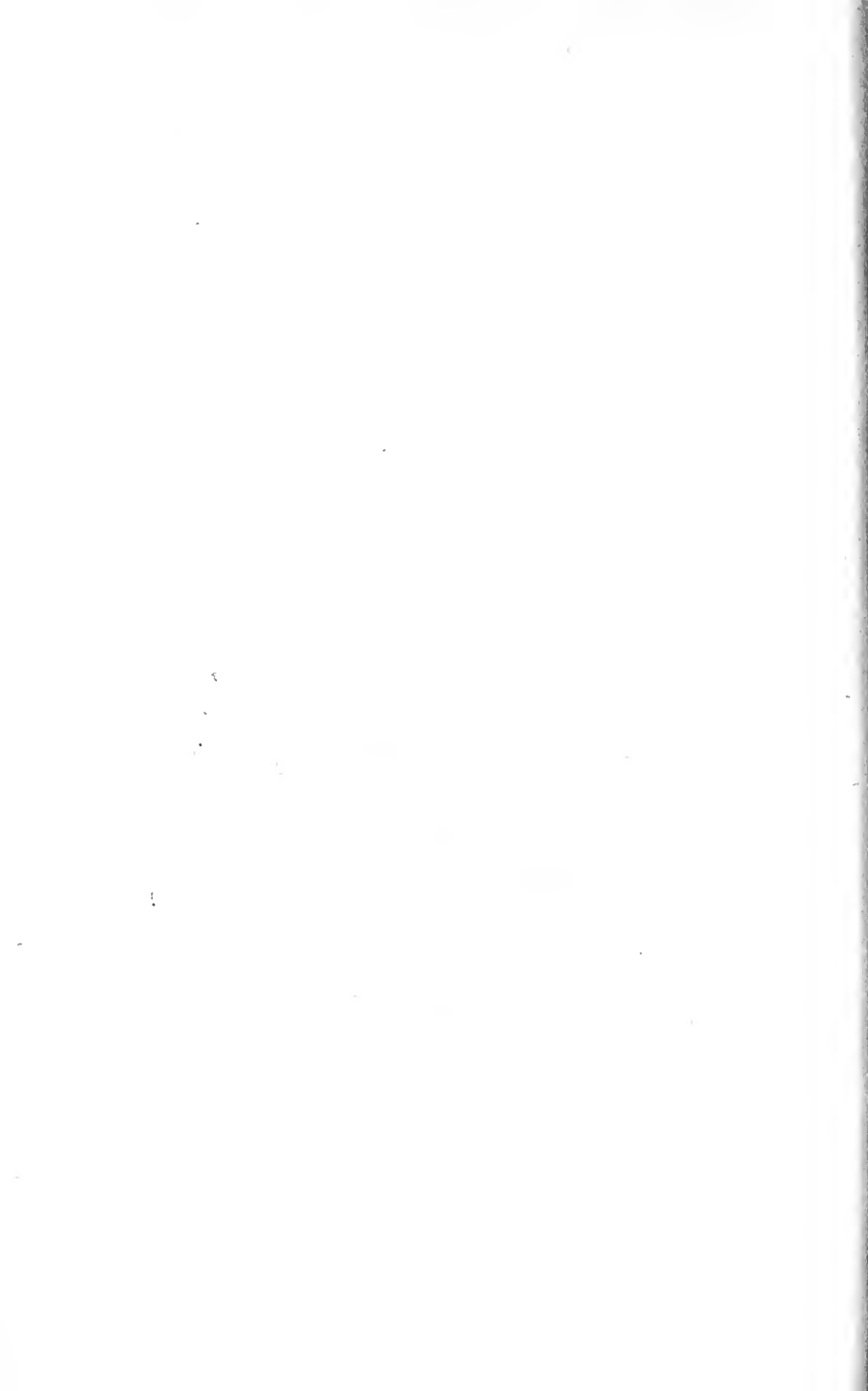
Ellemeré MS, leaf 142.





THE SECOND NUN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 191.

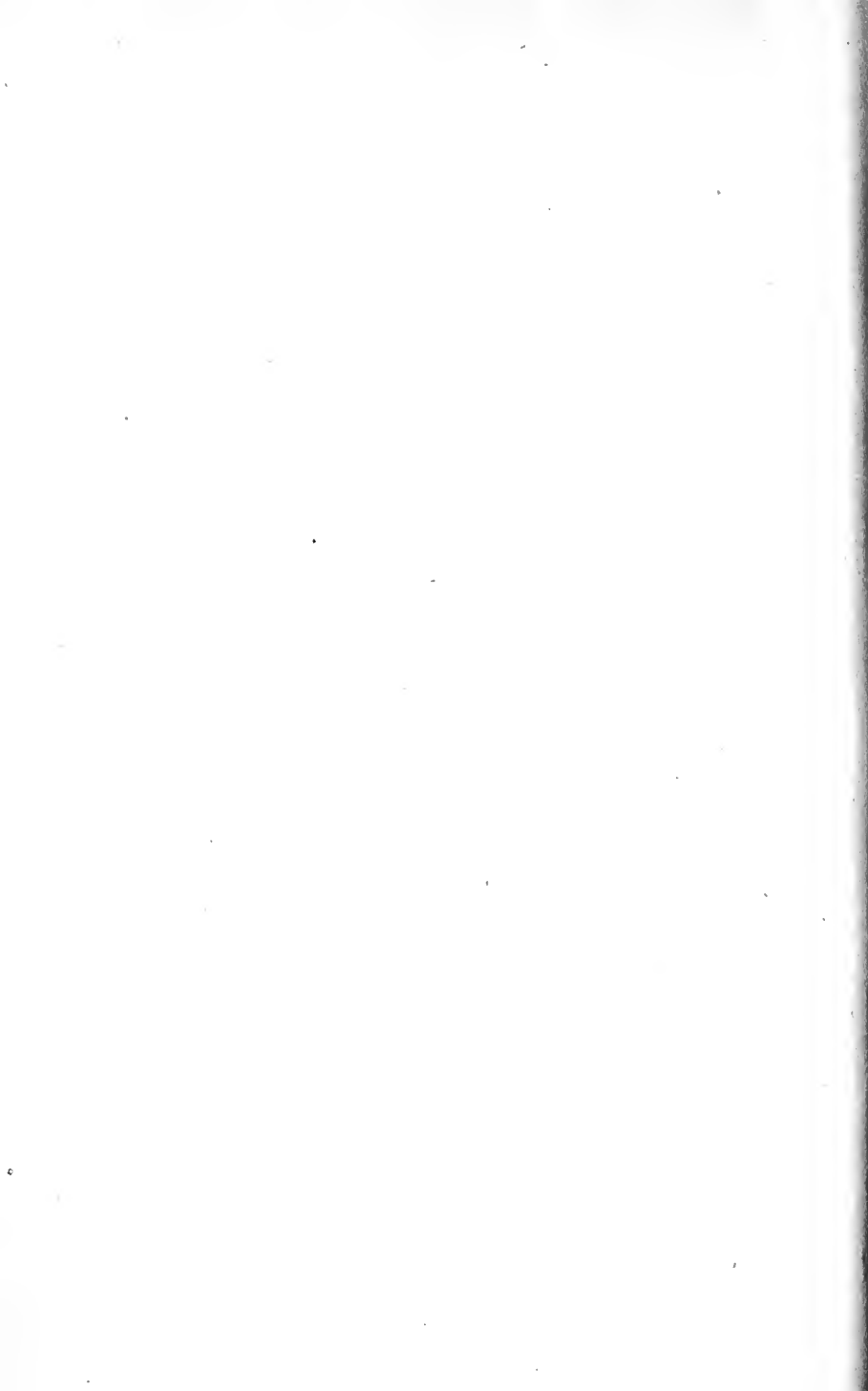


W



THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

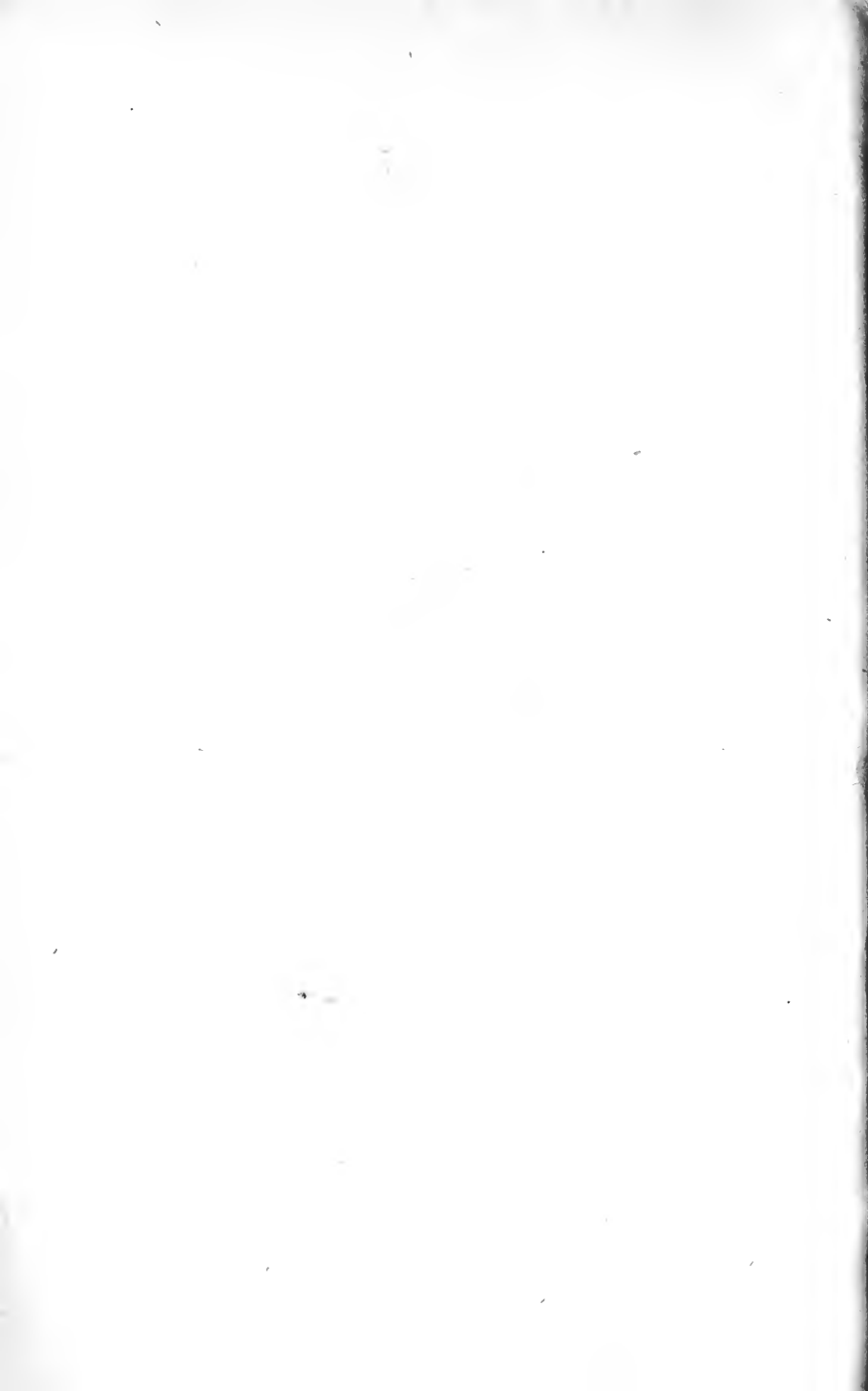
Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.





THE MANCIPLE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 207.





THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, back.

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. HOOPER.]



DRAWINGS OF
6 TELLERS OF 6 CANTERBURY TALES
AND 6 ALLEGORICAL FIGURES
FOR THE PARSON'S TALE

(BEING ALL THAT WERE NOT CUT OUT OF THE MS. BY SOME SCOUNDREL).

COPIED FROM MS. Gg. 4. 27, IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBR.,

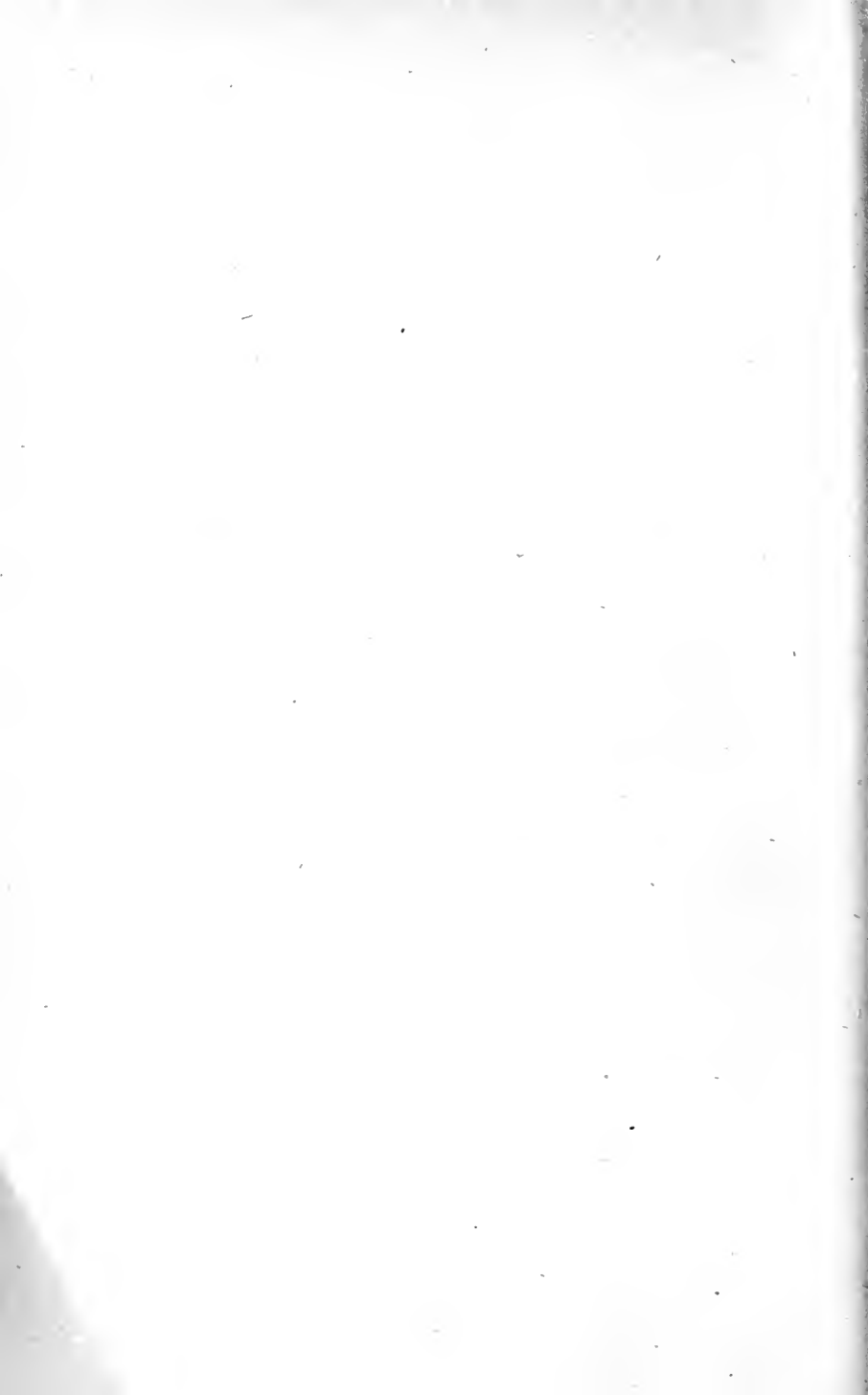
AND CUT ON WOOD BY

MR. W. H. HOOPER.

-
1. REEVE. 2. COOK. 3. WIFE OF BATH. 4. PARDONER.
5. MONK. 6. MANCIPLE.

ALLEGORICAL FIGURES.

- 7, 8. ENVY AND CHARITY. 9, 10. GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE.
11, 12. LECHERY AND CHASTITY.
-





THE REEVE.

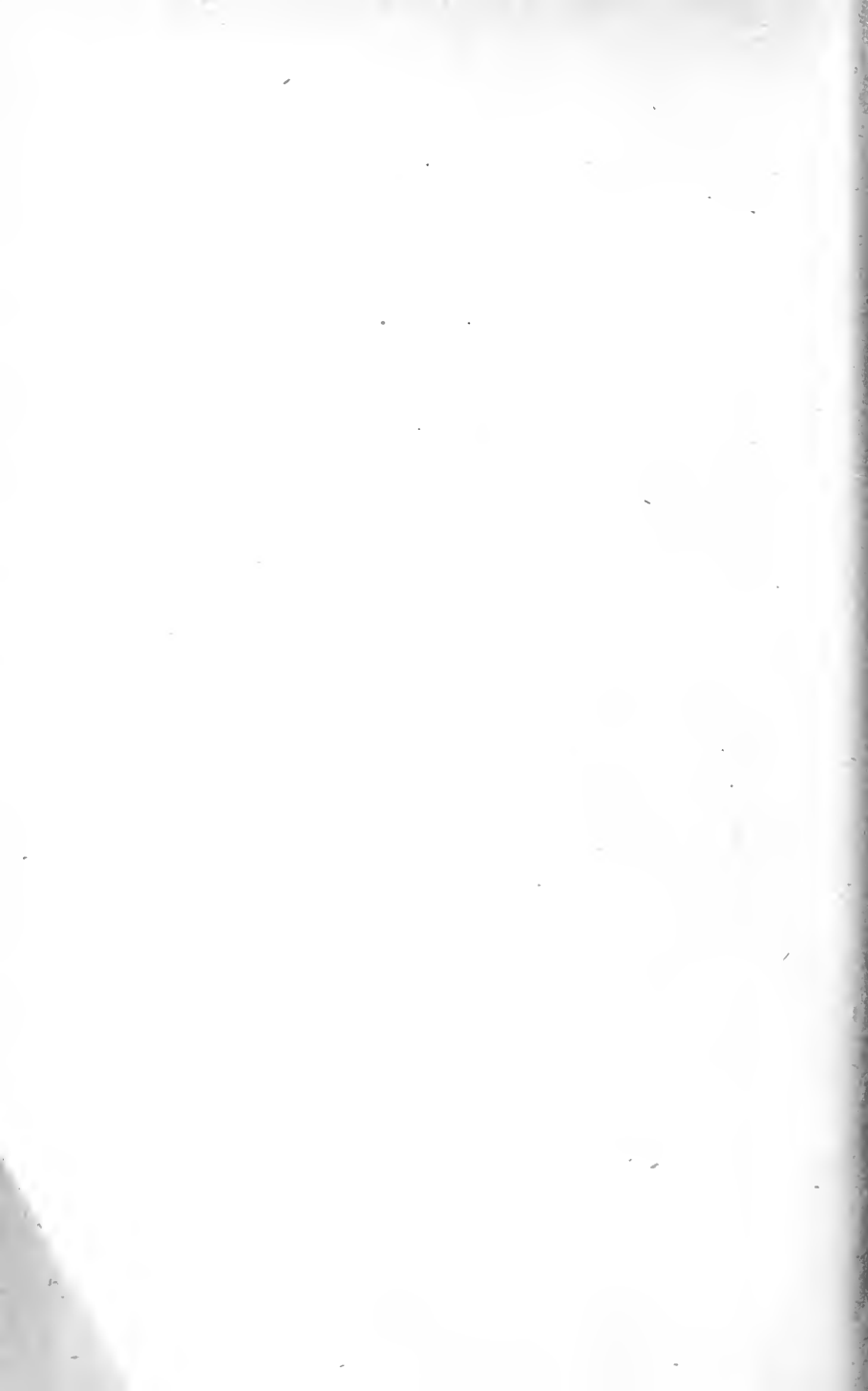
MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 186.





THE COOK OF LONDON
(with a raw on his Horse's ribs).

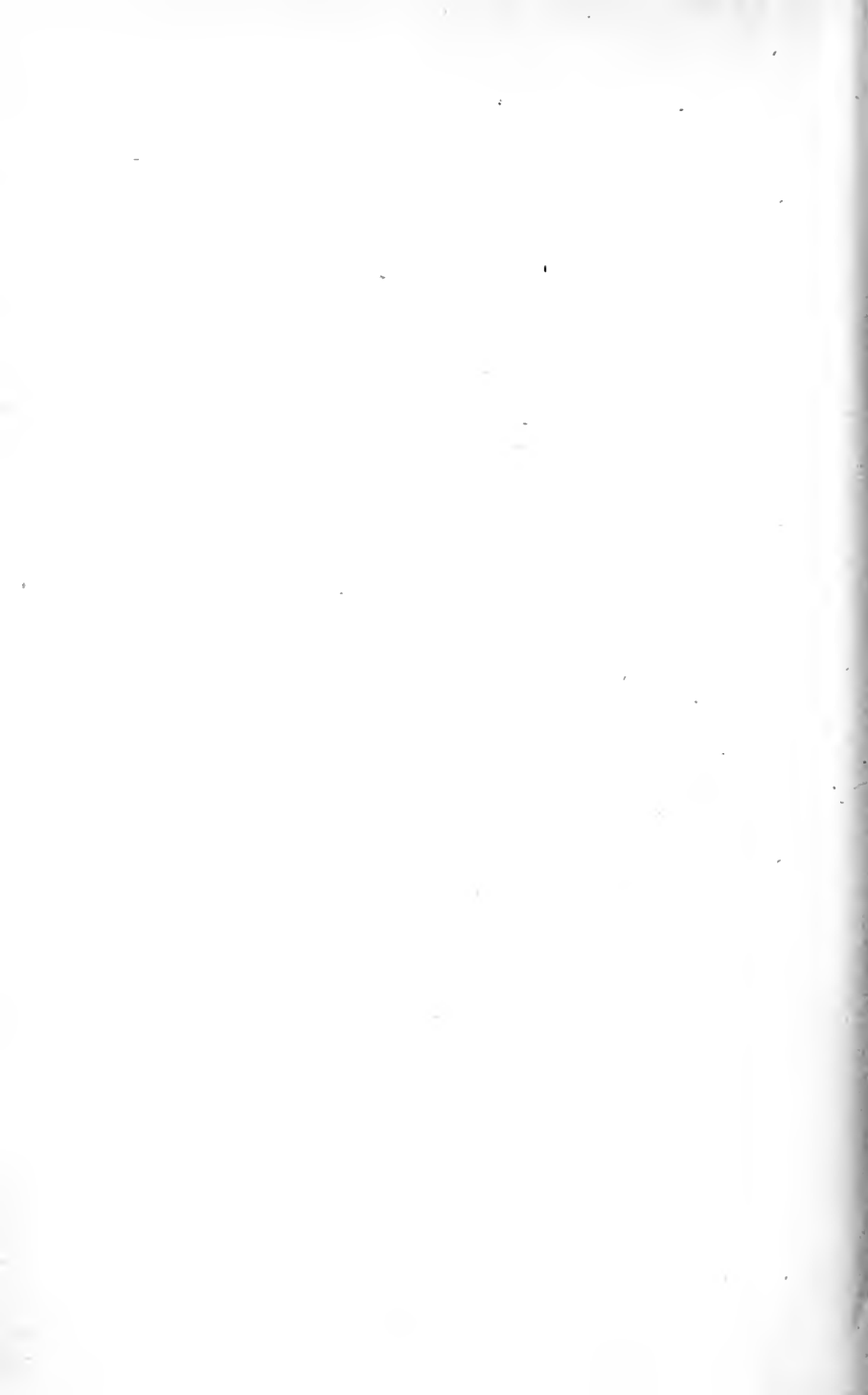
MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 192, back.





THE WIFE OF BATH.

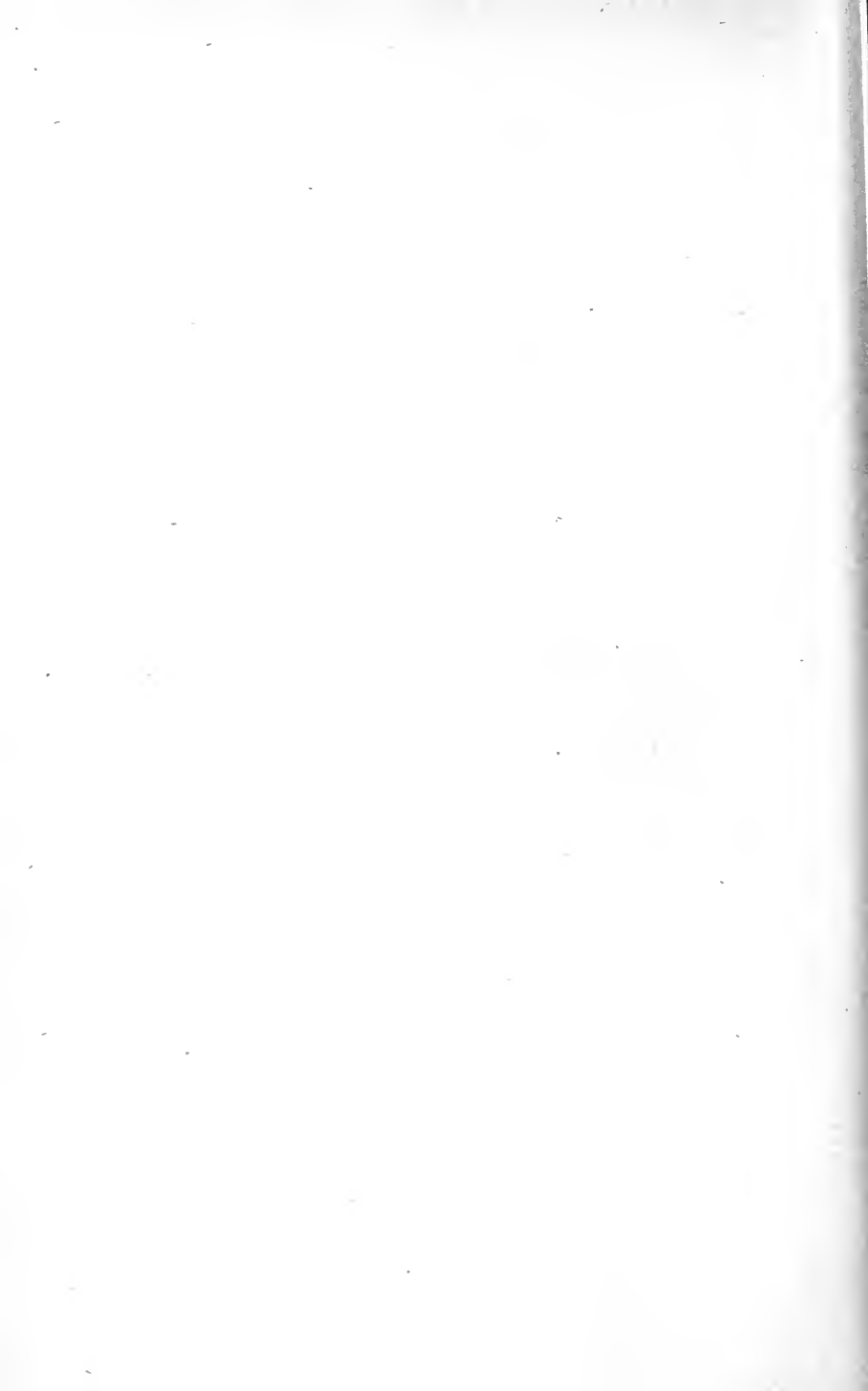
MS. Gp. A. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 222.





THE PARDONER
(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone)

MS. G. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.





THE MONK
(without his Bells and Hounds),

MS. Gp. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 332.





THE MANCIPLE.

MS Gp. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 396.





ENVY
 (on his Wolf gnawing a Bone).



CHARITY
 (with her wingd and flaming Heart).

Parson's Tale.

MS. Gp. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 416.





GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. *Parson's Tale*

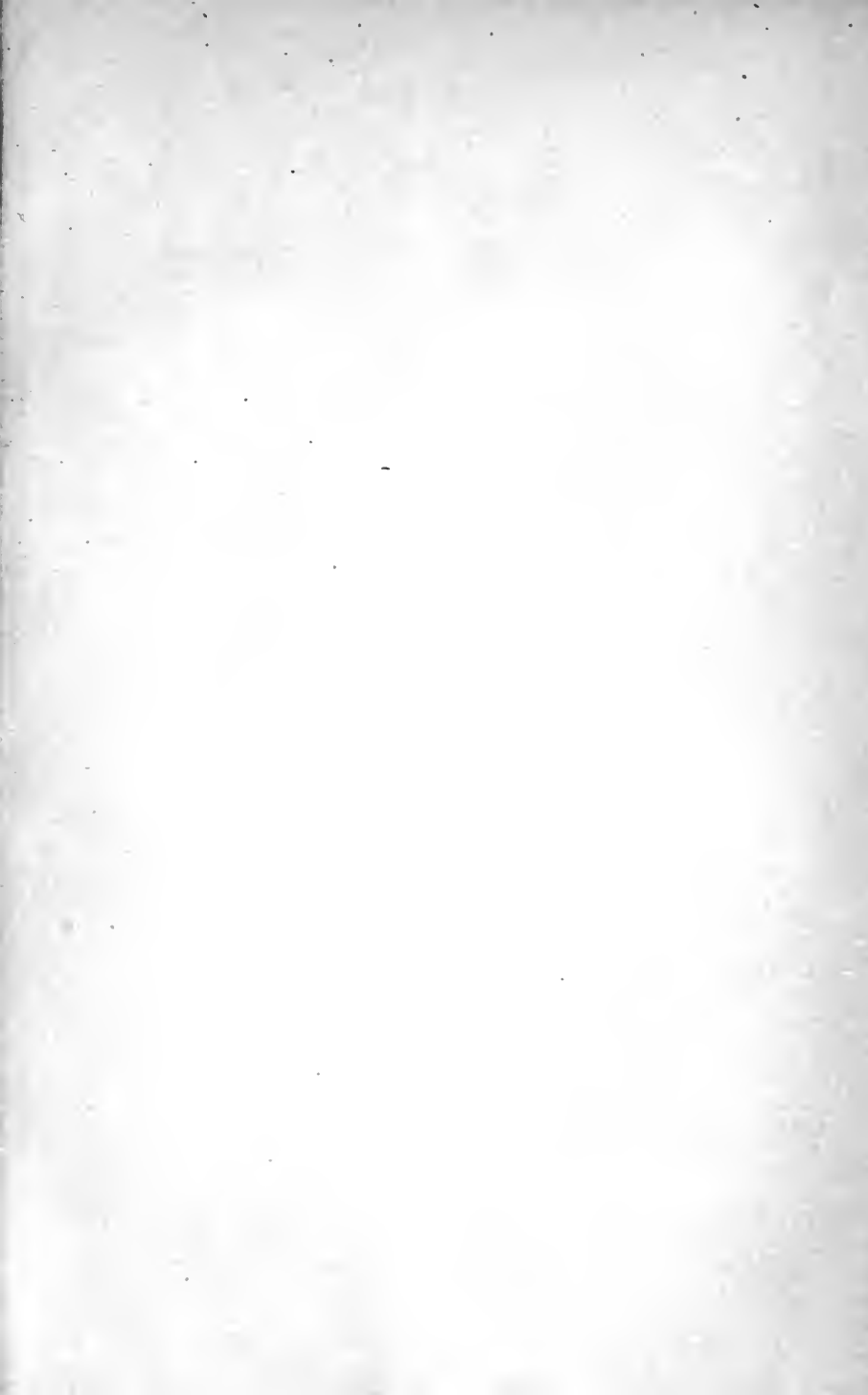
MS. Gy. 1. 27. Univ. Libr. Camb., leaf 432.

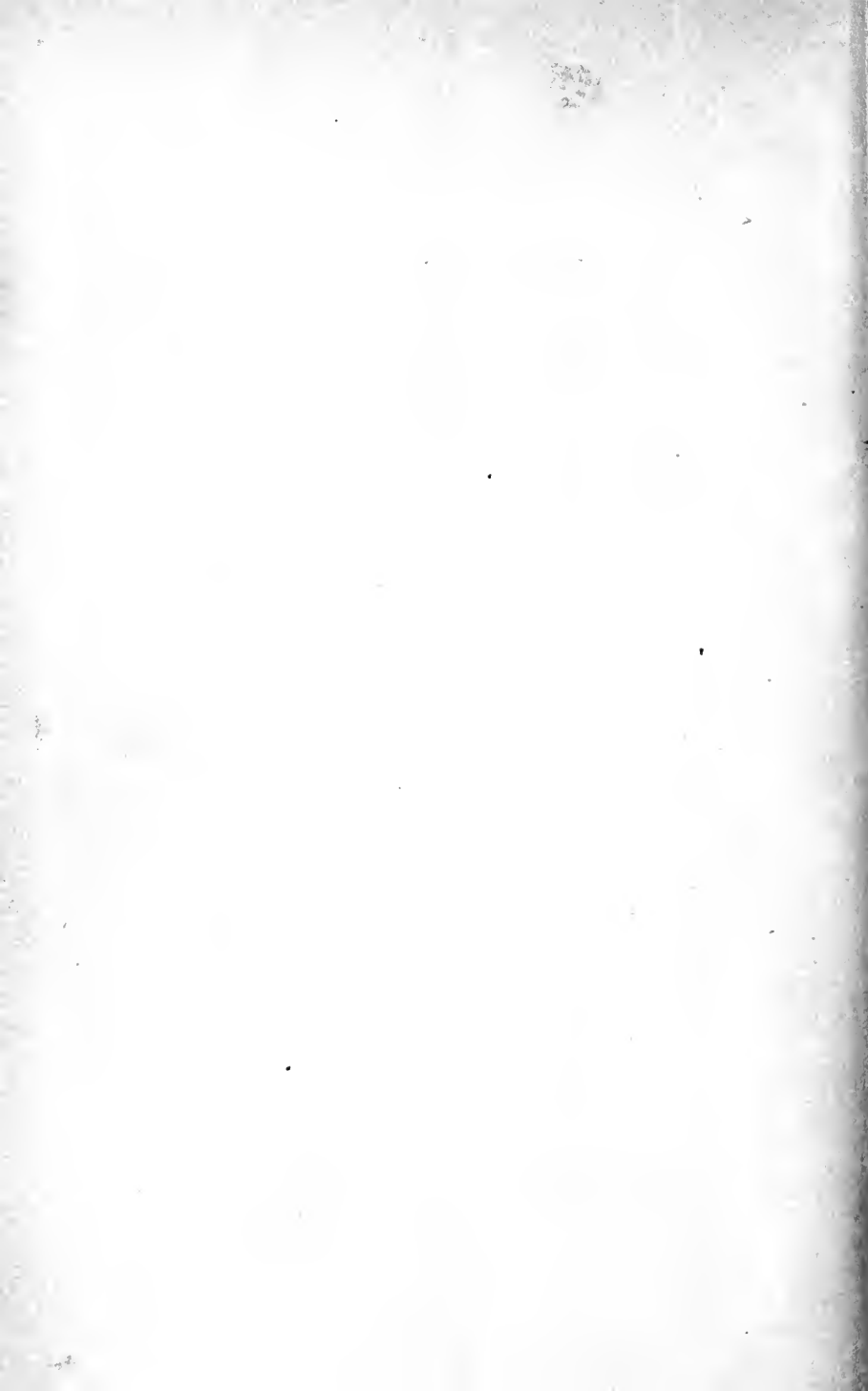




LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and CHASTITY (trampling on the Dragon of Lust). *Parson's Tale.*

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 433.





PR Chaucer Society, London
1901 [Publications]
A3
no.4,10
etc.

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
